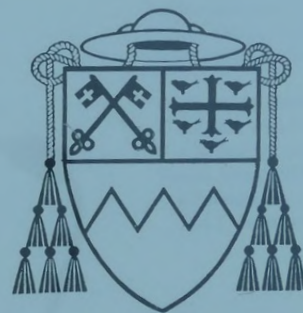


THE
AMPLEFORTH
JOURNAL

SPRING 1988

VOLUME XCIII PART I



AMPLEFORTH ABBEY, YORK

SUBSCRIPTIONS

Annual subscription	£7.50
Single copy	£3.75

Back Numbers are available at the above rates

Some back numbers are available in microfiche copies

THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL, Ampleforth Abbey, York YO6 4EN
Telephone: 043 93 423

Literary communications should be sent to the Editor, Rev. J. Felix Stephens O.S.B.

Business communications should be sent to the Secretary, Rev. Francis Dobson O.S.B.

Printed in England by Knight & Forster Ltd., 129 Water Lane, Leeds LS11 9UB

CONTENTS

The 85 Martyrs	<i>Fr. Abbot</i>	page 1
Blessed Nicholas Postgate	<i>Roland Connolly</i>	6
Saint Robert Southwell	<i>A.B. de M. Hunter (B68)</i>	17
Bishop Cuthbert Hedley 1837—1915	<i>Bernard Green O.S.B.</i>	21
Swanwick, Synod, Laity	<i>Felix Stephens O.S.B.</i>	29
	<i>Graham Sasse</i>	32
	<i>Christopher Wilding</i>	35
Monastic Profession Chapters 1781 + 1987	<i>ed. Bernard Green O.S.B.</i>	38
St. Laurence's Abbey		45
Community Notes		49
Parishes		61
The Grange		64
St. Bede's, York		66
Books		
1. by the brethren		
Cyprian Smith O.S.B.	<i>Stephen Lear (H76)</i>	69
Alberic Stacpoole O.S.B.	<i>Bernard Green O.S.B.</i>	71
Thomas Cullinan O.S.B.	<i>Bernard Green O.S.B.</i>	72
2. Westminster Cathedral	<i>Aelred Burrows O.S.B.</i>	72
A visit to Medjugorje	<i>Alberic Stacpoole O.S.B.</i>	74
	<i>Francis Dobson O.S.B.</i>	85
Headmaster's Lectures		87
The Future of Employment: Education and Training	<i>Professor J.M. Ashworth D.Sc.,</i> <i>F.I.Biol., Vice-Chancellor,</i> <i>University of Salford</i>	88
Multinationals: Economic Power and Responsibility	<i>Patrick Sheehy (B48)</i> <i>Chairman,</i> <i>B.A.T. Industries plc</i>	96
Old Amplefordian News		104
The School		
Staff, Officials, Lists		108
Common Room Notes		115
A House Retreat Remembered	<i>Fr. John Arnold,</i> <i>Archdiocese of Westminster</i> <i>Fr. John Armitage,</i> <i>Diocese of Brentwood</i> <i>Patrick Hargan</i>	116
Sport	<i>ed. John Willcox</i>	120
Theatre	<i>ed. Lucy Warrack</i>	139
Music	<i>ed. David Bowman</i>	143
Activities		149
Junior House	<i>ed. Henry Wansbrough O.S.B.</i>	159
Gilling Castle	<i>ed. Patricia Sasse</i>	165

PHOTOGRAPHS

Blessed Nicholas Postgate

Rugby: 1st XV

Page

7

122



Leadership- where thought and action meet.

There are a number of ways of becoming an Army Officer.

At 16 you could compete for an Army Scholarship, which is tenable whilst you study for 'A' levels (or equivalent).

You could enter Sandhurst at 18 – or University on an Undergraduate Cadetship where you, and your fees, are paid by the

Army. Or as a Bursar and receive £900 a year while you study!

To find out more about these and other ways of becoming an Army Officer, write to the following address:

Brigadier (Retd) D. W. Shuttleworth OBE,
Schools Liaison Officer (Yorkshire & Humberside),
Imphal Barracks, Fulford Road, York YO1 4HD.



Army Officer

THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL

Volume XCIII

Spring 1988

Part I

THE EIGHTY FIVE MARTYRS

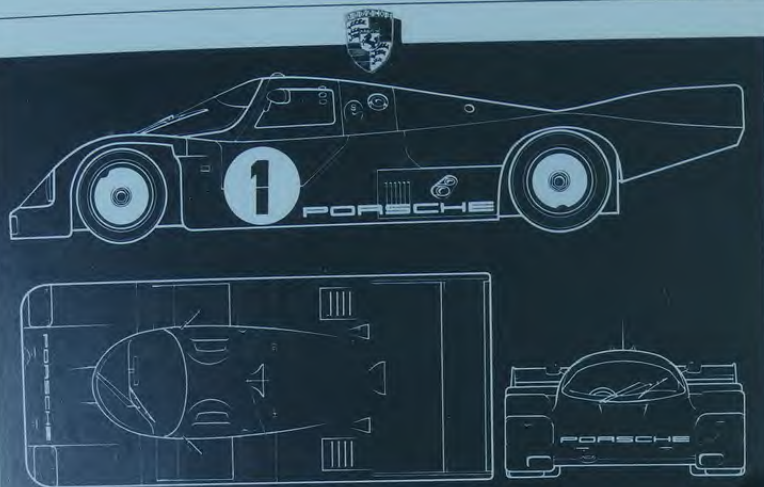
Fr. ABBOT

To be a martyr is to be a witness. When the Church beatifies martyrs it is to emphasise the truths to which they witnessed. The Pope on 22 November declared that 85 of those who were executed as Catholics in England during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries were in truth martyrs for the faith. What, then, are the truths they stood for and how far are they relevant today?

Some thought it inopportune in an age of ecumenism to declare these martyrs "blessed" and so to encourage the faithful to admire them, to pray to them, perhaps even to imitate their opposition to the Anglican communion. These critics suggested that the beatification would sadly revive old controversies, which would be better forgotten. The rehearsal of the sordid story of these executions could not fail to put the Anglicans in an unfriendly light and inflame memories of the hostility and misunderstandings of the past. How can it help to scour the dark corners of the history of past Catholic persecution and flourish the findings triumphantly as though relevant to our world today? What sort of contribution can it be to that "commitment" to strengthening our relationship with the Anglican Church proclaimed in the Swanwick Conference last year?

There was another argument to be heard which concerned the Protestant Martyrs who died in Mary's reign. They died for their conscientious convictions just as the Catholic martyrs did and showed no less heroism. If the hallmark of martyrdom, it was suggested, is to be faithful to conscience through suffering and death, then why not recognise these English Protestants as equally martyrs; that would be a real contribution to ecumenism. It is, of course, not for the Pope to make any official pronouncement on the Protestant martyrs, who are honoured by the memorial standing outside Balliol in Oxford. However the act of turning the searchlight of beatification on the Catholic victims of that harsh age appeared to some to be one-sided and unhelpful.

It is true that both at the time of the canonisation of the 40 martyrs in 1970 and at the beatification of the 85 in 1987 every effort was made not to arouse the controversies of the past. Paul VI, at the time of the beatification of the 40 martyrs in 1970 was particularly gracious to the Anglican Communion, to which he referred as an "ever beloved sister". "May the blood of these martyrs," was his prayer, "be



The Art of One-upmanship

(Or how to acquire a Porsche poster)

As anyone familiar with Porsche's annual school challenge knows, acquiring a Porsche poster is something of an art.

On this occasion, however, you need to be something of an artist. The brief is simple. Through the wonders of water-colour, crayon or felt-tip pen, we invite you to create your own racing livery.

Instead of the famous Rothmans Porsche blue and white, you can select any team colour or name you like. Base your design on the line-drawings of the

all-conquering Porsche 962C above. Then submit your final artwork on card or paper to the Marketing Department, Porsche Cars Great Britain Limited, Bath Road, Calcot, Reading, RG3 7SE.

Everyone who participates will receive a full colour Porsche poster and the creators of the six most original liveries will then be invited to Porsche's UK headquarters at Reading, as Porsche's special guests for a day.

Will you be as slick on the drawing board

as Porsche is on the race track?

PORSCHE
BUILDING ON ACHIEVEMENT

The Porsche script and badge are registered trade marks of Dr. Ing. h.c. F. Porsche AG.

able to heal the great wound inflicted upon God's church by reason of the separation of the Anglican Church from the Catholic Church." At the recent beatification of the 85 Bishop Mark Santer of Birmingham was present as the official representative of the Archbishop of Canterbury; this made it clear that the beatification was not interpreted in any unfriendly sense by the Archbishop. Cardinal Hume recalled in connection with the martyrs the Swanwick undertaking of church leaders to move "from co-operation to clear commitment to each other, in service of the unity for which Christ prayed and in common evangelism and service of the word." But he added that "only by recognising and facing up to the events of the past, however painful they may be, can we be true to our heritage and sincere in our search for unity. The martyrs . . . should inspire us to pursue the path of unity with even greater understanding and effectiveness."

These expressions of underlying ecumenical intent are reassuring and make it clear that in the beatification and canonisation of these martyrs there is not the slightest will to revive the hideous and cruel clashes of the past. But is that enough to explain to ordinary people why these public ceremonies should be held and in what way precisely they help the cause of reconciliation? The Church is committed to strive always in the spirit of Christ's own prayer "that they may be one"; the desire for unity among Christians must be inseparable from the living faith of Catholics since Vatican II; we no longer (on either side of the divide) live in the world of Elizabeth I or the Long Parliament or Titus Oates. It is an age of reconciliation in which each side should *equally* respect the conscientious victims of the other and at the same time concentrate on ways of healing, not on one-sided revival of the controversies. Would it not then, it was argued, be better to let the martyrs quietly rest in peace while we proceed to undo the harmful rivalry which led to their deaths on both sides?

Much of the trouble besetting these questions arises from the mingling of political and religious values in our history especially from the time of the Tudors. Once the identification between state and church had been proclaimed by Henry VIII, there was little room (as St. Thomas More found) for personal conscience or for the interests of any group that shared between them a belief unacceptable to the state. Under Elizabeth it seemed right and natural to the English grandees who advised her that regular attendance at Anglican church services should be a test of political loyalty. This doctrine, which is so strange to us, was not an English aberration; it fitted well the Lutheran idea — soon tacitly accepted everywhere in Europe that a man's religion should follow that of his ruler or prince. All over Europe politics and religion were so closely interwoven as to be often indistinguishable, or at least not distinguished.

The Pope was involved in the web. In 1521 Henry VIII was writing his *Assertio Septem Sacramentorum* in reply to Luther's new theological theories; it was the work which earned him from the Pope the title of Defender of the Faith, because he was so uncompromising in his defence of the papacy. More advised him not to give such unqualified support to the Pope's power. The Pope, he said, was a prince like Henry and there might arise some political dispute between them. Henry should be careful not to compromise himself before ever entering on the dispute.

Thomas More was perhaps the last man in Europe who was able to distinguish clearly and precisely between political and religious issues and to distinguish them in the Pope's exercise of his office. Henry rejected his advice and for his subjects later abolished the distinction between politics and religion. This was the poison which led to the martyrs being subjected to the brutal and (even in that age) barbarously outdated penalty for treason.

The poison was working on both sides. The Pope was indeed (as Thomas More had pointed out to Henry) a political as well as a religious leader, and it was difficult to distinguish the influence of these roles in his acts. Did he excommunicate Elizabeth simply for the good of religion? Did he favour the cause of Spain and was he ready to welcome Philip's invasion of England simply for the salvation of souls? His desire — and Philip's for the good of religion and the salvation of souls need not be doubted, but when politics and religion are mixed, confusion of motive can hardly be avoided. As the Spanish Armada approached the channel patriotism united the country in opposition to the coming physical assault and to the arguments which attempted to justify it. Ordinary Englishmen felt they were morally right in resenting and resisting a political invasion and they were unimpressed by the lofty motives with which the enterprise was decked out. It is ever so when politics and religion are brought so closely together that religion loses its integrity and cannot be clearly discerned for what it is.

One of the criteria used in selecting the martyrs for beatification was concerned with this confusion. Undoubtedly in the long years of opposition there were executions of Catholics against whom the main charge was clearly political. In the uncertainty of the times these men may well have thought that they were advancing the cause of true religion by sedition and violence. Nevertheless they are not accepted as candidates for beatification because a martyr must be unequivocally a witness to the truth of religion and not merely to a principle of politics; although their enemies may misrepresent them as seditious, what makes them martyrs is that their lives witnessed to the truth of Christianity and their deaths sealed that witness. The martyrs of the first three centuries would not worship false gods. Tacitus could give as a reason for the slaughter of Christians in Rome after the fire the calumny that they were guilty of "hatred of the human race" (engagingly re-interpreted in a translation of today as "anti-social activity"). The truth was simpler and finer. They died because they would not bend the knee to the Emperor as god; they accepted suffering and death in witness to the true God revealed through Jesus Christ. That is what is meant by martyrdom.

The martyrs and the thousands of Catholics whom they served tried to keep out of politics. Their aim was to preserve the sacramental life of Catholicism in quietness and obscurity. "My charge is", wrote Campion, "of free cost to preach the gospel, to minister the sacraments, to instruct the simple, to confute errors — in brief to cry alarm spiritual against foul vice and proud ignorance. . . I never had mind, and am strictly forbidden by our father that sent me, to deal in any respect with matter of state or policy of this realm, as thing, which appertain not to my vocation, and from which I do gladly restrain and sequester my thoughts." In this

he spoke for all the martyrs, who commonly on the scaffold professed their loyalty and reminded the people that they died for their religion.

The times were against the recognition of any such purity of purpose. Under Elizabeth successive laws made the fact of being a priest, the offering of Mass, the harbouring of a priest, the attempt to reconcile anyone to the Church, of itself an act of treason meriting that hideous death. Marmaduke Bowes died at York, and is now one of the beatified martyrs, for "harbouring" a priest. Marmaduke was himself a "Church papist" but his wife and children were Catholics and "he thought it a desperate point of impiety to shut up his hospitality from priests." It was enough to bring him to death in spite of his attendance at the Anglican church. For William Lampley, a poor man of Gloucester accused of trying to reconcile someone to the Catholic Church, it was different. The judge begged him to attend only one Anglican service and he would be let free; but he would not.

The purpose of the laws was clear; it was to eradicate the Mass. The priests who alone could offer Mass were the first target, then those who looked after them and protected them. An elaborate system of surveillance was set up; renegade Catholics were used and paid as spies; among them were some renegade priests who were responsible for sending fellow priests to execution. At the bad times it was a very dangerous thing to come as a priest to this country or to succour or help a priest; it was not the government watchers and pursuivants who were the greatest danger; it was the danger of betrayal with its added twist of agony.

What, then, was the central witness of the martyrs? The clue is given by the legislation which tried to curb them. The central witness was to the Mass. The martyrs died to keep the Mass in this country. The priests who landed in secret were responding to a hunger especially for the eucharist and the sacrament of confession. The "safe" houses, the hiding holes, the carefully planned journeys, the disguises were all designed for one thing. They were not to forward conspiracy or political involvement; they were to make it possible for Catholics to take part in the Mass and receive the sacrament of the Body and Blood of Christ.

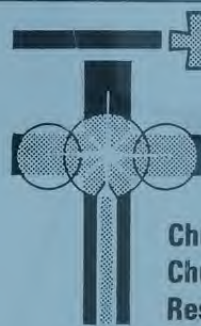
We miss the point today if we forget that the eucharist was a very occasional service in the Anglican Church at that time; and on the rare occasions when it was celebrated it was in the rite of the Book of Common Prayer, which was not like the Mass with which Catholics were familiar. Matins and evensong with much emphasis on a sermon were the normal services. There was in those days no Anglican liturgical rival to the Mass which was celebrated in secret, when the priest arrived. There was no alternative on offer for this or for the sacrament of confession. Those who hungered for the Mass and the sacramental life of Catholicism could find it only where these heroic people maintained it in secret.

Of the 85 newly beatified 63 were priests and 22 laymen. The latter were convicted of assisting the priests to maintain the sacramental life of the hidden church; some of them were poor men, like Alexander Gray who was an ostler in Grays Inn; some of them like Robert Grissold were gentlemen who received the priests in their houses. Twenty nine of these martyrs came from or worked and died in Yorkshire. Father Nicholas Postgate is particularly dear to us because he

spent the last 20 years of his life ministering to the poor in the moorlands between Whitby and Pickering. He died for his faith at the age of 80.

It is sad that there are no women among them. The whole system whereby the Mass was maintained depended on the women. After the scandal of the revolting treatment of Margaret Clitherow, women were not usually brought to trial and execution. Instead they spent long years in prison and suffered a more prolonged and more obscure martyrdom. In 1585 Fr. John Fingley was put in Peter Prison in York. Miss Frances Webster was in a cell above his in solitary confinement. She found ways of helping him in prison and encouraging him in his faith before he was executed. She herself died shortly afterwards in prison. It would be good if her sacrifice and witness could be as well recognised and remembered by the Church as his. If we knew the whole story we should find, I suspect, that there would have been no continuity of the Mass in those years without the women and that their devotion to the eucharist, their courage and their faith were the mainspring of that remarkable story in which the martyrs witnessed to the central position of the Mass in Christian teaching and practice.

To be a martyr is to be a witness. Among these English martyrs, and among the many others who witnessed in their lives and suffering but were not executed, what drove them on and sustained them was hunger for the eucharist; and with that was the consciousness that the eucharist is the centre of unity and the mainspring of the life of the Church. It is a witness which we need still today.



HAYES & FINCH
CHURCH CANDLE MAKERS
ALTAR WINE MERCHANTS
AND ALL CHURCH
REQUISITES

Church Vestments and Linens
Church Plate and Furniture
Restoration of Plate and
Metalware
including Gold and Silver Plating

"Quality and Service are our Watchwords"

HANSON ROAD, AINTREE, LIVERPOOL, L9 7BP
FRONT STREET, KIBBLESWORTH, GATESHEAD, TYNE AND WEAR, NE11 0XB

Tel: 051-525 2421
Tel: 091-4102129

and at London, Birmingham, Huddersfield, Coatbridge, Dublin

BLESSED NICHOLAS POSTGATE

ROLAND CONNELLY

Each summer every year, in that part of the wild North Yorkshire Moors known so aptly as Blackamoor, Catholics gather in their thousands from far and near to celebrate Mass and honour the memory of Father Nicholas Postgate, the Priest of the Moors and the best known and most loved of all the Yorkshire Martyrs.

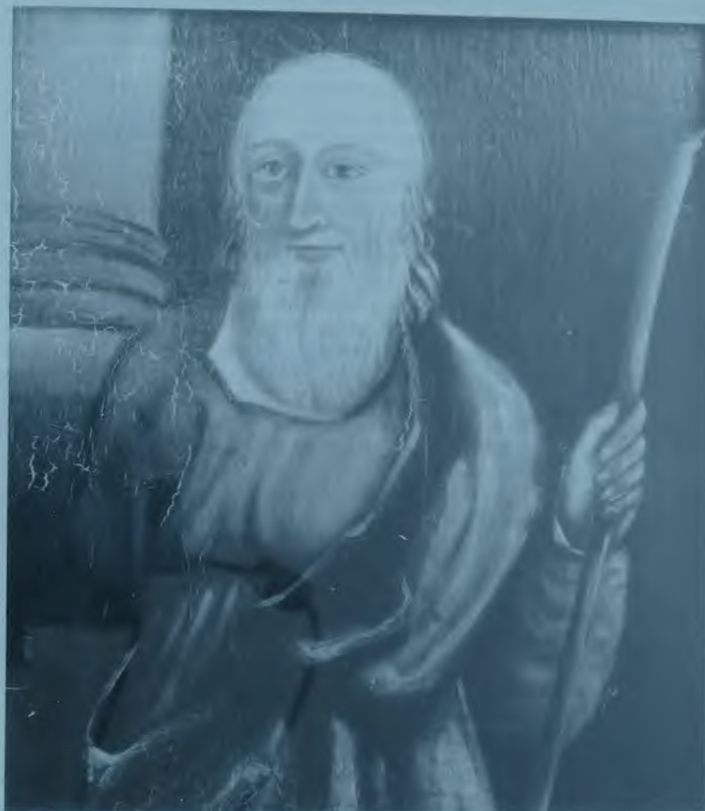
In the little moorland parishes of Egton Bridge and Ugthorpe, the local Catholics hold him dear as one of their own and speak of him today with an easy familiarity, as though he were some well-loved Parish Priest recently removed from their midst. To them, he is always Father Postgate with the emphasis on the "Father", and with typical Yorkshire bluntness they express their loyal impatience that the formal process of canonisation is so slow when everyone knows, they say, that Father Postgate is already a saint in Heaven.

Father Postgate still seems to live on the Moors and the people for whom he gave his life have never forgotten the greatness of his person, the warmth of his character and the holiness of his life. For three hundred years a great oral tradition has been passed on from generation to generation and the story-tellers of these rural communities have ensured that Father Postgate is as well-known today as ever he was in the past.

Such oral tradition, of course, powerful as it is, demands the support of external historical evidence lest minor inaccuracies and occasional lapses into wishful thinking should diminish the value of what these people say. Perhaps there has been a too easy acceptance of all the details; perhaps at times strangers are led to believe what they want to believe. Certainly, it would seem the time has now come for a more critical examination of all the available information so that with the help of modern scholarship, Father Postgate is fitted more securely into the context of his own times and the context of today.

Sometimes, of course, the oral tradition is too powerful for even the historians to contradict. The people are quite unanimous that Nicholas Postgate was born at Kirkdale House in Egton Bridge. The eminent historian, J.C.H. Aveling (*Northern Catholics*, p. 348) maintains he was the son of a prosperous farmer, James Postgate of Deane Hall, Egton, but few accept this suggestion. Father Godfrey Anstruther O.P. (*Seminary Priests*, vol. 2, p. 249) names Ugglebarnby as the Martyr's birthplace, but again little acceptance is forthcoming. Kirkdale House it is from constant tradition, and the tradition is fully supported by Father John Knaresborough who was seven years old when Nicholas Postgate was martyred but who spoke regularly from about 1708 onwards with the Egton people who knew the priest personally. About 1720 Father Knaresborough put it all in writing. (Humberside County Record Office, Beverley, DDEV/67/2).

Nicholas Postgate was born in no great mansion. "Despite its high sounding name", wrote Father John Mulholland in 1975 (*In the Steps of Father Postgate*, p. 8), "it was a cottage near the bridge over the Esk at Egton Bridge. It must have



Whitby Literary and Philosophical Society

NICHOLAS POSTGATE

been a poor cottage. People in Egton can still remember the ruins of the cottage with its walls two or three feet high".

Oral tradition establishes the place of birth for Nicholas Postgate but is indefinite about his date of birth. Historians can do a little better. The Parish Registers of Egton go back only to 1622 and even if there were Parish Records it does not necessarily follow that a Catholic birth or baptism would appear in them.

The Third Douai Diary states that Nicholas Postgate was 21 when he was admitted to the College in 1621. This would mean he was born in 1599 or 1600. Bishop Richard Challoner (*Memoirs of Missionary Priests*, 1924 edition, p. 547) says merely that Nicholas Postgate was born "about the end of the sixteenth century". From other sources there are other slight variations. Father Postgate himself is reported as stating at the time of his arrest in 1679 that he was "about the age of four score years", (Public Record Office, Assizes, 45/12/2, no. 71). This would mean he was born in 1598. According to a broadsheet published on 7 August 1679, he was then "about 90" and therefore born in 1588. Father John Warner S.J. says he was more than 80 in 1679; the inscription on Father Postgate's coffin proclaimed his age as 82. The very reliable Father John Knarborough (1708, DDEV/67/3, p. 275) says he was "full four score years and three", and Mr. Thomas Ward (*England's Reformation*, 1710, p. 102) agrees poetically "eighty years and three times one". Perhaps the best that can be said from all this evidence is that Nicholas Postgate was born sometime between 1588 and 1600, and that 1599 is the most likely date.

There is no doubt however that Nicholas Postgate came from a most dedicated Catholic family. "His parents were Catholics and great sufferers for their religion", wrote Bishop Challoner. His father James died in 1602, but his mother, formerly Margaret Watson, lived on until 1624, to ensure the religious education of Nicholas and his brothers Matthew and William.

They lived in difficult days for faithful Catholics but the religious influence of the home was augmented by the strength of the Egton Catholic community. The Postgates were not the only Catholics in the Egton of those days, as Peacock's list of Yorkshire Catholics in 1604 shows with such surprising clarity: "Christopher Consett and Ellis Knaggs; Christopher Simpson and Dorothy Pearson; Henry Lawson and Dorothy Marshal; George Knaggs and Ellis Dawson; Christopher Taylor and Jane Burton; all these lived together as man and wife and suspected to be secretly married; Edward Simpson, Henry Lawson, George Knaggs, Christopher Consett, Jane (sic) Postgate, widow; John Roe and Ralph Harwood had children baptised privately". (Peacock, p. 95). Peacock was investigating on behalf of the Government and it is very unlikely that his list should be complete. There were many more Catholics in Egton than he noticed but even the numbers he has produced are remarkable for a small village, and the number of secret marriages and secret baptisms point firmly to the regular presence of a priest or priests.

Within this community of the Faith, Nicholas Postgate grew up. It was a community isolated from the rest of the country but it was certainly not a

community isolated from the activities of the Catholic Church. Blackamoor had long been an area where secret Catholics flourished. As early as 1561 the deprived Marian Bishop of Hull, Robert Pursglove, had been confined under bond to a twelve mile radius of his residence at Ugthorpe, and if J.C.H. Aveling is right about his orthodoxy he must have had a powerful effect on the Catholic life of the district. "He remains a fascinating case of which we should like to know much more". (*Northern Catholics*, p. 40)

The Catholic Radcliffes of Mulgrave Castle bought the manor of Ugthorpe in 1565, and from 1587 Mrs. Katherine Radcliffe used it as her home and as a safe centre for the many fugitive priests arriving in secret on the north east coast. There were harbourers of priests too at the Cholmley house at Whitby where Lady Katherine Scrope presided over her ecclesiastical charges. At Dunsley, also, Christopher Stonehouse was always prepared to welcome priests.

Much closer to Egton was the missionary headquarters for Yorkshire and Durham established by Father John Mush at Grosmont about the year 1580. Here the Hodgson family, tenants of the Cholmleys, organised a safe house for the reception of priests from overseas and a place of rest and withdrawal for the harassed priests on the mission. In 1592, the apostate Thomas Clarke could give the names of 21 priests to the Government and insist that he had seen each one of them at Grosmont. He could also acknowledge in the same report that he himself had said Mass in "Glaidsdale, one Postgate's at Egton, Mulgrave, Ugthorpe, Fylingdales and Whitby". (G.W. Boddy, *Northern Catholic History*, vol. 19, art. 1). On 29 May 1599, this same Clarke wrote to Cecil, "Blackamoor is a bishopric of papists and Grosmont Abbey the head house, wherein Crawfurth the bishop lies . . . All traitors that come from beyond the seas to that coast are received there, and by means of that house, three parts of the people in Blackamoor are become papist". (Boddy, op. cit.)

A week later, violence broke out between the Catholics and the Government agents, and on 26 June Lord Sheffield took reprisals on the Catholics with an armed assault on their stronghold of Grosmont, only to find that the Catholic intelligence services were ahead of him and the place was abandoned and empty. For a short while prudence dictated that the Catholics should lie low, but John Hodgson, his wife Jane and their son Richard were soon back in residence to continue their work for priests.

The story-tellers of Egton would do full justice to these heroic exploits in their frequently repeated stories and the young Nicholas Postgate must have been inspired by the achievements of his ancestors even as the young people of today are inspired by the achievements of Nicholas Postgate himself. With such inspiration in such circumstances, it is not surprising that Nicholas should consider his own vocation to the priesthood, but for some reason he delayed his departure for the English College at Douai.

As he advanced through his teens, the forces of the Crown became more oppressive on the Moors and Catholic activity consequently more subdued. Open opposition gave way to a more subtle but no less determined approach. Catholics expressed themselves by forming groups of actors who innocently toured the

surrounding villages with a quite innocuous repertoire of plays and songs and then used the intervals or interludes in their entertainment to proclaim their Faith and attack the Established Church. A group of such actors was arrested in January 1616 and charged at Helmsley Quarter Sessions with being "common players of interludes, vagabonds and sturdy beggars". Five of the eight accused were from Egton and one of them was Nicholas Postgate, described as a labourer, 13 years of age. The age of the boy causes some difficulty because the future martyr would be over 16 at the time, but J.C.H. Aveling has no doubt in asserting his acceptance of a positive identification (*Northern Catholics*, p. 290).

At last, in 1621, Nicholas Postgate crossed the seas to Douai to begin his studies for the priesthood. His previous education had been sufficient for him to undertake the ordinary course of studies, and he was entered on the rolls as an alumnus or free scholar; but being already a man, an offering for expenses was expected, and the sum of three hundred florins was handed over.

The Douai Diary charts the progress of Nicholas Postgate through the English College. Having assumed the name of Whitmore, he took the customary Missionary Oath on 12 March 1623, and was ordained priest by Archbishop Paul Baudot at Arras on 20 March 1628. He did not return at once to England but remained in Douai as College Sacristan, and the Diary praises him for performing his task "with great fidelity, diligence, and in a manner of great benefit to the College".

Father Postgate left Douai on 29 June 1630 to begin his long apostolate of almost fifty years on the English Mission. Of course it is difficult to trace his movements, and at times he seems to have disappeared completely. Historians have to rely on the account he gave himself at the very end of his life, when charged with the crime of his priesthood. He spoke under pressure, possibly dazed from the treatment he had received from his captors, and certainly on guard lest he should give away so much information as to imperil the lives of others.

The official account of this examination at Brompton on 9 December 1678 states, "He says that about forty years since he lived at Saxton with the Lady Hungate until she died, and since he has lived with the old Lady Dunbar, but how late it is since he knows not, and he says that of late he has had no certain residence but had travelled about among his friends". (Public Record Office, Assizes, 45/12/2 no. 71). It is from this evidence mainly that the outline record of Father Postgate's missionary career is put together. His vague reference to "about forty years since he lived at Saxton" could only refer to his first appointment which was in fact 48 years before. From 1630 he lived at Saxton near Tadcaster in the West Riding and worked as chaplain to Lady Hungate. His appointment would end with her death in 1642 and this fixes the date when he became chaplain to "old Lady Dunbar". At first she lived with her husband, the first Viscount Dunbar, possibly at Burton Constable Hall, but on his death in 1645 she moved to nearby Halsham some 12 miles to the south in Holderness. Lady Dunbar died in 1659 and Father Postgate's appointment would be terminated.

It is unusual that a simple moorland priest like Father Postgate should be

chaplain to a family as important as the Constables. They were the hereditary Lords Paramount of the Seigneurie of Holderness and among the most powerful Catholic families of the land. Father David Quinlan traces an Egton connection and suggests in the 1967 edition of his book *The Father Postgate Story*, (p. 7) that Sir Henry Constable, first Viscount Dunbar, was the son of Thomas Smith of Bridgeholme Green, Egton. He corrects himself in the 1973 edition to assert that it was Lady Dunbar who was daughter to the same Thomas Smith. This all seems highly improbable since in those days families of such different ranks did not inter-marry. Joseph Stanislaus Hansom gives the true pedigree of the Dunbars (Catholic Record Society, vol. XIV, p. 322) and shows that Viscount Dunbar was a true Constable by blood and that he married Mary, daughter of Sir John Tufton of Hothfield, Kent. Father Postgate's appointment then did not depend on any local or family connection but can be seen only as a reward for meritorious service to Lady Hungate and as a sign of the high esteem he had earned among the recusant families.

From the death of Lady Dunbar in 1659 until his re-appearance on the Moors in the early 1660s, it is very difficult to trace Father Postgate's movements. There is a strong tradition that he spent some of this time at Everingham in East Yorkshire. He was certainly well known to the Constables of Everingham. He was present as an honoured guest at the family dinner on Christmas Day, 1662 (Catholic Record Society, vol. XXVII, pp. 261—273); in 1665, Sir Philip Constable of Everingham left him £5 in his will, (Catholic Record Society, vol. IV, p. 269); George Constable of Everingham left him £1 in his will in 1672, (Catholic Record Society, vol. XXVII, p. 266). All this however is evidence of a close friendship with the Constables rather than any proof of residence, and of course all branches of the Constable family would know the priest from their visits to Lady Dunbar at Halsham. If the evidence for Father Postgate's chaplaincy at Everingham is uncertain, the tradition is not, and the Documents of the Cause accept rather cautiously "that he seems to have lived for some time with a junior branch of the Constable family at Everingham".

It is also maintained by Father David Quinlan, (*The Father Postgate Story*, 1973 edition, p. 3) that "at times, he (Father Postgate) resided with the Saltmarsh family at Kilvington Hall, near Thirsk, and the Meynell family at Kilvington Castle". The tradition in support of these residences is not as strong as the tradition for the earlier residence at Everingham and no factual evidence seems to be available. The statement by Father Peter Saltmarsh S.J. (Foley, Records S.J., vol. VI, p. 454) that he was baptised by Father Postgate at Kilvington in 1658 cannot imply that the priest was resident because at the time he was still chaplain to Lady Dunbar in Holderness.

What is certain is that between 1659 and about 1663 Father Postgate was experiencing difficulty in finding a permanent place of residence. It was a time when the Catholic gentry of England were becoming less numerous, or at best were in rather reduced circumstances and unable to afford a chaplain. Hence there were fewer resident chaplains and more travelling priests who served larger districts and found shelter where they could. Such conditions forced many priests

to look beyond the sheltered confines of the country mansion to the increasing needs of the poorer Catholics further afield. Father Postgate was perhaps yearning for the company of the poor and especially of his own folk on the moors of North Yorkshire. He was sixty years of age at least; he had spent over thirty years on the Yorkshire mission; now in his old age he moved back to Blackamoor.

At about the time of this return he wrote a most important letter about his missionary activities to Dr. George Leyburn, President of the English College at Douai, and the President was so impressed that he sent a copy of this letter to Cardinal Francesco Barberini, Protector of England, as an example of the extraordinary work and achievement of the Douai priests on the English Mission. From internal evidence this letter is firmly dated for 1664, and therefore contrary to popular belief cannot refer to Father Postgate's work on the Moors. It refers rather to his 34 years as a priest in other parts of Yorkshire. Only when he mentions that "at this moment I have quite 600 penitents and could have more if I wished" is there the possibility that he might be alluding to the people of Blackamoor.

Father Postgate writes, (Vatican Archives, Barb. Lat. 2184, f129) "I have always worked to help poor Catholics . . . I live as a poor man amongst the poor . . . I often repeat to myself those words, 'Why look for rest when you were put into the world to labour?' . . . what I lack is not the will but help; I am working right to the limits of my strength. . ." In this letter, Father Postgate gives his own personal statistics for his 34 years of ministry: 593 Baptisms, 226 Marriages, 719 Burials, and he adds that with converts, he has increased the Church by 2,400 souls.

In his commentary on this letter, Father David Quinlan goes right to the heart of the matter: "of his manner of life Father Postgate used a luminous description. He said that he had lived among 'the poorer sort of people', to whose circumstances he conformed as to dress, diet and lodgings. He did this 'just short of pride'. That is the only autobiographical account we have of him. It is marked by great simplicity of soul, insight and a delicate sense of humour. 'I embraced poverty just short of pride' tells us more of the hidden priest than anything else we know of him, both in the fact and in his expression of it". (*The Father Postgate Story*, 1967, p. 10).

Father Postgate spent the rest of his life on the Moors. He himself claimed that he "had no certain residence but travelled about among his friends", but this statement was made under some duress during his examination by Government agents at Brompton. Perhaps he was trying to withhold information. The local tradition is quite clear that he made his home in a small thatched cottage near Ugthorpe. A more recent building stands on the site today and is still known as the Hermitage, although very little remains of the original.

Father Postgate's house was described in an article signed simply JW in the *Catholic Magazine* for 1838. "I have visited that cell, for it still stands where it stood. It is one of the poorest huts of the poor, a mere cattle-shed in appearance, its little chimney alone denoting it to be a human habitation. Looking towards the north, the west and the south a black moor presents its desolate aspect; but

on the east a long tract of cultivated land stretches like a promontory before whose brow a small sea-bay is visible. I stopped to enter the lowly hut, where pride must be put off with the hat. It consists of two small apartments, one emphatically styled 'the house' in which domestic duties are done; the other a place of rest; both are on the ground floor, which is paved with uneven stones. The thatched roof is just overhead; the lattice windows are very narrow and deeply indented in the clumsy walls; there is a hearth for a peat fire".

The authenticity of Father Postgate's cottage does not rest only on the oral tradition of his people. Thomas Ward, who was born at Danby Castle in 1652 and became a Catholic about the year 1672, knew Father Postgate personally. He refers to the priest in his book *England's Reformation*, published in 1710, and in the fourth canto writes:

A thatched cottage was the cell
Where this contemplative did dwell;
Two miles from Mulgrave Castle it stood,
Sheltered by snow-drifts, not by wood;
Tho' there he lived to that great age,
It was a dismal hermitage,
But God plac'd there the saint's abode,
For Blackamor's greater good.

From this tiny headquarters Father Postgate roamed the moors from Guisborough to Pickering. His journeyings were extensive and the moorland tracks must have been difficult especially for a man of his age, yet he is always depicted as travelling on foot. A very old picture by an unknown artist in Whitby Museum shows him as an old man with a long white beard, but significantly clutching the stout staff of a walker in his left hand.

It is commonly asserted that Father Postgate escaped capture because he lived so secretly on the isolated moors, and there are stories of his assumed name, his disguise as a gardener, his favourite hiding places and his skill in evading capture. This may not be altogether a true picture. Father Postgate's success was not that nobody knew who he was. The last place for anyone to seek to conceal his identity is among the scattered villages of an open countryside, where every stranger is subject to scrutiny and then figures prominently in local conversations. Father Postgate's success, it would seem was that everybody knew who he was but loved and revered him so much that as long as he maintained a low profile nobody was prepared to betray him to the authorities. When he was eventually betrayed, the deed was perpetrated by a complete outsider who stirred the local people into action, and then indeed the witnesses confessed that for a long time they had known him to be a priest.

William Cockerill, the constable, said "he had often seen the person now apprehended by the name of Postgate as he passed along the country and that he was generally reputed and spoken to be a popish priest". Another constable, Robert Langdale, said, "he had often heard of the prisoner Postgate and that for many years he had generally been accounted a popish priest". Elizabeth Baxter said that "she had several times seen Nicholas Postgate the reputed popish priest".

Elizabeth Wood said that "she had known the aforesaid Nicholas Postgate, 10 or 12 years and had heard him say Mass". Richard Morris said that "he knew one Mr. Postgate, a popish priest" (Public Record Office, Assizes, 45/12/2 no. 71). Such evidence from Government servants and lapsed Catholics suggest that Father Postgate was well known as a "popish priest" and that his presence was tolerated by those who did not share his religion, because they recognised his virtue. Perhaps Father Postgate might have lived on to die a peaceful death on his beloved moors, if only John Reeves had stayed in London.

On 3 October 1678, a resolution of the House of Commons spoke of a "damnable and hellish plot, contrived and carried on by the popish recusants for the assassinating and murdering of the King, and for subverting the Government and rooting out and destroying the Protestant religion", and next day at a conference, the House of Lords "readily and unanimously agreed". (Journals of the House of Commons, IX, p. 530). Of course there was no such Catholic plot. The Catholics were enjoying a period of peace and quiet throughout the country and had no wish to stir up the old animosities and violence. The Plot was an invention of the imagination of Titus Oates, a most unsavoury character, but despite his evil reputation his words were believed, and a wave of bitter persecution of the Catholics once more swept through England.

John Reeves, a servant of Sir Edmundbury Godfrey in London, was much affected by the anti-Catholic agitation occasioned by the alleged Plot and further incensed when his employer was murdered and the Catholics blamed for the crime. Full of bitterness, he came to Whitby determined to avenge himself on whatever Catholics he could find. The opportunity for action presented itself when he heard a report that Matthew Lyth of Redbarns, near Littlebeck below Ugglebarnby Moor, had said at a wedding "You talk of papists and Protestants, but when the roast is ready, I know who shall have first cut". Supposing this to be a threat that the Catholics were contemplating an uprising, Reeves took a small raiding party to Redbarns, expecting that he might find some arms or ammunition. Instead he found Father Postgate (Father David Quinlan, *The Father Postgate Story*, 1973, pp. 9—16).

The details of Father Postgate's arrest are contained in the records preserved of his judicial examination. (Public Record Office, Assizes, 45/12/2, no. 71). These give the place as stated and show that the priest was caught in possession of Catholic books, wafers and other incriminating evidence. When asked about his priesthood, Father Postgate replied, "Let them prove it". And it is Henry Cockerill who testifies "that the said Matthew Lyth did endeavour to hide and conceal the said Postgate, standing before him until the said John Reeves did pull him away".

The captured priest was taken about 20 miles south to Brompton to make his appearance before Sir William Cayley, a Justice of the Peace. No information is available as to why he was taken so far and to this particular Justice of the Peace. There were many Justices more conveniently situated near Ugglebarnby but perhaps local feeling was too strong to allow such a well-beloved person to be tried in the midst of his own people.

Father Postgate was first examined at Brompton on 9 December 1678, and would seem to have remained in captivity there until his further examinations on 6 and 7 March 1679. He was then sent to York and his trial took place at the Lent Assizes. Official records of this trial have been lost and the exact date is unknown but it must have been some time between the 7 and the 26 March 1679. The latest date for the trial is fixed by the date of a letter of Mr. John Ryther (related by marriage to the Radcliffes of Ugthorpe) in which he states, "Old Mr. Postgate is found guilty of being a priest". (Father John Knaresborough's Collections, 1679, Humberside Record Office, DDEV/67/2). It is clear from all sources that Father Postgate was not charged simply for any involvement in the supposed Plot but was charged simply for being a priest. Once more the Statute of 1585 "against Jesuits seminary priests and such other like disobedient persons" was invoked.

A lyrical writer in the Gentleman's Magazine has achieved some fame by his description of the judge as a scarlet-coated huntsman crying the hounds on to their quarry, but in fact the judge was scrupulously fair and showed the priest as much kindness as he could while still administering the law. In another part of his letter of 26 March 1679 John Ryther writes, "Everyone speaks the Judge to be civil, though some well effected Justice of the Peace complains of the gaoler for having allowed the gentlemen the liberty of the town". (Father Knaresborough's Collections, 1679, Humberside Record Office DDEV/67/2). Indeed despite the raging fury of those who believed in the reality of the Popish Plot there was an underlying diffidence among responsible people and a reluctance to return to the barbarism of previous years. The Law had to be observed and Father Postgate was undoubtedly a priest and therefore technically a traitor. As such he was condemned to death, but the authorities were not altogether agreed that the execution should be carried out. Accordingly for the next four months Father Postgate was kept a prisoner in York Castle, while the authorities considered what they should do about "the divers popish priests who have been condemned in several counties". Father Postgate spent his time in prayerful preparation for death and in receiving numerous visitors with what Father John Warner (1685) called "the most open arms of charity".

At last, on 11 July 1679, the Privy Council issued its instructions: "It was this day ordered by their Lordships in Council that the respective Judges who go the circuits where the said priests remain, do forthwith give direction that they be executed according to Law" (Public Record Office, P.C., 2/63, p. 173). In accordance with this instruction, Father Postgate was told that he was to die on 7 August. On the morning of that day two women, Mrs. Charles Fairfax of York and Mrs. Meynell of Kilvington, visited the priest to receive sacramental absolution in his cell. Later Mrs. Fairfax reported personally to Father John Knaresborough the details of this visit and how Father Postgate "seeing them in great concern, came up to them with a cheerful countenance". (Letter of 15 October 1705, DDEV/67/2 in Humberside Record Office).

Father John Warner S.J. (*History of the Oates Plot*, 1685) confirms that the old recusant custom of preparing a martyr for his death was fully carried out.

Father Postgate was presented with new white clothes "so that he might enter as if to the nuptials of the Lamb in his wedding". The old priest was then placed on the hurdle and dragged through the streets of York to the Knavesmire, but Father Warner maintains that this journey resembled the triumphant progress of a conqueror rather than the passage of a condemned man to his death.

The substance of the last speech of Father Postgate from the gallows has been preserved in a contemporary broadsheet of 7 August 1679. He said "I die in the Catholic religion, out of which there is no salvation. Mr. Sheriff, you know I die not for the Plot, but for my religion. I pray God bless the King and the Royal Family. Mr. Sheriff, I pray you tell the King that I never offended him in any manner of way. I pray God give him his grace and the light of truth. I forgive all that have wronged me and brought me to this death, and I desire forgiveness of all people". Father Nicholas Postgate was then hanged, drawn and quartered. His final prayer was answered: his King, Charles II, was given 'the light of truth' on his deathbed six years later and died a Catholic.

As for Father Postgate, his mortal remains were carried away on a four wheeled cart for burial by his friends, and even some non-Catholics followed it in procession. (Father Warner's statement, 1685). His place of burial is not now known, but Father John Knaresborough (Humber-side Record Office, DDEV/67/3 p. 275) relates that a copper plate was thrown into the coffin and that this plate bore the following inscription: "Here lyeth that Reverend and pious divine, Dr. Nicholas Postgate, who was educated in the English College at Doway. And after he had laboured fifty years (to the admirable benefit and conversion of hundred (sic) of souls) was at last advanced to a glorious crown of martyrdom at the city of York on the seventh of August 1679, having been a priest 51 years, aged 82".

Taken from NO GREATER LOVE, The Martyrs of the Middlesbrough Diocese, by Roland CONNELLY, published by McCrimmons 1987, ISBN 0 85597 391 9 and re-printed with permission of author and publisher.

Crayke Castle, Crayke

(Easingwold (0347) 22285)

A Grade 1 listed 15th Century castle offering guests all the comforts of the 20th Century! Luxurious accommodation, excellent cuisine and fine wines but above all a warm welcome.

Brandsby Hall, Nr York YO6 4RN

(Brandsby 349 or 01-623-6622 in office hours)

Bed and Breakfast offered in purpose converted 18th Century country house 5 miles from Ampleforth. All bedrooms have private bathroom with shower and bidet. There is a Billiards Room, VHS video, Fax machine and substantial gardens with fine views. Write or phone Henry Scrope for brochure.

IT'S NEVER TOO EARLY TO OPEN A BARCLAYS ACCOUNT.

At Barclays you're never too young to open an account.

Young savers can be on to a winner by opening a Barclays Supersavers account. All it takes is just £1. For that you'll get an account opening pack and if you're over 7, you automatically become a member of the Supersavers Club. As a member you'll receive the Club Magazine which is packed with fascinating articles, money making ideas and competitions. On top of all this you'll receive interest on your savings.

If you're aged between 14 and 18 years and have some money you want to keep safe, our new Barclayplus account is for you.

It has all the good features of a normal savings account but with one big difference, you can draw out your money whenever you need it, even if the bank is closed.

So, no matter how old you are, why not open an account soon?

+++ YOU'RE

BETTER OFF

TALKING TO



BARCLAYS

SPIRAL

BACK WITH A VENGEANCE!

Available by post from:

The Editor, *Spiral Magazine*, St. John's House,
Ampleforth College, York. YO6 4ER

Price: £1.50 (inc. P&P)



NO GREATER LOVE

ROLAND CONNELLY

The North of England gave the Church many martyrs in penal times. Of the 85 current candidates for beatification no less than 29 were connected by birth, working life or death with what is now Middlesbrough diocese. Here are the biographies of the 29, with a foreword by Bishop Harris.

Price £3.95

391 9

NO GREATER LOVE



ROLAND CONNELLY

McCrimmon Publishing Company Limited, 10-12 High Street, Great Wakering,
Essex SS3 0EQ

SAINT ROBERT SOUTHWELL

1561—1595

Priest, Poet and Martyr

A.B. de M. HUNTER (B68)

Queen Elizabeth had not been on the throne more than three years when one of her cousins, Bridget, who had also been her childhood "learned Latin tutor", gave birth to a third son, and called him Robert after his late great uncle, Sir Robert Southwell, Master of the Rolls. More than most, the Southwells, loyal servants of Henry VIII, owed their considerable fortune to the dissolution of the monasteries. Robert's father, Richard Southwell of Horsham St. Faith in Norfolk, was now the eldest, though illegitimate, son of the line, while his mother, Bridget, was the eldest daughter of Sir Roger Copley of Gatton, Surrey, next to the Merstham estate of Sir Robert Southwell's widow. It was through the Shelleys that the Copleys were related to the royal Boleyns. Without detailing all the complicated genealogical connections, it can be assumed that Robert, with all the advantages of birth and education, was initially destined to be a typical gentleman of the Elizabethan establishment (despite an early kidnap attempt of the infant Robert by a gipsy!). He spent his boyhood not only at home in Norfolk, but also on the West Sussex and Surrey estates of his uncles Gage and Copley. Such families, already used to the religious confusion of the previous two brief reigns, tended to practice the old religion (there were still, of necessity, Marian ordained priests whose private use of the old rites was tolerated) in the initial expectation that the latest Protestant regulations would be as shallow-rooted and temporary as the last.

At this early stage of the reign they could afford to ignore the political implications of their faith. Bridget's brother, Thomas Copley was a Surrey Justice of the Peace with his eldest son a godson of the Queen and was also distantly related to both Walsingham and Cecil. Thus the family had no cause to be caught up in the political dissent that centred on Mary Tudor, and gave expression in the rising of the Northern Earls of 1569. Then, however, the Pope excommunicated the Queen, which made every English Catholic liable to become a traitor either to his Queen or to his Pope, a dilemma few of them wanted. For Thomas Copley, who had everything to gain materially from returning to his youthful Protestant convictions, the safety of his soul was, he felt, best assured out of the country, and he went into exile leaving friends, income and prospects behind. The sacrifice must have impressed the Southwells, who moved to Gatton to protect it from confiscation. For, not long after, and with the help of his mother's influence, Robert was completing his education at Dr. Allen's new English College at Douai. The college had been founded as the first seminary to supply England with Catholic missionaries to take over from the diminishing numbers of Marian priests. When Robert arrived there, Campion had already passed through and a pupil of his, Cuthbert Mayne, had been one of the first to take the new Counter Reformation zeal back to England. Certainly it was now, when these first missionary priests began to have an effect out of all proportion to their numbers, that Robert's father

was warned with a brief spell in prison in May 1576 for having reputedly spoken against the Queen (his wife's childhood friend).

At Douai Robert studied under the famously austere Jesuit, Fr. Leonard Lessius. The influence of this new, vigorous, order was very strong and in 1578, after spending a short time in Paris with both the order there, and with his exiled uncle, Thomas Copley, he determined on the priesthood. Being only 17 he was initially refused. He expressed his disappointment in verse, the earliest composition of his to survive. Yet within months he tried again, walking to the English College at Rome, and was there admitted to the novitiate. He was untouched by the arguments that raged when that college was taken over by the Jesuits in exchange for Jesuit participation in the English mission; both accorded with his dearest wishes. After six years' training, part of it in Tournai, he was ordained into the Society of Jesus in 1584, and was appointed prefect of studies in the College.

That year an Act was passed forbidding any Englishman who had entered Catholic holy orders since the beginning of the reign, to stay in England on pain of death. Religious executions multiplied. The Jesuit General wrote that "to send missionaries in order to give edification by their patience under torture might injure many Catholics and do no good to souls", but Dr. Allen knew that even a few weeks of his seminarians' ministry, however curtailed, could be more valuable than a lifetime of others' discreet industry. In 1586 he sent two of his brightest Jesuits, 31 year old Fr. Henry Garnet and 25 year old Fr. Southwell, to England. In the course of that year 14 priests were hanged and Margaret Clitherow was pressed to death for harbouring one. Despite their reputation, there was only one Jesuit, Fr. Weston, at large in the country, until Garnet and Southwell slipped ashore on a deserted part of the Sussex coast. They made their way by separate routes to London where Fr. Southwell initially found refuge with Lord Vaux of Harrowden. There followed some six years of missionary work, largely in London, in which he established a reputation for being of singularly gentle character. He was never accused of taking part in either political intrigues or the growing dispute between the Jesuits and the secular priests. From 1588 until her eviction from Arundel House in 1591, Fr. Southwell was also chaplain to Anne Dacres, Countess of Arundel, and thus established relations with her husband, Philip Howard, imprisoned for his Catholicism since 1585. His prose elegy "*Triumph over Death*"; and his "*Hundred Meditations on the Love of God*" were written for this family. This style was so popular that his "*Mary Magdalen's Tears*" was issued, authorship known, under licence in 1591, and is thus his earliest printed work.

That same year, in anticipation of a second Armada, the government issued "*A declaration of great troubles pretended against the Realm by a number of Seminary Priests and Jesuits, sent, and very secretly dispersed in the same, to work great Treasons under a false Pretence of Religion*". Despite Garnet's organisational ability there were only five Jesuits in the country by now, of whom one was confined in Wisbech. It was Fr. Southwell who wrote the immediate response, "*An Humble supplication to Her Majesty*", which was as widely circulated, and as famous a manifesto at the time, as *Campion's Brag* of ten years before. In it Fr. Southwell shows himself remarkably well informed of how the Babington plot was a "snare to entrap" laid and hatched

by Walsingham. He goes on to explain the loyalty the Queen's Catholic subjects have for her, while, doubtless unbeknown to her, suffering despicable tortures. Essentially the tract argues the by now familiar case that, for the salvation of souls, the priests' weapons are "spiritual not offensive". The government redoubled its efforts: In one of Fr. Garnet's rare gatherings of his fellow Jesuits, they escaped arrest by seconds. Such luck could not last. When Fr. Southwell was betrayed and arrested in 1592, Topcliffe wrote "I never did take so weighty a man if he be properly used". He was examined 13 times under torture in Topcliffe's house, ostensibly to obtain evidence of other priests. Sir Robert Cecil witnessed one of the tortures and afterwards said "they boast about the heroes of antiquity, but we have a new torture which is not possible for a man to bear. Yet I have seen Robert Southwell hanging by it, still as a tree trunk, and no one able to drag one word from his mouth". He was transferred to the gatehouse at Westminster where he was so abominably treated that his father petitioned the Queen for him to be brought speedily to trial or released from that "filthy hole". He was transferred to the comparative comfort of the Tower where he spent two and a half years with, amongst others Philip Howard and Fr. Henry Walpole, a former pupil of his at Rome. It was probably here that he wrote some of his best known verses, officially published posthumously. Of "*The Burning Babe*" Ben Johnson declared that to have written it he would readily forfeit many of his own poems. The Cambridge History of English Literature stated that "it is practically certain that Shakespeare had read and imitated Southwell".

Fr. Southwell was tried before Justice Coke on 20 February 1595 and hanged at Tyburn the following day. Possibly on instruction from the Queen, Lord Mountjoy was there to ensure he was mercifully dead from strangulation before the usual disembowelment. He later said "I can't answer for his religion, but I wish to God my soul may be with his." Within months Fr. Walpole had been executed at York and Philip Howard had died in the Tower. All three were canonized in 1970. Robert's father was imprisoned until his death in 1600, reconciled to the faith according to Fr. Garnet. Fr. Garnet carried on the disposition of the Jesuit mission, taking it up to 40 priests before his own execution after the Gunpowder plot. On the eve of his execution Robert Southwell had written to a friend in Rome: "We have sung the canticles of the Lord in a strange land, and in this desert we have sucked honey from the rocks and oil from the hard stone. It seems to me that I see the beginning of a religious life set foot in England, of which we now sow the seeds with tears that others hereafter may with joy carry in sheaves to the heavenly granaries."

THE BURNING BABE

*As I in hoary winter's night stood shivering in the snow,
 Surprised I was with sudden heat, which made my heart to glow;
 And lifting up a fearful eye, to view what fire was near,
 A pretty babe all burning bright did in the air appear;
 Who scorched with excessive heat, such floods of tears did shed,
 As though his floods should quench his flames which with his tears were bred:
 Alas (quothe he) but newly born, in fiery heats I fry,
 Yet none approach to warm their hearts or feel my fire, but I;
 My faultless breast the furnace is, the fuel wounding thorns;
 Love is the fire, and sighs the smoke, the ashes, shame and scorns;
 The fuel Justice layeth on, and Mercy blows the coals,
 The metal in this furnace wrought are men's defiled souls:
 For which, as now on fire I am to work them to their good,
 So will I melt into a bath, to wash them in my blood.
 With this he vanished out of sight, and swiftly shrunk away,
 And straight I called unto mind that it was Christmas Day.*

I DIE ALIVE

*O Life! What lets thee from a quick decease?
 O Death! What draws thee from a present prey?
 My feast is done, my soul would be at ease,
 My Grace is said; O Death! Come take away.*

*I live, but such a life as ever dies;
 I die, but such a death as never ends;
 My death to end my dying life denies,
 And life my living death no whit amends.*

*Thus still I die, yet still I do revive;
 My living death by dying life is fed;
 Grace more than nature keeps my heart alive,
 Whose idle hopes and vain desires are dead.*

*Nor where I breath, but where I love, I live;
 Not where I love, but where I am, I die;
 The life I wish, must future glory give,
 the deaths I feel in present dangers lie.*

CUTHBERT HEDLEY, 1837—1915

BERNARD GREEN, O.S.B.

Cuthbert Hedley was a Victorian. Born in the year Victoria came to the throne, he died as the lamps of Victorian optimism were being extinguished in the First World War. He reached maturity in the 1850s: the world of the popular press, the penny post, the railways, Palmerston and the ascendancy of the Liberal Party. The hungry 40s, the world of Chartism, the Irish immigration, the great struggle to repeal the Corn Laws, all lay beyond his active memory, in his boyhood as a doctor's son in Morpeth in Northumberland. As a monk, he was to have a profound effect on Ampleforth and the new monastery at Belmont, contributing to the monastic re-awakening of the second half of the 19th century. As a bishop, he was one of the great Victorian missionaries, doing perhaps more than anyone to develop the Catholic Church in Wales. As a writer, he grappled with the great intellectual questions of the day, above all the great assault on faith and traditional belief made by the new trends of thought in English society. He stood out as the leading intellectual among the bishops at the turn of the century, twice tipped for Westminster but content to be overshadowed by other and perhaps lesser men.

He was not a handsome boy. Some called him ugly. But he was bright and self-confident. The Catholic environment in which he grew up at Morpeth, where his family had been doctors since 1788, prized toughness. The parish priest, Fr. Augustine Lowe, was an Ampleforth monk, the only novice to resist Baines and Burgess in 1830, a trenchant figure who once auctioned his coat rather than pay the Church Rate. At Ampleforth, the dark, remote little school of the 1840s, he showed his strengths: aged 12 he produced a play; in the 1853 Exhibition he delivered the Spanish speech, won premiums for Literature and Maths and played the first gravedigger in Hamlet and took part in a farce. These qualities of resilience and intelligence were to be the outstanding characteristics of his life. They helped him achieve as much as he did, both in the practical but also the intellectual spheres. They gave him an independence of spirit but also a fierceness of loyalty that again made him typical of his generation.

As a boy and young monk in the 1850s, he saw the efforts of Wilfrid Cooper to transform Ampleforth and re-establish a fuller monastic life. As a novice, he came under the profound influence of Fr. Laurence Shepherd, learning from him both about the Liturgy and also about the teaching on prayer of Fr. Augustine Baker. He was one of Shepherd's last novices and his monastic vision for the future was governed by holding together these two strands, the conventional and the contemplative, the liturgical and the mystical. In the juniorate, he was taught Theology by Fr. Austin Bury, a pioneer of the Thomist revival, who taught St. Thomas's Summa with the aid of hand-copied commentaries. From Bury, whose memory was prodigious and whose clarity of mind Hedley was always to admire, the young Br. Cuthbert learned a deep respect for hard, rational enquiry. Though he always felt he had benefited from a deep acquaintance with the Thomist system, and it shaped his view of many areas of theology and spirituality, it never stifled

his thought — rather the reverse, it opened his mind and made him more deeply sympathetic with the great currents of contemporary literature, philosophy and science. But despite the inspiring quality of these teachers, Hedley was largely self-taught. The width of his reading, his analytic and systematic mind, his genuine curiosity, all made him a typically Victorian autodidact. For example, as a young monk he taught himself the piano, and music remained a passion throughout his life. He would accompany church services on the organ, and even in later years visiting the Wards on the Isle of Wight would accompany W.G. Ward singing selections from Mozart's *Marriage of Figaro*.

The great years of self-education were the years he spent at Belmont in the 1860s and early 1870s. There, where he taught from shortly after his ordination until he became a bishop, he found a monastic regime far more complete than anything the English monks had known since their expulsion from France. It had been set up in 1859 as a common novitiate, to raise the standards of monastic observance in the English Congregation, and to act as the cathedral and chapter of the Benedictine diocese of Newport. In this, it was heir to a tradition going back to France where a common novitiate had existed in the 1780s at Douay. As the heart of a Benedictine diocese, in direct descent from the Welsh District and behind that the Western District, the scheme was an echo of Baines's ideas at Prior Park. But now the age was ripe for the experiment, where Baines's had been premature. The 1850s saw a great re-awakening of the monastic spirit that had been stifled by the Revolution. The habit was resumed. New monastic buildings were constructed — at Ampleforth, for example, the old Church and the New College, which created the space for a monastic liturgy and greater silence and stricter enclosure. Life at Belmont was austere. Complete silence was observed before lunch. Manual labour occupied the afternoons. Recreation took the form not of football or other games, but of long walks. The regime was frugal. The Mass and office were the mainspring of the day, Vespers being sung each evening according to the new metrical Mechlin chant. For the generation formed there from the 1860s onwards, monasticism was a way of life far more similar to the great revival on the Continent at Solesmes and Beuron than the style of the English houses in the first half of the nineteenth century. It was set against a background of gothic cloisters and choirs, echoing with medieval chant. The young men returned to their monasteries calling corridors cloisters, but there was little complaint. It was the trend of the age, towards the recovery of a vision of monasticism as a coherent, total lifestyle. The best monastic liturgy, with solemn Vespers and High Mass, was to be found on the big city parishes in Liverpool, not in the monasteries apart from Belmont. And this was the atmosphere in which Hedley developed for 11 years, throughout the 1860s.

As a young man, he was formidable but not forbidding. He was the preferred companion and advisor of younger monks who found other professors or the junior master too remote. One important aspect of Belmont was the shared discovery of new dimensions in monastic life. To the first generation of professors, the features of monasticism that Belmont had been created to develop were almost as novel as they were for the novices and juniors. It was a house of study, and Hedley found his chance, indeed his duty, at Belmont to immerse himself in theological reading.

His greatest discovery was Patristics, the writings of the Fathers of the early Church. Benedictine monasticism originated in Patristic times and its spirituality is far closer to the Patristic conception of Christ, the Church and the sacraments than to the Tridentine framework of ideas. The recovery of monasticism inevitably pointed to a recovery of the Fathers and Hedley contributed to this with a series of articles in the *Dublin Review* which first drew attention to his name. At Belmont and on a wider stage he was beginning to establish himself as the rising young man of the English Benedictines. He came into the circle of Catholic intellectuals — W.G. Ward invited him to stay on the Isle of Wight; Manning marked him out as a potential bishop.

The late 1860s saw an increasing polarisation among the English Catholics. Manning was Archbishop of Westminster from 1865. A convinced ultramontane, he worked hard for the triumph of the Holy See, increasingly besieged by the forces of anticlericalism and nationalism in Italy. He combined his devotion to papal authority with a deep pastoral concern for the working classes and a distaste for the social and cultural references that characterised both the old English Catholics and many of the new Oxford converts. W.G. Ward was immersed in controversy on the ultramontane side, using the *Dublin Review* which he edited as one of his chief platforms. On the other hand, the *Rambler*, the chief organ of more liberal thought which Newman had edited for a short period, had been suppressed. Newman emerged from the obscurity of a succession of failures in 1864 with his *Apologia*, establishing himself as the foremost writer and theologian of the English Catholics. His rivalry with Manning was notorious. His hesitations about a definition of Papal infallibility became public knowledge. Yet Hedley's involvement in the *Dublin Review* and his becoming the protégé of Manning and Ward did not mark him out as a narrow party man. He read deeply in Newman's writings and, in the opinion of his obituary in the *Dublin Review*, was more deeply influenced by Newman than by any other single author. Hedley thus straddled two worlds: the clerical authoritarianism of Manning and the open engagement with the problems of modern thought of Newman. He was to prove a practical man of affairs, a great administrator, a pastoral bishop like Manning, and an interpreter of the age and of his faith for contemporaries after the manner of Newman.

In 1873, he was chosen as the new auxiliary Bishop of Newport, to assist the venerable Bishop Brown, the Downside monk who had stood up for the rights of his house and the congregation against Baines in Rome and caught the Curia's attention by skipping to keep warm. Brown had been the bishop in Wales since 1840, and was a real pioneering missionary. When he became Vicar Apostolic in 1840, there were 17 missions in his district and about 5,000 Catholics. At his death in 1880, he left 47 churches and 40,000 Catholics. In his late 70s, it was clear Brown needed an assistant and probable successor. He wanted Fr. Norbert Sweeney, a very able Downside monk and parish priest in Bath. But Manning wanted Hedley, and his wishes prevailed. Hedley was consecrated a bishop by Manning, Brown, Chadwick of his home diocese of Hexham, along with the Benedictine bishops Ullathorne and Collier. He was 36 years old.

He took up residence at St. Francis Xavier's in Hereford, playing the rôle

Ullathorne named in a letter to him "an episcopal curate". He was Vicar General of the diocese, business secretary in spiritual and temporal matters, inspector of the elementary schools, but his work as auxiliary did not occupy his time, his energy or his talents at full stretch. Instead, he embarked on a series of tasks that marked the opening of a new phase in his life. He started his career as a retreat giver: over the next 40 years he was to become one of the best-known in the country and to publish three volumes of his retreat conferences. His manner in his retreats was serious, earnest but down-to-earth and practical, offering humane advice that tempered the severity of much of his message. He consolidated his reputation as a preacher, so that over the next 40 years he became the most sought-after episcopal speaker, featuring at almost every major event of the Benedictines and the Church at large. For example, he preached at nearly every major ecclesiastical funeral: Manning, Vaughan, Ullathorne, Brown, Brownlow. He was a powerful speaker but no orator. His appeal was not to the emotions but to the minds of his congregations and he was quite prepared to speak over people's heads rather than omit or caricature elements in his teaching. His work in the primary schools began his interest and expertise in education that made him the bishops' expert. He was in at an early stage, as Forster's Act had revolutionised the provision of schools only three years before. As a supply-priest over weekends he gradually learnt about the life of the clergy and mastered the craft of the parish priest.

The 1860s and 1870s were thus two formative decades when his education was advanced and deepened. But the contrast between the monastic 1860s in Belmont and the pastoral 1870s in Hereford should not be exaggerated. Hedley saw the tensions between monastic and parish life but did not believe that they were irreconcilable. The English Congregation of the Benedictines was driving fast to develop both its monastic character and its parish work in the 1870s and few thought that the two impulses could not be kept together in harness. They were not yet seen as rivals but complementary. Hedley combined the two in his own person and developed a monastic spirituality encompassing a profound devotion to contemplative prayer, a robust personal austerity and a high monastic culture. For Hedley, the 1870s were also an advance on the previous decade intellectually. He became editor of the *Dublin Review* after Ward's retirement in 1878. He published a study in Christology, *Our Divine Saviour* in 1875. He kept up a correspondence with Newman. He was emerging as a prominent Catholic theologian, the most promising theologian among the English bishops.

The 40 year episcopate of Joseph Brown ended with his death in 1880. Hedley was named his successor and installed in 1881. The 35 years of his own rule in Cardiff were a continuation and development of Brown's achievements. In 1881, Wales had 40,000 Catholics and 47 churches. By 1915, there were 80,000 Catholics and 80 churches. One of his first acts was to move the centre of the diocese from Newport to Cardiff. In 1895, he split the diocese creating a new northern diocese of Menevia. By 1915, he was arguing for the elevation of Cardiff to the rank of archdiocese with Menevia as suffragan, which happened in 1916 as his successor was the first Archbishop of Cardiff. He was devoted to his clergy, showing a special concern to build up the number of diocesan clergy and reduce his dependence on

Benedictine priests. In 1881, there were only 13 secular priests in Wales; by 1915, there were 54. The great majority of the Welsh parishes were remote, one-man missions and so he ensured a training for the young priests by getting the Fathers of Charity to surrender a Cardiff parish and the Benedictines to surrender Rhymney. Here the priests could serve as a team in a large parish before going on to remote villages. In 1889, he produced the *Priest's Guide*, a manual setting down the life of the ordinary priest. He laid down a daily rule of life: half an hour's meditation, a visit to the Blessed Sacrament, a nightly examination of conscience and weekly confession. Matins and Lauds should be said the previous evening. The priest should keep alive the study of Theology, history and lives of the saints. His principal morning sermon should be a full 15-20 minutes of instruction. Other sermons should be five minutes.

He did not surrender the editorship of the *Dublin Review* until 1884 and during those six years he changed its character, shifting it away from the narrow preoccupations of W.G. Ward. Ullathorne congratulated him, saying it was high time they had a Catholic rather than a party review. He avoided publishing an attack by Ward on Newman's use of the word conscience and, on Newman being made a cardinal, wrote a warm encomium of his chief intellectual inspiration. The 1880s and 1890s saw Hedley engaging with several of the major issues of the day, especially the authority of scripture, evolution and faith. They were not entirely new themes: Hedley's first article on evolution had been published in 1869, only ten years after Darwin's *Origin of Species*. But characteristic throughout was the determination to take the modern world, modern science and thought and its effect on religion, seriously.

Much the same willingness to open the Church and the individual to contemporary challenges inspired his long campaign to allow Catholics to attend Oxford and Cambridge. As early as 1867, against the advice of Prior Bede Vaughan, he prevailed upon Bishop Brown to write in support of Newman's proposed Oratory at Oxford. In 1882, he was still arguing in favour of Oxford and Cambridge, specially with an eye to lapsation among the English upper classes. Manning was the great obstacle to this change. His hostility to the old Anglicanism of the universities and the new mood of unbelief was profound and his defensiveness towards the outside world was far more marked than Hedley's. Manning died in 1892 and almost at once the question was reopened. Hedley was made chairman of the Committee looking after religious instruction of the young Catholics there. In 1896 the Jesuits opened Clark's Hall, now Campion Hall, at Oxford, and St. Edmund's House was opened for secular clergy at Cambridge. In 1897, Hunter Blair's Hall, now St. Benet's Hall, was opened by Ampleforth at Oxford. In 1898, Hedley gave the first course of conferences to the Catholic undergraduates.

Thus Hedley was acceptable to the ultramontanes but did not share their narrowness and fear of the modern world, and appreciated the struggle of Newman and others to come to terms with the challenge of the modern world without it in any way impeding his work as a strong, pastoral bishop. He bridged the gulf largely by breadth of mind and strength of character. Much the same was true of his outlook towards monasticism. The 1880s saw a polarisation of attitude and

expectation among the English Benedictines in which Hedley steadily refused to descend to the level of party. On the one hand, these were some of the most fervent of the monastic reformers who sought a restoration of monastic life to the English houses. They tended to be ultramontane, looking to Roman intervention to secure the fulfilment of their hopes. They delighted in precisely those elements of monasticism that cut most deeply across the trends of the age — especially the idea of abbatial authority and life abbots, in an England moving gradually towards democracy. On the other hand, the parish missionaries who were committed above all to work for the conversion of England and the consolidation and development of the parish structure, who were not hostile to a revival in plainchant, silence, the habit or the cloistered life, but turned sharply against monastic reform when it threatened their own parish work.

Hedley was a conservative in the sense that he did not favour congregational constitutional change. He stated in a report to Rome in 1887 that he did not think it expedient for the parishes, which had their own superiors and organisation in the form of Provincials in the north and the south, to be subordinated to the monasteries. The monasteries and the parishes have such clearly different aims, they must be kept apart. In this he was plainly right. If the Benedictine mission was to survive, it had to keep its independent organisation from the monasteries. But in 1890, Rome laid down that the provincial structures were abolished and the priors of the monasteries divided the parishes between them and took over their direct control. This was not only a victory for monastic principle, asserting the autonomy and priority of the monasteries, it was also a victory for ultramontane authority: 270 years of English Benedictine tradition was changed over the heads of violent opposition from a substantial body of opinion, perhaps the majority, by the stroke of a pen in Rome, and the infrastructures of the two provinces, with a series of regional authorities in which about a quarter of the priests held some sort of authoritative position, was replaced by the direct rule of the priors. Hedley was a conservative only in the sense that he regretted this change on practical grounds and the past 100 years have probably proved he was right. He was not a conservative in the sense that he opposed all monastic reform: far from it.

His devotion to Ampleforth was profound and lasting. He attended the Exhibition every year from going to Belmont until his death except for only three or four times. In 1875, he was chosen as Vice-President and Chaplain of the newly-formed Ampleforth Society. By 1883, he was already talking of retirement to Ampleforth. His influence became dominant in the mid-1880s with the election as Prior of his own secretary, Fr. Anselm Burge. Burge had been Prefect of Studies in 1874–1875 and had introduced the Oxford Local and London Matriculation Examinations. These were the early years of Stephen Kearney, Prior from 1874 to 1880. But Kearney's enthusiasm waned in 1878–1880. He began to look for an escape from monastic life and settled on the real reservations that surrounded the circumstances of his baptism. He had been conditionally baptised again when he was ordained, but that left the status of his monastic vows open to question. With this excuse, he gave up monastic life, declaring his profession invalid, in 1880. This threw the community into a quandary — the shock of the Prior's departure being

exacerbated by the sudden realisation that all his acts as Prior, even the appointment of officials, must also be invalid. These problems were overcome but for the next five years Ampleforth struggled with a succession of superiors who could not inject the confidence back into the community. These were years of turmoil for the English Benedictines, locked as they were in deep dispute about congregational reform. Ampleforth, inevitably, adopted a very conservative posture.

Then in 1885, the community got the unusual opportunity to elect their own candidate as Prior. Usually, priors were appointed by the General Chapter. They chose Hedley's secretary, the reforming Prefect of a decade before who had served in the meanwhile as chaplain to Lord Petre's school at Woburn Park. Burge returned to his previous policy of modernisation. He introduced the Oxford and Cambridge Higher Certificate. Games were made compulsory. Soccer was now played throughout the school and matches with other schools started. Athletics and swimming were taken up, cricket was made more professional. An Eton uniform was adopted in the lower school. More contact with the outside world was encouraged, with expeditions to concerts and lectures. The school grew. By 1895, there were 120 boys.

Great plans were made for the future. In 1891, fund raising started for a new monastery. The architect, Bernard Smith, produced a plan in 1893 for a unified scheme of monastery, church, six classrooms, chemistry laboratories, libraries, playrooms, a dormitory, a hall, workshops and infirmary, with a refectory for 200 and a washplace for 120. The plan would have cost £130,000. The scheme suggested a monastery of 40 monks and a school of 200 boys. The first stone of the new monastery was laid in 1894; the work was completed in 1898 and Hedley blessed the building in 1899.

In 1890, Burge started the Ampleforth Diary, largely a formal record of the school. In 1895, Hedley suggested a literary review should be started up and that year the Diary was transformed into the Ampleforth Journal. Hedley wrote solid articles for edition after edition in the 20 years before he died, expressing a wide-ranging monastic culture of history, literature, theology and spirituality. The bound articles form a very substantial volume. The Journal was, in its early days especially, a vital intellectual stimulation for the community and a major channel by which Hedley influenced Ampleforth.

In 1897, Hunter Blair's Hall was founded. Once more, Hedley's direct intervention was responsible for one of the most significant steps in the emergence of modern Ampleforth, creating the setting for generations of Ampleforth monks to receive an Oxford training and in the process to transform Ampleforth from small, parochial, and rather dim, to having to measure itself up against the modern world.

Burge was succeeded as Prior by Oswald Smith in 1898. Smith changed all the officials and allowed the regime in the school to revert to older patterns. Numbers declined — 120 in 1895, 100 in 1900, 78 in 1903. Smith was a delightful and holy man but indecisive and far from businesslike. But at last sensible appointments were made: in 1902, Fr. Bede Turner was made procurator and in 1903 Edmund Matthews was made headmaster. They turned the tide. The school

numbers climbed back. By 1908, over 120 and by 1914 over 140. Matthews continued the work of modernisation undertaken by Burge, but with the added dimension of an Oxford Greats course behind him. His inspiration was at least in part the example of Winchester and the English public schools, then in their heyday in the years before the First World War, not merely academically excellent but also great centres of Christian life and mission. Successive Headmasters of Winchester became Anglican bishops, and the school produced administrators, imperial officials, judges and clergy intoned with a deep sense of mission. That was the ideal Edmund Matthews sought to emulate.

Even here, he was not removed from the outlook of Hedley. The determination to break into the world of Oxford and Cambridge was inspired too by his deep appreciation of the values of classical education. In three major lectures, he spelled out his views on Benedictine education. In 1886, to celebrate the 25 years since the New College had been built, he spoke of the happy union of missionary and monastic in the school (it was of course at the hottest moment of the missionary and monastic controversy). "In a Benedictine house, the students are always part of the Community." In 1903, celebrating the centenary of the foundation of the school at Ampleforth, he defined the key characteristics of an Ampleforth monk as tenacity, sincerity and hard work. He praised the revival of monasticism. And he called for a development on all fronts of the new Ampleforth — ecclesiastical, university, college and missionary. In 1912, celebrating 50 years of the New College, he once more praised the missionary value of the school and laid out the ideal of a Hellenic Liberal education, the real education of the Christian character of piety and honesty in terms that must have won the deep sympathy of the Headmaster.

Hedley's last visit to Ampleforth was to lay the foundation stone of what is now Junior House in 1914. By then, he was a most august and venerable figure, a bishop for over 40 years and Bishop of Newport for well over 30. He had been lame since 1870 and walked with sticks — the pain and discomfort deepened the power and dignity of the man. He had lost the early approachability he had shown in the 1860s. Rather forbidding, he could crush well-intentioned but gauche conversationalists. He did not suffer fools gladly. But he commanded more than respect. He was loved, not only by his fellow monks at Ampleforth, who owed him so much but also by the people and clergy at Cardiff. His devotion and personal qualities were widely appreciated. It was known that his name had twice been put forward to become Archbishop of Westminster: in 1892, to succeed Manning, the *tema* had been Vaughan, Hedley and Gilbert. In 1903, to succeed Vaughan, it had been Hedley, Gasquet and Bourne. But his lack of personal ambition, his devotion to people whether monks and their monastic culture and hopes or the people of Wales with their Welsh language and literature and music and history, above all his deep religious spirit made him one of the great churchmen of his time.

SWANWICK, SYNOD, LAITY

A Sermon Preached at Sandwich Parish Church

FELIX STEPHENS, O.S.B.

I have been asked if I would care to comment on the Inter-Church Conference at Swanwick in September. You will recall that between the Roman Catholic and Anglican Churches there have now been four major moves forward to Unity in Faith: covered by Arcic I documents on Ministry, Authority, and the Eucharist and a recent one from Arcic II on Justification. There is, therefore, on substantial matters of Faith and Doctrine, little to separate our two Churches. We are all aware that agreement on Doctrine is not in itself a Unity of the Churches but it is more than a symbol of desire for Unity. Agreement on Doctrine surely leads to asking what structures we can develop in order to make that agreement true Unity. It is, after all, the People of God who seek Unity, not merely theologians agreeing on paper, and we have to be clear in conscience that we, as that People, do desire Unity with all that involves.

We are also aware of the structures that have existed for a generation or more between all the leading Christian Churches, except for the Roman Catholic Church. I refer to the World Council of Churches and, more locally, the British Council of Churches. It has always been a matter of sadness to those Churches that the Roman Catholic Church has stood aside. In one short sentence and with all the simplistic naivety and question-begging that such brevity leads to, it has been our view that the nature of the World Council of Churches and even its British counterpart has had a tendency to concern itself rather with political pressure-groups than "the things of God". The British Council of Churches was itself aware that it had lost its way and has been looking for a new move forward. For three years, the Churches themselves have been looking for a way forward through the project "Not strangers but Pilgrims". Contracts for the British Council support staff end in 1990. Thus the meeting at Swanwick with 330 representatives from 30 participating Churches was both an end process and a new beginning in readiness for 1990. As it turned out, a crucial contribution was made by the Cardinal Archbishop of Westminster, a contribution described by the Archbishop of Canterbury as "historic", by the Archbishop of Liverpool as "momentous" and by the B.B.C. — typically — as "electric".

In 1977 Cardinal Hume spoke to the Church of England Synod and centred his remarks on man's need for God:

"Deep in the heart of every man, woman and child there is a void or a vacuum that only God can fill. . . . The search for God, be that search conscious or unconscious, is the search for meaning and for happiness. . . . God became man to give each one of us that sense of purpose which enables us to escape from the 'absurd' and 'meaningless' . . . In all the changes that succeed each other with bewildering and disconcerting rapidity in our contemporary culture, the basic principles and rules of the life of the spirit and of prayer remain unchanged and

constant . . . We are wrong if we deprive the young of the opportunity to learn in the home and at school of the richness of the mystery of Christ's message and work. You do not study religion looking in from the outside; it only reveals its secrets and its value when you become involved from within. The return to prayer is an essential part of that daily conversion . . . Only together can we satisfy adequately that hunger for the values of the spirit."

"Only together can we satisfy adequately" the hunger for God. The Cardinal has therefore thrown his energies behind the grass-roots movement which seeks to replace the Council of Churches with what is horribly called "ecumenical instruments" — structures to be developed locally and nationally, between now and 1990 and beyond.

At Swanwick the Cardinal made four points on behalf of the Roman Catholic Church:

First, to move the Catholic Church from "co-operation to Commitment". "By commitment to each other I mean: praying and working together, both nationally and locally, for evangelization and mission. . . . We should have in view a moving, in God's time, to full communion, or communion that is both organic and visible", a communion including the essential elements: "breaking of bread, fellowship and prayer", but one which will not impose uniformity but which will *legitimate diversity*.

Secondly, "a Roman Catholic contribution will follow from a Roman Catholic concern about the content of our Faith, about ecclesiology, about morality, about the sacraments. Mission is the essence of the Church, but so is the exploration of the mystery of God." That is to say, we must be concerned about the mission of the Church in the society and politics of the day, but we must first address ourselves to developing insights into the life of God in himself and his relationship to each of us, and through each of us to the Body of the Church.

Thirdly, the Cardinal stated his long-held belief, referred to earlier in his address to the Church of England Synod some 10 years ago: "there will be no authentic evolution of the Church which does not take place at the *local* level." Hence the need for local structures to be built, and through the locality and the county or region back up to the centre — rather than imposed from above.

Finally, the Cardinal spoke of three words important to him and which I pass on to you: *gratitude*, (for what we are already achieving), *gift* (the belief that Unity is a gift of God), and *growth* (that process towards Unity, a process which we take one step at a time) and a process which was decisively advanced at Swanwick.

Before I make three comments to turn this address on the nuts and bolts of a meeting into a call to action — one paragraph of the resultant Final Declaration of the 330 delegates from their 30 Churches at Swanwick is worth quoting:—

"We now declare together our readiness to commit ourselves to each other under God. Our earnest desire is to become more fully, in his own time, the one Church of Christ, united in faith, communion, pastoral care, and mission. Such Unity is the gift of God. With gratitude we have truly experienced this gift, growing amongst us in these days. We affirm our openness to this growing Unity in obedience to the Word of God, so that we may fully share, hold in common and offer to the world those gifts which we have received and still hold in separation.

In the unity we seek we recognize that there will *not* be uniformity but legitimate diversity."

My brothers and sisters in Christ you are a local Church — we are all in local Churches. Each is itself *the* Church of God; each individual, each community is asked to build Unity. It is hard work; no-one can stand aside. We retain our Englishness (whether Anglican or Roman Catholic). We retain our concept of Episcopate, Priesthood, Sacrament. We have a perfect springboard to lead the local Church. My three comments are these:—

First: the strength of the Christian Church is now outside of Europe. Whether Anglican or Roman Catholic we must accept that "It has become very obvious that Europe and European perspectives are no longer dominant in the world Church". These are Cardinal Hume's words on returning from the recent Synod. We are "but a tiny part of a vast world picture". In the long perspective of history I suspect that this fact, perhaps more than we would care, should make us stop, pause, rethink, assess our attitudes to the all-embracing validity of our own tradition.

Secondly, and more easy to assimilate: the long time scale necessary to achieve fullness of Unity. In a world increasingly fraught with political sects and the power of religious idealism to move nations, it is all the more necessary for us to be United. And if we cannot yet be United fully in structure, we must continue to re-build, work together and gradually and annually fuse just a little more. In God's good time that hurdle will be overcome by which, in our land, our two Churches will once again be one. Meanwhile we edge those parallel lines closer together, imperceptible to the naked eye but substantially in the mind of every generation.

Finally, the importance of the "parish": The parish is the "natural place where the formation of the laity can take place for spirituality and mission. . . . A first step for any local group of Churches is the need to develop structures within the parish for prayer, study and action. They are essential for spiritual formation and the growth in holiness. The parish needs to become the communion of communities."

Only if this is done will we respond to the call to Unity and, indeed, satisfy that need deep in the human heart for the search for God. The wife of a former Dean of Canterbury has written a fine commentary on the Rule of St. Benedict, a tribute both to the Rule of St. Benedict — that it can be used 1,400 years later as a text for the lay person, — and to Esther de Waal whose insight and judgement and skill in presentation is so absolutely right. In "Seeking God", she writes on the Call to Serve, Listening, Stability, Change, Balance, Material things, People, Authority, Praying. The Archbishop of Canterbury recommends it and who better can I quote than the Head of the Anglican Communion, who is also one of you:

"The Benedictine Rule not only stands the test of time but emphasizes that it has a message for all Christians irrespective of the particular Church or tradition to which they belong . . . When we give thanks for St. Benedict we can all share in celebrating a saint of the Undivided Church."

15 November 1987

Reflections

GRAHAM SASSE

Any assessment of the position of the Church in Britain in the mid 1980s must take account of the Swanwick Conference of 1987. Since 1960 a process of gradual growth in understanding between the Churches had been proceeding to a point where further progress was blocked by the apparent irreconcilability of the position of the British Council of Churches on the one side and of the Roman Catholic Church on the other. Additional problems exist in the established status of the Church of England, women priests, etc. But the crucial block was the role of the British Council of Churches as a sort of super Church, whose decrees were increasingly unrepresentative of its member Churches, and which Roman Catholics could not join without being untrue to their beliefs. At the Swanwick Conference, Cardinal Hume gave his active support to a completely new approach to the problem of reunion, which acknowledged the problems and avoided most of the pitfalls involved in acceptance of the B.C.C. as it has been constituted.

It seems therefore that the path forward towards greater Christian cooperation, and maybe to Christian unity at some time in the future, has been found. This is undoubtedly good news, and opens a door where none seemed to exist. On the other hand we should not be carried away into thinking the problems have been solved. The objections of Roman Catholics to the super-Church role of the B.C.C. are mirrored in the fears of all other Christian bodies of the super-Church claims of the Roman Catholic Church, and these fears are if anything reinforced by the way in which Pope John-Paul II has chosen to express his role as Pope. What Roman Catholics feared about the way the B.C.C. seemed answerable to no-one, is reflected in a corresponding fear of a Pope who appears answerable to no-one, and makes a point of asserting his authority. It is authority more than any other issue that has bedevilled the history of the second millennium of the Christian Church. That problem is not just going to evaporate.

The other great issue of the decade is the rôle of the laity in the Church. It is reflected in many problems currently facing the Church, both in this country and elsewhere. The decline of vocations, the ordination of women, girl servers, priestly celibacy, the decline in conversions, the Vatican's finances; wherever you turn there is a problem reflecting the malaise of lay Christians in a secular world. Would things have been easier if the old disciplines, which existed before Vatican II, had been retained? If only Vatican II had not happened! There is a strong body of opinion that Vatican II was a mistake. The old certainties were swept away, and uncertainties took their place.

To accept this view is to abandon the only worthwhile truth for the sake of a safe but rigid code. St. Paul warned us of this in his letter to the Corinthians (II 3.6). The clinging to a safe, secure and rigid system was what stifled the Jews of Christ's day and led God to simplify it all by sending his Son with a message written in men's hearts. No. Either Vatican II and its teachings are of God, or nothing is. If

it means living dangerously — so be it. Perhaps what is wrong is not the implementation of Vatican II, but the failure to implement it. We have tried to retain the old code. This has killed enthusiasm, just as it was kindled. The fire has burnt down, except for occasional spurts of flame from the embers.

This also is too gloomy a view. We have to give God credit for knowing his business. We are all inclined to think it is our ship, for which we are responsible. But it is God's ship, and he is responsible, and he has set a new course. Before we take sides on whether it is good or bad, we ought to try and see what God is trying to do, where he is taking us. This is no easy task, as each of us starts out with preconceptions which get in the way. But let us at least give God credit for knowing what he is doing and try to see things sympathetically.

So there is a shortage of vocations. Perhaps God intends there to be a shortage — why? — could it be that we are not using our existing priests properly, that they are doing too much? — Well, if they don't do it all, who will? — Perhaps the laity could do some of it. Perhaps some of it does not need doing. Perhaps we should be doing some other things that we are not doing. When we start to pay attention, perhaps God will give us new priests.

So there is a shortage of vocations, but women are excluded from ordination, girls are excluded from the altar — but we have always done it this way — perhaps God has decided the time has come for a change. I don't know, but perhaps we ought at least to look at the arguments again. Do they hold water, or do we want them to hold water? After all, what is so wrong with girls serving on the altar? They are half of human kind. What is wrong with that half? — Oh, nothing is wrong. It's just that we've never done things this way. . . .

So there is a shortage of vocations, and there is a crisis over priestly celibacy. — Well, priests have always been celibate. — No, they haven't. Not for most of the first millennium of the Church. Some were, some were not. It was only very late that rules were imposed about this matter. There are some good reasons to have celibate priests. But are they important enough to be the over-riding consideration when there is a shortage of priests? What about ordaining married laity? — They wouldn't be theologically trained, nor would they be willing to spend years in being trained. — Agreed. Do they need a long theological training? — Yes, if they are to do the job properly — Could the essential work be done without much training?

One could go on like this for a long time. The fact is that we are all challenged to rethink carefully all those things we normally take for granted. In the end it boils down to one issue, should lay men and women take more part in the life of the Church than is currently normal? If the Church is about preaching the word to those who haven't heard it (a number that increases by millions each year) then the answer must be "yes". There are not enough priests or religious to begin to do the job.

Another area of concern for the Church is the public impression of the Church as obsessed with the negative aspects of marriage and sexuality. Abortion, contraception, homosexuality, celibacy, etc., are what the public naturally connect with the name Roman Catholic. These are the issues on which the Church has taken

a prominent stand. Yet the real crisis of this period is the crisis in family life. Rarely if ever in the past has family life been under attack from so many sides. The gradual whittling away of a married man's income to shift the balance towards equal pay, the devaluation and likely abolition of family allowances, the shifts in the tax and allowances system which have made it financially advantageous not to be married, have all come at a time when parents are stressed and overworked trying to survive. The resulting breakdown of marriages, and the collapse of ordered upbringing, has led to a rise in the number of children in care, juvenile delinquency, and a general breakdown in civilised standards of conduct. Governments respond with tougher law and order policies, when it is social policy, or lack of it, that is the cause. Into this void the Church should be stepping to champion the cause of the family and reassert the primacy of the family in the social policies of the country. But, as yet, there is little recognition of the gravity of the situation or the magnitude of the opportunity. A Church that was seen as a champion of the family might be listened to with more respect on the other aspects of morality. This is not an issue for priests to take on, it is a job for the laity. But where are the lay champions to emerge from? There is no forum, or platform for them. The Church has yet to recognise the need for lay offices and officers. All authority in the Church is dependent upon ordination. So we are back to the authority problem. Unless the Church finds a way out of this impasse it is impotent.

Against this backdrop the Synod of the Laity can be seen for the sadly inadequate response that it was. Like many lay people my life is beset with all the problems of modern living: tax, job, children's education, housing, dependants, etc., etc. I have little time to spend on a Church that is bent on excluding me — especially if I should be a woman. If the Church wishes to achieve results, to do God's work, etc., it must mobilise its members and inspire them to act, cooperate, get involved. The Synod did not get such a message through to me. So I got on with more important things — like income tax forms, balancing my bank account, etc.

I don't want to close on this negative note, although it seems a fit response to a disappointing Synod. Instead I would point to what is happening regardless of the Synod. The growth of R.C.I.A. as a way of harnessing the enthusiasm of lay people creatively. There is plenty of goodwill around if only we will make use of it. The meetings of bishops, priests and laity together to prepare an agenda for the Synod: this was really important in the measure of unity and consensus achieved. Perhaps a later Synod will get to hear it. After all, if the still, small voice is ignored, maybe next time it will be fire and a rushing wind. It is a pity we can't listen to the still, small voice.

Graham Sasse is Headmaster of Gilling Castle

A Role for the Laity

CHRISTOPHER WILDING

In the Acts of the Apostles, St. Luke tells us that Christ gave notice to his Apostles of their spiritual mission when he said: "You will be my witnesses not only in Jerusalem but throughout Judaea and Samaria, and indeed to the ends of the earth." Luke also tells us that while the Eleven waited for the promised power of the Holy Spirit to come on them, they "joined in continuous prayer, together with several women, including Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brothers". The Apostles therefore, as they prepared for their tremendous rôle, thus drew strength and encouragement from the prayerful company of the believers — a compelling model for us today.

Nevertheless, there is a distinction here to be drawn from the outset between the particular function of the Apostles and that of the rest of the faithful, a distinction later reinforced by the election of Matthias out of the faithful to join the Apostles, so that all the places in the apostolic team should be filled before Pentecost. St. Luke reassures us that there was no rift, dissension or great controversy caused by this distinction, since the "whole group of believers was united, heart and soul". It was natural. Incidentally, I wonder what happened to Joseph Barsabbas, the loser in the election? Perhaps he went on to become the world's first parish council chairman. Later, the Apostles further defined their own function when they said that it would not be right for them "to neglect the word of God so as to give out food", and that the faithful had to select seven of their number to do it. We can assume that there were no dissenting voices this time either, since Luke again says that "the whole assembly approved of this proposal". It was another natural development in the partnership of the ordained and the laity. There then followed what must have been the first commissioning ceremony of "lay ministers": the seven were presented to the Apostles, "who prayed and laid their hands on them." This was the final sign of the contract established between priests and people to collaborate in God's work for the rest of time.

Things are different now, or rather the image has become clouded. For one thing, as the number of Christians has increased and their communities have spread, the frailty inherent in our human nature has put an end to the absolute harmony which according to Luke surrounded the decisions of the first believers in Jerusalem. St. Peter also presumably did not have to reconcile the conflicting claims of this or that group until much later. We can be sure, however, that a clear and acceptable division of labour has quite properly existed within the Church from its earliest days. What has clouded the clear image we find in Acts, misleading both priests and people, is that the Church has looked upon this division as one of quality rather than one of function, that it is somehow better to be Matthias than to be Joseph Barsabbas. There was no hint of this in Luke's account. A healthier attitude would surely have been that which, as I see it, prevailed in the early Church, and which is only just beginning to re-establish itself after centuries of neglect: that in God's

vineyard the one who plants is as valuable as the one who prunes or the one who gathers in, or indeed as the one who prepares the meal in celebration of the harvest and invites his fellow-labourers to rest and be thankful.

Last autumn's Synod in Rome, which met to consider the "Vocation and Mission of the Laity in the Church and in the World" was an honest, albeit, to us who view such ecclesiastical gatherings from the outside, cumbersome attempt to accommodate the lay movements which have mushroomed since the Second Vatican Council, and to reassure the laity that we are valued within the structures of the Church. According to the various analyses of its first official communiqué, "Message to the People of God", this Synod seems to have been a mixed blessing. Many of us were hoping for some indication that what I have already described as a healthier attitude towards function rather than quality has indeed been re-established at the highest level within the Church. Have our hopes been fulfilled? On the one hand we are heartened by that part of the synodal message which recognises the many ways in which the laity can "sanctify the world and collaborate in the realisation of the Kingdom of God". Yet in the next paragraph we find stated once again that only the ordained have a "special dignity", as though sanctifying the world and helping to make real the Kingdom of God were not especially dignifying rôles. I see no dignity for the priesthood without the laity.

It is important not to let such statements of a consensus view dilute the insights of individual pastors. I have great sympathy for the Canadian Archbishop, who, having commented that the Synod had produced "nothing of significance" for Canada's Catholics, and that he felt deceived by a Church system which made real dialogue impossible, went on to say that he consoled himself with his conviction that the Church "is lived at home", and that he could not wait to get back to Canada, presumably to draw strength from his people. As a delegate to the 1980 National Pastoral Congress, one of my most lasting memories will be of the closeness of the bishops and the laity; each seemed to be happy to depend upon the other, as did the Apostles and the first believers in Jerusalem, and we all went home to start living the Church in our parishes.

To be fair to the Synod, it has stressed the importance of the parish as the place where most of us will meet the challenge to sanctify the world and realise the Kingdom. No one could deny that this is what we are all called to do eventually. It is an exquisite challenge: laid down by Our Lord, its stakes are high and its goal indescribable in its perfection. We really have no alternative but to respond sooner or later. The trouble is that to describe the challenge in such terms can bewilder many of us; our energies can surely be engaged without the need to do this. My own parents, father active for years in the Society of St. Vincent de Paul, mother for years in the Catholic Women's League, typical of countless thousands who happily and without fuss serve God in their neighbour, were not galvanised into action by any description of the wider purpose they were fulfilling, however beautifully expressed. I would go further and risk the opinion that it ought to be possible to engage the energies of the laity without the need to formalise our functions into "ministries". Indeed, one of the bishops at the Synod suggested that the term "lay ministry" contradicts itself; another warned the Synod against losing

itself in endless discussions on particular rôles; yet another wanted the Synod to avoid clericalising the laity. I would warn the laity against seeking formalised "lay ministry" at all, unless it be in the one area most strictly associated with the liturgy and worship of the Church, as special eucharistic ministers. To me it is clear that the function of these para-clerics is different from that of altar servers or the ladies who do the flowers. We already have the Guild of St. Stephen for acolytes, but to extend a formalised institutional structure of "ministries" any further is in my view quite unnecessary. Let our "mission" or "ministry" be acknowledged privately if you like, but beware stifling the spontaneous generosity which prompts it by imposing a constitution upon us.

As laity, we basically have no option, we are called to do something. In our parishes we must so organise ourselves that our priests are able to carry out their rôle as spiritual leaders and teachers, and as executors of the sacramental life for their flocks. This is their function: "it would not be right for us to neglect the word of God so as to give out food". The laity is perfectly placed to give out the food. That is one area of mission. Another is to collaborate with our priests in liturgy, worship, evangelisation, spiritual formation of the faithful. Or again we can choose to operate in the wider areas of public life, away from the parish but continually returning to it for strength. All of these things give us the opportunity to be involved in mission.

As a Christian, I believe in the perfectibility of mankind. But it is not enough to await perfection; it is incumbent upon each of us, according to our talents, to achieve it, to realise the Kingdom. The Apostles awaited the descent of the Holy Spirit, but I suspect that what Our Lord wants us to do is to go out to seek the Spirit which has already descended, to open our hearts and ask the Spirit to enter in and have its effect there, in short to know that Pentecost is a daily event. In this way our human nature is renewed and made into a manifestation of the divine potential residing in each of us. I think this is what happens — even despite ourselves — whenever we prepare thoughtfully for any human activity which is not directed to bad ends — performing an operation, studying, being ordained, negotiating for peace, educating the young, getting married. These and more are all things which proclaim God's collaboration with His Creation.

Perhaps we can now see much better why it is that the parish is such an important community. It is where the Word is implanted and nurtured, where habits of prayer, service to others, worship and thanksgiving are learnt. The parish is where we are most likely to learn how to live with Pentecost. The combined effects of this spread out with us from the parish into the world. Wherever we work, whatever our trade, we become agents of the divine Will in all we do. As Christian laity we have the assurance that our human skills are God-given and, properly directed, strengthened by the underlying and informing spirituality of our priests, we do enjoy countless opportunities to sanctify the world and make His Kingdom real.

Let clerics and synods debate and define; I cannot yet think it necessary that we be "commissioned" along the way. Or if it is necessary, then I suspect that it has already been done through our baptism and confirmation, and is done every time we turn to Our Lord and say: "Yes, Lord, here I am; I will help."

Christopher Wilding is Director of Studies

MONASTIC PROFESSION CHAPTERS

1781 & 1987

The reasons why men become monks and their understanding of what they are doing changes subtly over the centuries. Different generations stress different aspects of the monastic vocation. Yet the similarities and continuity of vision and ideals can often be startling. Here we print an interesting pair of talks to novices, separated by over two centuries. From 1987, we have Fr. Abbot's chapter for the first perseverance of the two novices. He addresses them and the whole community three times during their novitiate year, moments when he and they pause to review their progress in the monastic life. From 1781, we print the talk given to Br. Richard Pope before his profession. It presents the monastic life as a way of renunciation in imitation of Christ and lays great emphasis on the fact that it is a life that can be followed despite the prevailing climate of the age.

Richard Pope was born in Lancashire in 1760, presumably a member of the family several of whose members became monks at St. Laurence's at Dieulouard. The modern system of simple vows after a year, to be followed by solemn vows three or more years later, was not invented until the late 1850s. Before then, vows at the end of the novitiate were for life, and were regularly taken at the age of 17 or 18. The pre-Revolutionary French Government were unhappy with this arrangement and from 1768 onwards the English Benedictines had to accept their ban on professions before the age of 21. The English feared a loss of vocations if clothings were postponed until the age of 20 and for some years simply extended the length of the novitiate; this problem, and further pressure from the Government, drove them towards increased centralisation and after 1785 they set up a common novitiate at St. Gregory's Douai, where young men dedicated to the monastic life and called candidates were sent for study, to be clothed at 20 and finally professed at 21. This scheme was swept away in 1793, but it prefigured the more successful common novitiate at Belmont that lasted from 1859 until the First World War. Richard Pope was professed at St. Gregory's Douai three weeks after his 21st birthday, having presumably begun his novitiate at Dieulouard some time after 1777. He went on to serve on several northern parishes, the last 24 years of his life spent at Nethererton near Liverpool, where he died in 1828. The sermon for the profession was presumably given by the Prior of St. Gregory's, Fr. Gregory Sharrock, who later that year went on to become co-adjutor bishop in the Western District. He was one of 22 children, one of whom was also prior of St. Gregory's, another a laybrother there, one was a priest at St. Laurence's and another Br. William Sharrock, a laybrother of St. Laurence's who was the only individual to have accompanied the little community at every step of the journey from Dieulouard to Ampleforth, where he died in 1828.

This document was found in the departmental archives at Lille by Fr. Bernard Green in April 1987. It was among the papers of the Cambrai nuns (now at Stanbrook) transferred to Lille after the Revolution. It consists of eight quarto sheets, in a legible hand; its catalogue number is 20 H 14c. The spelling and punctuation

have been modernised. The reference in the text to Princess Louise is to a daughter of Louis XV and aunt of Louis XVI, who caused a sensation in 1770 by becoming a Carmelite at St. Denis.

Bernard Green O.S.B.

Sermon for the Profession of Br. Richard Pope, 22 April 1781

I doubt not, dear brother, but that you have considered well the obligations of the state you are now about to engage in, and that you have given to it all the attention which it deserves. It is certainly one of the most important undertakings a man can enter upon; it is a kind of enlisting into the particular service of Almighty God, by which you devote yourself entirely to his services in this life, in hope that you may eternally enjoy him in the life to come.

The life of a religious man consists in endeavouring, for as much as human frailty will permit, to follow the footsteps of our Blessed Redeemer, to imitate the example which he himself gave us; and which, he tells us, he set down before us for our imitation. He frequently inculcates to us, both by words and example, that obedience or the renouncing of our own wills is the most acceptable sacrifice that it is possible for us to make to Almighty God. He himself in obedience to the will of his eternal Father took upon him our flesh, suffered every indignity that the world could heap upon him, and crowned all by humbling himself unto death, even the death of the Cross for our Redemption, and our example as he expressly tells us. And in regard to voluntary poverty or our abandoning the things of this world, his example alone would be a sufficient lesson for us, but he has overmore given to us his most expert advices on the occasion. He who was Lord of all nature chose for our instruction to enter into the world in the greatest want of every convenience, he was thrown out of the dwellings of men and obliged to herd with beasts; and all this to show us the contempt we ought to have of the things of this world; and the whole tenure of his life was a continual lesson to us of poverty and distress. But should we imagine that his example is above our strength and that it would be presumption in us to imitate the actions of his humanity, which was supported by his divinity, yet we have his positive advice to embrace that voluntary poverty of which we make profession; from what he said to the young man, who came to consult him about what was most proper for him to do to make sure his eternal salvation, for to him our Blessed Saviour answered: If thou wilt be perfect go and sell all that thou hast, and give it to the poor; he also in other places tells us that if we desire to be his disciples we must renounce all we have and take up our Cross and follow him. But it seems superfluous here to cite any particular passages out of the Gospels to prove the point in hand; since we can scarcely open them in any place where we do not find expressly inculcated the necessity of humility, obedience, and a contempt of worldly things.

A third evangelical counsel which he gives is chastity, of which the life of Christ was a perfect model, and he in a particular manner inculcates it to us, when he tells us that there are eunuchs who make themselves such to gain the Kingdom of Heaven; not to mention St. Paul who most earnestly recommends the state of

virginity, and assures us that matrimony is a great obstacle to us in our way to eternal life. These three evangelical counsels, obedience, voluntary poverty and chastity are the great objects of the life and vows of Religious men. These are not as some may imagine the inventions of men, but the perfection of the Gospel, preached to us by Christ himself and practised by him for our instruction; he has also left us examples of the same conduct more applicable to our own nature in the lives of his Apostles, of his disciples, and of the first pastors of the Christian Church, the greatest part of whom may be said to have been Religious men in the most extended acceptance of that word; there was the most perfect obedience and subordination among them, and St. Peter in the name of the Apostle declares that they left all to follow Christ, and many of the faithful giving up all they had, and laying it at the Apostles' feet, lived afterwards in common. But when alas! this primitive fervour was much abated, God Almighty raised up at different times holy men whom he appointed to restore in some measure the practice of the Apostolic times by founding religious orders, that the world might not be without some examples, even in the worst of ages, of that self denial, contempt of the things of this world, and of those more sublime virtues so much inculcated in almost every page of the Gospel. And among those holy and exemplary men Almighty God may be said to have appointed our St. Father S. Benedict as Patriarch, and Father of the monastic institute in the western world, for so he is styled by many Fathers of the Church and even by Provincial and General Councils who speak of his rules with the greatest eulogisms and as meriting all their approbation.

This, dear brother, is the institute you now propose to engage in; and in it you will infallibly find every help which can contribute to your advancement in virtue, and towards your meriting an eternal crown of glory, if you enter upon it with those motives which Almighty God requires of you in so holy an action, if your conduct be guided by a simplicity of heart, inflamed by the love of serving him, and if in renouncing the perishable things of this world you have only his honour and your own salvation in view. But take care, my dear brother, that while you make this awful renunciation in the eyes of Heaven and Earth; beware, I say, that like Ananias, whose dreadful punishment is recorded in the Acts of the Apostles, you retain no part of the offering you make to God, hidden in the dark folds of your heart . . . the sacrifice you are about to make is truly great and awful and will doubtless cause joy and festivity among the Angels in Heaven, if you do it with all the sincerity of heart which God expects in such a self offering. But great as your action is, besides the counsels of the Gospel you have innumerable examples to encourage you in it, call to your mind the lives of the Apostles and the primitive Christians, reflect on the immense number of Saints and holy men who have sanctified themselves in the same institute which you are about to embrace; call to mind the many Emperors, Kings and Princes whom you may have read of, who in the midst of prosperity, riches, and honours have descended from their thrones, given up their crowns, and abandoned every enjoyment that riches, power and the world can give, to make the same sacrifice of themselves which you are about to make; their hearts were thoroughly penetrated with the great truths of the Gospel, and they wisely understood that they were not created for this world but only placed in it as in place

of trial, and that all the greatness and riches which surrounded them were only so many impediments to them in their progress to that eternal happiness, for which alone they were created. They had well considered those words of our Saviour who says: that it is as hard for a rich man to enter into the Kingdom of Heaven, as for a camel to pass through the eye of a needle and the vigour of this severe sentence made them choose to cast off those shackles which they were affected would be so great an incumbrance to them in their progress towards their heavenly country. Such great examples are indeed but very rare at any time, but particularly in these times of dissoluteness and infidelity. God Almighty however of his goodness towards his creatures will not permit his Church to be without some great examples even in the worst of times. In our own days we have seen with admiration a great Princess, the Princess Louise of France abandon the pleasures and enjoyments of a most splendid Court, and all the endearments of a loving and royal parent to become a striking model to this age of humility, self denial, and in a word of every religious virtue, and her great example now gives vigour and will probably long keep up the spirit of St. Teresa among the daughters of that holy foundress. But be not dejected, dear brother that it is not in your power to make so brilliant a sacrifice. If you sincerely give up your own will without reserve, your offering will be truly great in the sight of Almighty God; he does not expect that all men should offer him great things, he stands not in need of our offerings; the farthing of the poor widow is often more pleasing to him than sumptuous holocausts of the rich and mighty.

St. Peter who had little to offer but old nets, his fishing rods and hooks, conscious of his merit in having renounced all to follow Jesus Christ, asks with assurance of the Son of God in his own and the Apostles' name what reward they might expect for so great and so truly heroic an action: to whom Jesus Christ answered saying that when the Son of Man should come in glory to sit on his judgement seat, that they should sit on twelve thrones to judge the twelve tribes of Israel, and that all those who should abandon their houses, relations and lands for his sake should be recompensed a hundred fold, and should moreover enjoy eternal life.

God Almighty in holy writ assures us that the vows we make in dedicating our lives to his service are perfectly pleasing to him, *Novate et Reddite*, he advises us to make them, but by the word *reddite*, he shows how exact he will be in requiring our performances of them. Though the reward that Almighty God promises you in return be truly great and such as the heart of man cannot conceive, yet what he requires of you is truly easy if you walk in his commandments with an upright heart, for he assures you, and you must believe him, that his yoke is sweet and his burden light: there is a comfort and sweetness to be found in humility, obedience and self denial which is tasted with rapture by the true servants of God, which is not to be conceived by the slaves of the world who repute all the wisdom of God to be folly.

I doubt not my dear brother but that your offering up of yourself will be a pleasing sacrifice to God, as I presume that it is entire and made after the most mature deliberation. You have long seen pretty nearly what is the practice of our houses, but this is not precisely what you are to profess to, you are to profess

obedience according to our Rule which is of so unlimited an extent that it only excludes such obediences as is contrary to the law of God and our Constitutions are a legal comment upon our Rule; as these are therefore to be the chief regulators of actions, I hope that you have read and considered them with proper attention and that hereafter you may pretend no cause of ignorance in that regard; I must entreat you to answer me this question. Have you read and understood our holy Rule and the Constitution of our Congregation?

May Almighty God give you grace to make an acceptable sacrifice of yourself to him, and may he enable you to live up to all the extent of your promises, and recompense you hereafter with that crown of glory, which he has promised to all those who abandon all to follow him.

Chapter for the Novices' Perseverance 15 December 1987

Br. Raphael and Br. Kentigern.

We have come to your first perseverance at the end of three months of your novitiate. You remember how St. Benedict says that newcomers to the monastic life should not be given an easy entry; "Test the Spirits", he said, quoting John's first letter, "To see if they are from God." So the novitiate is a time of testing; it is to find out — to enable you to find out for yourselves — if the spirit which brought you here is the spirit of God speaking in your lives.

The questions are for you to ask yourselves just as much as for the novice master or for me.

The first question is: do you seek God? And St. Benedict adds "*revera*" — in very truth. It is easy for people to seek God in a superficial way, but is your seeking deep and true? That is the question for monastic life. Seeking God won't do for a monk, if it is an occupation to be fitted, whenever convenient, into other interests: other interests must come second and our God-seeking intent must come first. It won't do as an interest for when we feel like it — dependent on mood, looking for the satisfaction of feeling. Our seeking of God must have enough depth and truth in it, to govern feelings, not to be governed by them.

The second question is about zeal for prayer and especially community prayer in the choir. Real concern and dedication is demanded. In the pressures we all experience in life, work and other duties can take us away from the choir at times; nothing must ever take us from our inner dedication to prayer — to the prayer of the community. To feel deprived if we are not there, that is the test.

The third question is about zeal for obedience. The value of obedience is that it is the imitation of Christ in his obedience to the Father's will. That is the deep and inspiring truth about it; it unites us to Christ in his relationship to the Father. Monastic obedience takes us to the heart of the Trinity, while the love of our own will separates us from God. It is not a dull external conformity that is in question but something which, in its true meaning, can be inspired only by love; a desire for self-giving, a fear of self-seeking, inspired by love of Christ in submission to the Spirit.

The last question is about a zeal for trials. St. Benedict wants no illusions. There are hardships and difficulties in monastic life. To be generous in accepting them

is to find a short way to God. The Constitutions are explicit following closely the Rule: a monk must share "patiently in the sufferings of Christ (and so) deserve also to share in his kingdom." There are many, many consolations in monastic life; there is much warmth and mutual support in community; St. Benedict's words in the Prologue have rung true in monastic communities throughout the ages: "As we progress in this way of life and in faith, we shall run on the path of God's commandments, our hearts overflowing with the inexpressible delights of love." These words ring true in monastic life; nevertheless the way to the fulfilment of these words is through sharing patiently in the sufferings of Christ. In an age of "instant" everything, let us beware of "instant spirituality". In his chapter on the novitiate St. Benedict is not wrong in speaking of the hardships and difficulties which lead us to God. He is not wrong because he is speaking the gospel message; and the gospel message is also the monastic message.

I think there is no other calling in which three times in the course of training or initiation the newcomer is asked to pause and answer formally and with reflection with the question: "Do you want to persevere?" It doesn't happen in seminaries in preparation for the priesthood. It doesn't happen anywhere else that I know of. It does happen in monastic life, and it is important. In fact the three perseverances are only the beginning; there is the questioning in Council and Chapter after perseverances; so that in one year there are five times when a novice is to say formally and solemnly whether he wants to go on, whether he is eager to go on, having considered in prayer all that is involved.

It is all part of the careful preparation for commitment — commitment to God in the monastic way of life. St. Benedict almost seems to have anticipated our age, in which commitment is so much *not* the natural flowering of late twentieth century ways of living. It is the way of the world today to change "commitments" to suit changing moods and changing likes and dislikes. That is what the ethos of our times assumes to be the natural, the inevitable way of conducting our lives. And so we have to *learn* commitment and by learning it we may discover the depth of meaning and the riches that are inaccessible if we touch only the surface and fail to penetrate to the deeper levels.

Think of the story of the sower in the gospel. The seed (the word of God) is always the same. The difference is in the soil. The superficial are symbolised by the shallow soil on the path and the ground covered by brambles. The rich soil symbolises those who have learnt commitment. The story is for everyone and the gospel commitment is to be found in every walk of life. But for the monk the commitment demanded is in the monastic way of life — with all its rewards and consolations and with all its difficulties. That commitment is the rich soil in which the gospel harvest will come into its fullness.

This ceremony, in which you ask for perseverance, is an important event for all of us in the community; it is important not only because it does us good and makes us glad to see your progress, but also because we are reminded of our own commitment; as you ask for perseverance in the novitiate, we ask God to confirm and renew our own perseverance and that of all the community.

It is a time of year when everyone is tired and perhaps jaded from the hard

work of the term. As your perseverance in the novitiate reminds us of our commitment, we may perhaps reflect on one of the really encouraging things about perseverance in our monastic spirituality. Whatever good and legitimate and welcome means there are for rest and refreshment, there are no means of recuperation like renewal of our spiritual commitment to God — especially in the choir. There used to be an advertisement for some drink, which said that it reached the parts that nothing else could reach. The advertisement was rubbish, but what it said is true of prayer — of the Opus Dei. The revival of our heart and the new faith and hope that comes with prayer faithfully pursued reaches "to the division of soul and spirit." The true refreshment, the new strength which really lifts us up is to be found (as we empty our minds of other things) in our seeking of God, in our love of prayer, in our readiness for obedience, in our acceptance of whatever suffering God asks of us; it is to be found in our monastic commitment.



RYDALE TRAVEL

**FOR ALL YOUR WORLDWIDE TRAVEL
ARRANGEMENTS —
BUSINESS OR PLEASURE**

Australia
Special Agents

TWA
Main Agent



QUALITY IN
AIR TRANSPORT



3 CHURCH ST., HELMSLEY, YORK. YO6 5BT
Tel. (0439) 70771 Telex 57966

The Malt Shovel, Oswaldkirk

(Ampleforth 461)

A former Manor House and Coaching Inn, 'The Malt' is run on traditional lines with traditional fayre and traditional ale from the wood. Sheltered gardens for summer and open log fires in winter. Three letting bedrooms.

The Pheasant Hotel, Harome, Helmsley

(0439 71241)

A country hotel with 12 bedrooms, all with private bathrooms, colour TV and tea and coffee making facilities. Enjoy a snack in our oak-beamed bar or the best of English food in our dining room. AA and RAC Two Star and recommended by all the good hotel guides.

The Rangers House, Sheriff Hutton

(Sheriff Hutton 397)

Featured on the BBC TV Holiday programme. A 17th Century house in secluded and peaceful surroundings offering excellent cuisine and accommodation. Personal attention by the owners.

Whitwell Hall

(Whitwell-on-the-Hill)

Lovely Country House set in 18 acres delightful grounds overlooking Vale of York. Every comfort provided and good food assured. Tennis Court, Games Room, Indoor swimming pool and Croquet on lawns. Egon Ronay recommended.

White Swan Hotel, Ampleforth

(Ampleforth 239)

We are now able to offer accommodation in newly converted fitted bedroom as well as our usual bar meals every lunchtime and evening. Dining Room opens to non residents 7-10

The Worsley Arms Hotel, Hovingham

(Hovingham 234)

A Georgian Coaching Inn situated in the delightful village of Hovingham, only 5 miles from Ampleforth. The 14 individually decorated bedrooms all have private facilities and the good food provided by our chef makes a truly worthwhile stay.

Ryedale Lodge, Nunnington

(Nunnington 04395) 246
A small country house hotel and restaurant personally run by Jo and Janet Laird offers peace, tranquility and good living.

The Blacksmiths Arms, Aislaby, Pickering (0751 72182)

Comfortable accommodation backed by a restaurant serving local produce, game in season, fresh vegetables and home made sweets.

Fairfax Arms, Gilling

(Ampleforth 04393) 212)

Under the new ownership of Neville and Sandra Kirkpatrick, this popular inn has now been completely refurbished to a high standard. We now serve bar meals and grills every lunchtime and evening. Two holiday cottages are also available.

The Feversham Arms Hotel, Helmsley

(0439) 70766

An historic coaching Inn luxuriously modernised retaining its old charm. 20 bedrooms with all facilities. Some with four poster bed and de-luxe bathroom. Superb food specialising in shellfish and game. Own tennis court, swimming pool and gardens. Autumn-Winter and Spring Bargain Breaks available for parents visiting Ampleforth. A.A. three star, R.A.C. three star and Egon Ronay recommended.

Hawnby Hotel, Hawnby

(Bilsdale 202)

Eight miles north of Ampleforth, in beautiful countryside. Eight bedrooms, four with private bathrooms. Fully licensed. Trout fishing. Colour T.V. Non residents should book for dinner.

ST. LAURENCE'S ABBEY **Members of the Community**

OFFICIALS OF THE MONASTERY

Father Abbot:	Abbot Patrick Barry
Father Prior:	Fr Sigebert D'Arcy
Father Subprior:	Fr Benet Perceval (also Abbot's Secretary)
Novicemaster:	Fr Aelred Burrows
Junior Master:	Fr Timothy Wright
Delegate to General Chapter:	Fr Benet Perceval
Oblate Master:	Fr Columba Cary-Elwes
Guestmaster:	Fr Adrian Convery
Infirmarian:	Fr Bede Leach
Procurator:	Fr Michael Phillips
Estate Surveyor:	Fr Bede Leach
Librarian:	Br Terence Richardson
Master of Ceremonies:	Fr Alban Crossley
Choir Master:	Br Alexander McCabe
Warden of The Grange:	Fr Edgar Miller

Fr Julian is Chaplain to the domestic staff at Ampleforth as well as Chaplain to Howsham School. Fr Gervase is Chaplain to St Martin's School. Also resident, Fr Nicholas Walford, Fr George Forbes, Fr Aelred Perring, Fr Henry King, Fr Gerard Sitwell, Fr Joseph Carbery, Fr Dunstan Adams, Br Paul Browne, Br Andrew McCaffray, Br William Wright.

SCHOOL

Fr. Walter Maxwell-Stuart	Housemaster, St. Cuthbert's
Fr. Julian Rochford	
Fr. Simon Trafford	Housemaster, St. Aidan's
Fr. Charles Macauley	Guestmaster
Fr. Dominic Milroy	Headmaster
Fr. Edward Corbould	Housemaster, St. Edward's
Fr. Henry Wansbrough	Housemaster, Junior House
Fr. Anselm Cramer	Librarian
Fr. Stephen Wright	Junior House
Fr. Aelred Burrows	
Fr. Leo Chamberlain	Housemaster, St. Dunstan's Senior Master, History

THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL

Fr. David Morland	Senior Master, Classics
Fr. Felix Stephens	Second Master, Housemaster St. Bede's, Editor: Journal
Fr. Bonaventure Knollys	
Fr. Matthew Burns	Housemaster, St. Wilfrid's
Fr. Timothy Wright	Housemaster, St. John's Senior Master, RS
Fr. Gilbert Whitfeld	
Fr. Richard ffield	Housemaster, St. Thomas's
Fr. Francis Dobson	Manager, School Shop
Fr. Christopher Gorst	Gilling Castle
Fr. Justin Arbery-Price	Housemaster, St. Oswald's
Br. Alexander McCabe	
Fr. Christian Shore	Housemaster, St. Hugh's
Fr. Cyprian Smith	
Fr. Bernard Green	
Br. Terence Richardson	
Fr. Hugh Lewis-Vivas	
Fr. Bede Leach	
Fr. Jeremy Sierla	
Br. Blaise Davies	

PARISHES

Local Parishes

Ampleforth	Fr Kieran Corcoran
Gilling East	Fr Bede Leach
Kirbymoorside and Helmsley	Fr Bonaventure Knollys
Oswaldkirk	Fr Vincent Wace

Ampleforth Parishes

Bamber Bridge	Fr Edmund Hatton	St Mary's Priory Bamber Bridge Preston PR5 6SP Tel: 0772 35168
	Fr Bernard Boyan	
	Fr Damian Webb	
	Fr Justin Caldwell	
	Fr Ian Petit	
	Fr Peter James	
Brindle	Fr Thomas Loughlin	St Joseph's - Hoghton Preston PR5 0DE Tel: 025 485 2026
	Fr Raymund Davies	
Cardiff	Fr Kevin Mason	St Mary's Priory Talbot Street Canton, Cardiff CF1 9BX Tel: 0222 30492
	Fr Laurence Bévenot	
	Fr Gerald Hughes	
	Fr Lawrence Kilcourse	

ST. LAURENCE'S ABBEY

Easingwold/ RAF Linton	Fr Osmund Jackson	St John's Priory Long Street Easingwold, York YO6 3JB Tel: 0347 21295
Knaresborough	Fr Theodore Young	St Mary's 25 Bond End Knaresborough Yorks. HG5 9AW Tel: 0423 862 388
Leyland	Abbot Ambrose Griffiths Fr Wilfrid Mackenzie Fr Maurus Green Fr Jonathan Cotton	St Mary's Priory Broadfield Walk Leyland Preston PR5 1PD Tel: 0772 421183
Liverpool	Fr Benedict Webb Fr Leonard Jackson Fr Martin Haigh	St Austin's 561 Aigburth Road Liverpool L19 0NU Tel: 051 427 3033
Lostock Hall	Fr Rupert Everest	The Presbytery Browndge Road Lostock Hall Preston PR5 5AA Tel: 0772 35387
Parbold	Fr Herbert O'Brien	Our Lady and Saints Lancaster Lane Parbold Wigan WN8 7HS Tel: 02576 3248
Warrington	Fr Augustine Measures Fr Christopher Topping Fr Edmund FitzSimons Fr Gregory O'Brien	St Mary's Priory Buttermarket Street Warrington WA1 2NS Tel: 0925 35664
Warwick Bridge	Fr Francis Vidal	The Presbytery Warwick Bridge Carlisle Cumbria CA4 8RL
Workington	Fr John Macauley Fr Piers Grant-Ferris Fr Gregory Carroll	The Priory Banklands Workington Cumbria CA14 3EP Tel: 0900 2114

York

Fr Geoffrey Lynch (Prior)
Fr Cyril Brooks
Fr Aidan Gilman
Fr Ian Petit

St Bede's Monastery
& Pastoral Centre
21 & 23 Blossom Street
York YO2 2AQ
Tel: 0904 610443

Oxford

Fr Philip Holdsworth
(Master)
Fr Alberic Stacpoole
(Senior Tutor)
Br Benjamin O'Sullivan
Br Cuthbert Madden
Br James Callaghan
Br Barnabas Phan

St Benet's Hall
Oxford OX1 3LN
Tel: 0865 55006
Tel: 0865 510501

Cardinal Basil Hume

Archbishop's House
Westminster Cathedral
SW1
Tel: 01 834 4717

RAF Chaplain

Fr Gordon Beattie

York House
RAFC Cranwell
Sleaford, Lincs.
NG34 8HB
Tel: 0400 61368

Very Rev Fr Placid
Spearritt (Prior)

Holy Trinity Abbey,
New Norcia,
Western Australia 6509.

Fr Mark Butlin

Collegio S. Anselmo,
Piazza Cavalieri di Malta 5
00153 Roma,
Italy.

Fr Fabian Cowper

32 Seymour Street,
London W1.

Fr Thomas Cullinan

Ince Benet,
Ince Blundell,
Liverpool L38 6JD

COMMUNITY NOTES

FR. BENET PERCEVAL is the Sub-Prior, ranking third in the Community as the Prior's deputy. He is also the Delegate to the General Chapter, chosen by the Community to accompany the Abbot to its meetings. His discretion and competence have made him an ideal Abbot's Secretary, and his financial acumen has made him Sub-Economus. He was Secretary of the Ampleforth Society until Easter 1988 but remains Secretary of the Ampleforth College War Memorial Trust Fund.

FR. COLUMBA CARY-ELWES is indefatigable. In 1987, he gave seven retreats and ten talks. He visited contemplative houses to give spiritual input four times. On a weekly basis he is involved in the services of reconciliation and pastoral counselling in the school, and hears confessions at Gilling once a week. Looking after the Oblates is demanding, not least keeping up with correspondence which amounts to several letters a day and his large news letters three times a year. And he is an ever-ready ear for members of the Community and guests. A new CTS pamphlet, St. Benedict and his Rule, has been composed by him. He was in Australia to share Lent with the diocese of Bishop Heather in Sydney.

FR. EDMUND FITZSIMONS, who is Economist of the Mission Fund and serves on our parish of St. Mary's Warrington, was appointed Cathedral Prior of Chester in 1987. When the Dean of Chester heard of this he wrote at once inviting him to attend an ecumenical pilgrimage in August 1988 at the Cathedral, at which Ampleforth and possibly Belmont monks are to sing Compline. He has been asked to "do something symbolic" with the Dean to express their desire for real unity in Christ. Fr. Edmund is looking forward to seeing his cathedral, for despite an upbringing in Liverpool and many years on parishes in that part of the world he has not yet visited it.

FR. LAURENCE BEVENOT is on the staff of the parish at Cardiff. Before Christmas, he had a nasty fall from his bicycle but within three days he was back on the road. For 20 years, since the demise of the parish's Legion of Mary, he has run the Circle, a group devoted to pastoral and charitable work. At one time, the group did door-to-door census work, asking people what religion they belonged to, if any. Its work now is chiefly visiting hospitals and the sick, collecting annually for the Cardiff Blind Institute and weekly for Aid to the Church in Need. They also use their collections to finance occasional half-day retreats for the group, as well as the tea and biscuits consumed at their meetings. The biscuits of course are Garibaldis, appropriately enough as Fr. Laurence's father was a Papal Zouave aged 15 and helped rout Garibaldi at the Battle of Mentana. For the last three years, he has also run the Latin Torch Choir, which rehearses every fortnight in the Nazareth House Chapel. There are more than 30 members. On 8 December 1987 they gave a Marian evening presided over by Abbot Rees of Belmont. On All Souls Day 1987 they sang a Latin Requiem at Dinas Powys.

FR. RAYMUND DAVIES has worked on a variety of our parishes over the last 40 years, and at the age of 77 he is still looking after societies and visiting

methodically in the parish of Brindle. He is responsible for a district of over 500 houses, some 2,000 souls. He seldom leaves the parish and rarely takes days off, not having been away from Brindle in the six months following the summer Chapter at Ampleforth in 1987.

FR. MAURUS GREEN, who serves on the parish at Leyland, is active in encouraging the work of new groups promoting the values of the family and chastity in the new moral climate of the late 1980s. He looks to these grass-roots organisations as preaching the dimension of the Gospel that the Catholic Church has never denied but has perhaps been unsuccessful in encouraging. This is needed now, given the promiscuity, divorce rate, abortion rate and spread of A.I.D.S., more than ever before. Just before leaving Warrington in April 1986 he was instrumental in founding such a group, Family and Youth Concern for the Northwest.

FR. JULIAN ROCHFORD, who has visited Medjugorje several times, is now promoting the place and its message. He gives presentations lasting at least three hours, covering the Yugoslav background, the story of the first apparitions, slides to illustrate a pilgrimage, objections and replies about Medjugorje, books and other literature of the subject, the Hans Schotte video and the five main teachings. He is happy to send further particulars to anyone organising a group for a day or half-day. He has also used the new Blessed Sacrament chapel in the Lady Chapel at Osmotherley for all-night vigils devoted to the Synod on the Laity and the Marian Year; his next vigil will be on evangelisation. In 1987, he took over the care of the hermitage built by Fr. Aidan Gilman when Fr. Gregory Carroll went to Workington. It provides a form of Poustinia but with more opportunity for work and activity than some.

FR. GERVASE KNOWLES is chaplain to St. Martin's Preparatory School. He also runs the Fishing Club and looks after the two upper lakes. He is in charge of the strong room and responsible for the deeds that are stored there, and he also has the job of replying to requests for the Benedictine Yearbook.

FR. JUSTIN CALDWELL is on the parish at Bamber Bridge. His district there includes St. Catherine's Hospice, where he says a weekly Mass, and two old people's homes. He is R.C. Chaplain to H.M. Prison Wymott in Leyland, where he celebrates a Sunday Mass and interviews new arrivals and looks after the pastoral needs of the inmates. He keeps up his hobbies of walking and postal chess, playing in the 1987 championship of the national postal chess club.

FR. SIMON TRAFFORD is to retire as Housemaster of St. Aidan's at the end of the summer term in 1988. But his other jobs continue: Commanding Officer of the CCF, Master in charge of Golf, and teaching Latin, Classical Studies, R.S. and General Studies. His skill as a calligrapher keeps him busy both in answering requests for work from the school, monastery and friends, and also in lecturing to local organisations. He is a longstanding member of the Society of Scribes and Illuminators.

FR. NICHOLAS WALFORD returned to the monastery from Gilling in the summer, and the effect on the wood on the hill behind the Abbey is already obvious.

He helps in supply work, spending Sundays at Acklam in September 1987, a weekend at Thirsk in October and a fortnight over the new year of 1988 at Lostock Hall.

FR. ADRIAN CONVERY is now the Guestmaster in the monastery and Episcopal Vicar for Religious for the Middlesbrough Diocese. As Episcopal Vicar he represents the Bishop in overall responsibility for the nuns of the Diocese. As Guestmaster, he has already provided beds for over 180 men staying in the monastery between September 1987 and the January of 1988. He preached at Evensong in Stokesley Parish Church on 17 January 1988 to mark the beginning of the Church Unity Octave. On 15 February 1988 he flew to India for a three-week holiday at the High Commission thanks to the generosity of Sir David and Lady Goodall who invited him and the Gilling parents whose donations pay the fare. He then flew from Delhi to Bangalore to preach two or three retreats to Indian religious in response to a request from *Aide inter Monasteres*, returning in time for Easter.

FR. RUPERT EVEREST is parish priest of Lostock Hall. Along with the whole Diocese of Salford, his parish is starting on a new pattern for the introduction of the young into the life of the Church: confirmation at seven or so, followed by first confession and Holy Communion at eight. This experimental scheme will run for five years before it is reviewed, but in the meantime work is in hand involving the people, especially parents, in the preparation of the children. Fr. Rupert is heavily involved in education, and often finds himself giving days of recollection and in-service training days and evenings with a liturgical slant.

FR. DOMINIC MILROY, the Headmaster, preached in September 1987 at the annual Battle of Britain Service at R.A.F. Cranwell. The following month, he preached at the Sunday Service at Sedburgh and in November he preached at a service in Edinburgh for the annual meeting of the Girls' Schools Association. He is also a member of the Committee of the Conference of Catholic Secondary Schools.

FR. GERALD HUGHES, who left the staff of Gilling Castle to go to our parish in Cardiff in the summer of 1987 writes:

Having spent the first week, map in hand, finding my way about Cardiff, I soon developed a routine which includes house visits, funerals, investigating the large and excellent Primary School and being severely mauled by the four-year-olds during their breaks in the Playground, photographing the rugger and netball teams in action, and helping with the many callers at the front door of the Priory. It is nice to get back to early morning Masses with the three groups of nuns, and inspiring to discover that the half hour of Confessions every weekday evening is far from being a waste of time. Social life grows rapidly — I have so far spent two evenings in the city with the three Old Boys who are at the University here: Richard Tams and Jonathan Piggins (J86) and Jonathan Moreland (C86) and hope to repeat this experience under their chaperonage. I have visited Lilan Porter, who used to teach at Gilling and is now retired in Newport, and also various branches of my family in the Bristol and Bath areas. Alan and Anna Mayer keep open house, and

I have spent two evenings with them. I accepted an invitation to say Mass at St. Richard's Prep School, Bromyard, whose Headmaster, Richard Coghlan, is an Old Boy (T60), and so to spend a day immersed in the Prep School atmosphere. Gilling Old Boys, who remember the bed-time readings from the works of Gerald Durrell, may like to know that a letter of appreciation to the author, which included a description of the pyjama-clad audiences over the years, produced an unexpected delight. In spite of my assurance that no reply was needed or expected, I have just received not only a personal letter from Mr. Durrell, but with it a copy of the latest illustrated edition of "My Family and Other Animals" with a dedication written on the fly-leaf and also a cartoon drawn by him. A little gratitude, more than well deserved in this case, can go a very long way. Coming over the horizon rapidly is my departure for 10 weeks in Rome, followed by my trans-Atlantic journeying, after which it may not be so easy to find a normal to return to.

FR. HENRY WANSBROUGH plays a prominent part in scriptural study at several levels. He is Secretary of the International Symposium on Gospel Studies, comprising Theology professors from the universities of Lund, Trondheim, Basel, Dallas, Durham, Rome etc. He is preparing their international meetings in Dublin and Milan. Having been a trustee of the British Catholic Biblical Association for some years, he has just been elected its Chairman. He reviews 30 to 50 books each year, with a regular column in *Priests and People*, and frequent appearances in *The Tablet*, *The Catholic Herald* and *Scripture Bulletin*. For the *Universe*, he is a member of its editorial committee for the successful series in 1987 "Faith Alive", and for the new series "Word Alive". The new A-Level in RS has been absorbing his attention: he has devised four new modules for it and written for each a 10,000 word course book. He is Housemaster of the Junior House, teaches Classics and R.S. and has wide musical and sporting interests and activities in the school.

FR. PIERS GRANT-FERRIS serves on the parish at Workington. His district includes the largest village in England, Seaton, where Sunday Mass is now celebrated in the Anglican Church; the Anglicans have installed a crucifix to make Catholics feel more at home. He is chaplain to the St. Joseph's Comprehensive School, now threatened with closure, as well as to the local Sea Cadets, the Banklands Youth Club and the local independent hospital. On 22 November 1987, he organised a successful parish pilgrimage to Carlisle to join a silent walk from the Castle to Gallows Hill in memory of Bd. Christopher Robinson on the day of his beatification. In aid of the poor parishes of the diocese, he organised a sponsored walk that raised £560. On Sunday 24 January 1988 he helped arrange a well attended ecumenical service in the parish church at which Fr. Gregory Carroll preached about Mary the Mother of God in memory of the Marian Year.

FR. STEPHEN WRIGHT, who is the assistant at Junior House, had a varicose vein operation during the Christmas holidays in December 1987. He recuperated at the monastery for a few weeks and then went away to complete his recuperation before the start of the new term but suffered a pulmonary embolism, which made it impossible for him to return before Easter.

FR. GORDON BEATTIE was given the task 21 years ago of being Editor of the

Benedictine Yearbook (founded as the Benedictine Almanac and Guide in 1863). His first edition, the 1968 edition, did not appear as his instructions had been to close down the Yearbook which was running at a loss. However after the non appearance of the 1968 edition General Chapter had other thoughts, and now 21 years later, with the exception of his period in Nigeria, Father Gordon has managed to produce 18 annual editions of the Yearbook. He has made the production solvent and has increased sales to 4,500 copies a year, selling on all five continents. Apart from the actual editorial work, which he is fortunately allowed to continue, off duty, in the R.A.F., Father Gordon has also managed to distribute over 75% of the copies, in person each year. For 20 years, every Advent, he sets off on the road armed with Yearbooks to call on over 60 Benedictine and Cistercian Abbeys, Priors, Convents, Parishes and Schools, as well as Cathedrals and Bookshops in the British Isles. An average journey each year is over 1,500 miles (2,000 miles when he was in R.A.F. Germany), taking him to most houses south of Ampleforth (and when he was in R.A.F. Kinloss, north of Ampleforth as well). Apart from individual deliveries to Kylemore, Glenstal, Pluscarden and Fort Augustus, annual deliveries are made between Talacre and Ramsgate, Buckfast and Ampleforth. It is not the savings on postage which encourages him to make such deliveries (his time is free as he is able to take leave from the R.A.F.), but the contact with the houses and parishes appearing in the Yearbook, and the contact between such houses, especially the convents. Although he has made visits to Pennant Hills, the Worth parish in Peru, and the E.B.C. houses in the United States, Father Gordon says he has no intentions, as yet, of adding these to the annual Advent delivery route!

FR. ALBERIC STACPOOLE is Tutor at St. Benet's Hall, Oxford, where he lectures in the University and has taught and tutored the special subject on the Dardanelles campaign. In this Marian year, he has been to Lourdes and Medjugorje and has published a book entitled *Mary and the Churches*; he is General Secretary of the Ecumenical Society of the Blessed Virgin Mary and under its auspices has lectured on original sin at Hengrave Hall and Iconoclasm and Nicea II at Westminster. His range of speaking and preaching is vast: the De Satge Lecture at Chichester Theological College on the papacy; a lecture on Mariology and the Council to the Newman Association at Belmont; at Southampton on the history of celibacy; for the Anglican Oxford Archdeaconry Christian Training Scheme he has taken seminars on the medieval Church and plans lectures in the spring on pre-ARCIC ecumenism; he has preached at Balliol and other colleges, has participated in the Pusey House ecumenical lectures and the Tenth International Conference on Patristic Studies. He is also a most prolific writer, producing articles recently in *The Priest and People*, the *Downside Review*, *The Month*, *One in Christ*: scarcely an edition of some of these journals appears without an essay from his pen. He is co-editor with Professor Adrian Hastings of a new project, *A Directory of the Second Vatican Council*.

FR. AELRED BURROWS gave the end-of-year retreat at St. John's Seminary, Womersley, last November. He has also written an article on "Wesley the Catholic" for the celebratory volume, "John Wesley: Contemporary Perspectives" to

commemorate the 250th year of John Wesley's conversion. It has been published by S.C.M.

FR. LEO CHAMBERLAIN is heavily involved in work for Christianity behind the Iron Curtain. As Chairman of Poland 87 he organised the collection of £38,000 for medical aid and £16,000 for the Schola tour of Poland. He is a member of the Council of Management of Keston College and chairman of the Middlesbrough Polish Aid Committee. He has also written articles on Poland 87 for *Frontier*, the *Catholic Herald* and the *Ampleforth Journal*. He is Housemaster of St. Dunstan's, producing regular and detailed newsletters on the activities of the House and its Old Boys, and also Senior History Master. He is a member of the Oxford and Cambridge Joint Examination Board's Committee drawing up a revised A-Level History syllabus, which has been accepted by the S.E.C. He is a member of the Abbot's Council, the Gilling Committee, the Curriculum and Activities Committees and the Ampleforth Society Committee and the sub-committee on the future of the Society, as well as President of the Ampleforth College Golf Club.

FR. DAVID MORLAND is Master of Studies in the monastery, with overall responsibility for the studies of the younger monks. In the school, he is Senior Classics Master. He also serves as Secretary of the Abbot's Council and has been Secretary to Chapter for several years.

FR. JONATHAN COTTON is on the parish at Leyland, one of the largest in the north of England. He is secretary of the fraternal, made up of the ministers of the other churches with whom good relations have been developed. In December 1987, the United Reformed Church's choir sang in St. Mary's and 450 came from the different denominations. In the High School, he is the co-ordinator of the five chaplains who each look after a year. He is responsible for the third year, and he took three groups of them to Castlerigg Manor for short retreats. A new St. Mary's youth group is in process of being formed. Work with the mentally handicapped continues and flourishes. One group is called SMYLE (St. Mary's Youth link everyone) and deals with the mentally handicapped who come in large numbers monthly to a social gathering supported by the parish. From September to December, he was involved in a course in Preston called Faith comes Alive, with 70 participants from four denominations. Together with an Anglican, Canon Tony Ainsley from Blackpool, 12 talks were given on the Creed, each subject being given a doctrinal presentation and then a talk relating the doctrine to everyday life. The enclosed Carmelite nuns in Preston have asked Fr. Jonathan to help them with their singing in choir and so he has visited them regularly. In May 1987, with the help of his brother who lives in Hong Kong, he went to Beijing for his holiday. The experience of meeting Catholics who live there under very difficult circumstances and meeting Chinese Catholics and missionaries in Hong Kong was profoundly beneficial. He preached the retreat for the Blessed Sacrament Fathers in Leicester at the start of September 1987; he gave a paper on the Catholic view of the nature and mission of the Church at an ecumenical conference run by the Focolare movement in Welwyn Garden City attended by about 80 people in September; and in January 1988 he attended an international conference on formation in

Religious life organised by the Focolare and attended by 600 participants from 70 religious orders, helping to translate for the English speakers from India, New Zealand, USA, Africa and Britain.

FR. FELIX STEPHENS, in addition to his duties as Second Master, Housemaster of St. Bede's, History A-Level teacher and Editor of the Journal, is in his 20th year as cricket coach to the First XI and for the first time has been given an assistant coach, Mr. Geof Thurman. He has also been Northern Selector for the M.C.C./H.M.C. Schools cricket since 1974. Since 1980, he has been an A-Level Examiner in Economic History, first for the London Board and now in his fourth year for the Oxford and Cambridge Board. He is a Governor of the Assumption School for Girls, Richmond, has taken over editing a new-styled Blue Book and Fr. Abbot has asked him to follow up his work as Appeal Director by becoming Director of the new Development and Publications Office to be housed in the administrative area of the Central Building. He chaired one of the groups of a meeting of independent school deputy heads and second masters in London in October 1987, combining the visit with unfinished Appeal business. On 15 November 1987, he preached at the Anglican Eucharist at Sandwich Parish Church at the invitation of the Rector and the Warden and with the permission of the Archbishop of Southwark, and in the afternoon he preached a second sermon at Evensong in Winchester Cathedral at the invitation of the Dean. On 31 January 1988 he preached at Sedburgh School.

FR. RICHARD FIELD is the Housemaster of St. Thomas's and teaches Physics, R.S. and Design. He is the Assistant County Commissioner for Water Activities for the North Yorkshire Scouts. Among recent activities, in July 1987 he was chaplain to the St. Giles Trust holiday for handicapped children at Rye St. Anthony run by Stonyhurst Old Boys helped by three Ampleforth boys; in October 1987 he gave the Journal Readers' retreat in the Grange.

FR. FRANCIS DOBSON has recently led a party to Medjugorje along with Fr. Edward, Fr. Alberic and Fr. Richard. He also plays a prominent part in the Lourdes Pilgrimage, leading the Stage group and inviting and preparing the boys from the school. He is in charge of Confirmation preparation in the school, involving 10 monks and dozens of boys to be confirmed in May. He is active in several penance and prayer groups in different houses. He teaches Politics, R.S., General Studies and takes Games, and is a Sixth Form Tutor. He is manager of the School Shop and Secretary of the Ampleforth Journal. He regularly supplies at our Warwick Bridge parish over Christmas.

FR. JUSTIN PRICE is the Housemaster of St. Oswald's. As Theatre Director, he has inspired and guided the series of superb performances we have enjoyed in recent years. In addition to teaching Biology, he also teaches Health Education, an area requiring pastoral and theological insight. He spent a week in the York Counselling Summer School in 1987 training A.I.D.S. Counsellors and has published a chapter, "A.I.D.S. and Sex Education", in the new A.I.D.S.: *Meeting the Community Challenge*, St. Paul Publications. He gave the deacons' retreat at St. John's Seminary, Womersley, and led a training week for British Airways Human Resources Department in 1987.

FR. CYPRIAN SMITH, whose book on Eckhart was published in October 1987, is called upon frequently for spiritual talks and sermons; he gave some talks to the Prinknash Community in January 1988, and the Ampleforth Easter Retreat conferences in 1988. He was a founder member of the Eckhart Society. He is also of course a most accomplished musician, composing liturgical music, and carrying a large part of the work of playing the organ and canting in Choir. In the school, he teaches R.S. and Portuguese, and is heavily involved in penance groups and confirmation preparation.

FR. BERNARD GREEN succeeded Fr. Martin as Director of the Lourdes Pilgrimage in the summer of 1987. He is now engaged on preparations for the next Pilgrimage in 1988. His theological reading issues in a variety of lectures and talks, some more substantial than others. He lectured to the ecumenical Abbot's Group, has given four retreats in the Grange and spoken at 10 other events. His historical reading issued in a paper to the E.B.C. History Symposium, and talks to various bodies such as the Ampleforth Sunday, the Thomas More group in Wimbledon, the Ampleforth Village Historical Society and local luncheon clubs, the Probuss and Helmsley Ladies. He has a strong link with the parish at Knaresborough, where he regularly supplies. He is Fr. Charles's assistant in the School Guestroom, writes the Community Notes for the Ampleforth Journal, is a member of the Fire Squad, teaches History and R.S. and tutors 16 Sixth Formers. He runs the Senior Debating Society and is actively involved in a variety of penance and prayer groups in different houses and in the Confirmation preparation.

BR. TERENCE RICHARDSON is monastery Librarian and Archivist. Frequent requests for help and information have led him to master the archives and have also sparked off various other interests: for example, he has pursued the life of Gregor von Feinaigle, a man introduced into the school here in its early days by Augustine Baines to teach memory techniques, and has traced him back to his origins as a Cistercian monk in Germany and forward to his later career in Dublin. He combines this work with more practical tasks, running the Fire Squad and teaching Design. He also teaches Physics and R.S. He has been named as the new Housemaster of St. Aidan's from September 1988.

FR. HUGH LEWIS-VIVAS went over to Junior House in January 1988 to replace Fr. Stephen temporarily during his illness. He gave up the Bookroom and had to re-arrange some of his teaching. He sings in the Schola Cantorum and is President of the Ampleforth Music Society.

FR. BEDE LEACH serves the parish at Gilling and also teaches R.S. at Gilling Castle, as well as at Ampleforth where he is a tutor in St. Dunstan's. He arranges school travel at the beginning and end of terms and on a daily basis is in charge of organising the monastery cars. He is infirmarian in the monastery. In July 1987, he made a 10-day pilgrimage to Lourdes by jumbulance, as chaplain to a group of 22 sick, nurses, doctors and helpers; on the outward journey, he said Mass on Dover quay in the jumbulance surrounded by coaches full of tourists, and on the return journey he said Mass in the jumbulance on the stern of the car ferry with panoramic views of the Channel all around. He is by training a Chartered Surveyor

and, as this Edition goes to press, his appointment as Estate Surveyor (i.e. the Procurator's No. 2) has just been announced.

FR. JEREMY SIERLA, fresh from his studies in Oxford, was immersed in the school in September 1987, teaching English and R.S. He is also greatly in demand as confessor and counsellor among the boys, as well as working in the Theatre and the Bookroom.

BR. BLAISE DAVIES emerged from the novitiate in the summer. He coaches rugby for the Under-14s and Junior House, as well as pursuing his studies in the monastery. He takes part in fortnightly prayer groups in St. Dunstan's and led a day of recollection for Thornaby Youth Group in December 1987. A new responsibility at the start of 1988 was organising and animating the Junior House Sunday liturgy, for which purpose he was commissioned an extraordinary minister of the Eucharist on Wednesday 27 January 1988.

BR. ANDREW McCAFFREY came out of the novitiate in the summer. In addition to his studies he is Fr. Bede's assistant in the monastery infirmary and Br. Terence's assistant in the monastery library. He also helps the monastic guestmaster with the guests.

ABORTION LAW REFORM: David Alton's Bill

The success of David Alton's Bill at its Second Reading on 22 January 1988 was largely the result of massive lobbying from constituents. Ampleforth played its part. Most of the Community and many of the Lay Staff wrote to their M.P. Fr. Leo preached on the subject towards the end of term in December 1987 at the Sunday High Mass. A fair estimate would be that some 200 boys wrote to their M.P. at home. One M.P. recently said that one of his colleague's mind had been made up in favour of the Bill by successful lobbying from Ampleforth.

MICHAEL STAPLEFORD and PAUL IGO

On 3 October 1987 Michael Stapleford and I (Paul Igo) arrived at Ampleforth. For the past eight years, or more, we had been Anglican priests, but on Sunday 27 September had announced to our congregation in Hartlepool our intention to leave the Church of England and seek admission to the Roman Catholic Church. The reasons for this decision had been numerous and it had taken many years of serious thought and prayer before we could take this step, but both of us had come to the realisation that the source of unity was the See of Peter and our true home was the Catholic Church.

Independently we had been put in touch with the Abbot of Ampleforth and subsequently came to see him to discuss our future plans and our desire to be received into the Church. Seeking full communion with Catholic Church raised the major problem that upon resigning from the Church of England we would be homeless and without work. With a ready generosity, that we have come to see as a hallmark of the Ampleforth Community, the Abbot kindly offered us hospitality and insisted that we look on the Abbey as our home for the duration of our preparation for reception and afterwards, for as long as it took us to see where our future lay.

Preparation for reception was undertaken by Fr. Aelred Burrows and Fr. Dunstan Adams, and their brief was to assess how much we knew of the Catholic Faith, to make good what was deficient and to see if our intention to join the Church was based on solid ground. In early November they were able to report to Father Abbot that in their opinion we were ready to be received and so with the Bishop's approval we were received into full communion and confirmed at the Conventual Mass on 7 November. It was an occasion of great simplicity, but one which will long remain in both our memories as the high point of our lives so far. This period of preparation and the time after reception has been a time when we could engage in some prolonged study and reflection, an opportunity not often given in life, and one which we have deeply appreciated. Along with this study we have attempted to be of some practical help and have given assistance in various departments of the monastery; the infirmary and the library to name but two. We have also worked with the Novices helping with their manual labour. Our experience of the Catholic community has also been enriched by assisting with the School retreat and living for a week each at St. Bede's Pastoral Centre in York.

Our return to Ampleforth in January after a Christmas break meant that it was time to look to the future. Michael Stapleford left the monastery in February in order to be assistant to the Catholic Chaplain of Bradford University. This job will take him up to September when he hopes to begin training for the priesthood. As for myself, I will be leaving to work at the National Shrine of Our Lady at Walsingham until September when I hope to test my vocation to the monastic life.

The process of leaving the Church of England was a traumatic event, but the pain was made so much easier by the kindness and love shown by the Abbot and Community of Ampleforth; for this we will always be in their debt.

PAUL IGO

WALTER SMITH

An old friend and confrater of the Community died on 27 January 1988. Walter Smith, who retired some years ago as Managing Director of Herald Printers in York, first came into contact with Ampleforth in the fifties when *Ampleforth and its Origins* was being prepared for the press by Fr. Patrick. At that time he was Works Manager at Herald Printers and it was immediately clear that he knew a great deal about his job.

Some years later Fr. Patrick sought his help in starting the Ampleforth Press. Walter found for him a reconstructed Arab platen press which was both sturdy and flexible in its potential; it is still in use. For some years after that Walter used to sacrifice many of his Saturday afternoons. He would come to lunch in St. Wilfrid's and then spend the afternoon with the boys in the western end of the old Common, where the press and all its equipment were set up. It was there in the following years that the work of the Ampleforth Press was done. If constricted circumstances have ever provided the challenge which evokes good work, that was the case then. Among the beautiful things printed on this press perhaps the chief were the handsome and delicately printed altar cards for the new Abbey Church in 1961.

As Managing Director of Herald Printers, he took over the printing of the

Ampleforth Journal in the later sixties, carefully discussing the type to be used. He and Fr. Patrick settled on Cornell, and his Press did careful work on the *Journal* until his retirement. He also published a new edition of *Ampleforth Country* in 1967, taking on all financial responsibility, but telling the young monk chiefly concerned that he wanted £500 worth of advertising before he would go ahead. In 1972, with Fr. Alberic as his editor, he published under his own imprint, Cerialis Press, a massive co-operative work, *The Noble City of York*, demand for which quickly outran supply.

He was, of course, an active and successful Managing Director, making Herald Printers a profitable and well run enterprise. His devotion to York as well as a sense of what would sell led to other publications about the City, and he was a regular benefactor to the Minster, printing service sheets frequently, and often at no cost. He was governor of St. Peter's School, and several times the President of the Master Printers of York, once asking Abbot William Price to be principal speaker at the Annual Dinner.

At his funeral in Clifton Church, his parish church, it was said that he was above all a determined man. Indeed he was, overcoming a debilitating stroke in the early sixties, and working early and late to achieve the standards he wanted, demanding with a Yorkshire directness the best from his men. He would not let his wife, Mildred, look after him very much even at the end of his life, and even in retirement made daily business for himself in York. But he was more than this, a Christian of straightforward faith, and a man of great vivacity and generosity, seeing with a bright eye the world of York that he knew so well, enjoying the Yorkshire Club of which he was an active member, loyal to friends and interested in their welfare.

He is survived by his wife and son, a consultant neurologist in whose progress in medical distinction he took considerable pride. May he rest in peace.

G.F.L.C.

FIRE SQUAD: "NOW GET OUT OF THAT": '87

I have often wondered what the local professional fire-brigades really thought of the Ampleforth College Fire Squad, made up as it is entirely of monks. I know that they admire our effort and relative efficiency, but I am sure that there is some suspicion of it just being a "Mickey Mouse" outfit made up of unfit, ethereal clerics who are more at home with the contained blaze and smoke of a thurible. So when the opportunity to enter the annual "Now Get Out Of That" competition presented itself, I was determined to prove to the world otherwise. Maybe I am the only one in the monastery with this infernal inferiority complex since none of my brethren were particularly animated by the thought of spending a cold, wet afternoon around the valley just to prove to the world that the monks are not calefactory-bound; so I went further afield to the extended Ampleforth family and enlisted the assistance of three eager gentlemen: Anthony Bull (D), David Graham (E) and John Kennedy (E). Someone did point out to me that this "random" selection did just happen to contain not only the Captain of the Cross Country (D Graham) but also two other strong members of his team . . . the workings of the Holy Spirit will never cease to amaze me!

"Now Get Out Of That" is an annual event run by the Social Committee of the North Yorkshire Fire Brigade which offers different stations and squads around the county an opportunity to meet on social footing in a rather competitive event. The Social Committee approached Ampleforth to inquire if it would be possible to stage the event on our property, having held it at Fountains Abbey the year before. The evident monastic bias (*vis-à-vis* the venues) raised a smile on a few faces, and judging by some of the obstacles, a vested interest in things spiritual seemed advantageous. To those not versed in such "fun", Sunday afternoon pastimes, I shall endeavour to present as honest a picture as this weary, broken body can after having experienced it at close quarters. The whole course consisted of 10 stages over 15km, each dotted at some distance from each other around the valley. Basically it was an obstacle-cum-cross country competition. There were 10 teams taking part and each team started from a different stage. The stage from which we started, and at which we were awarded top marks, filled us with complete confidence for the tasks ahead. All previous fear instilled in us as we filled our rucksack with a 50 foot line, first-aid kit, penknife, exposure bag, torch, matches and sundry other inspiring objects immediately fled. We had 20 minutes to reproduce the "Trumpton Fire Brigade" tune using milk bottles filled with water and striking them with the handle of a spanner. Not only did we reproduce it accurately, but also in the right key! But life seemed to take a down-hill plunge after that as we encountered many stages which would have stumped even the "A Team" after which we were named (someone's idea of a joke at Head Office). We had the obvious advantage of being able to work out the quickest and easiest route from A to B once we had decoded the grid references, but as far as procedure and the use of equipment was concerned, we were at a definite handicap. I must here congratulate the team for the way in which they tackled each stage. I could not have hoped for a more co-operative team with such high spirits which should have been extinguished at our first water course but continued to go from strength to strength throughout the competition.

Our resources, both physical and mental were stretched to the full from 11 am until 5 pm when we staggered back to S.A.C. having run continually all day. During the day we had to: forge imaginary crevices with boards *just* too short; hang from ropes for what seemed like hours, but was in actual fact only the length of time it takes to raise a fire brigade on 999; make compasses to locate that towering inferno; construct a raft to perform great feats of scientific assaying in the centre of the bottom lake and even carry water, eastern style, to the drought ridden regions of Aumit Hill. Our most memorable event happened something like this. We arrived at the middle lake to find a rope spanning a stretch of water over which we had to pass our team and equipment. To our way of thinking this seemed quite impossible, so the team duly elected Anthony Bull to reconnoitre the situation. All seemed to be going well until it was obvious that the incline at the far end of the line would require more than keen, good will to climb it; and when Anthony plummeted gracefully from the line only inches from success and nearly scrambled his brains on the tree roots below, we decided to have a re-think. The motion was unanimous that the most graceful way to capitulate was simply to swim the distance. So the cry "get undressed" went up from the whispering conclave and shocked

the crowd of on-lookers who were convinced we were all monks. To the sounds of embarrassed ejaculations from the crowd, "Oh, these young monks", we gravely stripped to our swimmers and braved the freezing water with only a few seconds to spare. All in the name of Ampleforth.

I don't know what was more painful, the actual events, or having to watch it over again on video at the tea provided afterwards in S.A.C. as the judges tallied the times and scores. To our horror we discovered that we had completely omitted one entire stage which had earned us a 30 minute penalty, but our spirits were restored once we heard that an entire team had gone to the pub for lunch, so we were sure to have beaten at least them (or had we?). During this painful interval we learnt that the judges were impressed with our team because of two important factors: 1. We were democratic throughout the competition, always giving each member of the team the right to express his opinion; 2. We were always ready to reconsider a failed attempt and not just obstinately to keep at it, trying vainly to make it work. The results were duly announced. To our delight and surprise, and to the obvious surprise of the other teams, we came third, and only 15 minutes behind the winning team. The result reflected justly the total effort which the boys had made during the competition. We had proved to the "world" that Ampleforth is more than a sleepy College in the middle of nowhere. Clutching our hard earned trophies we feasted on success and pasta at a *soirée* kindly hosted by Mrs. Judd, easily forgetting the aching and tired limbs and savouring the delights of a moral victory.

Br. Sebastian

PARISHES

OUR LADY AND ST. BENEDICT'S, AMPLEFORTH

The original church was built in the village in 1907 and various improvements have been carried out over the years. After the liturgical changes, the altar was moved forward so that Mass could be said facing the people; but while the church had always been considered devotional and prayerful, it was difficult to celebrate the new liturgy in a fitting way owing to lack of space. The parish has also grown over the last few years. For these reasons, the question of re-ordering the church was raised by Fr. Kieran with the Parish Pastoral Council in 1985. It was suggested that an architect should be consulted and employed, and Martin Stancliffe of York was chosen. But after one or two sketch plans had been produced, it became clear that no satisfactory re-ordering could be done without more extensive alterations than were at first envisaged. The plan however received a great deal of support from the parish and before work commenced £100,000 had been received in the form of covenants, which left the parish with a manageable debt.

Work began in April 1987 after Robert Leng & Son of Pickering had been appointed as contractors. The church had to be vacated during the period of reconstruction and the parish accepted the hospitality offered by the Anglican community and its rector, the Rev. David Newton, to use St. Hilda's Church at weekends. Cardinal Hume, or Fr. Basil as he is known by a large number of parishioners from the time he worked among them as a curate, kindly agreed to

come and re-open the church. Fr. Abbot made an unused altar from the Abbey crypt available for the new church, and the re-opening and dedication of the altar took place on 8 December 1987, the feast of the Immaculate Conception. Ten of the Community concelebrated with the Cardinal and 200 or more people were present at the Mass. A reception followed the ceremony in the St. Benedict's Centre.

OUR LADY AND THE HOLY ANGELS, GILLING

Fr. Bede is linking the whole parish to the Society of the Holy Innocents in Glasgow, a voluntary organisation which supports women who might otherwise consider an abortion rather than have a child. The parish will provide for the mother to a small extent materially, but their chief role will be to support her spiritually. They never meet the mother or child, but the Society of the Holy Innocents acts as a go-between, bringing news of their progress. Their activity as a pro-life cell is threefold: prayer, for their own particular woman and child and for the work of the Society as a whole; learning, to deepen their respect for life; and charitable giving, to support the mother as they can afford.

ST. AIDAN'S, OSWALDKIRK

This chapel of ease was opened in January 1964, to provide for the needs of the Catholics in Hovingham and Nunnington, as well as Oswaldkirk, who then numbered about 100. Now it has only 40 souls and so has had to make a real effort to look after the church. Last summer, it was seen that the felt roof needed replacement as it leaked at all times, in a way that Fr. Gregory Carroll, the previous parish priest, could not repair himself. With the help of the Mission Fund, the work was done so that the three basins, two buckets and three bowls are now redundant. This encouraged the parishioners to think of repairing the vandalised south windows designed by Derek Clarke (the painter of Fr. Paul Nevill's portrait in the Big Passage). They are of original construction: the design is of the angels from the Apocalypse, sand blasted in thick glass but given colour by two layers of different coloured glass on the outside. It was 10 of the latter that were broken and experimental replacements have been made with plain glass because of cost. At the moment, two enthusiastic parishioners have started to redecorate the inside of the church in a simple way, as most of it has never been painted since its opening. There is a regular Sunday Mass at 9 am and a Mass on Wednesdays at 7.15 pm. The parish priest now is Fr. Vincent Wace. The parish is involved in local ecumenical events such as the Stations of the Cross along the high street on Good Friday. A series of illustrated lectures have been started on the Holy Land background of the main Christian feasts, held in parishioners' houses on Sunday evenings and are proving popular and useful.

ST. MARY'S, BAMBER BRIDGE

The parish is served by Fr. Edmund Hatton, Fr. Damian Webb, Fr. Justin Caldwell and Fr. Peter James, and they are shortly to be joined by Fr. Bernard Boyan. The parish has recently adopted Holy Communion under both kinds at the 9.30 Sunday Mass, to help with which 25 new eucharistic ministers have been trained and commissioned. A parishioner had made a fine new wooden altar to be used in the front of the sanctuary, near the altar rails. The piety shop is being upgraded,

extending its stock from statues and medals and holy cards to books, cassettes and in future videos.

The most important thing that has happened in the Salford diocese has been Bishop Kelly's new plan for the sacraments of initiation. He has restored the ancient order of baptism, confirmation, reconciliation and communion. Confirmation will be celebrated in future by parish priests across the diocese at 3 pm on Pentecost Sunday; first confession will follow in Advent, a season of repentance and preparation; first Holy Communion will follow at Easter. Special liturgies will also be arranged for important transitional stages in a child's life: the move from Primary to High School, and leaving High School. In all this the role of the parish is repeatedly stressed, building up a team of catechists to prepare the children and helpers to assist parents and in the celebrations. Much re-thinking needs to be done and each of the Sunday Masses in January 1988 was devoted to informing the people of these new approaches: for example, to put the emphasis in Confirmation not so much on the candidate affirming the promises made on his or her behalf at baptism, but rather the parish committing itself to support the children and parents in this important step towards Holy Communion.

OUR LADY OF THE ANGELS, CARDIFF

The parish is served by Fr. Kevin Mason, Fr. Laurence Bevenot, Fr. Gerald Hughes and Fr. Lawrence Kilcourse and also Fr. Christopher Delaney and Fr. Matthew McCue from Buckfast. Archbishop Ward has appointed Fr. Marthew to the Financial Commission and Fr. Christopher has been made chaplain to the Mary Immaculate Comprehensive School, previously known as Archbishop Mostyn School, following the closure of Bishop Hannon School where he had been chaplain. The house has undergone considerable reconstruction over the last three months of 1987: a concrete foundation has been laid for the east wing, the east roof has been renewed and the whole house has been redecorated. One major feature of the parish is its sisters: the Sisters of the Sacred Hearts of Jesus and Mary run the St. Winefrid Hospital which has recently been transformed into a nursing home for the elderly; the Sisters of St. John of God teach in the Primary School, and they have recently moved from their house in Cathedral Road to a smaller house in Bertwin Street; the Sisters of Charity of St. Vincent de Paul have recently moved into a house in Talbot Street opposite the church following the death of Arthur Granville, a great parish worker, and they are responsible for pastoral work with the deaf in South Wales, Devon and Cornwall. Martin Wilson, a young man from the parish, is to be ordained to the priesthood at St. Mary's in June 1988 and another is completing his studies in Rome.

ST. MARY'S, KNARESBOROUGH

Fr. Theodore has been appointed chairman of the Knaresborough Council of Churches. He has a large confirmation programme in the parish: 32 young people aged 13 to 16 are preparing for their confirmation in June in groups of five, each group helped by two adult catechists. They meet twice a month in each others' houses and on seven Sundays they take over the main parish Mass. The catechists also have monthly meetings and there are also three meetings for parents. All of

this not only deepens the commitment of the young people preparing for their confirmation, but unites and activates the parish. The boys and girls come from at least six different schools; children who are away at school, for example at Ampleforth, are also integrated into the programme. The work of developing adult understanding and commitment to the Faith continues in the Journey into Faith programme. The large number of eucharistic ministers and involvement of so many adults in so many forms of active Christian work is a sign of the potential of the parish's mission.

OUR LADY AND ST. WILFRID, WARWICK BRIDGE

In Lent 1987, the parish had a successful mission given by the Sion Community, which consisted of a priest and a nun and three married couples. Starting on St. Benedict's day, it was founded and based on prayer before and especially during the mission. As a result there is now a weekly Bible Sharing Group, which conducted a series of successful ecumenical Advent services. There is also a weekly Youth Group, which put on a simple but moving Nativity Play for children just before Christmas. There is an Over-60s Group which meets monthly and a Folk Music Group that plays at Mass once a month at Warwick Bridge and at Brampton in place of the ordinary hymns.

Fr. Francis Vidal is a part-time hospital chaplain responsible for the Brampton Memorial Hospital and five old people's homes. He is also one of a team of ecumenical Divisional Scout chaplains responsible mainly for organising the St. George's Day parade; last year, Fr. Alban Crossley gave the address. He is also the R.C. chaplain to the R.A.F. Station at Spadeadam; he sees the married families who live in Brampton and visits the base once a year. He has shared prayer with the other Brampton ministers every Tuesday and belongs to the Brampton Christian Council, which is working towards a covenant; the Brampton Christian Group meets every two months for a simple lunch and discussion.

THE GRANGE Warden: Fr Edgar Miller

The Grange had 1,855 visitors during 1987. This number was spread over a wide field of group bookings and private persons coming for a few days of quiet Retreat and reflection. We had 64 group bookings during the 52 weeks, the rest of the time being devoted to the Easter Retreat, an ordination, simple professions and a solemn profession. We also had Exhibition guests. 185 people out of the full total did not spend the night. The house was used by a specific group 70 times.

The Community have undertaken 30 preached retreats either to our own parishes or other parishes by special request or to groups formed from other sources who have asked for a retreat of their own. Twelve members of the Community have given retreats.

Some administrative changes have been incorporated into the running of the house. All the office work is handled in one room now and the Warden's room has been freed for a reception room by him, for the entertaining of guests and visitors. The booking and filing system has been re-organised and a large room plan and indicator board has been installed in the office to aid communication between the

Warden and the staff. We are still totally manual and have not been tempted into the computer age as yet, though we do use calculators. The housekeeper's room has been disbanded since we do not have a housekeeper. It is now the single office.

It has been a happy year mainly seeing the Warden in, but one event of importance and worthy of mention, sadly our cook/caterer Mrs. Marilyn Tate after four years in our kitchen and previously three years in the Monastery kitchen is leaving to start new work on her own. We would like to take this opportunity of recording our sincere thanks to her for the excellence of all she did, of her cheerfulness and calm unruffled running of the kitchen. We wish Marilyn and her husband every happiness in the future and for the new venture. We welcome Mrs. Brenda Batty to take over the responsibility of the kitchen.

JANUARY

- 9 — 11 Renewal Representatives
- 16 — 18 Leeds Charismatic Renewal Group
- 23 — 25 St. Mary's, Bamber Bridge
- 29 8th Signal Regiment
- 30 — 1 Nottingham University

FEBRUARY

- 3 — 4 Fr. Trott's Group
- 6 — 8 Hull University Anglican Chaplaincy
- 9 — 13 Guestmasters & Guestmistresses Meeting
- 13 — 15 Journal Readers Retreat
- 20 — 22 Parents Retreat
- 23 — 27 St. Austin, Grassendale, Youth Group
- 27 — 1 York University Chaplaincy

MARCH

- 4 — 6 Humberside College of Architects
- 6 — 8 Denton Group
- 9 — 13 Blessed Sacrament Parish, Aintree
- 13 — 15 Catholic Doctors
- 16 — 19 Dames of Malta
- 20 — 22 Diocese of York Retreat
- 23 — 27 Moravian Women
- 27 — 29 Moravian Women

APRIL

- 3 — 5 North East Ordination Course
- 8 — 15 Ushaw Students Retreat
- 16 — 20 EASTER GUESTS
- 24 — 26 Leyland Ladies
- 27 — 30 Parish Fathers Retreat

MAY

- 1 — 3 Middlesbrough Nurses
- 8 — 10 Manchester Chaplaincy
- 12 — 15 Rotherham Prayer Group
- 15 — 17 Grassendale Parish
- 18 — 25 Nuns' Retreat
- 25 — 29 Miss Ivory's Group
- 30 — 1 EXHIBITION

JUNE

- 1 — 5 Clergy
- 5 — 7 Guisborough U.C.M.

- 8 — 12 Cedar Special School
- 12 — 14 Lostock Hall
- 16 — 17 National Marriage Guidance
- 19 — 21 Streeley Catenians
- 26 — 28 Gilbey Family Retreat

AUGUST

- 17 — 27 Community Retreat & Chapter
- 28 — 30 Fenham Old Girls

SEPTEMBER

- 2 — 3 E.B.C. History Conference
- 4 — 5 Profession Guests
- 7 — 10 Oblates
- 11 — 13 Profession Guests
- 14 — 15 National Marriage Guidance Council
- 18 — 20 Oblates
- 21 — 23 Ripon Mothers' Union
- 25 — 27 Journal Readers
- 28 — 2 The Egnarg Group

OCTOBER

- 2 — 4 Parents Retreat
- 5 — 8 Parishes of Appleby, Penrith & Kirby
- 9 — 11 Stockport Catenians
- 13 — 15 St. Mark's Anglican Parish, Hull
- 16 — 18 Lourdes Hospitality Retreat
- 19 — 21 St. Mary's Warrington
- 23 — 25 Easingwold Christian Council
- 25 — 28 School Retreat Guests
- 30 — 1 Workington Parish

NOVEMBER

- 4 Diocesan Council of Priests
- 6 — 8 Bradford University Chaplaincy
- 9 — 11 Fr. Cope's Ushaw Re-union
- 13 — 15 Calix
- 17 — 19 Quaker Teachers
- 20 — 22 St. Mary's Leyland
- 25 — 26 Bishop of Whitby & Rural Deans
- 27 — 29 Bamber Bridge Parish

DECEMBER

- 4 — 6 Knaresborough Parish
- 11 — 13 Leyland Youth Group

ST. BEDE'S MONASTERY AND PASTORAL CENTRE, YORK

The Winter Journal of 1985 set out the vision of this project and since then there have been three other articles and statements about St. Bede's in subsequent editions. However, the practical planning for the development of the two properties for their intended purposes began in earnest once the first members of the new community had been appointed and the shape of the alterations began to appear. By the autumn of 1986 the scale of the operation was known and it became apparent that some adjustments were needed to keep within the budget that the I.B.V.M. had set themselves. Early September saw a successful resolution of the financial planning and an awareness that the fitting out of the two buildings would involve considerable outlay on the part of the diocese and the abbey, neither of whom were able to set aside sufficient funds for this purpose at that time. It was decided to appeal to charitable trusts for this money and a calculation was then made of every single item that was thought to be needed for the two houses and the work which would be undertaken by the community in York. This was, probably, the hardest piece of work required of the planners but thankfully it proved to be persuasive with our donors and the funds became available in due course. Also calculated was the projected running costs.

From January 1987 onwards Fr. Geoffrey was free to devote most of his attention to the fitting out of the buildings and supervision of the alterations. A considerable exercise in consultation took place with suppliers, a number of whom were generous to a high degree which allowed adjustments to be made within the budget as experience in the saleroom and on the site suggested modifications. The chapel was a crucial area in the Pastoral Centre and as early as the summer of 1986 a decision was made to alter radically the proposed design of the architects, Abbey Hanson Rowe of Huddersfield. John Gormley of Treske and John Bunting combined to produce a solid masculine feel to a room which is proving an attractive place for prayer and liturgy.

Throughout this period Fr. Aidan and Fr. Cyril attended a number of courses aimed at providing further experience in counselling and retreat direction while Fr. Geoffrey visited a variety of Pastoral Centres and consulted with their directors.

The buildings were due to be handed over to the community on 19 April but it was manifest that they were not finished to the level expected and a delay of a week was necessary. In the event Frs. Geoffrey, Cyril and Aidan began the operation of moving in the furniture on Monday 27 April and slept on the premises the following day, although Fr. Geoffrey was unable to get into his room for two or three more weeks. Fr. Ian arrived on 1 May. The logistics of receiving the furniture from the manufacturers as it came on stream and finding its rightful place in the building, or storing it somewhere away from the continuing building operations, was something of a nightmare. It took several weeks to get together the basic fittings and equipment as well as a telephone system; the chapel was not complete until the end of May.

The first event in the Pastoral Centre took place on Saturday 30 May; the official Opening on 29 June. Since that time there has been a steady build-up of events and people who come to attend the daily Mass and Office. There is an

Advisory Committee to help with the running of the centre and the development of The Friends of St. Bede. There is also a brochure which has been circulated widely in the city and in the dioceses of Middlesbrough and Leeds as well as elsewhere in the country.

The Pastoral Centre has three principal meeting rooms, a counselling room (much used by the Catholic Marriage Advisory Council), a reception or sitting room with servery attached, and an office. There is also a bookstall for religious publications. The monastery has five guest rooms and all five have been in use with visitors from as far away as the United States and Sweden. The beauty of the Georgian rooms has been enhanced by the refurbishment and the provision of double glazing has made it possible to use rooms on the Blossom Street front when they might otherwise have been too noisy.

BAR CONVENT — YORK

At 10.00 a.m. on 4 July 1987 the Bar Convent opened its doors to the public. It had taken 300 years to do it and we are still discovering the implications. There is a world of difference between living in a community whose main work is the running of an independent grammar school to living within a building which is attached to a comprehensive school and houses a museum and youth hostel.

How has this all come about? —

In 1975 the government of the day phased out all direct grant grammar schools. The choice for us was whether to remain independent taking in fees, or to join the maintained sector. We chose the latter fondly supposing that not only would we be of more service to the Catholic children in York, but also to witness to our "option for the poor". With this in mind our energies immediately focussed on setting up a comprehensive school. It would be owned and run by the I.B.V.M. We were both hurt and surprised to discover that not everyone in the world of education in York thought this the best answer. There is nothing more acrimonious than dispute between persons of good will. The grain of wheat did not want to die. The age of public meetings had begun.

In 1982 we asked for the help of some Catholic laymen who had offered to fund a feasibility study to review our situation. Their findings were stark. We had neither the personnel, nor the financial means to carry our project through and furthermore the Department of Education and Science stated that no school could function on the Bar site without the use of the community block — our community living quarters. We were suddenly faced with the possibility of no school, nowhere to live and our livelihood at stake. We were, in fact on a par with all the other teachers in York who found themselves caught in the maelstrom of re-organisation. Like them the "Ladies of the Bar" had become very vulnerable, but we were not daughters of Mary Ward for nothing. With the help of an economist, a sociologist, a principal of a college of further education, a churchman and an accountant we set aside each weekend to reflect together on why we existed, what was our mission in York and using the tool of "discernment of spirits" handed down to us through the Society of Jesus, we prayed together as a community. We experienced that incomparable gift of what it is to be members of a particular religious family. We

became strongly united and deeply aware of the value of community life. We were praying about something that vitally affected each of us, we found we were articulate, corporate and very much alive. The grain of wheat was beginning to sprout. We were being freed for mission in spite of ourselves. Free to serve in the new school without owning the plant or seeking the management. Free to live alongside the people of York in a terraced house. Free to diversify into other fields if that was for the service of the local church. We took our plans to Rome and Rome wept. This was why:—

The Bar Convent is the third oldest house of our Order, the Institute of the Blessed Virgin Mary. We were founded by a Yorkshire woman, Mary Ward and the foundation in York is not only the oldest of our convents in England it is also the oldest, active, post-reformation convent in the country. The history of the struggle of the Church in the North is bound up in its history, our roots are deeply embedded within its walls. The school had been there from the very beginning in 1686 and had become synonymous with our existence. This is what Rome saw. We appeared to be abandoning ship. Our task was to prove otherwise.

Although the plan for the new school took in our community quarters it left behind the historical part of the building, namely the area fronting Blossom Street, a part consisting of four floors. How could we remain a presence here and be of service to the local church? There cannot have been any reasonable alley which we left unexplored. — Homes for the elderly; workshops for the unemployed; accommodation for university students; youth training schemes. All of these foundered. We were clear on three issues, somehow to share the past, serve the present and point the way forward to the future. The outcome — a result of the labours of community, advisors, architects, craftsmen and builders has been a museum taking the pilgrim through an experience of being church from Paulinus to the present day; a youth centre offering accommodation for school parties making educational trips to York and a diocesan Pastoral centre manned by monks from Ampleforth. Our bishop, representing the local church, blessed the projects, Rome in the person of our General came to open the doors on that July morning. *Ad maiorem Dei gloriam*. We have begun. We need your support. "Unless a wheat grain falls on the ground and dies, it remains only a single grain; but if it dies it yields a rich Harvest."

BOOK REVIEWS

CYPRIAN SMITH, O.S.B.: *THE WAY OF PARADOX*
(D.L.T. £3.95 1988)

Reading this book was like drinking lemon juice: bitter on the way down but pleasant afterwards. The author lucidly describes the teachings of Meister Eckhart. Eckhart attacks Man's preoccupation with the material world, intellectual and emotional issues and even the liturgical form of the Mass; he promotes instead the notions of paradox and detachment. Although the journey is difficult, Eckhart consoles us that the ultimate goal of Unity with God is worthwhile. Eckhart chooses a vertical path up the mountain of spirituality. As the author says: "If any readers start and find they dislike it, then let them put it away and forget about it."

The author, we are told by the publisher, is a Benedictine monk. After graduating from Manchester University, he lectured in French literature at the Universities of Belfast and Hull. A thirst for adventure took him to Rio de Janeiro where he worked as a teacher and shareholder of a farm on the Ilha Grande. Here he found himself increasingly drawn to long prayer and on his return to England, entered Ampleforth Abbey where he now teaches. His interest in Eckhart developed while he was preparing a doctoral thesis at a Benedictine Hall of Residence in Oxford University.

We are led into the foothills of Eckhart's teaching by the author gently enough. We are told of the man and his times. He was a scholar, administrator, preacher and spiritual director of the 14th century. In 1302 he received a degree from the University of Paris and thereafter came to be known as "Meister" or "Master". This academic title stuck. His life was busy and active and he was elected Prior of Erfurt: in no way was he a hermit or solitary. His writings contained ideas which were novel and difficult to grasp with the result that he was tried for heresy by the Archbishop of Cologne. The author believes this was unfair, but the reader may reach a different conclusion.

Some of his ideas are startling: "We are gods yet we shall die like men"; "I am no longer merely a virgin, I am also a wife. Not only do I receive God into myself passively; I give birth to Him actively"; "God is not wise; I am wiser than He is." Other ideas appear baffling. The explanation of the Trinity is one such example: God as speaker is called "Father", because Father denotes origin. God as spoken is called "Son", because "Son" denotes someone generated. Spirit is the Mystery which ensures that they do not become two Gods but remain one God. However, the author puts these ideas into context and helps us to understand them.

The author tries to debunk the idea that Meister Eckhart was just a mystic. The Inner Man, we are told, always has priority for Eckhart, but the Outer Man exists for him too. The human body is not merely a tiresome burden. "Until we have experienced its tug, its weight and resistance, then there is no spiritual life possible for us".

To achieve Union with God requires Spiritual Knowledge. To achieve Spiritual Knowledge requires the renouncement of other forms of knowledge and mental

activity — factual knowledge, logical reasoning, philosophy, abstract thought and even theology. These are simply distractions. We must strip away over-dependence on liturgical form and prevent professional religious life from becoming an idol. We must also look behind our projections of what we think God is, avoiding for example the identification of God with one of our parents.

Once the veneer has been removed, we must seek Spiritual Knowledge itself. This "differs from faith and love because it pierces through all the veils which hide its object and penetrates to the Reality behind, pure and naked". Spiritual Knowledge, the Knowledge of God, is not something of the brain only but must emanate from the whole human being. It shows itself as a beam of "white incandescent light". The result of Divine Knowledge is that it leads to One-ness with God: "A hunter too has to become the animal he stalks, putting aside his own human thoughts and reactions, so as to know how to bring the animal down."

Paradox, according to Eckhart, is the basic rhythm of spiritual life and is a major theme of this book. "Having made a statement Eckhart will often go on to deny it; but the truth lies neither in the affirmation nor the denial." The heart of the "The Way of Paradox" is that if we seek God without, He retreats within; if we seek Him within, He affirms Himself without. To be a person we must learn the paradoxical art — to go out, yet remain within. To achieve this, we must first enter the formless Abyss both in God and in the depths of ourselves.

Detachment is fundamental to Eckhart's teaching. He explains that an attitude of detachment is needed to achieve Union with God. It brings about in Man the greatest similarity with God. Detachment is not cold or aloof, but is a fiery desire for God. It is not a "practice", but an "attitude". It is something which each one of us can achieve in our daily lives. The author is at pains to point out that Eckhart speaks to ordinary people and not just to the professional clergy.

The aim of Spiritual Knowledge and detachment is to achieve Union with God. This happens when the depth in ourselves calls unto the depth of God in the Divine Abyss. It takes place in "the Ground of the Soul" where we are free, restful, open and receptive. It is the source of real action. This is a forceful message for the modern reader who strives to keep his head above water in today's fast moving and predominately urban world.

The spiritual world outlined by this book contains impressive imagery: mountains and abysses; melting volcanoes and Silent Deserts; hunters and prey; silence and instantaneous flashes of illumination. Eckhart exhorts us to create empty space within ourselves so that we can become an echo chamber for the word.

Eckhart's teachings are relevant to the modern reader. He describes two kinds of suffering: the first is selfish, clings to creature comforts and crushes us; the second emanates from the attempt to detach ourselves from creatures and cling to God and this is bearable and liberates us. Eckhart mentions a method of relieving suffering. He says: "The reason I quarrel with another person is because I am not him and my interests are not his". If I want to be free of suffering, I must get rid of "not".

Eckhart's teachings are challenging in two respects: first his ideas and thoughts are intellectually difficult to grasp, especially his teachings on Paradox; secondly,

he advocates the removal of familiar supports in search of the spiritual life. However, the promised reward of Union with God is great. The author acts as ambassador for Eckhart in conveying these ideas to the reader, and does not shirk from mentioning the difficulties involved in following this path. The author achieves the stated aim of his book which is to try to express clearly and intelligently the main elements in Eckhart's teaching on the Spiritual Life, so that modern people may be able to grasp them and use them.

Stephen Lear (H76)

Other reviewers have commented:

"It is likely to have a revolutionary influence on many, both within and outside the Church, who long to travel direct into the presence of the true God and feel themselves to be continually diverted into sidings or fobbed off with what they instinctively, and rightly, feel to be caricatures or suspiciously domesticated versions of the real thing... it grips like a limpet and reads like a thriller, lucidly and concisely expounding the main themes of Eckhart's teaching and relating them to other mystical traditions and the insights of modern psychology."

(John F.X. Harriet, *The Tablet*)

"In transmitting his mysticism in modern and familiar terms, Cyprian Smith has done for Meister Eckhart what Robert Llewelyn and William Johnston have done for Mother Julian and the *Cloud of Unknowing*... *The Way of Paradox*, as a sensitive introduction to the work of a complex theologian is a valuable task well done."

(Oliver Davies, *The Tablet*)

ALBERIC STACPOOLE, O.S.B: *VATICAN II BY THOSE WHO WERE THERE*, (Chapman 1986, pp xv & 365, £15)

Twenty-five years after the beginning of the Council, one can both look back to review what it accomplished and yet still interview the participants and catch now something of the flavour of the event. For the generation that grew up after the Council, work of this kind will prove invaluable. Fr. Alberic has a gift for gathering the fruits of men's work and thought at the most appropriate moment, and here he has scored a triumph. He has put into one book the reflections on the Council of some of its most distinguished Fathers and theologians: Chenu, Kung, Suenens, Congar, Willebrands, Konig, together with a clutch of interesting essays by bishops who came of age after the Council, such as Worlock, McGrath and Cordeiro. The articles by Suenens, Congar and Kung have been translated for the first time in this volume. Alongside these, there stand important essays on the meaning and application of the Council by theologians and historians such as Tavard, Tracy Ellis and Hastings. For most readers more fascinating and readable are the reconstruction of their experiences by more humble participants. From them, one can recapture the sense of bewilderment, of novelty, the odd clashing contrasts in attitude and in expectation of those years. The observers have sharp observations to make, Moorman and Outler from non-Catholic denominations. Bishop Foley on the priesthood, Bishop Lamont on the missions and Bishop Holland's overall review open a window on a different world from that re-created in the mind's eye. The memoirs of insiders, John XXIII's secretary Capovilla, Kampe on media

relations and Stransky on the origins of the Secretariat for promoting Christian Unity likewise correct illusions. Fr. Alberic's introduction is masterly.

E.B.G.

THOMAS CULLINAN, O.S.B: *THE PASSION OF POLITICAL LOVE*
(Sheed & Ward 1987, pp vii & 135, £5.50)

In this book, a collection of articles and talks delivered over the last dozen years, Fr. Thomas Cullinan has established himself as one of the most imaginative, creative and provocative theologians in England. It is not a book to read and set aside, its contents absorbed and message understood; rather, it must be read and turned back to again and again, as every page is full of insights, questions and suggestions that leave the reader unsettled and asking for more. Six of the nine pieces printed here are unpolished talks. At first, the reader might be irritated by their style, their lack of completeness, but after a while it becomes obvious that this is an asset, forcing the reader to engage himself more fully with the ideas and the author. It is the ideas, not the style, that prove the real irritant, forcing the reader out of his complacency. At the heart of the book are three long finished pieces that have already been published as articles. These are masterly and should be read by anyone looking for a fresh insight into scripture and the relationship of sacred and profane. The essays here have one overriding concern: what is the sacred, what is the secular? The answer, read through the pages of the Bible, is insistently holistic in its grasp of the Christian, monastic and indeed human life. It offers some of the most satisfactory and subtle essays in liberation theology in print.

E.B.G.

RENE KOLLAR,
WESTMINSTER CATHEDRAL: FROM DREAM TO REALITY
(Faith & Life Publications, 1987, £9.95)

The Neo-Byzantine architectural style may not be everybody's favourite choice for a cathedral, but the ordinary English Catholic cannot but feel grateful to the planners of the new Victoria Street — though itself largely a Prince Charles architectural nightmare! — for the dramatic opening-up of Westminster Cathedral to the outside world of passer-by and tourist. Our major English Catholic cathedral, once almost hidden in a backstreet sort of way in the admittedly haut bourgeois surroundings of Ashley Gardens, has now been fronted with a spacious square (I suppose "piazza" would be more appropriate to its style) dotted with simple sitting-spaces, a handful of pseudo-Victorian, but none-the-less graceful, lamp-posts, and even a little greenery for shade. This simple opening-up of vista between the stark glass-cube blocks on either side has at a stroke turned the cathedral, with its dramatic and newly-cleaned front and campanile, into one of the tourist attractions of London.

There is little doubt that Cardinal Vaughan would have loved to see the present prospect, representing in a sense the acceptance to full respectability on the London scene of the cathedral he strove so hard to bring about. Herbert Vaughan, third Archbishop, had made the creation of a worthy cathedral one of the main aims of his archiepiscopate. When he took over from Manning in 1892 he was at a

disadvantage. Manning had been one of the "Great Victorians" whose national stature even the English establishment had grudgingly accepted, especially after his successful mediation in the London dock strike of 1889. Manning had dreamed of building a worthy cathedral at Westminster, and typically seems to have thought in terms of another Cologne Cathedral. However, Manning's social involvement always prevented him from doing anything much about it.

Within three years of Vaughan's arrival at Westminster, the foundation stone of J.F. Bentley's "Christian-Byzantine" design was laid. This is not the place to discuss the truth or otherwise of that common theory concerning churchmen and building projects, which holds that it is a particularly insidious temptation to which celibate priests are prone, to sublimate their ambition or aggression and to leave their mark on the world by undertaking costly building programmes. Whatever you may think of an Abbot Suger, a Cardinal Wolsey or a Pope Julius II, it would be tendentious to apply this theory to Cardinal Vaughan, and even if we did, it would tell us nothing about his conscious motivations and interests. He believed that the Catholic community in the capital of the world's largest empire deserved a great cathedral, and he set himself the task of building it.

The present fascinating little book tells the detailed story of the building and planning of that cathedral. It sheds abundant light on Vaughan's weaknesses as well as his strengths. It exposes once again the folly, petty-mindedness and lack of charity to which human nature, including — one almost said especially — the clerical variety, is inevitably prone. In other words it tells the disedifying story of Vaughan's plans for the running of the cathedral and the response of those involved, or those almost involved! Without giving the fascinating show away, and that the would-be reader may look forward to the more comic and scandalous episodes, suffice it to say that the Cardinal first promised the staffing of his cathedral to the English Benedictines (shades of Westminster Abbey redivivus; Ampleforth returning home, and all that!), an arrangement which would at least initially have involved some monks resident at Ealing commuting regularly into the West End by the Great Western line to sing the Divine Office. Next, without cancelling his first scheme, the Cardinal began negotiating with the French monks of Solesmes for a group of their fathers, cognoscenti in plainchant of the French variety, to come over to show the English how it should be done. Finally, after much patriotic-sounding but bitter recriminations had been heard from English press, English secular clergy, and English Benedictines, Vaughan decided on a Chapter of secular canons.

In the long view of history, such storms in provincial teacups will not make the history textbooks, but their memory is a constant reminder — as if we needed it! — of the smallness of mind, the self-interest, and the straight lack of charity on the part of Christ's followers and their leaders, through which the Holy Spirit endeavours to construct the Kingdom of God — and even cathedrals.

Aelred Burrows, O.S.B.

A VISIT TO MEDJUGORJE (14 to 18 December 1987)

An Advent journey to the village of Marian apparitions

ALBERIC STACPOOLE, O.S.B.

A collection of 31 Ampleforth friends — Old Amplefordians, monks, boys, parents, and others went during Advent 1987 as a kind of informal group to Medjugorje. It is here that since 24 June 1981 some young people have had a daily apparition of Our Lady, with the central message of Peace. Printed below are accounts by two of the four monk-pilgrims in the group: firstly Fr. Alberic's account, slightly abridged, written from St. Benet's Hall, Oxford, and then a shorter assessment written from Ampleforth.

"He must increase, and I must decrease" were the words of St. John the Baptist; and it was on his feast in mid-summer 1981 that the Blessed Virgin appeared to half a dozen Croatian children, beginning the longest series of regular apparitions — almost daily — in the Church's tradition of Marian devotion. They still continue, for four of the original visionaries, daily. That is what gives this remote little village, in its poverty and simplicity, its immediacy; that is why pilgrims fly from as far as California to be there, often in large numbers.

The original apparitions were in the open, upon a nearby hill. The story need not here be retold. They then settled to what became "the chapel of the Apparitions" next to the main altar sanctuary. Since September last the apparitions of Our Lady have been taking place (when not, occasionally in such places as the homes of the visionaries) in the choir loft of the parish church of St. James, the visionaries being left in respectful peace now to their experience at about a quarter of an hour before the evening Mass at six each day. Thus all the villagers (for they nearly all turn out to Mass daily, praying from five to eight in the evening) and the few or many pilgrims (according to the liturgical calendar) are now together in close proximity and mutual awareness when "Gospa", the Blessed Mother, comes. Fortuitous as it is, this has come about from the Bishop of Mostar's decision not to permit the use of the chapel or presbytery by the visionaries.

Of the six children (four girls and two boys, aged 17 to 10) who received the original visions, two have received their full ten "secrets" and now rarely see the Apparition; Ivanka, who was married at Christmastide 1986, gave birth to a daughter last November (she is now aged 22). Marija and Ivan continue to experience daily apparitions during the evening rosary; whereas Jakov (James) gets home from school too late and experiences apparitions at other times. Vicka (pronounced Visca) at 23 the eldest and the most ebullient, is still inclined to illness and tends to have her apparitions at her home. The two other children who were chosen to receive the initial appearance of Our Lady on the hillside, but who never went back there the following day (having other things to do, as in the Lord's parable) have never been so privileged again: ironically they were replaced by two others more eager, though it should be said for them that the first appearance caused fear and the subsequent ones trust and joy.

Although Medjugorje is not like Lourdes in the sense that the sick are not

central to its spirituality, yet there are numerous cases of physical healings — the parish records number more than three hundred — and more numerous cases of miraculous healings of the soul. Pilgrims are especially touched with the gift of prayer; and they perceive the force of it in the local community which has been quite simply transformed. As one of the Franciscan fathers has described it: "Medjugorje has now had six Marian years — and the Holy Father has called the seventh one for the whole Church — and in 1983 (on Assumption Day) at Lourdes he has already called the whole time 'a Marian time'!"

PILGRIM JOURNEY

In the summer the tiny village complex (three hamlets under the sweep of the mountain), lying between the sea where the pencil-shaped island of Hvar begins and the great canyon of Mostar (which in late medieval times marked the boundary between Turkish east and Latin west), a village off the main road Ljubuski-Citluk down a cul-de-sac and lying under the lee of the great concrete "Krizevac" or Cross on the mountain top — reminiscent of the Cross on the Kofel crag overshadowing Oberammergau — is surprisingly full of pilgrims, hundreds of them teaming at the centres of prayer and interest. In the winter, some crowds still gather on such festivals as that of the Immaculate Conception (8 December) or the Nativity. We found ourselves in a watershed between these, the only sizeable pilgrimage — there being handfuls from central U.S.A.; from the Philippines and from Ravenna.

It should be said at the outset that Medjugorje is not — not at all or not yet? — a formally recognised shrine of the Catholic Church; and so bishops and priests may not lead official pilgrimages, e.g. with diocesan names to them, to the village. Our pilgrimage (and our Abbot at Ampleforth made this clear to us) was not, as our August Ampleforth Lourdes Pilgrimages annually undertaken, anything more than a concatenation of like-minded friends setting off together on a circumstantial series of coincidental journeys — "just friends" just visiting at the same moment, with monk-priests among them, each making his or her voyage of discovery. There were four Ampleforth monks and a Jesuit priest called Greg Jordan from Hobart, finishing a sabbatical period in eastern Europe at the advice of Keston College (Kent). The other 25 included a family, a married couple, an Oxford psychiatrist and his grandson, and so forth — all at least remotely connected with "the wider Ampleforth". (The group included 13 Old Boys, many recent, and three currently in the School, James Van den Berg, Edward Spencer and William Foshay. Recent Old Boys included Edward Caulfield (E 75), Tim Holmes (E 76), Nicholas (O 86) with his father Kevin Ryan (O 57), Frank Thompson (A 74), Richard Tams (J 86), James McBrien (O 86) with his mother and sister).

A problem? Yes, there are two intertwined problems. The first is that the parish is run by Franciscans, and the age-old quarrel between secular and regular has been re-enacted even here: the Franciscans are accused of fabricating the event, or of political manipulation, or claiming Our Lady for themselves. And the local bishop, Mgr. Zanic of Mostar, who is in extreme doubt as to the authenticity of what the visionaries perceive as part of the Church's heritage, is confronting his superior, Mgr. Dr. Frane Franic, Archbishop of Split, leader of the Croatian speaking section

of the Bishops' Conference of Yugoslavia, president of the Pontifical Doctrinal Commission set up to examine the phenomenon — with competence covering both apparitions and pilgrimages. Bishop Zanich was ordained to Mostar in 1980, finding seven parishes administered by the Franciscans. In September 1981, after the visions had begun, he suspended two Franciscans in Mostar, who went at once to Medjugorje to seek guidance in prayer and were told — through the eldest visionary Vicka — that the Virgin asked them to stay with their flocks in Mostar and pray for peace and love in their difficulty. In December Archbishop Franic, after consulting the Pope, made an incognito visit to Medjugorje, was reassured by the devoutness of the parish, and encouraged the Franciscans to continue their work for the salvation of souls. Bishop Zanich found this visit improper and troublesome. On his 1982 visit to Rome, he was advised by the Pope to be cautious in judgment; but in October 1984 he publicly accused the Franciscans of "charismatic wizardry", using their theological training to put words into the Virgin's mouth. The next February, writing to Rome to uphold the orthodoxy of Medjugorje (these letters were *in foro externo*), the Archbishop of Split humbly begged the appointment of an international commission of examination. Bishop Zanich replied that any judgment correctly came from the local bishop, himself; and that he had already appointed commissions in 1982 and 1984 that caused him to believe that the Blessed Virgin was certainly not appearing at Medjugorje. In 1986 the responsibility was transferred to Rome, and the Vatican has appointed a local Pontifical Commission, chaired by Archbishop Franic, to re-examine. In September 1987 he issued a nine-point directive as a representative of the national hierarchy after a three-hour session of the Croatian bishops about this subject in Zagreb. Speaking of pilgrimages from five continents, twice as many in 1987 as in 1986, he said it was necessary for priests to serve the pilgrims with the sacraments and spiritual direction, with Mass and preaching in their own languages. All were to await with patience the judgment upon Medjugorje by the new Commission, to be affirmed by the Bishops' Conference of Yugoslavia and then by the Holy See; that judgment conferring positive/negative validity. Until then, all episcopal statements or leadership had to be regarded as licit but private; it was lawful for the devout to promote and practise devotion to Our Lady of Medjugorje and inform others of developing events — with the proviso that they would all be obedient to the final judgment of the Church as expressed in the Yugoslav national hierarchy, knowing that the judgment pertained to private revelation which is not necessary for salvation and does not oblige the Christian conscience. That is why our gathering was private and not constitutive of a "pilgrimage" in name. That is why too we were rather surprised when, late on, the Archbishop of Split came to the village to spend the day in retreat, talking at some length about such things to our Jesuit, Greg Jordan! We later discovered that it was the anniversary of his episcopal ordination, and he customarily spent that day at Medjugorje.

Gathering at Heathrow, we flew with Yugoslav Travel Club on 14 December to the Serbo-Croat capital, Zagreb, a city which reminded us at once of Olivia Manning's *Balkan Trilogy*, or rather BBC 2 "Fortunes of War". Within Yugoslavia there are a string of small airbases, shared between military (priority) and civilian

aircraft. Mostar was one such, and we flew out, taking off past a file of strike fighters and helicopters. Near Medjugorje was a helicopter training base; and the training pilots chose to come over the great new pilgrim church and hover at roof level between houses, making a din with their blades and asserting their atheistic communism in face of foreign believers. They did just so much, caught between contempt of Catholicism and delight at the influx of western hard currency. So they made their assertion for a while and then flew elsewhere; but not before they had "buzzed" the Krizevac on the high hill. And our way in on Tuesday was via one of these little combined airbases, south of Dubrovnik. Up at 0400, we left Zagreb at 0600, circling the great cathedral in the centre.

As we bussed north in sunlight up the Adriatic coast for three hours, we passed first the seventh-century-founded city of Dubrovnik, a charming port between islands. It is the Croat boast that it is "the best preserved medieval city in the world", its ramparts and turrets and gothic churches preserved from a thousand years ago for today's tourists. We looked down upon it from the mountain road, and chose to motor on to our pilgrim destiny. So we came in from the sea, seeing first the mighty concrete cross across the valley from the west. Why here?, people ask. Because, Our Lady is reported as replying, it is a holy village, unspoiled by a competitive world of possessiveness; because in the year of her Son's death plus 19 centuries (1933) the villagers, in an act of faith and piety, had by hand without the aid of animals or machines, constructed the great 30-foot Cross; and because, with an equal assurance, when their small church had sunk into the mud they had set to work to build one far grander and far larger — for what purpose, God alone knew — than they could conceivably have had need of. It is now filled with worshippers, most of the villagers and many more from many places.

We came down the barely double-lane road into the ring of hills where the new church stood out, instantly recognisable from Medjugorje literature and videos. There are no hotels nor hostels; only houses of villagers, who have become consummate inn-keepers *ad maiorem Dei gloriam*. A lot of fast building was afoot, with this in mind; and our abode had three bathrooms, which shows that some outside money had been made available. Our 30 were, amazingly, lodged in three such houses; our own being given over to ourselves — and we were embarrassed to find that our landlady, Mirjana Bencun (as in Yorkshire 'Benson'), fed her family then despatched them at night, sleeping herself in the dining room. They gave us local wine to satiety, and good it was; we gave them chocolates to their children's satiety, and bad it was for them. We were out of the house from before nine in the morning till after eight at night, gathering for a solid simple meal at a refectory table after three hours of prayer.

THE GREAT VILLAGE CHURCH

The Franciscans run the parish, and are evident at all hours in the church. The present parish priest, Fr. Tomislav Pervan O.F.M. Thd., was born in the next village of Citluk in 1946, the second of a family of 10. His doctorate is in New Testament studies, and he has already been novice master in a large local Franciscan seminary. He has been *parochus* from August 1982, perceive and ministering to the vast influx

of Christians after the miraculous visitations became widely known.

Since last September an addition to the church has been Fr. Philip Pavich O.F.M., an American Franciscan of Croatian origin, who is able to give inspired talks to English pilgrims and, it is said, "has a particular understanding of the needs and concerns of the Anglo-Saxon world."

We gathered to hear Fr. Philip in the church. What is new about it this December is that builders are steadily paving the whole front area to the same sort of size as is before the Cathedral at Westminster, patterned paving around the trees and statues leading away from the west front. The sides and rear remain grassed, and there in the summer priests sit out on chairs hearing endless confessions and giving spiritual advice. The church is simply designed, and simply adorned. A nave and two aisles lead up to an apsidal sanctuary (deeply recessed), a sacristy on the left and what is called the Chapel of Apparitions on the right. Within that is a statue done by a local craftsman to the description of the visionaries, Our Lady looking plain and unadorned, in grey dress from around her neck, with a white veil — the visionaries say that it will do, but does not begin to capture either her beauty or her dynamic. Nor, they say, does any other statue. Another in the church looks more conventionally an adequate vehicle of the people's piety (as the Council fathers of Nicaea II would have said 12 hundred years ago in 787). At the west end are many confessional boxes, with language signs upon them; and much used they are, even at the end of the three hours of prayer and Mass at night (as I found to my cost when I expected to hear just half a dozen confessions and all but missed my dinner). Above the west end door is the gallery where the visionaries now meet Our Lady in some privacy — called for partly by former invasions of the curious who could not resist physical experimentation while the young were in a state of rapture; and partly by the reluctance of the bishop to have the cult propagated indiscriminately at this stage of indecision. Fr. Philip later showed us up to the gallery through a locked door and staircase leading up one of the towers.

There we saw an empty gallery, but across on the far side against the other tower a kind of temporary oratory, with an altar against the wall and above it a huge Medjugorjans picture of the Blessed Virgin. It is part of the local iconography; and one is reminded that (in the scholastic adage) what is received is so received in the mode of the receiver; that the Virgin will here be a beautiful Croatian woman.

Fr. Philip gathered us in the church and gave us our first pilgrim talk. He made much of 24 June, feast of St. John the Baptist. It was the time the Gospa first appeared on the hillside to the half dozen children in 1981; and it was other such events, including the moment in the Holy Land in 1987 when he himself decided to leave his task as chanter at the Holy Sepulchre and come to risk all at the feet of the Queen of Peace. He spoke of Peace, that which passes our understanding, and its five ways: Reconciliation, in that Our Lady asks for profound and regular confessions; Fasting, in that she asks that the old customary days of Wednesday and Friday be kept with bread and water; Prayer, in that the Rosary is said daily with other prayers of the Church; the Mass as often as possible; and listening to the Word of God in Scripture.

And so we walked around the village church of St. James (Jakov in Croat),

completed in 1968, noticing its statues: within to Our Lady and to St. Benedict, who (despite the fact that there are no Benedictine houses in Yugoslavia) seems to enjoy a local patronage; and without on the west steps to St. Francis, as we expected — written on his plinth are the words *Adveniat regnum tuum*. We noticed the rough evocative wall paintings in the now no longer Apparition Chapel, used for intimate gatherings as hallowed by its past presences; and the newly produced stained glass windows along the nave clerestory, gospel scenes in striking Balkan style, marked surreptitiously — "Branimir Dovotic Pint A.D. 1987"; and the scroll of guides on the wall (a sign of a caring community). The bells in the west towers, put up in 1972, rang out later. In all, there are signs of steady improvement, as this church becomes not a village centre but a world pilgrimage shrine.

And outside, along the one road and between the paths to the houses arise what is so familiar to those who go to Lourdes, kiosks that sell cards and guide/souvenir booklets, rosaries of diminutive and vast sizes, statues that are devotional or cloying, mementos of Medjugorje and Mostar, cans of drink and packets of food. Some of these selling shacks are rather sophisticated, modules prefabricated to look like large phone booths, insulated from the weather. There is also an official Church bookshop run by nuns, whose profit goes back to the coffers of the parish — but their best illustrated books are written in Croatian. *Marijina ukazanja — znaci nasega vremena: Razgovor s kardinalom Josephom Ratzingerom* = "Marian Apparitions — signs of our time; conversation with Cardinal J.R." and so forth.

INTERVIEWS WITH VISIONARIES

And then the next day. Police cars and military cars speed along the less-than-two-track roads with lights on, day or night, quick to hoot and keen to be assertive. They behave like outsiders, regretting the blessings of insiders. They invent important things to check on in this peaceful shrine-village, tearing about from house to house demanding instant road-space. Helicopters hover, bringing noise and nosiness to rural surroundings, upsetting tethered animals. This is The State. I am reminded to read properly Stella Alexander's *Church & State in Yugoslavia* (C.U.P. 1979) — and perhaps indeed her other book, *The Triple Myth* (Columbia U.P. 1987), a life of Archbishop Alojzije Stepinac of Zagreb. The State has its ways, both of blunting enthusiasm and of earning an extra piece of silver, by double taxing the pilgrim centres. The local Communist government at Citluk has imposed higher taxes for that place and Medjugorje: where it would charge overnight travellers for lodging to the tune of 1,000 dinars elsewhere, it is up to 2,500 dinars there — and with inflation running at 200% those are figures already too low. Moreover it is part of government harassment of Medjugorje that Tourist Board inspectors and local police should be making endless checks squeezing the holy lemon.

Our party was taken across the fields to the foothills village of Bijakovicu, where the visionary children (children in 1981, young adults now) have their homes. Marija (Mary) Pavlovic came down an outside staircase, and stood above us to answer our enquiries for some 20 minutes. She was quiet, not to say subdued, and to say not enthusiastic; her demeanour suggested reflective depth and reluctance

to parade her experience — *secretum meum mihi*. But then, what she had to say seemed thereby to carry added conviction. She was simply and cheaply dressed in jeans and a woolly. This must have been one of endless interviews from curious Catholics from the west intent on probing Medjugorje authenticity, but she gave us her attention and a sharing of prayers. We went on to visit Vicka Ivankovic, by a year the eldest, a few houses away. She was quite different, buoyant and extrovert, signalling all her friends as they went by, interrupting her time with us, smiling and sharing private jokes around the group. One of our doctors knew of her tumour on the brain from 1986, which was found inoperable and cast her into bed for a stretch so that she had her vision of the Virgin at her home. He asked whether she was still definitely ill and in need of our prayers; and she thanked us but said that the time for that had passed. Both described their visions, what to them Our Lady looked like (which was rather beyond description, being an affect in themselves), and what was the main message of Medjugorje. Apparently they do not know exactly when the Virgin will come to them, but they are warned by a light — or rather, three lights in turn. Everything they said corroborated one with the other, artless and candid as were their replies. They seemed to us utterly genuine.

We asked them about the after life. The outcome was Dante-esque. Hell was, according to their revelations, a vortex of boiling lava sucking downwards those who had chosen, by hatred of God, to put themselves there; and as they sank they became more animal-like, and as they became like that they sank further. Purgatory was, as they heard, a great pit of ashes, and when those in it moved they stirred a cloud of dust so that they were blinded and the atmosphere was darkened as they staggered around stirring more dust, falling off balance and screaming in anguish. Heaven was, as they hoped, a fine field full of fair folk, all dressed alike in simple off the shoulder white clothes, all celebrating the fact that they were where they were. It was a way of fleshing out a concept with the imagination; what pertained was not the picture but the point of it. We asked, without success, because the translator could not get the issue across, whether there was anyone condemned to eternal punishment in such a hell and whether there were those who might not be rescued from it; and whether we might suitably pray for those in hell that they might be rescued.

We asked about the Blessed Virgin. She appeared to them as young, rosy cheeked, with blue eyes and dark hair, her head crowned with stars and her body with a grey dress surmounted by a blue sash and veil — but on feast days such as the Christological and Marian festivals she wore gold all over. We asked about Our Lady of Lourdes: the visionaries were interested in St. Bernadette, but did not feel any close identity with her or her family, nor did they pray to her for her intercession except occasionally. Vicka told us that, as at Lourdes, Our Lady wants us to come to her shrine; to come and ask her prayers, which we all need, with an open heart. When she ceased to appear at Medjugorje, she would leave a permanent sign on the hill of apparition, what she called "an effective sign" (as the waters of healing at Lourdes?); and this would be when she had revealed her 10 secrets to all of the visionaries, some of whom now have theirs and see no more.

As one of our monk-pilgrims put it, "This meeting was the highlight of our

visit: Marija and Vicka spoke quietly, with authority, with certainty; with clarity, simplicity and love."

It seemed right to proceed from these meetings to the hill of apparition, to Podbrdo above Biakovici about 10 minutes away, in by now broad sunshine. Some of our party declared that they saw the sun spin (one of the signs of Medjugorje) — but others suggest that they are not used to sun gazing! Among the crosses set up on Podbrdo was one that struck us: a Gaelic cross from Ireland invoking Our Lady Queen of Peace, "from the shores of Lough Neagh & the area of mid-Ulster".

VISIT TO THE PARISH PRIEST OF FIRST VISIONS

The visions began in mid-summer 1981, when she replied to the question, "Who are you?" — "I am the Mother of God". The new parish priest, Fr. Jozo Zovko O.F.M., was away: he returned days later to find the village unsettled by the excitement of the apparitions, and he initially disapproved, incredulous. He told his story in a sermon last mid-October (cf *Medjugorje Messenger*, IX, 4—5): "Only me, the priest, did not believe, while all along the children did! Then Our Lady decided to enter our church. Medjugorje in those days can be compared with Sinai and Moses . . . When Our Lady saw that I did not understand the meaning of conversion, she invited us to pray for a whole afternoon: she said we should pray the rosary every day. People were joyful: they decided not to go home that night and to continue in prayer. After the (morning) Mass, Our Lady appeared in church, blessing the gathered people. She was full of joy. I then said to them: 'You who believed were right: Our Lady is really here!' People were glad that my faith was awakened. People were spreading Our Lady's message to pray and intensified prayer life in their own homes."

Fr. Jozo continued by telling of the Virgin's dissatisfaction with the depth of prayer: "Today, before praying, may every one of you forgive your neighbour: today, may every one find in his heart all of his enemies and show them to his Father with joy, wishing full blessings upon them!" The priest asked his parish to do this, fearfully calling for the gift of forgiveness upon them: "We kept silent for 20 minutes — it was terribly long. Then the greatest miracle in Medjugorje happened. The church was crowded, and one man in the middle shouted with a powerful voice: 'Jesus, I have forgiven!'; and he went on crying bitterly. And that is what every one of us did. Can you imagine thousands crying, praying 'Jesus, I have forgiven, forgive me!' . . . We experienced something mystical, as if we were sitting at supper with Jesus. He was present with us on the altar — everyone felt that. And the next day a new picture emerged in the parish!"

By then the police were after the visionaries. Alone praying in his church one day, Fr. Jozo heard a voice: "Come out and protect the children". At the door — with his foot in the air, as he put it — he came upon the children running to him sobbing: "Police — hide us!" This he did, and when the police came and asked whether he had seen their quarry, he truthfully said yes, nodding towards the village, at which the police continued their now abortive pursuit. Then in the rectory the Virgin appeared, to Fr. Jozo's awed amazement, not only to them but to him to confirm his resolve. His sermons often harked back to Moses and the burning bush;

after one of these Fr. Jozo was accused of preaching sedition, was arrested, was given a three-year sentence, was gaoled for a year-and-a-half, and was forbidden to return to Medjugorje. He was appointed to Tihagina, some 40 minutes away by bus. It was to there that we all went on the Wednesday, praying the rosary en route.

This parish church, again enormous by our village standards, was presumably dedicated to Our Lady and St. Benedict, for it had two such statues flanking the sanctuary. After a while Fr. Jozo came to a microphone on the main altar, with an interpreter (a woman from Yugoslav Travel). He looked older than we expected after seeing films/videos. He had the lights dimmed, and called for a quarter of an hour of prayer, before giving us what we called "a prayer talk". He asked us to pray for a new heart, especially with Christmas before us and the need to confess before that. He told us again of the first wondrous days: it was Vicka who came armed with blessed water and splashed it in the form of a cross, saying: "If you are Satan, go away! If you are not, who are you?", and receiving the reply: "I am the Queen of Peace". Parents, not yet convinced, became frightened of their own children, and afraid for them — that they might be sick, or seized by Satan or by the government. They came to Fr. Jozo: "They wanted to talk to me: you see, I had been their priest for 20 years. I saw parents so sad, never such sad folk, and I did not know how to console them. Sympathetic to them, I continued to question their children . . . and then I realised that they were not lying in their hearts." Then, he said, endless people came questioning, priests too, and the bishop five times — angry with this parish priest. He thought the children were feigning, and preached to the whole village that they had to dissuade them. Fr. Jozo then talked of faith and took to Moses.

Fr. Jozo then took us to King David, too proud to repent over Bathsheba. He said that "Gospa" (the Mother of God) had spoken as much at Medjugorje upon Moses before God's glory and David before his sinfulness. She had gone on: "I need you and your prayers and your fasting." For her, the five stars in the hand of David were the five mysteries of the rosary, ever new for generation upon generation. Such prayer is not a repeated drama, but as a clear stream that broadens into a river ever running on; or as the sun, conceived anew each day, with new life and energy. He then finished by praying over each person present, giving them all individual blessings, some 70 of them. Returning to Medjugorje, some of these joined in a healing group session; others joining the daily Mass. Some of us saw the visionaries arrive, to be led up by the Franciscan priest by the tower to their balcony; we asked if we might follow, but were told no (for the sake of privacy, and respect for the bishop's position at present). That night, brave members of our pilgrimage (or should we say, more laconically, party?) — took their flash-lamps up to the site of first apparitions to pray at the crosses. They reported seeing what seemed like a bonfire by the Krizevac: was it a divine or natural fire burning out? Was it a Medjugorjan sign for them in their energetic piety that midnight? There was a cold clear sky.

THE CLIMB TO THE KRIZEVAC

Customarily the English speaking groups had their morning Mass together at 0900

or 1000, taking whatever time the Spirit prompted — and St. Benedict's Rule advises that, unless prompted by the Spirit, prayer should not be prolonged. On one of these days one of the monk-priests made use of St. Benedict's prayer to the Blessed Virgin in Canto 33 of Dante's *Paradiso*, ending thus:

The eyes loved and revered by God,
Fixed on the suppliant, made plain to us
How welcome to her are holy prayers.
Thence they were directed to the external light,
Into which one must believe
that no eye of creature penetrates so deeply.

On our last day, Thursday, we crowded like sardines tinned into the Chapel of Apparitions, spilling out onto the main sanctuary. Concelebrating, we were led by Fr. Greg Jordan S.J., whose rather moving bidding prayer (now that we knew) was for Bishop Zanic of Mostar and the friars of Medjugorje, "and all their Province, that they might find the way to be reconciled"; for Archbishop Franic of Split, whom he was to meet later that day and tell of our intercession; and for Cardinal Juharic of Zagreb, successor of the great Stepinac; and for all the hierarchy of the embattled and suffering Church of Yugoslavia — our Church, but as it found itself in this place and time.

We lived in a kind of Catholic warmth and tolerance. When Fr. Jordan met Mgr. Franic he was told that Medjugorje was in no way a matter of necessary faith within the Church and that we had no obligation to believe; "we have been vouchsafed to receive extra graces", he said, and none should accuse Franic of fanaticism! In the tiny and overcrowded sacristy we met lovely nuns, gentlewomen with great gifts of friendship. Asked if they were busy, they answered that they were privileged. They told us of a priest of Southern Texas called Joe James who had been there earlier. He was suffering from the opposite of diabetes, hypoglycemia. He had to eat little and often, and never sugar unless he wished to induce a coma. He had arrived at Medjugorje last October, to be told rather flatly: "We fast here" — and so he decided, against all medical advice, to fast. His first nine days were taken up in a straight fasting; and he felt so well that he decided to stay for the remainder of the year. His parish group decided to stay on a while beyond their time to see how he would figure out (as they say). On Saturday after we departed he was scheduled to meet Archbishop Franic's Commission to show his state of physique and see if this might be counted an official miracle. He has a slogan: "Dead miracles tell no tales!"

After Mass, it was our lot to climb the Mount of the Cross; and we set out in groups. The way up (rather as at Lourdes) is punctuated by a fine set of Stations of the Cross; and some wanted to linger and say set prayers. Those of us first up, in broad sunshine, found three young Croatians already there at their prayers, saying the rosary in their language. Two youths and a girl, they were intent on their devotions. After due time struggling with my rosary, I took down the words set in the concrete of the tall Cross into a notebook. When praying was over, I turned to the girl (rather older than the others) and asked her to check my scribing from her knowledge of the language. Instead she wrote out in full all that was on the

cross — and our eyes were opened, and we recognised that it was Vicka writing. A translation of it reads:

IHS 1933 YEAR To the Redeemer of the human race,
as a sign of their faith and love and hope —
Pastor Bernadin Smoljan & the parish of Medjugorje
have erected this Cross — from every evil deliver us,
O Jesus!

She smiled her beatific smile, gathered up the other two, and was gone down the hill. They passed groups of our party, so intent on their Stations that they scarcely noticed them passing. It was quiet evidence, need we have it, that the visionaries have their own quite separate prayer life beyond the limelight.

On the Krizevac, the Hill of the Cross, are several crosses, focuses of prayer. People gather there, and leave mementos, holy pictures, memoriam cards, evidences. Under one such cross written with care in black on a flat stone and dated December 1987 (i.e. days before we reached the top) was this:

"Holy Mary, I ask of you that you give to your Son Jesus
my will and all those things that keep me from coming closer
to Him, that he may ever remove them from me.
I pray not for an easier cross, but to become a stronger person.
Teach me, my Mother, wisdom and humility.
Give me peace to give away in Jesus. AMEN. Gayle Andrews."

This one was special; but there were many small instances of the same sentiments: as on a smaller stone:

"Divine Mother, we are thine. OTTLA Margrit."

In an interview two months before we arrived, Fr. Philip Pavich O.F.M., reflecting on a recent feast of the Church and remembering from where he had recently come, said: "There is no place in the world where the feast of the Exaltation of the Cross is celebrated as it is here, even in Jerusalem, in the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, or in Rome. This is the only place where this feast is a living reality." (I cannot but think that the last judgment does less than credit to other parts of the Church, even granted Fr. Philip's experience elsewhere). Mid-September, *Exaltatio Crucis* and Our Lady of Sorrows, brings crowds in their thousands up onto the Krizevac overlooking the plain between the mountains, and that only in this decade. Mild sun and a view over miles of gentle farmland after the climb need not disguise the fact that for us on earth *nulla corona sine crucis*, the cross comes before the crown.

This seemed the place and moment to reach a conclusion. Medjugorje is, yes a magnificent parish of prayer, where whole villages have been converted to the love and service of God. Giving out communion hosts to those lines of gnarled peasant faces at evening Mass, as they patiently and eagerly await their turn for the Lord's visitation at the ends of their pews (their custom), bears this out beyond doubt; the whole valley seems present, for some three hours most evenings, to pray and offer the Mass, with much recitation of rosaries and other prayers. Croatian priests are capable of sermon fervorinos of half-hour duration without a note put before their eyes and without hesitation. We are asked to strengthen our belief by

daily reciting the Creed; to kindle trust by many regular recitations, e.g. sevenfold Pater, Ave, Gloria and a whole rosary each day; to sharpen our consciences by monthly confession; to see into Scripture by daily reading; to live simply and humbly and at peace with self and all around us. This is a beginning.

FR. FRANCIS DOBSON WRITES:

As Fr. Alberic, writing from Oxford, has said above, the central message of Our Lady in Medjugorje is one of Peace, or, in the Serbo-Croat word, *Mia*. The four ways to this peace are Penance (particularly the sacrament of Reconciliation monthly), Fasting, the Rosary, and the Mass — and each of these four are part of a whole, leading together to both personal and world peace. Amidst the ordinariness of the place, its muddy roads, and everything else, we all felt the peace that comes from the Gospa, the Serbo-Croat word for Our Lady, and from Christ. There was a challenge to faith and there was the importance of the Cross, the cross on the Krizevac, and the cross in our lives, the cross in the Mass, as a means to peace, to *Mia*.

We were not, of course, the first representatives of Ampleforth in Medjugorje. On different occasions over the last few years, Fr. Piers Grant-Ferris, Fr. Matthew Burns, Fr. Julian Rochford, Fr. Maurus Green, Br. Alexander McCabe, and I think probably others, have visited Medjugorje, but we were I suppose the largest collection of Ampleforth at one time. As a collection of friends, we started with 28 and ended, as we collected more in Medjugorje, with 31.

We came back from Medjugorje to Ampleforth with a new sense of faith, a new realisation of hope; it is this challenge to live the message each day of peace. It is in this context that there has grown in Ampleforth in recent months a new and growing devotion to the Rosary and to prayer in many ways. Each night the rosary is said in the Abbey at the Lady Chapel and also in some Houses and in groups. There is a sense of trying to carry out all four parts of the message of Medjugorje, and many boys have responded with faith. As one returns one sees this as a great gift of faith to us and of the presence of God from Medjugorje.

There are many signs and phenomena in Medjugorje. Many of us seem to see the phenomena of a spinning sun, and some of us of fire or light on the Mount Krizevac one night, and these seem signs often associated with Medjugorje. But more important than all the phenomena of light many see, is the sign of the faith of the people, the faith of the people of the parish and the faith of those who come from all over the world. This may be seen as perhaps a sign of the authenticity of what is happening but beyond that it is a sign in itself which would be authentic and significant regardless of whether there were apparitions or not. It is a sign of hope and a deep example of prayer. And it is this now which is perhaps dwelling up in other people who visit Medjugorje, and who receive and live the message of Our Lady in Medjugorje. It is this sense that Medjugorje gives us the presence of God.

Beyond these signs, and as Fr. Alberic has indicated, perhaps the most memorable moment of our visit was meeting and praying with the visionaries, Marija and Vicka. A couple of days after our return, in the monastic calefactory, it was this most of all that was remembered by James McBrien (O 86) and

Richard Tams (J 86). The circumstances and detail of these meetings have already been described, but it is more difficult to capture the depth of what was happening. This perhaps can be found, however, in the recently released and much to be recommended videotape "*Dear Children*", in which young people talk during 1987 of their experience of faith in Medjugorje. One of these young people, talking of meeting Marija, says: "Talking to Marija was incredible to say the least, because I was speaking not just to a holy person, I was speaking to a vessel of the Lord and just talking to her you sensed that, I sensed a peace, a numbness, a numbness: I think it was the Spirit. It took me a while to understand the magnitude of what she had inside of her. They are ordinary like you and I; as a matter of fact she is very ordinary and that is why she is so special, because the Lord chose her over everyone else for the message. The reason that she was chosen is that she is a plain person. There was one thing the Lord wants, that is simplicity, and this girl and all the visionaries are simple people. They have got simplicity of heart. They are denying being someone the world tells us to be: they are not of the world but of Christ." In the same film, and I think still expressing much of our own experience on that Wednesday morning, another young girl spoke of her experience of meeting Marija: It was for her the most spirit-moved circle of prayer that she had been in, with Our Lady at the centre of that prayer, seeming really present. She spoke of Marija, then aged 21 in 1987, as just going about her regular chores: "She has to take garbage, and milk the cow and do dishes, but always says Yes to God every minute of the day. What I mean by that — if you look at her for one day, and you just observe how she reacts to everything, you think she is just a visionary and people think she is one of God's gifts and one of God's chosen people, because she is seeing Our Lady. It's not true. She says Yes to God every minute of the day, just as Mary said Yes to God." All this, according to one of our group, expresses exactly how we felt in our meetings with Marija and Vicka.

Back at Ampleforth, praying and talking through our experiences of Medjugorje, it was at this point that Fr. Columba commented. On the eve of a Lenten visit to Australia in 1988, he saw in what I have just described the great paradox of faith between littleness and being chosen. Fr. Columba spoke of this paradox, St. Theresa of Lisieux and of course in St. John the Baptist, on whose feast the whole Medjugorje story began. Anxiety and concern evaporate and only the immense love of this message is left.

HEADMASTER'S LECTURES

1987

LENT TERM 1987

— THE RADICAL ALTERNATIVE

Hugo Young (B57)

Ground Rules have changed: Politics Today
(text published in Spring Journal 1987, pp 62-70)

Rt. Hon. William Rodgers

Vice-President of S.D.P.

Today's S.D.P. — Tomorrow's Conservatives

Kevin McNamara M.P.

A future Labour Government: Socialism?

AUTUMN TERM 1987

Sir Monty Finniston F.Eng. F.R.S.

The Importance of Technology

Rt. Hon. Michael Heseltine M.P.

The Moral Basis of Pragmatic Conservatism

Professor J.M. Ashworth DSc., F.I.Biol.,

Vice-Chancellor, University of Salford

The Future of Employment: Education and Training

Patrick Sheehy (B48)

Chairman B.A.T. Industries plc

Multinationals: Economic Power and Responsibility

THE FUTURE OF EMPLOYMENT: EDUCATION AND TRAINING

PROFESSOR J.M. ASHWORTH D.Sc., F.I.Biol.
Vice-Chancellor, University of Salford

I

It is often said, and more often believed, that novel technologies cause unemployment when they are introduced. Like many simple notions this one is a great deal more complex than it looks at first sight. Let me try and illustrate the complexities. You are familiar with the notion that Man's technological progress can be described as a progression from the Stone Age to the Bronze Age through the Iron Age to the Industrial Age. But this does not mean that in the Industrial Age we don't use iron, bronze and stone. Indeed, because there are more of us we use more of those materials than ever before. What happened is that whereas in the Stone Age everything had to be done with tools made either of natural materials or stone now we have a choice; some of those things can be done by tools of bronze or iron or whatever as well. What technological change does is increase choice. Two other examples — there are I believe now more horses being ridden in the South East of England than there ever were in the 17th century when horses were the dominant form of transport but, of course as you well know, they tend to be ridden by young females for pleasure rather than middle aged males for business. But all those horses, remember, still need harness, saddles, feed etc., so horse-related employment has not disappeared as a result of the appearance of the motor car — far from it, the number of those employed in transport related industries has increased. A final example: — if you go to the coast near the Isle of Wight in summer you will see more sailing boats than there have ever been on that stretch of water before despite the fact that the dominant mode of propulsion on the sea is no longer the wind. But if you look closely those sailing boats are, of course, used for purposes different from those of the 19th-century fishing smacks and they are made of totally different materials. But the number of those employed in sailing boat-related jobs has not diminished.

Overall it is perfectly plain and perfectly clear that over all of the technological revolutions that we have seen and all the technological changes that we have experienced, net employment has increased and often increased very greatly.

Technological change does, however, move the focus of employment. The industrial revolution initially based on water power brought employment to the north west; the decline of the cotton industry and the factory system in the north west and its migration to Asia led to the decline of employment opportunities in the north west. Yet the number of people involved in making cotton garments has increased. It is this aspect of technological change which is so difficult to explain to those who are experiencing it.

In moving from the general to the particular, it is essential to realize that the second industrial revolution which is taking place today is as dramatic and as fundamental as was that which took place at the turn of the nineteenth century

Then it was a shift of focus of employment from predominantly agriculture into the manufacturing sector. What is now happening is a shift away from manufacturing and into service industries. It does not mean that manufacturing will cease any more than agriculture ever stopped. What it does mean is that with productivity increases fewer people will be required.

In the information technology revolution, broadly from 1975 to 1985, there has been a considerable diminution in the rate of change of development of micro-electronics. A fast phase of development occurred from 1960 to 1975; during the decade 1975 to 1985 development slowed up; but the pace has picked up again and we are back on the kind of rate of change that was experienced between 1960 and 1975. To those of you who had hoped that the slowing down would allow you to catch up, — I have to say that the pace is going to get faster. In your early professional careers, you will cope with change at least as great as that which we saw between 1960 and 1975 in this particular technology.

For those of you who are technically interested in these things, current work stations which have in technical jargon a speed of about one million instructions per second, that is one million mips, have about a megabyte of memory — and a screen with rather a good television picture. It costs between £10,000 and £15,000 and is provided by vice-chancellors to their engineering graduates at some cost and with some irritation. But as a result of the developments that are now in train, by 1992, each of those numbers will be multiplied by 100, so that we will have 100 mips, 100 megabytes, and 100 megapixel displays. We shall have a machine with the capacity to help people to learn and to teach. With that kind of power there will be voice input-output, keyboards will be out of date and the picture quality will be at least as good as that which we now see with film and moving pictures and better than video quality. And some of you can confidently expect to be subjected to these machines. Already chips are appearing in unexpected places. As a non-executive Director of Jaguar I am persuaded to drive around in the product. The current Jaguar car has a number of chips in it. Further reflection and a little research led to the discovery that the largest shipper of mips in the world is General Motors: more motor cars are made than personal computers. I.B.M. may be the biggest computer company in the world, but General Motors are the biggest shipper of mips.

There are employment consequences of this bright technological future. It is not technology which determines what happens; it is the way people react. Machines are unfriendly — they are as user friendly as a cornered rat! The problem of making them more user friendly is labour intensive. And we are not good at it. In the decade 1980 to 1990 computers will increase in speed 50 times, an increase in number of 25 per cent per annum compounded. We need 465 times as much machine code (that is the instructions you give to machines) generated per annum in 1990 as compared with 1980. There were in 1980 some 300,000 programmers in America; thus in 1990 we shall need about 90 million programmers. There will not be 90 million programmers in 1990, so machine capacity to do all the things that we would like will be under-utilized.

The way out is to automate the process of writing software, and some of you

will be in that process. It is a job which was not conceivable five years ago, let alone trainable for. Who then, is going to do it? The demand is immense. If anyone here has a talent for designing software, or automating the process, I can say with some confidence that you can write your own ticket in any number of cities in the world. It is an example of what will happen as engineers provide us with the hardware which they can now produce as a result of the kinds of technology which are currently available.

Let me give you another example, one nearer to my own subject, which is bio-technology. Because the impact of bio-technology is more slow than information technology, it will be seen in everyday life only towards the end of the 1980s. It will produce the same kind of revolution in the chemical based industries as the information technology has in the mechanical industries. As well as the chemical industries as such, which could be described as indoor bio-technology, there is outdoor bio-technology, — agriculture, which is about to be revolutionised for the third time in its existence.

The interesting thing about this technology is not the speed and the problems with all the software so much as the ethics which will perplex us, headmasters, people like yourselves, and certainly the politicians. Just to give you one example. It is now technically possible to sequence the human genome, to take every chromosome, to work out its sequence. But, should it be done? If the proper study of mankind is man, then that surely would be the ideal technological problem. But whose gene will be immortalised in this way? Do you start with Einstein or with an idiot? No doubt you would want to do both. If you knew the difference between Einstein and an idiot what would you do with the knowledge? Let me leave that there as a good sixth form discussion question.

But when you put these two technologies together, then even more interesting possibilities and potentialities arise. My university at Salford has been awarded the contract to run the advanced robotics research centre for the Department of Trade and Industry. Part of the contract involves us in designing prosthesis, that is, mechanical devices which will be operated by disabled people. We shall hard wire them into the nerve endings of the human: a combination of bio-technology on the one hand, and information technology on the other. This technology will develop fast because it is needed, not only for the disabled, but also for the military for space projects or to produce the kind of supermen who have so far existed only in comics. It is clear however that if you can produce a prosthesis which a disabled person can use, then you can produce a super-prosthesis which an ordinary person can use. Is this a good thing? What would you do with it? Such questions will prevent, or at least steer the social development of this kind of technology.

II

Having planted these thoughts in your mind, I now propose to talk about employment. What effect will these technologies have on the social structure of industry and the kinds of jobs which you may or may not do? Today, 24 million people are in paid employment. But only 16 million of these are full-time, and by 1990 that will be down to 14 million. There is a rapid increase in part-time paid

employment and also of course in the self-employed. As the self-employed will tell you, it is both in logic and in law impossible for a self-employed person to be unemployed. One of the reasons why unemployment is less than people expected is because the number of self-employed is increasing. If the self-employed cannot be unemployed, they can of course go bankrupt, and I suspect that we should pay some attention to the number of bankruptcies as well as the unemployment figure. In Japan, for example, they have ten points less unemployment than we do, and ten points higher self-employment — and the two might be connected. The present government, through its concentration on what it chooses to call enterprise, is encouraging people to become self-employed, and since these cannot therefore become unemployed you need to watch the statistics with care. In 1990 70 per cent of the jobs in the U.K., that is 70% of those 16 million full-time paid jobs, will be in what one could generously interpret as related to the handling of information. (100 years ago 70 per cent of jobs were unskilled, manual, labouring jobs. So in 100 years there has been a complete switch). Had we currently 70% of the population with five O Levels, or its equivalent, and had 35% of those been in higher education the demand would be matched by supply; but the real figures are that only 57% of 1987 children took five O Levels and only 14 per cent went into further education. Information handling is closely related to educational level. The sad truth is that there are insufficient children with qualifications to meet the demand of information related jobs.

One further thought before I move on to education and training. It relates to the organization of employment. Charles Handy, who is a professor at the London Business School, interested in organizations and organizational theory, recently developed an important classification. Like so many things, it is really applied common sense. He postulates three kinds of organisational model: the shamrock model, the federal model, and the professional organizational model.

The shamrock model has three components. The core employees are central to the organisation's survival and its future; they are very highly paid, they will be offered lifetime careers and in return the organisation will expect from them total commitment, total flexibility about where they work and how they work, and they will be expected to be highly mobile. If the organisation says to you, go to Saigon, or go to Singapore or tomorrow go to New York, then you just pick up an airline ticket and go, and for that you will be highly paid with a lifetime commitment. These people have made burn-out a fashionable disease. What is interesting about these core employees is that increasingly there are fewer of them. They are extremely expensive and every organization is trying to economise on them.

Around this core there is a fringe, the second petal of the shamrock of contract employees, with jobs now being sub-contracted out to those who were once full-time paid employees of that company. If you sub-contract something, you do not make it. Let me go back to the Jaguar example: the Jaguar motor car is made up of about 3,000 components. The first question that the core employees of Jaguar ask about these components is, "Can we buy it in?" If you can buy it in, you do not make it, because it is expensive: You take on permanent employees, you have

staff, premises, production lines, you pay national insurance. It is hassle all the way. Preferably, buy it from at least two competing sources, play one off against the other. And of course if one source disappears or hits a hazard or delay, you can promptly switch to the other.

Therefore, surrounding the core staff is a fringe of contract organizations providing either goods or services. For example, nobody today, if they can avoid it, has an in-house catering facility. It is contracted out, in the City to charming young girls who have done cordon bleu courses; in the north-west, a hamburger stand suffices.

The function is the same: get rid of the restaurant, contract it out. People, employed by those contract organizations will be more free, they will have more leisure, burn-out will not be a problem; but, equally, the job will be less secure, and possibly less rewarding.

Some further examples. The establishment of Channel 4 is a classic example. Until the emergence of Channel 4 television personnel had to work in a large bureaucratic organization, either the B.B.C. or one of the major I.T.V. television companies; companies, which are in fact, rather like I.C.I., Unilever or Shell. Channel 4's policy of sub-contracting to independent suppliers with a very small core staff led to the development of 80 independent contractors. These were the fringe around the core, which controlled access to air time. The core staff simply buy in the programmes they want from these 80 independent contractors. It is a flexible, but nerve-racking life being an independent contractor to Channel 4. Many artistic and creative professions have always been like this. 80% of actors in Equity's membership are always "resting". Core staff run the theatres, contract out the plays to the actors, who are hired and fired as the play comes and goes. This is now happening to television channels. It is also, and this is a point I want to stress, happening to manufacturing industry. It is happening also to the University of Salford. In 1981 I was forced to accept a 46% cut in funding from central government and therefore I had to slim down my core staff by one third. What did I do? I contracted even teaching to service organizations, some of which were one person organizations coming in to teach. Some even came from industry. I happen to think that the degree programmes are at least as good, and in many cases, much better than they were in 1981. But that is beside the point here. Even in a service industry like a university there are the same pressures to contract your core, to sub-contract out what you can. We now have over 100 part-time teachers at the University of Salford, in 1980 we had half a dozen. A number of other universities are doing the same thing. I wonder if it is true of schools? . . .

So the large organizations are all reacting in the same way and becoming what Charles Handy call shamrock organizations. But there is a third petal, somewhat embarrassing because there are always a number of jobs that need to be done that, to be blunt, do not require much skill. Floors still have to be swept, buildings need to be painted, an unskilled labour force is still needed. They will be hired and fired to cope with the peaks and troughs of activity as needed.

The second organisation is what Charles Handy calls the federal organisation, a loose grouping of relatively autonomous units. Large organizations maintain the

advantages of small units by breaking up the large units into groupings of about 300 persons retaining only general, loose, centralized control over them. It works well provided there are well trained and trustworthy heads of component units. Lord Weinstock tries to run G.E.C. in this way, and he gets away with it but even G.E.C., for those of you who follow the Stock Exchange, is looking a less attractive proposition than it did 10 years ago. Federal organizations can tend to break down when the founder loses his touch or moves on. The third kind of organization is the professions: lawyers, architects etc. They are owned by partnerships and run for as long as the partners survive, with up to about three layers of management beneath the partnership.

A leading American economist, Tom Peters, has described American organizations as over-manned, over-layered — too many layers in the hierarchy — and under-led. An over-manned, over-layered, under-led organization had better move fast, either towards shamrock, federal or a professional organization type of structure. It will not last long if it does not do so. General Electric in America was recently re-structured to the extent of losing 10,000 jobs; subsequently both turnover and profit increased. What were those 10,000 people doing? They were preventing the company from increasing turnover and profits.

For all sorts of reasons, of which technology is admittedly one, the core in organizations is contracting, the periphery is growing, and therefore the pressure for skills and commitment among employees is changing and the demands made on employees, especially the core employees, is increasing.

Careers therefore are going to be in short supply, even if there will be jobs for the asking. Most of you will have to make a choice. Do you want to become a core employee, with all that that implies? A long arduous apprenticeship, followed by a lifetime contract, followed by high pay, high expectations, high demands. Do you want to be the kind of person to whom the boss says: "I need you in New York tomorrow?" And would you go if tomorrow is parents' evening at school, or your wife is ill? Remember: because the core has been trimmed down there is only you to go to New York. You either go or you are fired. Or would you rather have the kind of job which is proliferating in the consultancy organizations? Last year, accountancy firms were the biggest single employer of graduates. They are a classic example of a fringe organization which receives much of the sub-contracted work. You will get a high salary to start with, but you have not entered a career profession. You have a job, and after a time the skills which you came in with will need refreshing, and if you cannot up-date your skills you will no longer be of use to the organization. Many of the new graduates who go into consultancy firms have a job half life of about four or five years. If they do not find themselves jobs in core organizations, or re-skill themselves in some way, they are likely to find themselves dispensed with at the next re-organization. It is a freer job, a freer life, with much less pressure but with greater uncertainties.

So there are real choices for you. Do you want to be self-employed? It has greater advantages, and you cannot be unemployed if you are self-employed. Do you want to be a member of the part-time work force like so many women? One difficulty with all this is how to prevent the self-employed, or the part-time

employees from being exploited. In Japan those outside the large organizations are tremendously exploited. The problem that we will have in the west is how to prevent the core employees from exploiting the rest. Traditionally we have used, as a means of protecting ourselves, various kinds of restrictive practices. Lawyers are notorious for this. Trade-Unions in the 19th century developed their own versions. What worries me most is the need that these people will have for training, and what I would like to see is an educational credit scheme, guaranteed by the government, by which individuals could invest in their own education and have it financed by a tax relief scheme, rather in the way mortgages are financed at the moment. Certainly I would like to see some such protection for the self-employed and for the employees of the fringe organizations.

III

What kind of education and training will we need to provide if that is the kind of employment pattern that will face people in tomorrow's world?

First: Employees will certainly have to be more adaptable. Most people will not find themselves in the core of an organization and those who do will have to be very, very skilled. But most people will need multiple skills. If you are self-employed, you must understand how to keep books as well as have a skill in whatever it is that you are being employed to do. Similarly, if you are in a fringe, contract organization, like an independent television company which usually consists of four or five people before it gets its contract, then you have got to be able to do more than one person's job, because there are only four or five people in the organization. Secondly the kind of education that universities offer must change. There will still of course be the need for the highly skilled. We produce these at the moment. What we do not produce well are the kinds of people who fit naturally into the other two petals of the shamrock. We will need to return to the general degree, that is, education in more than one subject. We will need to produce such general degrees in many different combinations, because people will want many different kinds of skill and training.

I have myself a particular interest in the production of engineers of a more general kind and I have a problem: I do not provide education for engineers; I provide education for the University Grants Committee, because the University Grants Committee give me my money. The U.G.C. defines how many engineers I as the Vice-Chancellor of Salford should produce;—so many electrical engineers, so many mechanical engineers, so many civil engineers. I am however finding it difficult to persuade people to take those degree programmes. I would like to expand these programmes but I cannot do so because the University Grants Committee will not let me. Industrial friends tell me that many of the engineers produced by Salford University are ill-equipped for the employment which companies can offer them. Now, if companies are going to evolve as I have described, then Salford graduates are going to be even less well fitted in the future than they are now. So I need to do something about it, I need to change. But I am constrained from changing because the University Grants Committee structure prevents me. As a result of the Education Bill which the Government is to pass through the House

of Commons this session, the University Grants Committee will be replaced by the University Funding Council. The net effect will be that I will be able to respond more precisely to what industry demands and what you and your successors will tell me that collectively you want. Almost certainly you and industry will demand different kinds of degree than we have at present. You will want more mixed-subject degrees, Business Studies with Engineering; Electronic Engineering and Computing; Physics and Computation; Maths and French, combinations which currently are difficult to find or are not as yet on offer anywhere. People trained in such a way will be the kind of people whom most of the employers outside the skilled core will be wanting. What will be fascinating and what I hope will fascinate you is whether the kind of picture I have described will emerge. Certainly it is the way I would see the future of employment.

23 October 1987

POLAND 87

The Poland 87 Appeal raised a total of £42,500. Of this £10,000 was raised and banked at Downside, who are sending out medical aid supplies on their own account. The rest has been banked at Ampleforth. Most of this total was raised at Ampleforth; it includes the £4,000 raised at Exhibition 86 for the powdered milk needed in Poland as a result of the Chernobyl disaster, £4,000 in cash and drugs given at a medical exhibition at Ampleforth in September 1986, over £2,000 donated towards the January 1987 delivery to Poland and nearly £20,000 raised from the Poland Run, as well as over £3,000 raised by the Schola Concert in the Brompton Oratory in July at the beginning of the Schola tour of Poland. The Poland Run total of £20,000 includes sponsorship money sent by a wide variety of generous people. Belmont School raised nearly £1,000, and a number of other schools gave generously. Every penny will be put to good use. The bulk of the money is going to two Charities who know what they are doing in Poland; Jacobs Well Polish Appeal in Beverley, run by two devoted doctors who know Poland well, and Medical Aid for Poland in London.

G.F.L.C.

MULTINATIONALS: ECONOMIC POWER AND RESPONSIBILITY

PATRICK SHEEHY (B48)
Chairman B.A.T. Industries plc

The Headmaster has invited me to address the theme of multinationals and their economic power and responsibility. I am delighted to do so because it is a theme that goes to the heart of the ethical problems involved in running a multinational company. In our day to day operations, there is seldom time to sit back and reflect upon the way in which we conduct our affairs and I welcome the opportunity which the Headmaster has given me tonight to do so.

His theme raises its most acute questions where multinationals operate in the Third World. I should say that many, including my own Company, have major interests in many industrialised countries. But Third World operations prompt the question of whether there is an imbalance between the economic power of the multinational and the host country, which presents problems for the developing country and moral dilemmas for the multinational company. These moral dilemmas have been reflected in major criticisms of multinationals, criticisms which reached their peak in the 1960s and 1970s and which have led to activity by international bodies. The most active have been the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development and the United Nations. It would be true to say that the criticisms are less vociferous today largely because the international debt crisis has made developing countries aware of their need to encourage investment from multinational companies. Many critics of multinationals have come to a similar awareness. Be that as it may, the underlying moral issues still exist and remain as valid for discussion.

Even though my own Company now has 80% of its assets in the industrialised world, I believe that my credentials for tackling this important subject are still good. I spent much of my early experience in developing countries, in Nigeria and the Gold Coast, Ethiopia, Jamaica and Barbados. Working in developing countries was seen, in my Company, as a real testing ground for a young man. We were sent out to remote regions and left to find our own way. We stood or fell by our own actions and that enabled us to experience, at first hand, what it is like to live and work in a developing country. B.A.T. Industries still remains a major, if diminishing, investor in the Third World. The fact that our investment is diminishing arises out of a lack of opportunity rather than an active desire to disinvest. Our earliest operations were in the developing world and we have a long tradition of involvement there.

What I would like to do, is to tackle the subject by looking at some of the general accusations that are levelled against multinationals and then to use direct examples from my own Company's experience to show what the real issues are that we have to address. We are dealing with a very complex area, and I would expect, and hope, that I would send you away with more questions than answers.

II

In order to put our discussion into context, I think it would be helpful if I made a few general comments about B.A.T. Industries. Out of this brief description a number of the key issues that we need to discuss present themselves.

We employ over 300,000 people around the world and our turnover, of £19 billion, puts us on a par with the GDP of many small nation states. We sometimes have to pinch ourselves to remember just how large we are — the third largest company in the country and the largest outside the oil and utilities sector. Our Head Office, where only one hundred people work, is in London and we are controlled by British legislation. That means that the over-riding principles which govern the conduct of our company are those imposed by the British system of justice. Ninety per cent of our shareholders are British, although many of our local companies have a proportion of their equity owned locally. In our business we have a substantial degree of geographical and industrial diversity. This enables us to withstand difficulties in particular countries or regions. We do not cut and run, but regard ourselves as long term stayers. Our objective, as with any publicly quoted company, is to put more money in today in order to take more out tomorrow. In other words to create wealth and to use investors' funds judiciously.

III

Even from these few, brief facts, the issues begin to present themselves. Our group has 90 % of its shareholders in the U.K. Is it right that rich, or comparatively rich, shareholders, in the developed countries, should benefit from activities in poorer, developing countries? And should they benefit from the development, some would say exploitation, of local resources to produce goods that the local people are sometimes unable to buy? My answer to these questions is that shareholders invest to create wealth and few would question their right to invest wherever they wish. Equally, Third World countries have the right to decide whether they wish to accept investment from foreign companies and again, few would question that right. Other questions that arise are whether the activities of multinational companies in the Third World are a force for good or evil and what is the nature of their role? How does their role relate, in the field of development, with the role of the international aid agencies for example?

A company like mine, through its everyday activities, engages in the process of economic activity. Our investment, our employment of local people, our purchase and transformation of local products, are all part of the process of creating wealth. You might describe it as spreading the capitalist ethos, to use more emotive language. I believe that this is a helpful process, but we must keep it in context. It does not deal with the major infrastructure needs that many of the developing countries have, in Africa for example. Our investment will not help directly with the problems of disease and famine. But what it will do is to help develop a spirit of self sufficiency and an entrepreneurial outlook. In practical terms it will provide revenue for the local government, which may lead to these urgent needs being met more easily, and it helps to create local skills and training. Let me give you a concrete example.

Contrary to the impression that might prevail, we do not own massive tobacco plantations, but we buy the tobacco that we use in our cigarettes from local farmers. And we give those farmers a great deal of help. We advise them as to what plant to purchase, how to protect it from disease; when to crop it. We even recommend, indeed insist, that the farmers plant trees to replace those used in the process of curing tobacco and to counter the charge of deforestation. Are we encouraging farmers to grow tobacco when they should grow food? Are we acting for the greater good, or because of our own need?

Whilst we might consider that our activities are, in general, a useful stimulus to economic activity, we must also be prepared to deal with the question that they prevent the growth of locally owned enterprises, by aggressive and unfair competition. It is a fact that in some areas our companies operate in a near monopoly situation, or certainly in a dominant position. From that position, we are able to use all the means that we have developed in our operations to ensure our prosperity. These means would be regarded as normal tactics in a developed world environment.

In the developing world I would expect that many smaller companies find it difficult to survive competition from us, because there are some businesses we can run more effectively than local firms. The question is, whether it is our job to protect them, or that of their own government, or an international agency. I believe the control must be a local one, for the local government does have the option of trying to bring about our departure, as it has done in China, Egypt and Tanzania, and tried to do in Uganda and Indonesia for example. But by doing so, it may lose out itself as it removes skills and our investment. I hope that our activities can be mutually beneficial, but wherever controls are imposed, we always seek to abide by them.

I mentioned earlier the question of whether multinational companies exploited local resources. It is another of the major changes levelled against us particularly in relation to deforestation. Deforestation is a very serious problem in many parts of the world. It is of great concern in Sub Saharan Africa, and Africa generally, and in South America where we have a large business in Brazil. From the reports that one reads it is a problem caused by acid rain and the activities of multinationals. It is a black and white subject, with no grey areas. In the tobacco business we have had our full share of criticism, on the grounds that the farmers from whom we buy tobacco, use an inordinate amount of wood fuel. These criticisms have been bandied about for some time and in particular by international agencies whose word one would tend to respect. However, we felt that we were being unfairly charged and that the figures that were being quoted against us were misleading. A recent and independent report has indicated that tobacco curing uses up much less wood than the figures the agencies have quoted.

Of course, we have a vested interest in rebutting these charges, but where does the morality lie when false charges are made, possibly with a political purpose, which means that the real cause of the problem is not tackled? Leading on from the question of exploiting local resources is that of remitting profit to the parent company. Does this impoverish the host country and act as a deterrent to local economic activity? Should we, as powerful multinationals, be reinvesting in our

local businesses, rather than sending dividends back to London?

We must start, of course, from our earlier point about 90% of our shareholders being British and setting those of us who manage the company the task of using their investment wisely. Added to that is the nature of the ownership of our local companies where we often have a large number of local shareholders who receive their own remittances from the fruits of our endeavours. But I believe there is a fundamental fallacy that the nature of multinational investment in the developing world is totally exploitative. Our original investment will not necessarily have been raised locally and we do try to put our capital to effective use, rather than taking it out. Our activities generate local tax revenues and encourage economic activity that might not have taken place without us. We plough back our profits to grow the business and abide by whatever regulations are set locally to control the flow of our remittances. There are many countries from which we do not receive a remittance for long periods. Ghana is one of them (1967 Interim Dividend), but because we are long term investors with a wide geographic diversity, we are able to bide our time, until the environment is more favourable. The same would be true for many other multinational companies.

A further extension of this theme is that decisions are taken in foreign capitals which affect the livelihood of thousands of workers, by businessmen who have no concern about their well-being. There is no doubt that the strategic thrust of the Company is determined in London and in response to the needs of British shareholder. However, that presents the situation in a rather simplistic form. As I have explained earlier, we are a decentralised company and as much responsibility as possible is passed to local units. We, like many other multinationals are a series of local companies linked by a common shareholding. Decentralisation makes sense for us as our local units are closest to the local market. It also means that those units are responsible for preparing their own budgets, long term plans and investments. We also have local shareholders and local boards with local directors. We aim to be the majority shareholders in the local company as this gives us the ability to manage it effectively through good leadership; other companies may prefer a minority holding. The question of the extent to which the parent is responsible was presented in horrific clarity in the case of Union Carbide where there was a totally Indian management and yet the parent company in the United States had to carry all the criticism. A multinational company might, perhaps, be forgiven for thinking it cannot win.

IV

Multinationals are said to sell products to the developing world that were designed for consumption in the industrialised world. The company that has been most closely associated with this issue is Nestle. They were accused of selling dried baby powder to the Third World where there was insufficient hygiene facilities to make its use safe and thereby discouraging mothers from feeding their babies safely themselves. The question of intent is, I believe, an important one in this. Whilst certain practices might be harmful, I doubt that there are many individuals who would knowingly undertake an action that was harmful. If individuals find it is

uncomfortable than the companies that they work for will find it no less so.

There is a particularly serious issue for us that arises out of the charge that, in view of the declining markets in the developed world, we are promoting the sale of high tar cigarettes in the Third World. The argument maintains that because of the lack of sophistication and general knowledge about health matters in the Third World we are exploiting the imbalance of power.

It is undoubtedly true that consumption of cigarettes in the developed world is declining. It still remains a highly profitable business and one in which we can find growth for our business by increasing the market share of our brands. Regardless of the criticisms surrounding the product we sell, we consider that we are engaged in a legitimate business, and have been since 1902. It is not illegal to manufacture and sell cigarettes and we fulfill a demand from our customers for cigarettes that may give them pleasure, relieve stress or fulfill a need that has developed over a number of years. While there is concern about the statistical relationship between smoking and certain diseases, scientific causality is not proven. Practically all smokers are warned by their government about the dangers of smoking.

Wherever we operate we respond to the demands of the markets. Low tar cigarettes in the industrialised world are now popular and therefore we supply them. In the Third World, there are different flavour requirements in different markets and not always for the products that we sell. In Indonesia, for example, the demand is for Kreteks — cigarettes made with cured cigarette leaf and cloves. As wealth develops then the demand for our products can be realised. In India, for example, instead of buying cigarettes by the "stick", the consumer will be able to buy by the packet of 5 or 10 or 20. You may say that we should adopt a deliberate policy of restraining our marketing activity but that raises the issue of whether we, or anyone else, has a right to determine what is good for another individual. Does he not have the right to choose for himself? It also raises the question of our belief in the legitimacy of the product we are selling. If we believe in that, why should we even contemplate any other response than meeting the demand of our customers?

V

The discussion about the sale of cigarettes to the Third World leads to another major issue for us, and for international business in general, and that is our investment in South Africa. I would like to preface my discussion of this difficult issue with a little background about the general question of the withdrawal of multinational companies' investment from any country.

One of the charges levelled against us, and it contains an element of truth, is that our economic power enables us to withdraw our investment from a country, if the going gets tough. In theory that is undoubtedly true. Looking across the whole spectrum of our investments we can readily identify those that are not faring sufficiently well and we could decide to bring them to an end. However, it is not something that we are likely to do. In practical terms it may not be easy for us to sell our business and remit our funds. The host government will quite likely try

to prevent our capital leaving the country. We must also take account of our local shareholders. But from our point of view, we very rarely wish to leave. Our emphasis is against hasty withdrawals as it takes much time and effort to develop a business in any country and we have a commitment to customers, suppliers and employees who seldom, if ever, wish to leave us. Because of our size we are able to withstand short and even longer term difficulties and wait until we are able to receive a dividend. Look at the example of our business in Ghana which I have already quoted; and we were thrown out of Uganda, rather than leaving of our own volition. Both the Ugandan and the Indonesian government, which I mentioned earlier, were keen to have us back in the knowledge that we bring much needed capital, training and skills to their country.

Against this background we have had to take some tough decisions about our activities in South Africa. As I have explained, it is not our tradition to withdraw from any country, but we have been under considerable pressure to do so from South Africa, along with other multinational companies. Our presence there is minimal in proportion to the size of our total business. Approximately 1% of assets, profits and employees. That is still, of course, a considerable amount of business. But it is of much less importance to our Group than our business in North America, or Europe, or black Africa.

The pressure for multinational companies to withdraw from South Africa comes primarily from the Anti-Apartheid movements in America and Europe, with support also in Australia and Canada. There is a certain amount of pressure for such withdrawal from some of the black groups in South Africa, although Archbishop Tutu felt that the South African government should be given time to put its house in order and, failing that, pressure should then be applied to multinational companies to disinvest. The theory behind this pressure is that withdrawal of international companies will weaken the economy and lead to disruption of the White South African government. It is also a political gesture, reducing the credibility of the South African government.

Speaking on my own and my company's behalf, the political system of apartheid is abhorrent. It is morally indefensible and degrades those against whom it is perpetrated. Whilst it protects many White South Africans from harsh economic realities, it is counter-productive to the free enterprise system, as it keeps millions of blacks in a state of economic underdevelopment. But what can, or should, those of us in companies do about this?

In all of our activities, we strive to maintain an apolitical stance and to abide by the laws and customs of the countries in which we operate. If we adopted a general policy of speaking out against local regimes, it would prejudice our long term presence in countries and jeopardise our aim to be assimilated as far as possible in the local market. For example, we have manufactured and sold cigarettes in Nicaragua regardless of whether it is controlled by the government of President Somoza, or the Sandinistas. You might describe us as the international "Vicar of Bray" and you might wish to consider whether this is a proper and moral approach for a company to adopt.

Our first instinct in tackling the difficult question of South Africa is to stay

there. This is totally consistent with our policy throughout the world which I have already described to you. We do not consider that it is our role to judge or try to change political regimes, nor do we feel we have much chance of doing so. An apolitical policy enables us to survive as a business and engage in the creation of wealth, which is our prime objective.

A more participative role is, however, thrust upon us by international and national pressure groups, and by the growing power of the black opposition in South Africa itself. European countries subscribe to a semi-voluntary Code of Conduct. This recommends wage levels, the recognition of black unions; desegregated work places and educational and training measures. The question is whether such activity merely "papers over the cracks" and prevents the full scale revolution that is needed, so the theory goes, to unseat the White Government.

The heart of the issue for multinational companies is however, the question of whether they should totally divest of their assets in South Africa. If we sold our business it would probably be to a white South African businessman and the White regime would, if anything be reinforced. In addition the pay scales paid to our employees could be less favourable in the future. I doubt that looks after the best interests of our shareholders nor does it help the black population. As I mentioned, multinational companies from Europe comply with the EC Code of Conduct and we tend to bring the worldwide good practices of our companies to bear. We can be said, in a very limited way, to be a force for reform which would be removed by our absence.

From my own Company's point of view, we have to balance our overall interest in staying with the damage that could be inflicted on our company by a boycott of our products in other parts of the world, or the selling of our shares by a substantial number of shareholders. There is in this difficulty the moral dilemma of whether by trading in a country we accept the morality of the regime and whether by trading in South Africa we are assisting the exploitation of the black majority. Perhaps we might pick up these points in our discussion later on.

VI

Another difficult issue that we face is the extent to which our economic power leads to political manipulation — or corruption in its crudest sense. It is a difficult issue because the boundaries are so unclear. How far do we exert economic power consciously or is it purely a manifestation of our size and importance?

There can be no doubt that our size and importance open doors that might otherwise be shut. Particularly in the new sense of realism that exists in many developing countries, governments wish to encourage our investment and will wish to talk to us. (This applies in the industrialised world as well.) We may not need to "grease the palms" that open the doors. On the other hand, our local competitors might and might also do so to obtain contracts or deals etc. We do not engage in corrupt practices and this does put us in a disadvantaged position, vis a vis some local competitors.

The point is that not only would many of our shareholders deplore our engaging in these activities, but it would jeopardise our desire to make long term investments. Retailing used to number amongst our Brazilian operations until the

dubious practices of local rival companies forced our operations into an uneconomic position. We could either resort to corruption in order to maintain a competitive position or divest our interest in retailing. We decided to pull out of retailing in Brazil, but not out of Brazil for our other businesses.

From this description, I hope you will see that we aim, perhaps we do not always succeed, in being a good guest. We do not always find good hosts. Witness our experience in Uganda and in a number of other examples.

VII

Perhaps I might conclude my list of the controversial issues surrounding the operations of a multinational company by tackling the question of the transfer of technology, which is one of the most sensitive issues for developing countries.

The argument is that the multinational company retains the most important technology for itself and measures out the technology it sends to the developing world, for fear of losing control. To a large extent, many companies have transferred the manufacturing of sophisticated products to developing countries and they have transferred the technology. The argument might have had some validity in previous years, but does not hold true in today's highly competitive markets.

Our own recently developed activities in the biotechnology field takes us into a new sophisticated technology. Our companies in Kenya, Sri Lanka, Malaysia and Brazil are all developing the use of this biotechnology and there was never any question of whether we should transfer the technology.

VIII

I hope I have identified the major moral issues facing my Company as a result of its economic power, or at least given you enough information to identify for yourselves where the contentious issues exist. How significant are these moral questions in the day to day running of our company? I have to say that we do not set ourselves up as arbiters of morality but our prime function, and it is a good one, is to run our businesses well, engage in economic activity and create wealth. I believe that is a force for good.

Wherever we operate we do so in accordance with the laws and customs of the countries in which we operate for the local governments set the framework in which we operate. The people who work for and who run multinational companies will represent a normal cross section of the population and so we will, inevitably, have our share of villains, but the majority should not be judged by the activities of the few. Instead, we often find that those who work for us appreciate the integrity with which we conduct our operations. It relieves them of the pressure they might face in smaller, local companies.

I believe that integrity lies at the heart of our business. We strive to be true to what we stand for. By our acting with integrity, host governments, customers, and, perhaps most important, our employees know where they stand with us. I believe that to be a wise objective for a company to follow.

27 November 1987

OLD AMPLEFORDIAN NEWS

DEATHS

William Shakespear	(A33)	9 December 1986
Major James Hay	(C30)	23 September 1987
Dr. John Evans	(W51)	8 October 1987
John Hattrell	(B50)	9 October 1987
Richard Lambert	(C37)	17 November 1987
Osmund Scott	(B29)	December 1987
Roger Kevill	(23)	31 January 1988

ENGAGEMENTS

John S.H. Pollen (H77)	to	Jacqueline Caro
Justin Jansen (B82)	to	Rachel Whitehead
Mark Kerr-Smiley (W79)	to	Manuela Marie Raquez
Lord Ralph Kerr (W74)	to	Marie-Claire Black
Christian de Larrinaga (A76)	to	Sarah Duncan Wright
Harry Crossley (A81)	to	Sidonie Bond
Roger Kevill (H75)	to	Anne Turnbull Hesling
Justin Read (J79)	to	Hélène Meuleau

BIRTHS

20 July 1987	Philip & Janet Rigby (H77) a daughter, Kate Alexandra
3 September 1987	Dominic & Corrine Davies (D70) a daughter, Lucy Jennifer
24 September 1987	Nicholas & Tina Peers (T74) a son, Benjamin Thornton
3 December 1987	Edward Earl of Arundel & Georgina (T74) a son, Henry Miles
19 December 1987	Donal & Victoria McKenna (H70) a son, Benedict James
25 December 1987	Terry & Anna de Souza (A76) a son, Peter James
28 December 1987	Jeremy & Janette Orrell (H75) a son, Malcolm Allan
14 February 1988	Matthew & Emma Beardmore-Gray (T74) a daughter, Alice

MARRIAGES

13 June 1987	Simon Cassidy (B71) to Patricia Bowling (Sts. Michael & John's Clitheroe)
--------------	--

OLD AMPLEFORDIAN NEWS

105

3 October 1987	Dominic French (W76) to Miranda Howden (Sacred Heart, Watlington)
17 October 1987	Captain David O'Kelly, Green Howards (C81) to Penelope Ann Maxwell (St. Margaret's, New Galloway)
31 October 1987	Charles Ellingworth (E75) to Lady Amanda Knatchbull (St. Mary the Virgin, Ashford)
19 December 1987	Hew Hamilton-Dalrymple (E73) to Jane Morris (St. Ethelreda's, Ely Place)

In the last number of the Journal we announced the marriage of Edmund Beale to Alexa Little; this should have read Edward Beale (J79). We apologise for this error.

NEW YEAR HONOURS

Knight Batchelor C.B.E.	Edgar Philip Beck (A52), Chairman of Mowlem p.l.c. Bernard V. Henderson (E46) Chairman, Anglia Water Authority
----------------------------	--

PETER RHYS EVANS (H66) is Director of the E.N.T. Unit at Royal Marsden Hospital and Consultant E.N.T. Surgeon to St. Mary's Hospital Paddington. This follows a move from Birmingham's Queen Elizabeth Hospital and research and training in Paris and America. He has published a book on "Head and Neck Cancer" and is a Vice-President of the European Academy of Facial Surgery.

DAVID PEAKE (C53) has been appointed Executive Chairman of Kleinwort, Benson, Lonsdale, the merchant banking and securities company.

DESMOND FENNELL (A52) Q.C. O.B.E. is chairman of the Inquiry into the King's Cross Underground fire.

DOUGLAS KENDALL (O33) was Chairman of Canadian Enterprise Development Board for 13 years and dedicated himself to the general growth of Canadian business and has been awarded the Order of Canada.

MARTIN MORTON (B50) formerly Deputy Secretary of the C.B.I., has been appointed Assistant Director to the Oil and Chemical Plant Constructors' Association with a view to taking over the Directorship in 1988.

DESMOND AVERY (H63) who has been living in Paris for some years has recently published "Civilisation de la Courneuve" — a book on a notorious immigrant housing estate on the edges of Paris.

CAPTAIN JEREMY (BERTIE) GROTRIAN (O77) is Captain of the Army Ski Team, winter 1987/88. He is a Captain in the Irish Guards stationed at Chelsea Barracks.

PAUL GRAHAM (E61) and Charles Paternina elder brother of Inigo (W86) are travelling to Santiago de Compostela on a penny-farthing hopefully to raise £100,000 for Help the Hospices.

DAVID CRAIG (H66) has bought Oswaldkirk Hall. He is Managing Director of his own Company, International Financial Futures.

RICHARD STONE (T69) is a Director of Suenska & Co., the London stockbroking subsidiary of Suenska Handelsbanken.

The Liverpool Ampleforth dinner, the oldest of the Ampleforth dinners, will be held on Saturday 7 January 1989 at the Liverpool Medical Institute.

NEWS FROM ST. DUNSTAN'S

CHRISTOPHER HERDON (46) sub-edits the Church in the World column in "The Tablet" and is consultant to the British Council for Churches' Assembly.

GUY LORRIMAN (48) works for the Department of Regional Industrial Development in Ottawa.

ALEX PAUL (49) is producing a video training programme in English, French and Spanish for Shell sales representatives.

DENNIS LEONARD (51) is a Captain with Dan Air 727 fleet based at Gatwick.

MARK FUDAKOWSKI (53) is Manager at Barclays Bank in the City.

RONNIE CHANNER (56) is nearing the end of his appointment as Military Attaché in Bogota and says the Pope's visit to Columbia brought the violence to a halt, but the day the Pope left all returned to normal.

PAUL MORRISSEY (58) has formed his own company, Wallphones, in New York.

KEITH STUDER (63) has moved to Hong Kong with L.E.P. International. He has been Managing Director of LEP International (Great Britain).

MICHAEL TAYLOR (60) has been elected a member of Price Waterhouse Africa's Policy Board and is based in Nairobi.

NICHOLAS ARMOUR (69) is Head of Chancery at the British Embassy in Athens. He and his wife sing with amateur groups in Athens, frequently with TIM CULLEM (54).

DOMINIC DAVIES (70) is Managing Director of Monotype Corporation (South-East Asia) in Singapore and also M.D. of Monotype (Asia) and a Director of the Monotype Corporation of Australia and N.T. Systems Australia.

ROBIN MILLER (73) is Marketing Manager for Pharmacy Wholesalers (Auckland) Ltd. and is based in New Zealand.

RICHARD BISHOP (76) has returned from New York and is now a Director of Christie's specialising in numismatics.

JOHN LENNON (78) is Managing Director of Classic Wines.

GEORGE ALLARDICE (79) has been awarded a Scholarship by the European Commission to go to Tokyo for 18 months to learn Japanese.

JULIAN PARSONS (80) has gone to Budapest to teach English. His brother TIMOTHY (84) took a break from University to teach Tibetan refugees in India.

DOMINIC CHANNER (83) is in Toronto following an M.Sc programme in Geology.

MARTIN McKIBBIN (84) has spent three months' medical elective in Nigeria.

NEWS FROM ST. JOHN'S

NICHOLAS DUFFIELD (82) is training to be an Oratorian in Rome and is studying Theology at the Angelicum, the Dominican centre and living in an international community.

TIMOTHY JELLEY (82) is the organizer of the Forty Martyrs Community of the Manquehue Apostolic Movement (English branch).

SIMON DENYE (83) won the prestigious R.H. Gummer Award of the Institute of Energy in 1987 and after a round-the-world tour took up a post with I.C.I.

NEWS FROM ST. THOMAS'

JOHN K. GLAISTER (73) is Executive Vice-President of Knight, Frank and Rutley in New York.

CHRISTOPHER FOLL (84) is Financial Director of a large tannery group in Zimbabwe.

CHRIS PARKER (76), a naval lawyer, is A.D.C. to the Admiral in the Falklands.

ADRIAN ROBERTS (78) joins the College staff in September 1988.

TIM GALLOW (79) has been doing his final elective year of medical training at a Presbyterian Mission Hospital in Kenya.

EDMUND WARD (80) is studying for an M.Sc at Strathclyde and has been selected for the Scottish slalom team.

THE SCHOOL

SCHOOL STAFF

Fr. Dominic Milroy, M.A. *Headmaster*
Fr. Felix Stephens, M.A. *Second Master*
C.J.N. Wilding, B.A., *Director of Studies*

St. Aidan's: Fr. Simon Trafford, M.A. *Classics, Officer Commanding CCF*
St. Bede's: Fr. Felix Stephens, M.A. *History, Editor: The Journal*
St. Cuthbert's: Fr. Walter Maxwell-Stuart, M.A. *History*
St. Dunstan's: Fr. Leo Chamberlain, M.A. *Head of History*
St. Edward's: Fr. Edward Corbould, M.A. *Head of History (University Entrance)*
St. Hugh's: Fr. Christian Shore, B.Sc., A.K.C. *Biology*
St. John's: Fr. Timothy Wright, M.A., B.D. *Head of Religious Studies*
St. Oswald's: Fr. Justin Arbery Price, B.Sc., Ph.L., M.Ed. *Biology, Theatre*
St. Thomas's: Fr. Richard Field, B.Sc., A.C.G.I., A.M.I.Mech.E. *Physics*
St. Wilfrid's: Fr. Matthew Burns, M.A., Dip. Ed. *Languages*

★ Fr. Vincent Wace, M.A., *Design*
★ Fr. Julian Rochford, M.A., *Biology*
Fr. Charles Macauley, *School Guest Master, Religious Studies, Design*
Fr. Michael Phillips, M.A., *Procurator*
Fr. Anslem Cramer, M.A., *Librarian*
Fr. Alban Crossley, M.A., S.T.L., *Scouts*
★ Fr. Aelred Burrows, B.A., *History*
Fr. David Morland, M.A., *Head of Classics*
Fr. Bonaventure Knollys, S.T.L., *Design*
Fr. Gilbert Whitfield, M.A., *Classics*
Fr. Francis Dobson, F.C.A., *Politics*
Fr. Alexander McCabe, B.A., Cert.Ed., *Languages*

Fr. Cyprian Smith, M.A., *Languages*
Fr. Bernard Green, M.A., M.Phil., *Religious Studies, History*
Br. Terence Richardson, B.Sc., M.Div., *Design*
Fr. Hugh Lewis-Vivas, M.A., Cert.Ed., S.T.B., *Languages*
Fr. Bede Leach, A.R.I.C.S., M.C.I.O.B., M.C.I.A.R.B., *Religious Studies*
Fr. Jeremy Sierla, M.A., *Religious Studies English*
Br. Sebastian Percival, B.A., *Languages*

LAY STAFF

★ W.H. Shewring, M.A., *Classics*
★ P.O'R. Smiley, B.A., *Classics*
E.J. Wright, B.Sc., *Mathematics*
W.A. Davidson, M.A., *History*
B. Vazquez, B.A., *Classics*
D.M. Griffiths, M.A., *Head of English*
E.G.H. Moreton, B.A., *Classics*
E.S.R. Dammann, M.A., *History, Head of General Studies*
★ J.J. Bunting, F.R.B.S., A.R.C.A., M.D.D., *Art*
D.B. Kershaw, B.Sc., *Music*
E.G. Boulton, M.A., *Head of Geography*
J.G. Willcox, M.A., *Languages, Games Master*
J.B. Davies, M.A., M.Sc., M.I.Biol., *Head of Biology*
A.I.D. Stewart, B.Sc., *Physics*
T.L. Newton, M.A., *Classics*
R.F. Gilbert, M.A., *Chemistry*
A.I.M. Davie, M.A., *English*

THE SCHOOL

109

C. Briske, B.Sc., Ph.D., A.R.I.C., *Head of Chemistry*
P.A. Hawksworth, B.A., *Languages*
K.R. Elliott, B.Sc., *Head of Physics*
D.S. Bowman, Mus.B., F.R.C.O., A.R.M.C.M., *Director of Music*
S.R. Wright, F.R.C.O., A.R.M.C.M., *Music*
J.J. Dean, M.A., *English*
G. Simpson, B.Sc., *Mathematics*
F. Booth, M.A., *Geography*
R.V.W. Murphy, B.A., D.Phil., *Director of Computing*
★ N. Mortimer, *Music*
C.G.H. Belsom, B.A., M.Phil., F.I.M.A., *Mathematics*
T.M. Vessey, M.A., *Head of Mathematics*
J.D. Cragg-James, B.A., *Languages*
F.I. Magee, M.A., *Head of Economics*
F.M.G. Walker, B.A., *English*
A.C.M. Carter, M.A., *English*
P.M. Brennan, B.A., *Geography*
D.W. Smith, M.Sc., F.S.S., *Mathematics*
C. Simpson, *Manager, Saint Alban Centre*
Mrs. P.M. Boulton, Cert.Ed., *English*
Mrs. P.G. Long, B.Sc., *Mathematics*
Mrs. L.C. Warrack, B.A., *English, Theatre*
D.J.K. Hansell, M.A., A.R.C.O., *Music*
Mrs. B.M. Hewitt, B.A., *Languages*
★ Mrs. J.M. Hansell, B.A., *Music*
P.T. McAleenan, B.A., *Economics*
A.T. Hollins, B.Ed., *Mathematics*
M.N. Baben, B.A., *Director, Sunley Design Centre*
D.F. Billet, M.Sc., Ph.D., *Chemistry*
J. Fletcher, M.Ed., *Art*
J.A. Allcott, M.Sc., B.Ed., *Head of Physical Education*
J. Astin, M.Sc., *Mathematics*
M.J. Keane, B.Sc., *Physics*
J.D. Leonard, B.A., F.R.C.O., *Music*
W. Leary, *Music*
M.J. McPartlan, B.A., *Languages*
W.M. Motley, B.Sc., *Biology*
R.H.A. Brodhurst, B.A., *History*
P.S. King, B.Ed., *Art*
G.D. Thurman, B.Ed., *Physical Education*
C.C. Britton, M.A., *Physics*
H.C. Codrington, B.Ed., *Head of Careers*
★ Mrs. S.M.E. Dammann, B.A., *English, Languages*
K.J. Dunne, B.A., *Modern Languages*
W.C. Ross, B.A., *Head of Modern Languages*
M. Wainwright, B.Sc. D.R.paed., *Chemistry*

★ *Part time*

SCHOOL OFFICIALS

Head Monitor: C.J. Sinclair (A)
Monitors:
St. Aidan's: S.D. Bond, J.M. Bozzino, J.A. Lyle
St. Bede's: J.C. Honeyborne, C.P.H. Osborne, S.C. Wade
St. Cuthbert's: H.J.M. Berkeley, B.H. Marsh
St. Dunstan's: C.R. O'Mahony, A.J.M. Bull, G.H.R. Titchmarsh
St. Edward's: E.E.J. Radcliffe, J.R. Elliot, R.I.C. Gladitz
St. Hugh's: T.A. Nester-Smith, D.C. Jackson, C.W. Pace
St. John's: L.O.M.L. Roberts, J.W. Coulborn, C.D.M. Jenkins, R.J.R. Whitelaw
St. Oswald's: P.A. Thompson, D.H.H. Churton

St. Thomas's: R.K.P. De Palma, C.D.C. Inman, H.S.L. Legge
 St. Wilfrid's: W.W. Foshay, J.N. Cadogan, D.I. Robertson

Games Captains:

Rugby: R.D. Booth (J)
 Golf: J.W. Beatty (B)
 Squash: P.T.E. Lucas (E)
 Swimming: S.D. Bond (A)
 Water-Polo: G.H.R. Titchmarsh (D)
 Shooting: E.E.J. Radcliffe (E)
 Master of Hounds: C.J. Ghika (E)

Librarian: J.E. Neal (C) Senior Librarian

School Shop: R.K.P. De Palma (T), J.M. Bozzino (A), J.F. Benitez (H),
 D.H.H. Churton (O), A.K.J. Codrington (J),
 D.B. Graham (E), C.B. Roberti (J), L.O.M.L. Roberts (J)
 S.C. Wade (B).

Bookshop: J.A.A. Goodall (E), T.H.T. Fattorini (O),
 P.H.M. Vincent (O), A.J.M. Balfe (T), F.J.D. Nevala (J),
 W.B. Gibbs (J), M.E. Sexton (J), A.T.G.H. Gaffney (C),
 C.J. O'Loughlin (C).

Bookroom: C.R. O'Mahony (D), C.W. Pace (H), C.D.C. Inman (T),
 H.S.L. Legge (T), M.M. Byrne (A), A.G. Gannon (O).

Computer Monitors: A.M.J. Bull (D), P.S.D. Butler (W), P.J. Byrne (H),
 J.D. Cozens (B), B.G. Kelly (D), J.P. Kennedy (E),
 A.I.A. Reid (H), P.S. Royston (T), J.R. Cridland (W),
 H.J.P. Cuddigan (D), M.P.F. Jackson (C),
 A. McNicholas (C), R.M. O'Donovan (H), M.A. Pink (D),
 A.E.J.D.H. Redmond (B), P.A. Strinati (A),
 C.J. Ticehurst (A).

The following boys left the School in December 1987:-

W.A.L. Smythe (A), B.R.F. Fairbairns (B), W.D.G. Jackson (C), W.J. Bianchi (D),
 T.E. Mountain (D), O.D. Hawe (O), E.S.J. Butler (W).

The following boys joined the School in September 1987:

From schools other than J.H. and Gilling:

J.P. Allen (T), J.E.O. Brennan (O), A.A.L. Brenninkmeyer (H), M. Carey (T), P.J.N.
 Carney (D), T.H.C. DeR. Channer (D), J.R.P. Clive (C), J.A. Clough (A), C.D.J.
 Corbett (J), M.P.S. Corbett (J), R.C.P. Crichton-Stuart (E), C.H.B. des Forges (W),
 F.M. Dunlop (B), G. Finch (D), P.E. Fiske de Gouveia (T), J.W.B. FitzGerald (E),
 G.S.G.I. FitzHerbert (E), C.H. Fotheringham (E), A.K. Garden (T), S.G. Garrett
 (D), P.A. German-Ribon (C), S.F. Godfrey (O), D.C. Guthrie (E), C.J. Harding
 (J), W.F.C. Hickie (A), T.P. Hickman (O), M.W. Hurley (W), C.J.N. Irven (C),

J.E.T.M. Jenkins (J), M.A. King (T), P.C. St. J. Lane-Nott (B), R.S.L. Leach (D), N.P.
 Leonard (O), H-G.D.J. Lorrimer (H), M.A. Luckhurst (T), T.J. Maguire (B), A.B.T.
 Marlin (D), D.G.H. Marris (T), H.J. Marsh (C), J.P.A. Martelli (E), J.F.C. Maxwell
 Stuart (C), R.G.M. McHardy (D), D.C. Mowbray (W), P.G. Ockleston (J), J.S. Pring
 (T), M.C. Read (W), T.B. Reid (O), J.G. Ryland (B), B.S.J. Sargeant (O), S.H.R.
 Scrope (E), N.P.R. Sims (O), W.A.L. Smythe (A), E.J. Snelson (O), T.J.E. Sturridge
 (B), J. Thorburn-Muirhead (O), J.C.P. Tolhurst (C), H.R. van Cutsem (E), R.T.C.
 Vitoria (W), M.H.G. von Bertele (T), C.S. Vyner-Brooks (C), TdeW. Waller (A),
 S.C.C. Ward (H), D.J.Y. Wright (W).

From Junior House:

G.V. Andreadis (A), M.A. Ayres (B), J.N.A.W.G. Bagshawe (O), H.J.C. Bell (W),
 E.J.B. Brawn (H), A.J.C. Clapton (A), R.W.G. Craigie (T), K.B.K. Dann (H), D.G.
 Drury (J), N.J. Dumbell (H), R.A.C. Evans (C), S. Field (O), T.J. Gaynor (D), W.W.
 Gordon (J), C.J. Grace (O), A.S.M. Guest (W), A.B. Havelock (T), O.H. Irvine (O),
 P.N.Y. Kirby (O), E.W. Knight (D), C.J. Layden (J), J.P.F. Leneghan (A), C.A.
 MacDermot-Roe (H), M.J.O. Macmillan (W), G.P.A. Marken (H), B.P. McFarland
 (E), M.J. Mullin (B), J.R.P. Nicholson (W), B.J. Ogden (T), T.G. Peel (J), B.J.A.
 Pridden (C), W.A.J. Rigg (A), C.Y. Robinson (C), J.R.P. Robson (A), D.J. Steel (B),
 D.A. Thompson (D), C.M. Warrack (W), E.J. Wilcox (E), C.P. Williams (B).

From Gilling:

A.Y. Brunner (O), J.P.H. Camm (C), A.B. Crabbe (E), D.A. Cridland (W), A.J. Daly
 (A), J.N.C. Dobbin (O), T.M. D'Souza (J), H.G. Erdozain (C), R.H.T. Fattorini (O),
 A.R.D. Freeland (J), J.P. Garrett (D), J.P. Gavin (T), P.G. Moorhead (A), S.M.
 Mullaney (A), P.J. Murphy (H), W.H.M. Oxley (A), S.P. Raeburn-Ward (H), D.H.
 Reitzik (B), D.J. Robertson (W), N.M. Studer (D), P. Tempest (E), C.P.S. Thompson
 (B), M.C. Thornton (T), J.P.B. Twomey (H), M. von Habsburg-Lothringen (E), T.C.
 Wilding (D), R.M. Wilson (H).

The following gained places (or received conditional offers) at Oxford and
 Cambridge in December 1987.

OXFORD

D.D. Berton (H)	St. Catherine's	English
R.S.J. Cotterell (E)	Oriel	History
H.M.R. Morland (W)	Queen's	P.P.E.
A.N. Read (W)	New College	Classics
L.O.M.L. Roberts (J)	Balliol	History
C.J. Sinclair (A)	University	History
Sara Willcox	Worcester	English

1988

CAMBRIDGE

J.E. Houghton (T)		
(Choral Scholarship)	King's	Music
J. Morgan (H)		
(Organ Scholarship)	Trinity	Music

E.A. Aspinall (B)	Robinson	Theology	
P.J. Byrne (H)	Trinity	Computer Science	(c)
R.I.C. Gladitz (E)	Gonville & Caius	Modern Languages	1989 (c)
C.D.C. Inman (I)	Gonville & Caius	Medicine	1989 (c)
C.D.M. Jenkins (J)	Clare	History	1989 (c)
J.P. Kennedy (E)	Gonville & Caius	Engineering	1989 (c)
E.E.J. Radcliffe (E)	Trinity	History	1989 (c)

UNIVERSITY ENTRANTS — OCTOBER 1987

Armstrong, P.R.	Modern Iberian & Latin American Studies	London - University College
Birmingham, A.P.	Mathematics	London - Imperial College
Bridgeman, M.G.O.	Accounting & Economics	Durham
Buchan, R.E.W.	Sociology	Bristol
Burnand, W.J.	History	Bristol
Cave, B.B.	English	Manchester
Cazalet, J.P.	History	Bristol
Cornwell, J.S.	Philosophy & Theology	London - Heythrop
de Gaynesford, A.J.C.F.A.G.	History	Oxford - Merton
D'Netto, P.E.	Law	Manchester
Eyston, E.T.I.	Land Management	Reading
Falvey, R.S.	Politics	Nottingham
Ferguson, R.J.	History	Southampton
Franchetti, M.A.	French & Italian	London - University College
Gilmore, H.I.J.	Politics & Modern History	Edinburgh
Gotto, J.A.W.	Classics	Oxford - Magdalen
Greene, A.B.	History of Art & Architecture	East Anglia
Hallward, P.M.	History	Oxford - Balliol
Hart, J.N.	Medieval & Modern History	London - Royal Holloway & Bedford New College
Hickey, B.J.	History	Newcastle
Holmes, D.C.	Psychology & Sociology	Swansea
Leeper, T.R.G.	Law	Durham
Marett-Crosby, M.R.	History	Oxford - University
McIntosh, W.A.	Law	Edinburgh
McKeown, S.J.	Combined Studies	Newcastle
Middleton, D.	Law	Nottingham
Monaghan, N.C.	History	Manchester
Moreland, J.M.	Law	Cardiff - University College
Morris, B.M.	History	St. Andrew's
Morrissey, M.R.	American Studies	Manchester
Mountain, G.P.	History	Edinburgh
Mullen, C.J.	Law	Oxford - Magdalen

O'Donovan, J.M.	Classics	London - Westfield College
O'Leary, M.A.	Music	Exeter
O'Malley, T.K.	History	Oxford - New College
O'Rorke, C.M.	Electronic & Electrical Engineering	London - King's College
Pearson, S.M.	Mechanical Engineering	Brunel
Peel, J.P.	Chemistry	Oxford - University
Phillips, M.D.	Engineering Production & Management	U.W.I.S.T.
Pickles, M.J.W.	Classics	Oxford - Queen's
Piggins, J.C.	Management Studies	Cardiff - University College
Preston, C.J.	Engineering	Durham
Rayner, D.J.	Biology	London - Queen Mary College
Record, M.C.	Statistics & Economics	St. Andrew's
Russell, M.J.S.	Human Sciences	Oxford - St. John's
Ryan, N.J.	Economics	Newcastle
Sandbach, J.P.C.	Theology	St. Andrew's
Sanders, L.T.M.	History	Newcastle
Scott, G.R.H.	History	Oxford - Merton
Smallman, G.D.L.	Offshore Engineering & Electrical Engineering	Heriot-Watt
Somerville-Roberts, N.P.	Natural Sciences	Cambridge - Robinson
Stephens, J.B.	Sociology	Warwick
Sutton, M.W.	Geology	Cardiff - University College
Sweeney, A.G.	Economics & Politics	Edinburgh
Tams, R.E.	Law	Cardiff - University College
Thomas, P.C.A.	Civil Engineering	Leeds
Tomlinson, D.A.J.	European Studies & French	London - Queen Mary College
Toone, R.F.	History	Cambridge - Girton
Umney, H.D.	Electronic & Electrical Engineering	Manchester
von Habsburg-Lothringen, F.L.J.	Archaeology	Durham
Welstead, J.A.	English	Edinburgh
Wigan, P.J.	Philosophy & Politics	Edinburgh
Willcox, J.L.A.	English & History	Aberdeen
Wright, J.B.C.	English	Edinburgh

POLYTECHNIC AND HIGHER EDUCATION ENTRANTS —
OCTOBER 1987

Brown, A.R.	Business Studies	Middlesex
Cavendish, M.J.	Photographic Sciences	Central London
Cunliffe, B.	Business Studies	Middlesex
Elliot, A.R.	Estate Management	Newcastle
Gibson, B.T.	Business Studies	Wales
Rowling, B.J.	Accounting & Finance	Bristol
Sellers G.D.	Naval Engineering	Royal Naval Engineering College - Manadon

MAJOR SCHOLARSHIPS

G. Finch	Westminster Cathedral Choir School.
G.S.G.I. Fitzherbert	Headfort, Kells, Co. Meath.
C.J. Harding	Dragon School, Oxford
H-G.D.J. Lorrman	St. Richard's, Bredenbury Court, Hertfordshire.
N.M. Studer	Gilling Castle.
D.G.H. Marris	St. Richard's, Bredenbury Court, Hertfordshire.

MINOR SCHOLARSHIPS

P.E. Fiske de Gouveia	King's College School, Cambridge.
T.C. Wilding	Gilling Castle.
J. Thorburn-Muirhead	St. Piran's, Maidenhead, Berkshire.
C.J. Layden	Junior House, Ampleforth College.
A.S.M. Guest	Junior House, Ampleforth College.
D.A. Cridland	Gilling Castle.
P.C.St.J. Lane-Nott	Moor Park, Ludlow, Shropshire.

MUSIC SCHOLARSHIPS

Instrumental Scholarships

Gregory Finch	<i>Major Award</i> Westminster Cathedral Choir School
Kester B.K. Dann	<i>Minor Awards</i> Junior House, Ampleforth (in addition to Major Chorister Award)
Alexander K. Garden	Edinburgh Academy
Simon C.C. Ward	Leeds Grammar School

*Established 1850*ASSUMPTION
SCHOOL

RICHMOND
NORTH YORKSHIRE
DL10 4EP
Tel (0748) 2117

A Day, Weekly and Full Boarding
School for girls aged 8-18 years

The School has a reputation for high
personal standards, and a caring,
dedicated staff. We offer a wide choice of
subjects to 'A' level. A specialist teacher
gives help to dyslexic girls. Pupils are escorted to and from Darlington
Station and Teesside Airport.

*For a prospectus and details of current scholarships and service personnel
bursaries, please contact:— The Headmistress*

The Forrester's Arms Hotel
Kilburn

KILBURN, YORK YO6 4AH
Tel. COXWOLD 386 (STD 034 76)

Free House, Accommodation, inc.
full English Breakfast, Morning Coffee's, Lunches,
Evening Meals, Hand-pulled real ale.
All rooms en-suite with colour T.V.

YOUR DEGREE COULD BE WORTH £18,715* BEFORE YOU GET IT.



If you're intending to take a degree course at a university or polytechnic, you could be worth a lot to us, now, as a future RAF Officer.

Whether on the ground or in the air, you would work with some of the most exciting technology in the world.

Right now, we are particularly interested in future Pilots, Navigators, Fighter Controllers, Air Traffic Controllers and both men and women Engineers and Education Officers.

SPONSORSHIPS

Our three-year University Sponsorship is worth £18,715* (If you are already at university or polytechnic, shorter Sponsorships are available.) The Sponsorship prepares you for your future role as an RAF Officer. Although you will live exactly as any other undergraduate, you will also be a member of the Air Squadron affiliated to your university or polytechnic. Depending on the branch of the RAF you may become qualified for, you can also gain flying experience while still an undergraduate.

You would also have short periods of RAF training during term time, and gain practical experience in your chosen branch at RAF Stations in the UK, or even overseas, during some of your vacations.

The same Sponsorships are available for courses leading to a B.Eng. degree in Mechanical, Electronic, Software or Information

Systems Engineering. Such courses (accredited by the Engineering Council) are now available at the Royal Military College of Science at Shrivenham.

The RAF also offers full Sponsorship of sandwich courses in Air Transport Engineering at the City University, London, and in Electronic and Electrical Engineering at Salford University.

All the RAF asks of you in return for Sponsorship is at least five years' productive service, or six years for Aircrew.

For more information, please write to Group Captain Peter Canning, at (PH) Officer Careers, Stanmore HA7 4PZ, or talk to your Careers Officer.

If you are applying in writing, please include your date of birth and your present and/or intended qualifications.

* £18,715 per year

*The Armed Forces are Equal Opportunity Employers under the 1975 Act.
The Royal Air Force Act 1972.



RAFOFFICER
UNIVERSITY SPONSORSHIP

COMMON ROOM NOTES

We welcome Christopher Britton to the Physics department. Mr. Britton has recently completed a P.G.C.E. after serving for three years in the Royal Navy as an Engineering Instructor Officer.

We welcome Hugh Codrington as Head of the Careers department and also as a member of the History department. Mr. Codrington has recently been employed as a manager with the Key Training Company Ltd. and was previously Head of the Careers department at Reading School.

We welcome Bill Ross, as Head of Department, and Kevin Dunne to the Modern Languages department. Mr. Ross has been teaching modern languages for the last three years at Stowe School, and Mr. Dunne has been teaching French for the last two years at Sutton Valence School, Kent.

We welcome Michael Wainwright to the Chemistry department. Mr. Wainwright has taught for the last four years at St. Anne's Convent School, Ealing, where he was Head of Science.

To all these new colleagues and to Mr. Ross's wife and children we extend a warm welcome, and we hope they will be happy with us at Ampleforth.

We congratulate Mr. and Mrs. A. Carter on the birth of a daughter, Olivia Frances, on 2 October.

T.L.N.

A RUBY ANNIVERSARY

In September the President of the Common Room, Teddy Moreton, celebrated 40 years of teaching. He marked the occasion by providing wine at lunch for his colleagues in the Common Room dining-room on 1 October. It was a festive meal, made memorable by Mr. Dammann's accidental spilling — in rising to propose a toast — of enough salt to provide good fortune for everybody present seventy times over, and by the surprise and much appreciated production of a vast and sumptuous chocolate cake — cooked in the kitchens by Clare McEvoy and suitably inscribed in icing — large enough to go round more than once.

Mr. Moreton has spent 29 of these years teaching here at Ampleforth (Classics, English, Music even at times); the rest at the Cambridgeshire College of Arts and Technology, at Liverpool College, and at Hurstpierpoint College in Sussex, where Mr. Moreton started his career on 29 September 1947. The Abbot and the Headmaster both sent him messages of congratulation, but were unfortunately unable to be present at the lunch.

W.A.D.

A HOUSE RETREAT REMEMBERED 1987

FR. JOHN ARNOLD

In fact it was the welcoming supper for all those who would be leading or assisting the retreat in all the houses of the College for the following two days. It was an army of experienced retreat givers mingling with a good number of well-intentioned but nervous "beginners". There must have been at least fifty of us; monks, nuns, priests, religious and laypeople, arriving from all parts of the country, a great wealth of experience and expertise, ready for the two-day retreat. For just one hour or so, we had strength and confidence in our numbers, good conversation, food and wine all of which helped to disguise the work ahead. We were all assured by various house-masters and members of staff that there was nothing to be anxious about, everything would be fine. . . . It took just about five minutes — the time required to walk from the guest-house, through a sobering cold wind, to the opening session of the retreat — to bring us down to the reality of our visit.

But then, it cannot be supposed that the nervous pre-occupation was entirely one-sided. The boys must have been wondering quite what was to be demanded of them by the unknown team. Were they just going to be dreary authoritarians, insisting on precise definitions of theology? Would they demand hours of unbroken meditation, spiced only with boring lectures on religion? Whoever was to come through the door at that beginning of the first talk would surely never sympathise with the fact that the members of this house had all but arrived at the end of a long and demanding first half of term with minds now geared more to the week of holiday that lay the other side of the retreat than to thoughts of recollection.

So who was it that burst in on them on that cold Sunday evening in late October? Well, there was one woman, a mother from Ireland who had had sons as pupils in the College. There was a recent old boy of the House; at least one familiar face. Then a doctor, also from Ireland, with a specialisation as a Consultant Paediatrician. Finally, there were two priests from London drawn from very different backgrounds. One was a newly-appointed parish priest from Docklands who had long been at work with the Children's Rescue Society. The other, a priest from Westminster Cathedral, a hospital chaplain. Whatever else, the first meeting was a meeting between five people from very diverse experience with a house, or more precisely four of the years of the house, whose ages ranged from 13 to 18.

The two priests had travelled from London together and a large part of the journey was spent discussing the retreat ahead. They were curious as to the atmosphere in which they would find themselves, cautious about discovering the way that might be found to speak to forty boys of such differing ages. There was that nagging thought that in order to keep the attention of some, the attention of many others would have to be forfeited.

It is almost impossible to remember where the two days went — from the Sunday evening to the Tuesday evening there were many meetings, discussions, activities, conversations and impressions that seemed to blend, one into another, to fill every minute. It is certainly true that there was a healthy feeling of exhaustion at the end of each day.

Having met as a team for the first time only at the beginning of the retreat, it could not be boasted that there was an organised scheme or plan, but it was clear that we had all come with much the same intentions. We all wanted to share our faith, and talk about the importance of God in our lives. To share with these boys our journey, from a Faith received when we were their age to a Faith that had become the basis of our adult life. A journey that takes us through the whole of our life. Everyone has a knowledge of religion; whether we believe in God or not, people know about religious things. But there is a gap to be bridged, between knowledge of religion and experience of Faith. Religious education in school can give us a basis and a direction, but we ourselves have to take the first steps to move in that direction. A retreat, a time of prayer, the time we spend at the sacraments are moments to move us along the road from a dry formal knowledge to a Faith, an encounter with the One upon whom our Faith is based, Jesus. At the end of the day this is what we had to share with the boys, our own experience of Jesus. We had met him in different places and at different times and he had touched our lives, and we had been changed (sometimes imperceptibly) by the encounter. We wanted to share this encounter and tell them how it had given us meaning and purpose in our daily lives. Unlike a lesson in a classroom where facts are imparted so that they may be learned, a retreat is an invitation to get to know God through His son Jesus. The ground work is laid, but the walls must be built. Each boy on the retreat had been given a foundation of religious knowledge by his parents, and his teachers, but all of us are called to construct our own building, and the building will reflect the sort of person we are. The retreat was there to encourage each boy to begin to build his own Faith structure, and if he had already started, to carry on this process. We all wanted to investigate Faith and talk about the importance of God. Taking the fact that Faith is a gift that we have all received at Baptism, the dilemmas arise in how we use that gift. If we consider that Faith is a seed that is planted, we are left with the continual challenge of how to make that seed grow. If it is ignored, it will die. But too many of us simply accept the vague notion of "Faith" and do nothing about it. The religion that is presented at school can so easily be a chore, or the material for another examination. It remains only rules and regulations that never actually touch on the decisions or matters of life. The only way to move from the regulations that are fixed in the head, to the daily experience of our faith, is through reflection and discussion. Whatever else might be said about our days of retreat, they were full of discussions, opinions, arguments and questioning, and the achievement was that everyone seemed to feel confident enough to speak out.

There was no doubt at all, from the first discussions, that various religious and moral topics had been aired in the classroom and a lot of information had been given and received. What became increasingly apparent in the discussions was that those same ethical and social questions that might be "learned" in the classroom were also part of our own lives and we would have to make serious decisions about them. If such decisions needed to be made, then according to what system of values were they to be made? As in any group of individuals, there were some characters who, without any malice or ill-will were determined that religion meant little to them, they would work out their lives according to their own sense of reason. All well

and good, until we discovered that the reasoning needs a firm base on which to stand — and more often than not we came back to accepting that there is a God-given moral foundation, and that we are guided by religious principles that perhaps we hadn't realised were there.

Three or four times a day the "team" met together to discuss the progress, or the lack of it! Each time we felt rather more impressed by what we had heard from the boys in the group than what we felt we had provided for them. But then, none of us were seasoned retreat givers and, while giving the best that we could, we were unable to measure the extent of our success. The best encouragement seemed to come increasingly from the boys themselves who seemed far from itching to get the whole thing over and done with. The discussions exceeded the time suggested and indeed the talking never seemed to stop at all — except for a murderous game of American Football in the mud where the rules changed with remarkable mutual agreement so that the game could be kept in motion.

What was the eventual outcome of our days together? Certainly, we had achieved some sort of rapport between the visitors and the boys. There had been an opportunity to speak — and to speak honestly about our Faith. And that had been as important for the "team" members as for the boys. It might too easily be assumed that because we were there to "give" a retreat, we automatically must be assumed to know all the answers. But the life of Faith and the ability to live what we believe will always be a challenge whether it be to priests, in their priesthood, to adults, in their work and family life, to students or to schoolboys. We will all have moments of doubt and indecision, times when Faith is far more acceptable and reasonable and times of confusion or apathy. To acknowledge these things to one another can only be an encouragement — the sort of honesty that St. Paul wanted to find among the first communities of Christians to whom he was writing. We were grateful that the boys spoke as they did, just as pleased to hear those who had doubts about God and Faith, as those who were discovering a spiritual life for themselves.

A boy comments:—

The 1987 Retreat was a success: the guests were well-chosen and there was a willingness among the members of the House to think deeply about important issues of morality and prayer which arose in discussion. The guests who came to help us included Fr. John Armitage and Fr. John Arnold, author of the above article, together with a former parent, old boy of the House and an "outsider", a Paediatrician from Galway. All contributed in their own individual styles: a marvellous blend.

Discussion in a Retreat can be awkward, people are often shy or afraid to state their opinions, and so it was a relief to enjoy such a relaxed atmosphere throughout the Retreat. Discussions took place in groups of about six or seven, a size large enough to be fecund in ideas and opinions, and yet small enough to be comfortable and to prompt contributions. Although the talks were interesting and informative, they lost the close atmosphere of the discussion groups because of the larger audience, and so were less successful in provoking comment.

The paediatrician shed light on the realm of medical ethics, sharing his valuable

insight into such subjects as embryo research, euthanasia, abortion and the care of the handicapped. Fr. John Armitage was particularly helpful in explaining his "foolproof" personal prayer technique. His simple, straightforward approach had a certain appeal, and easily related to all sections of the House. He himself possessed an extraordinary charisma which made one instantly feel at ease in his presence. However, the organised prayer sessions in the crypt of the Abbey Church suffered from lack of motivation and direction.

On the final afternoon an Open Forum was held in the Common Room, the panel consisting of the guests, with questions put to them by the House. This is always one of the most popular parts of the Retreat. This year there was a diversity of questions including such topics as contraception, vocation and priesthood, and women priests, a subject which brought to light several interesting opinions. There was a feeling, however, that the Forum was somewhat spoiled by the uncomfortable feeling that one might at any moment be called upon by the Chairman to deliver an opinion on the current topic of debate. This created a certain uneasiness in the room: some acquitted themselves admirably when called upon; others were obviously rather embarrassed by the task placed on them.

Reaction to the Retreat was, inevitably, mixed, but the overall opinion was that it had been a worthwhile and enjoyable opportunity to spend a couple of days in contemplation of matters of permanent value and importance.

P.E. McL.H.

Questions to the Panel for General Forum

1. Should the Catholic Church allow women priests to be ordained? Or does it think that women are still too inferior to take on this job?
2. Why is there no slot in the Careers' Room entitled Priesthood?
3. Does the panel think it justifiable for a close friend or parent of a "brain dead" patient to give consent to the donation of the said patient's organs?
4. Why is a Catholic M.P. trying to limit the Abortion Act by a compromise from 28 to 18 weeks when, as a good Catholic, he should be campaigning against all abortions?
5. Will the Church change its views on contraception in the light of the A.I.D.S. dilemma?
6. It is clearly not possible definitively to state the point at which a foetus becomes a human body, whether 0, 18, 28 or 36 weeks into the pregnancy. Does the panel think that we can therefore put an *artificial* limit as to when an abortion can be performed, for whatever reason, on a natural process?
7. If, after amniocentesis, a pregnant woman is told that she has a severely mentally and physically handicapped child, should its existence be ensured?
8. To what extent does the panel believe that genetic engineering should be carried out on animals and particularly humans, in order to create a "perfect person"?
9. What are the Church's views on the Nuclear bomb and all it includes?
10. Should a government of a country such as Britain run it on Christian principles?
11. Do you agree with the work of A.R.C.I.C.? If so, what do you see as the changes we will have to make to include the Anglicans?
12. How can we be sure that the Bible is not just a piece of Roman fiction?

SPORT

RUGBY FIRST XV

Played 11 Won 11 Points for 318 Points against 40

To make a judgement on the relative merits of Ampleforth sides of the past is a futile as well as a dangerous exercise. Comparisons are odious and invidious, the more recent memories blurring and blunting the sharpness of earlier images. But what is certain is that the 1987 team would stand well towards the top of any list of precedence, its exciting attacking rugby giving pleasure on numerous occasions to those watching. It was a team with great speed and ball-handling skill and when playing with purpose was unstoppable. Against Durham, Stonyhurst, Sedbergh and South Yorkshire, matches in heavy conditions, it gave memorable performances; the matches against St. Peter's, Whitgift and Monmouth were played in firm, dry conditions, and if their play against St. Peter's could be described as brilliant, then those against Whitgift and Monmouth entered the realm of magic. Indeed the first half against Monmouth and the second half against Whitgift were as near perfect exhibitions of high-speed attacking rugby as this contributor has ever seen. The patterns formed and reformed in perfect shapes and with kaleidoscopic speed as great waves of red and black submerged their opponents in those two games: it made exciting watching. It must be said that in two games, the team performed below its collective best. The game against Newcastle was won and deservedly so but without the flu-stricken Bingham the side lacked purpose. No such excuse could be offered for the match against Leeds where the team was fortunate to win a poor quality contest: it was a mysterious performance for which no satisfactory answer has been found. This is carping criticism for there is no doubt that this team will be remembered for many wonderful demonstrations of speed and power.

The surprise evident in W.J. Bianchi's face when he dropped a high ball in match number six against St. Peter's was highly revealing. He dropped nothing else. His kicking was equally good, his tackling fearless and he timed his entry into the threequarter line to make maximum use of surprise. He had a fine season and no finer match than that against Sedbergh.

R.J. Whitelaw was devastating. He was almost impossible to tackle being so powerful and this tempted him to cut in rather too frequently. Unfortunately his season was again marred by illness and injury and he never achieved his full pace. He has limitless potential. Of him and R.K. de Palma, much was written last year. The latter did not play well in the first half of the term, was strongly challenged for his place by S.C. Wade, lost it, regained it and then went from strength to strength in the second half of the term, unfortunately being required for interview at Oxford on the day of the Whitgift match. He had exceptional pace and it is ironic that in this very match, it was that attribute on that flank which was most missed. P.G. Bingham must rank as one of the finest centres produced by the school. He had the great strength and speed of a Whitelaw but he also had an acute sense of space and timing. Not least he won a great deal of loose ball and was a killing tackler.

SPORT

121

His partner, N.A. Derbyshire was equally swift of foot but oddly for a cricketer of his calibre, his pass was slightly too slow and lacking in confidence. His catching more than made up for this and his timing under the attacking kick was a source of great plunder. Lucey and Reichwald, Lintin and Cooper, Pickin and Cooper, Dyson and Macaulay, Dundas and Lovegrove, Baxter and Lovegrove, Baxter and Kennedy, Carvill and Kennedy, Booth and Elliot: for years Ampleforth has been served by remarkable pairings at half-back and the last named repeated and improved their partnership of last year. To be sure the Captain, R.D. Booth, conscious of a long-standing wrist injury, was not himself until half-term. Though there was nothing wrong with the venom and accuracy of the pass and the variety of his tactical kicking, he was hesitant to commit himself in both attack and defence and it was only after half-term that he began to enjoy himself in the rough and tumble of scrum-half play. Then his game blossomed and immediately the variations of his breaking, kicking, passing and running, and his uncanny choices of play orchestrated a significant improvement to the threequarters. The first to benefit was his fly-half and vice-captain, J.R. Elliot whose pocket genius was to be so sadly neglected by the county selectors. There have not been many better fly-halves at Ampleforth and none whose ability to surprise was so marked. Over-confidence tended at times to make him attempt too much too often but this was a small price to pay for the scintillating moments he has provided over the last two years. Last season the drop goal against Stonyhurst and the magical try against Campbell College, this year the drop goal against Newcastle and the try scored by Derbyshire against Monmouth are the best examples of his art. There were many others. These were the backs then that made as fine a line of threequarters as Ampleforth has seen.

Doubts had been initially voiced about the forwards but as if to ensure that the backs did not claim all the credit, they became in their turn one of the finest of Ampleforth packs. They were well led by D.E. Wigan, the open-side who made up for his small stature by his ball-winning off the ground and by unlimited stamina. The fact that the side was so devastating in the loose is a comment on his leadership and his personal ability. And wherever he led, T.A. Nester-Smith was not far behind. Here was one of the key figures of the pack: his uncompromising strength in the tackle locked and bolted the blind-side door while his sheer speed and power was often demonstrated in unstoppable charging bursts. Add to this his jumping ability and good hands in the line-out and his determination to have the ball and you get a player of considerable stature. The No. 8 position caused anxiety for some weeks but it was satisfactorily solved, the duties of that position and of one of the lock positions being shared by M.P. Holgate and N.J. Beale. The former, though clumsy and slow in his open-field running, was superb in the tight-loose, in his instigation of close-quarter attacks and in his protection of his scrum-half. The latter, lacking that kind of timing, compensated by being nearly as quick as Nester-Smith and his fitness, support-running and open-field tackling were features of his game. The other lock, P.A. Strinati, was with Beale the fittest member of the side and had a colossal influence on the success of the pack. His wonderful jumping and two-handed catching in the line-out was a source of inspiration to the others; this ability,



Standing left to right: S. Wade (B), R.J.R. Whitelaw (J), T.A. Nester-Smith (H), N.J. Beale (C), P.A. Strinati (A), M.P. Holgate (T), R.K.B. de Palma (T), N.A. Derbyshire (J), P.R. Dixon (O).
Seated left to right: W.J. Bianchi (D), J.S. Leonard (W), J.R. Elliot (E), R.D. Booth (J) (Captain), D.E. Wigan (H), P.G.D. Bingham (B), J.M. Bozzino (A).

allied to his exceptional stamina and speed in the loose, was remarkable in one so young. Here is a player of great talent and promise. The loose-head, J.S. Leonard, the tight-head of the previous year, was expected to be good. He was, in both tight and loose; in the former because his technique was so good and he was powerful, in the latter because he had fine hands coupled with stamina, speed and anticipation. P.R. Dixon, the hooker, was never bested in the tight and like Leonard had great speed and anticipation, having a good eye for an opportunity to score. He was a thorough nuisance to the opposition on the blind-side after a line-out though he was not quite consistent enough in his throwing. J.S. Bozzino completed a formidable front row. Of all the players he made the most marked improvement. It was a crucial and pleasant surprise for he anchored the scrum and turned it into a powerful machine. No praise can be too high for this loyal, cheerful and hard-working boy: it is a measure of his success that the pack came off best in the tight scrum in every match and that in the final game, Whitgift hardly won a single ball no matter the side which put the ball in.

Here then was a pack worthy of its exceptional threequarters. The team deserved its captain and vice-captain, the two of them enveloping the side with tactical brilliance and cheerful good humour. It all added up to great fun.

The team was: W.J. Bianchi (D), R.K. de Palma (T), N.A. Derbyshire (J), P.G. Bingham (B), R.J. Whitelaw (J), J.R. Elliot (E), R.D. Booth (J) (Capt.), J.S. Leonard (W), P.R. Dixon (O), J.M. Bozzino (A), P.A. Strinati (A), N.J. Beale (C), T.A. Nester-Smith (H), D.E. Wigan (H), M.P. Holgate (T).

The Captain awarded colours to all members of the team. *Also played:* S. Wade (B), C. Blasdale (B), G. Titchmarsh (D).

Congratulations are due to the following who represented their counties during the Christmas holidays: R. Booth, J. Elliot, P. Bingham (all Yorkshire), T. Nester-Smith (Middlesex), R. Whitelaw (Surrey), R. de Palma (Middlesex), P. Dixon was reserve for Yorkshire.

AMPLEFORTH 51 MIDDLESBROUGH COLTS 0 on 20 September

A lovely afternoon helped the XV take the first hurdle in their stride. Without Booth and Whitelaw, they were still too much for a Middlesbrough side whose pack was largely the same as that which gave them victory eight months earlier. This time, the Ampleforth pack took their revenge with Leonard, Strinati, Beale, Nester-Smith and Wigan quite outstanding. However, the backs took their time to settle and early misjudgements of position, timing and passing meant that the XV scored only three tries and a penalty in the 1st half, a meagre return for the chances offered. It was different in the 2nd half. Seven tries were scored in a feast of handling and running, at which Bingham, Derbyshire and Wade helped themselves to the choicest morsels.

AMPLEFORTH 66 WEST HARTLEPOOL COLTS 3 on 27 September

Booth, recovered from injury, played his first game and the speed of his pass brought the best out of backs who were well supported by a fast back row trio, Beale having



Standing left to right: S. Wade (B), R.J.R. Whitelaw (J), T.A. Nester-Smith (H), N.J. Beale (C), P.A. Strinate (A), M.P. Holgate (T), R.K.B. de Palma (T), N.A. Derbyshire (J), P.R. Dixon (O).

Seated left to right: W.J. Bianchi (D), J.S. Leonard (W), J.R. Elliot (E), R.D. Booth (J) (Captain), D.E. Wigan (H), P.G.D. Bingham (B), J.M. Bozzino (A)

replaced Holgate. These improvements coupled with the comparative weakness of the opposition meant that the game had to be shortened, the score at half time being 44-3. 12 tries were scored: it says much for the half backs that all the backs scored, some of them twice, and it was encouraging that the three back row men also scored. No-one did better than Wade who is making a determined claim for a permanent place.

AMPLEFORTH 28 MOUNT ST. MARY'S 4

on 3 October

Bingham opened the scoring with a marvellous dummy within 10 minutes of the start and the XV glimpsed the possibility of a huge victory. As a consequence the backs then over-indulged themselves, the forwards did not drive forward with any vigour, and waited in support for passes instead of devastatingly winning the ball. In addition, in what had been expected to be a fruitful source of possession, the line out, the team was obliterated by Mount's spoiling tactics. All this was frustrating as were the number of penalties awarded against the team. Nevertheless Mount could not stop Bianchi and de Palma from adding two excellent tries in the first half though they replied with one themselves when the team's cover was shown to be sadly unaware of its duties. In the second half the XV never achieved the expected dominance and Mount fighting to the end limited the XV to scoring the same number of points through a lovely try by Elliot and others by the admirable Dixon and Nester-Smith.

AMPLEFORTH 22 DURHAM 3

on 7 October

Durham brought their skilful side unbeaten to this match and as was expected an exciting contest developed. The XV playing down the slope but against the wind were virtually unstoppable in the first 10 minutes, Wade and de Palma crossing the line but failing to score and Elliot being marginally wide with a drop goal. It was not a surprise when Bingham who had a splendid match beat off tackle after tackle to score wide out nor when Booth followed this with a penalty. Durham reacted swiftly and stormed to the school line where only dogged defence kept them out until they kicked a penalty themselves. But with the wind in the second half the tactical appreciation of Booth and Elliot, the magical left boot of the former, the flair of the latter to bring out the power, skill and speed of all the backs, tested both Durham nerve and Durham defence. Two wonderful tries put the school out of reach. In the first Elliot made his one searing break of the game and fed Bingham who went over like a runaway train. In the second Elliot's dummy scissors coupled with the presence of Bianchi in the line gave Wade a simple opportunity. Booth's pinpoint accuracy and massive calm assured the conversion of these two tries and a penalty for good measure, none being easy. In the event the relentless tackling of the whole side and the speedy rucking of all the forwards carried the team to an impressive victory.

NEWCASTLE 7 AMPLEFORTH 12

125
on 10 October

Depressingly the rain poured down all day and though the Newcastle pitch was surprisingly firm, it was not a day for running football. The XV looked uneasy as a game of tight marking and aerial ping-pong developed, and could not settle to the necessary tactics granted their advantage in the tight. After an exchange of penalties in the first half, Booth with a beauty put the XV ahead 6-3 but over-confidence in the backs led to an interception which gift Newcastle accepted with speed and skill to score a try with only 10 minutes left. Newcastle remarkably made a hash of their defence at the kick off, there was an Ampleforth line-out on the 22, the ball was won and Elliot with all the time and confidence in the world and from what must have been 35 metres dropped a goal. A period of pressure by Newcastle was repulsed and the XV in their turn nearly had de Palma over in one corner and Whitelaw in the other. Booth kicked another penalty and time ran out for Newcastle as they attempted to run two or three kickable penalties.

SEDBERGH 4 AMPLEFORTH 22

on 17 October

The weather relented, the day was fine and though the pitch was heavy both teams enjoyed the thought of a running game. The XV started with lively determination and though the Sedbergh tackling erected a formidable barrier, they could not prevent the ubiquitous Wigan from opening the scoring. And when Sedbergh were down through injury to seven men in the pack, Beale crashed over from a heel off the head. Unfortunately Booth, playing as he did with considerable expertise could not convert either this or the odd penalty and the failure of the team to capitalise on their superiority when a couple of good chances were thrown away might have cost them dear. Sedbergh back to full strength after half-time hammered at the school line for some 10 minutes and scored a fine try to cut their deficit. But the school pack with Nester-Smith and Wigan in the van were now getting well on top. Nester-Smith set up a try for Wade. The admirable Beale supported a movement led by Holgate and Strinati to score his second and Elliot put Whitelaw over for a lovely try in the final minutes.

LEEDS G.S. 6 AMPLEFORTH 9

on 24 October

The XV had not only left their intelligence at Sedbergh but their hands and feet as well. From the moment that the first kick-off was dropped on a lovely autumnal afternoon, a catalogue of ineptitude in catching and kicking was revealed. Leeds tackled and spoiled with great vigour and the XV became more and more rattled as they worked for some sort of rhythm. But the forwards were obsessed with their power in the scrum and not unduly interested in winning the ball in the loose. When the backs did get the slow ball on offer, they invariably chose the wrong option. The Captain's ground kicking saved the day (three out of four penalties compared with the two out of six of Leeds). In a disappointing match only Strinati emerged with credit.

ST. PETER'S 3 AMPLEFORTH 29

on 7 November

The XV showed the sparkle in this game which had been lacking against Leeds and a splendid game was the result. The conditions were ideal and although St. Peter's were ferocious in their tackling and in their forward play they could not in the end hold out against the pace and power of the school backs. After 10 minutes Nester-Smith opened the scoring with a superb try off a shortened line-out. The XV had a number of chances to go further ahead but St. Peter's having just failed with an attempt at a pushover try cut the lead to 3 points with a long penalty. This encouraged them and a hard struggle developed until crucially just before half-time when Nester-Smith set up a try for Derbyshire under the posts. St. Peter's opened the second half with a real blitz but could not score and as they tired the XV cut loose, starting with a penalty and adding two lovely tries by Whitelaw and one by de Palma. It was good to see Booth particularly and Elliot in better form.

AMPLEFORTH 14 STONYHURST 3

on 11 November

Heavy rain from midday onwards wrecked an already saturated pitch but did not wreck this match between two unbeaten sides. The XV had to play down the slope and against the wind and rain in the first half and they could not have had a more positive start. They won most of the ball from all phases and playing as though there was not a drop of rain in sight, scored a superb try when Bianchi entered the line and put a rejuvenated de Palma in at the corner, whereupon the latter nearly repeated the trick. Derbyshire and Nester-Smith also went close in this period and it was only in the closing stages of this half that Stonyhurst were able to use the elements and collected their reward with a penalty. But when the school turned round to play with the wind, they turned the screw as well, for the tactical kicking of the two half-backs was so skilful that Stonyhurst could not get away from their own 22.

Two penalties by Booth were crowned with a try by Whitelaw after a quick ruck had provided space for Bingham to create the half-break. The deadly tackling kept Stonyhurst in shackles and the match ended with the School again on the attack.

AMPLEFORTH 30 GIGGLESWICK 7

on 17 November

For 10 minutes the XV did everything but score. They won all the possession from tight and loose and only carelessness prevented the opening of their account. Such pressure could not be kept at bay for long and tries by the two wings Wade and Blasdale, standing in for Whitelaw and de Palma, opened the floodgates. Dixon having a fine game had two tries and Booth a couple of penalties before half-time. A score of 26-3 at this stage led to a belief that the points would mount to embarrassing proportions. But the XV seemed to lose interest, their game lost its sparkle and discipline and they fell away while Giggleswick to their credit tackled well and even ended up by scoring after an Ampleforth mistake. It was a disappointing end to a game which had promised much.

'A' XV 30 STOCKTON COLTS 0

on 22 November

A relaxed XV minus Elliot and de Palma gave an exhibition against an unbeaten Colts side who tackled fiercely throughout. But with the Ampleforth forwards and backs working in perfect harmony, Stockton could not get the possession to pose a real threat. Thus the XV playing into the heavy northern 22 scored three admirable tries before half-time and could and should have had more. Playing down the slope after the break, they waxed stronger and stronger, at one stage heaving the Stockton pack over their own line and they ran out comfortable victors after adding tries through Holgate, playing his finest game, and Dixon who scored his third try in two matches.

AMPLEFORTH 56 SOUTH YORKSHIRE SCHOOLS 0 on 29 November

The fifteen players were all keen to finish their matches at home in the grand manner and this they did on a windless afternoon but on a glutinous pitch hardly helpful to sparkling rugby. In this mood there was no stopping the XV: possession was endless and the sure handling and devastating pace of the threequarters capitalised on it. De Palma had five tries and Whitelaw four in a memorable display. Anticipation and support to the ball carrier was the hallmark of the pack in which Wigan was outstanding: the halves of whom much has already been written in these pages were at the top of their form always choosing the best available option: the panache of the backs did the rest.

AMPLEFORTH 50 MONMOUTH 0

on 12 December

The beautiful conditions at St. Mary's Hospital Ground set the scene for some of the most powerful and exciting rugby played by this team. The referee who had been in charge of the University match four days previously made the observation that the pace of the two games was much the same. Whatever the truth of the matter, Monmouth simply could not cope. Holgate put Booth in for his first try after Nester-Smith's thunderous surge had ended near the line. Bianchi added a second a few moments later after Bingham had carved out another opening and Whitelaw went over festooned with bodies for a third. These three scorers were all to repeat the process before half-time leaving the School in total command at 34-0. A certain loss of impulse, a touch of individual greed here and there and a desire for extravagance checked the exhibition that had developed. Monmouth to their credit fought their way into the game and the School were limited to three tries in the second half, the last of which, scored by Derbyshire was a classic example of a fly-half turning defence into attack in a trice.

WHITGIFT 3 AMPLEFORTH 46

on 14 December

Whitgift held the School at bay for approximately 10 minutes before the dam started to crumble. Beale crossed in the corner for the opening try and others quickly followed by Whitelaw, Bingham and Booth. Playing down the hill in the second half the School at times touched the exciting peak reached two days earlier against

Monmouth. Waves of red and black attackers whipped up by the hurricane force of Nester-Smith's crushing try immediately after half-time overwhelmed Whitgift's defences. Like wings of aeroplanes, the School backs, at lightning speed and in perfect formation, would have cut any opposition to shreds, and though Whitgift tackled bravely to the end, they could not prevent an avalanche of tries. Bingham had three and Whitelaw four in a scintillating performance in which the captain and vice-captain were outstanding.

2ND XV

P.10 W.10 PTS 247-22

The rich vein of rugby talent enabled us once again to field an exceptionally strong second fifteen. The pressure for places on the first team, especially amongst the backs, meant that we were fortunate in having players who would in any normal year have made the first side. This was perhaps especially true of Ian Robertson and Chris Blasedale, both of whom served the second fifteen loyally over two years.

The team was very well balanced — a strong and mobile pack enabled quick and enterprising backs to thrive on a more than adequate supply of good possession. Cristian Sinclair, as captain, motivated the team to some sterling victories in the first half of term and then passed the mantle, because of injury, to James Honeyborne. The pack, rewarded by having a prop as captain, gained enormously in stature and confidence and enabled us to play some marvellous rugby. At half-back, Robertson and Codrington exercised a controlling influence on most of the matches, while the incisive running of the backs conjured some lovely scores. It was I think the free running and support play of all of the players which was the greatest delight — it was marvellous entertainment!

While we did have several close encounters, the side was only seriously threatened by Durham School (won 14-6), by Sedbergh (won 6-0) and, early on in the season, by Pocklington (won 8-3). This was indeed a strong side, one that I am sure Mr. Willcox would have been happy to have had as a first fifteen in other years.

The following played for the team,

J.C. Oxley (A), C.P. Blasdale (B), D. Casado (A), S.C. Wade (B), C.W. Pace (H), A.K. Codrington (J), D.I. Robertson (W), J.C. Honeyborne (B), R.P. Sturges (O), G.H. Titchmarsh (D), L.O. Roberts (J), D.J. Wright (W), C.J. Sinclair (A), L. John (W), J. Whittaker (J), G.H. Watson (A), R.K. De Palma (I), D. Jackson (H), C. Osborne (B), M. Auty (A), B. Stones (A), A. Bull (D).

Results

Scarborough College 1st XV	Won 32-0
Pocklington	Won 8-3
Durham School	Won 14-6
Newcastle R.G.S.	Won 11-0

SPORT

Leeds G.S.
Sedbergh
St. Peters
Q.E.G.S. Wakefield
Barnard Castle
Hymers College

Won 42-4
Won 6-0
Won 24-0
Won 16-6
Won 68-0
Won 26-3

3RD XV

P.7 W.5 L.2 PTS 165-65

The 3rd XV opened the season with the usual frustration of not having the right team due to a number of factors. A defeat by Mount St. Mary's was a bad start but with hard training this team became the best 3rd XV I have coached.

The forwards became a fine unit becoming more confident at the line-out and in the loose. They provided good balls for the backs who punished the opposition with many brilliant tries.

The most exciting game came at the end of the season against Hymer's whom they beat 20-12 in a close encounter. Special mention must be made of M. Auty on the wing, B. Stones and P. Goslett in the centre and G. Easterby at scrum-half who made an excellent captain. The pack should all be mentioned and given equal praise for their drive and determination to win the ball was a pleasure to watch.

Results:

Mount St. Mary's	A	L	14-20
Newcastle R.G.S.	H	W	22- 3
Leeds G.S.	A	L	10-16
Sedbergh	H	W	21-14
St. Peter's	H	W	38- 0
Q.E.G.S.	H	W	40- 0
Hymers	H	W	20-12

Team: *J.R. Lester (A), *M.T. Auty (A), *B.D. Stones (A), *P.M. Goslett (W), S. Godfrey (O), *W. Thompson (B), *W.G. Easterby (Capt.)(H), *J.D. James (A), *W.W. Foshay (W), *C.S. Leonard (J), *H.S. Legge (I), *J. Macmillan (E), *A.D. Boyle (H), *P.G. Kassapian (H), *A.M. Bull (D).

Also played: *C.S. Osborne (B), H. Lorimer (W), T. Everett-Heath (C), J. Thompson (D), C.S. Blasdale (B), D. Graham (E), C. Jenkins (J), C.W. Pace (H), B. Mangham (J).

* Colours

4TH XV

P.5 W.4 L.1 PTS 154-18

The strength of rugby at Ampleforth could not have been more vividly demonstrated when LXII assembled in September, and it became clear that once the 1st and 2nd XV's were at full strength, we were likely to be able to produce very strong 3rd and 4th XV's. Notably, we would have last year's 3rd XV scrum half and outside half, Richard O'Mahoney and David Graham. Both of them, and later Chris Osborne last year's 3rd XV full back, accepted this in the best of spirits, and formed an unofficial selection committee.

We were well served by our pack, who provided a copious supply of good quality ball. It would be invidious to single out names, but mention must be made of D. Vincent and E. Lebbon for their contributions over two years to the 4th XV. No day was too wet, no pitch was too muddy; they were always there. Our back row was excellent and made sure of any ball on the floor.

Our experienced half backs made certain that this supply was not wasted. In the centre J. Thompson was devastating on the break, and H. Lorimer fed off him to score many tries and set up others.

We started off at Scarborough with a massive 56-0 win. Although this became a bit of a buffet, what was impressive was how the team did the simple things well. Our second match was against Pocklington 3rd XV, which we lost by 2 points, due to an intercepted pass when we had been camped on their line for the last 15 minutes. The Sedbergh scoreline does not do us justice, but says volumes for the spirit with which our opponents played. Three tries by our wings, and an individual break by the outside half show the result of doing the basic things well. Sadly, both the Leeds and Bradford matches were cancelled, but we enjoyed an extra match against St. Peter's, who although beaten 44-4 never stopped enjoying the game. Hat-tricks for the two wingers showed the basics being done correctly. Finally Barnard Castle 3rd XV showed that they were not up to last year's standard, and succumbed 22-0, which did not do us justice.

Overall then another excellent season which promises well for the future, with many of the set returning next year, and a fresh infusion from the under 16 Colts.

Results:

Scarborough College 2nd XV	A	W	56- 0
Pocklington School 3rd XV	A	L	12-14
Sedbergh	A	W	20- 0
St. Peter's School	H	W	44- 4
Barnard Castle	H	W	22- 0

Team:

C.P. Osborne (B), A.E. McNally (O), C.M. Le Duc (T), J.H. Thompson (D), H.J. Lorimer (W), D.B. Graham (E), C.R. O'Mahony (D), D.O. Vincent (O),

E.R. Lebbon (A), K.F. Parker (C), A.G. Mayer (J), J.M. Hickman (W), F.J. Stewart (E), C.D. Jenkins (J), L.A. Wales (E).

Also played:

S.D. Bond (A), P. Butler (W), J. Penalva-Zuasti (W), B. Mangham (J), J.R. Lester (A), A.D. Boyle (H), I.M. John (W).

UNDER 16 COLTS

P.10 W.9 L.1 PTS 268-26

After an accomplished performance in the Sevens the previous year, it was clear that this year's U.16's squad was going to be of great strength. So this was to prove as the 'A' Team had another successful year and the 'B' Team showed they too warranted stronger opposition than other schools' 'B' Teams.

The season began well in traditional style with encouraging victories against Read School and West Hartlepool Colts. Powerful performances in the tight scrum against Durham and Newcastle laid a good foundation for some powerful running behind the scrum, and two impressive victories were recorded. Against Sedbergh the commitment of the side shone through and a good team performance saw Ampleforth beat a strong Sedbergh team. By this stage the tight scrummaging was proving devastating and improved rucking was producing good second phase possession for the backs to work off. The side travelled down to Trent for the first time and met a determined Trent side. Once again the tight scrummaging dominated the opposition. Rather too many errors were made throughout the game but one try stood out for specific praise. The forwards won good "ruck" ball on the half-way line and the backs moved the ball, running straight and hard. Hughes' intrusion from full back was timed to perfection and he dummed the defence to score a superb try under the posts. At St. Peter's the team appeared to leave it until the last half hour in order to play their rugby. At half-time the score was only 3-0 but late tries from Butcher and McNally secured a victory. The side's one defeat came against Stonyhurst. The pitch was as wet as could be imagined which made handling virtually impossible. Stonyhurst adapted their game far better than Ampleforth who tried to play dry weather rugby behind the scrum. Stonyhurst's early try proved vital. Although this was a disappointing day, the side learnt more about reading a game of rugby than they did from all their victories. Against Barnard Castle, with this lesson firmly learnt, the side played 60 minutes of good solid rugby. The scrummaging was powerful, the half-backs linked well and the three-quarters' handling was most impressive. The mobility of the pack was clear to see also with three of the front five scoring tries in support of the backs. An excellent second half performance of good driving forward play and slick handling and hard running from the backs overcame a strong Pocklington side. South Yorks. provided stern opposition and it took a piece of individual brilliance from John Dore to open the way for victory.

Nick Hughes had a fine season. He developed into a dependable full back with

a good pair of hands who entered the line intelligently in attack. James Butcher and Marcus McNally had good seasons on the wing. Marcus ran powerfully throughout the season. He must continue to work on his handling and reading of the game. James showed great pace on the right wing and always took on his man. His thirteen tries showed how successful he was. John Dore and Patrick Brennan provided a powerful force in the centre of the three-quarters. Patrick worked hard on his handling and won much praise for his determination to improve. John showed himself to be a powerful runner with a good eye for a break and timed his passing very well. Both were powerful tacklers. Tom Willcox improved throughout the season. He has a quick pair of hands and has learnt to read the game well. He must now work on his pace and his kicking. His commitment in defence was admirable. Jasper Reid showed himself to be a committed and powerful running scrum-half. He worked hard on his pass and produced a good quick service by the end of the season. His sense of fun and undoubted enthusiasm to do well were an example to the whole set. James Fee, Rory Fagan and Peter Tapparo developed into a formidable front row. No side found they could cope with them. James Fee worked hard at his scrummaging and tidied up brilliantly from the line-out. Rory Fagan's throwing in was superb and his tight scrummaging improved. Peter Tapparo scrummaged well and was dynamic in the loose, providing the side with a threatening attacking force. He also led the pack by example. Dan McFarland scrummaged hard and worked non-stop throughout the season. Jonathon Royston won some good line-out ball and his scrummaging improved as the season progressed. He must learn to play for the full 60 minutes of a game though. Martin Cozens added pace to the pack at No. 6 and linked well with the backs. Lawrence Dallaglio improved dramatically over the year and showed a real feel for the ball at No. 8 and distributed the ball well in attack. He also was a real force jumping in the line-out. John Welsh captained the side at open side wing forward. He was a deceptively quick player who was never far from the ball. His distribution of the ball improved throughout the year. He led the side in a quiet but firm way and gave praise and encouragement where it was necessary.

The 'B' Team was powerful, scoring crushing victories over Newcastle, Sedbergh, Trent, Barnard Castle and Pocklington.

Once again the forward play in both teams was of a high standard, thanks to the expertise and dedication of Mr. Booth. The squad trained hard with enthusiasm, good humour, and pride in their team.

West Hartlepool Colts	H	W	23-4
Read School	H	W	42-0
Durham	A	W	32-0
Newcastle R.G.S.	A	W	28-6
Sedbergh	H	W	22-8
Trent College	A	W	29-3
St. Peter's	A	W	17-3
Stonyhurst	H	L	0-6
Barnard Castle	H	W	52-0

SPORT

Pocklington
South Yorks. Schools

H	W	30-0
H	W	16-0

133

Team:

N.C. Hughes (C), J.R. Butcher (J), J.M. Dore (A), P.J. Brennan (H), M.P. McNally (W), T.J. Willcox (E), J.T. Reid (O), J.O. Fee (H), R.M. Fagan (B), P.G. Tapparo (A), D.J. McFarland (W), J.C. Royston (T), M.C. Cozens (B), J.F. Welsh (D)(Capt.), L.B. Dallaglio (T), (All colours).

Also played:

J. Acton (C), D. Llambias (O), R. Lamballe (H), J. Burke (T), S. Anderson (A).

U.16 COLTS 'B'

Sedbergh	A	W	22-6
Newcastle R.G.S.	A	W	26-0
Trent	A	W	42-10
Barnard Castle	H	W	66-0
Pocklington	A	W	88-0

U.15 COLTS

P.9 W.6 L.3 PTS 190-56

This was a most disrupted season. We started the season without either of last season's props, Medicott had left and Gilmore suffering with Osgood Schlatters disease. Within two weeks of the term beginning we lost a further three boys, two of them were stretchered off and Johnson — yet another prop — tore all the ligaments in his knee jumping off a bench onto a foam rubber safety mattress! Things did not get better: two boys were suspended, 'flu took its toll, Chest X-Rays coincided with match days, and so it went on. It was therefore hardly surprising that only four boys played in all of the games and in all 28 boys played in the 'A' side and that we played Leeds with eight men short. To add to the disturbance, the Bradford game was cancelled only shortly before we were due to board the coach and the Hymers match had been double booked and was therefore rearranged after the House matches. Indeed the build up for the Hymers game was indicative of the whole season. Monday the side was selected, Tuesday Churton gets concussed in House match final, out for the rest of term, Wednesday O'Mahony contracts 'flu, Thursday Cleary finally succumbs to Osgood Schlatters disease, Friday O'Leary struck down with ear infection, Saturday Habbershaw and Duffy see the doctor at break, luckily both are able to play despite their medical problems!

Enough of the difficulties and morale sapping disruption. There was a lot of progress made by those who played. A. Hickman began to use guile as well as his startling pace and scored a try at Leeds that ranks with the best. Wightman once settled in the centre lived up to the potential that had always been evident, his defence particularly impressive. Mayer and Codrington suffered all season with knee

problems but never gave into them and virtually had to be told that they were not going to be picked before they would accept defeat. They both strove to improve their games even though they were already playing to a good standard. O'Mahony improved rapidly at the beginning of the season and played really well against Sedbergh but lost his way towards the end. T. Hickman struggled to adapt to his new size but looks a promising line out jumper.

Eaglestone never let the 'A' side down on any of the many occasions he was drafted in. Scrivenor improved by a staggering amount, he is naturally aggressive and quick, he worked at his defence and became more astute as the season progressed. Massey developed a good service although his loose play never developed as I hoped it might. The respectable nature of the season's results was due to the enthusiasm and tenacity of the replacements, notably, Heath, Flanagan, Cotton and of course Eaglestone. Guthrie was something of an enigma, the talent is there but the commitment most definitely is not, such a waste. Johnson-Ferguson was the most versatile player roaming from prop to full-back! Without a doubt the most spectacular rise was that of O'Leary, coming from nowhere and starting the season as an unfit citizen with questionable motivation, his improvement was as dramatic as the metamorphosis of caterpillar to butterfly. He worked (and suffered) to get fit, he became a dependable forward and an outstanding prop.

Essentially the disruption never allowed the team to settle down into a cohesive unit. Practices were usually held with a new combination of people and all too frequently with some players missing. This situation is not conducive to either good teamwork or high morale. There were many individual improvements. However a lot was left undone and overall progress was limited. The potential is undoubtedly there, there are many fine players who, given the stability of a "normal" season, will flourish. Many good lessons about commitment, fitness and concentration have been brutally rammed home. The final game of the season at Hymers showed that a lot had been learnt and was encouraging. It showed that their future would be far rosier than the rather bad dream that we had to struggle our way through.

Results:

Scarborough College	H	W	62- 0
Mount St. Mary's	H	W	46- 6
Newcastle R.G.S.	H	L	4- 7
Leeds G.S.	A	L	10-12
Sedbergh	A	W	9- 4
St. Peter's	A	W	23- 3
Barnard Castle	A	W	22-10
Pocklington	H	L	4-14
Hymers' College	A	W	10- 0

Team:

C. Johnson-Ferguson (E), A. Scrivenor (A), D.M. Wightman (D), A. O'Mahony (D), A.J. Hickman (D), T.S.A. Codrington (J), R. Massey (J), R.J. Gilmore (O), J. Cleary (A), R. O'Leary (D), S. Habbershaw (A), T. Hickman (D), N. Duffy (O), A.B.A. Mayer (J), C. Churton (O).

Also played:

B. Bigland (J), A. Boyle (H), L. Campagna (J), L. Cotton (J), M. Dalziel (B), W. Eaglestone (E), J. Flanagan (D), D. Guthrie (E), O. Heath (E), J. Howey (C), C. Johnson (B), N. Lamb (C), F. Roberts (J).

UNDER 14 COLTS

P.9 W.6 L.2 D.1 PTS 182-58

By the standard of recent years this was not a good side. Its record flatters. The two matches lost were to bigger, more accomplished sides, while those won were never as dominating as they might have been. The team lacked confidence and never showed that determination to succeed. Only on rare occasions did it play with fluency and skill; more frequently it was uninspiring. Two factors were largely responsible for this, injury and the weather. J. Thorburn-Muirhead was injured for most of the season, but on form was a dynamic back-row forward. G. Finch, the fastest player in the set, had never played rugby before; he suffered injury which prevented even basic teaching. The second factor was the weather. From almost the first match the team was playing with a wet ball on wet pitches, which became muddier as the term progressed — not the sort of conditions in which to teach the fundamentals of threequarter rugby. There is talent, particularly among the forwards, and with hard work they will improve.

The outstanding player of the side was R.M. Wilson, the Captain. He is a talented runner, with a good pair of hands and a fine boot. He rarely had good enough ball to run convincingly and was more often forced to kick for position. He led the side with enthusiasm and humour. The other threequarters need more training and more height before they can become effective. S. Field and E.J. Willcox, the halves were small; C.J. Harding, T.J. Maguire, E.W. Knight all have a lot to learn.

In the pack there were some large and effective players who could become increasingly successful as they progress through the School. The front row, N.J. Dumbell, J.P. Garrett and D.H. Reitzik were large and rarely outscrummaged, but a little slow. E.J.B. Brawn became effective in the line-out and with N.M. Studer provided a powerful second row. The regular back row consisted of A.R.D. Freeland a talented flanker who needs pace, T.J. Gaynor who became, by hard work, an effective blind side and C.P.S. Thompson injured for much of the term, who emerged as the No. 8 and showed his talent.

Of the matches, both Newcastle R.G.S. and Hymers were too powerful and well drilled. The Pocklington match, played in torrential rain was a draw, a fair result on the day. The victories were reasonably convincing as the results show.

For the first time, the 'B' team had enough fixtures to give them a separate identity and they ended a very successful season with five victories out of six matches, losing only to Ashville College, up to this year an A side contest.

The team was built around a solid set of forwards who were never outscrummaged and showed increasingly mobile loose play. R.J. Murphy, A.J. Daly and M.J. Mullin were the ever present front row, ably supported by A.J.C. Clapton

and D.J.B. McDougall in the second row and M.W. Hurley, R.T.C. Vitoria and H.G. Erdozain in the back row. The latter was the determined and spirited Captain.

In the threequarters, W.A.L. Smythe was a nimble scrum half, C.P. Williams, J.E.T.M. Jenkins and W.F.C. Hickie played in the middle; each will develop in the coming years. G.V. Andreadix and H.R. van Cutsem, the wingers, were not quick but safe in defence. P.C.St.J. Lane-Nott, a good goal-kicker, was the full-back. Others who played from time to time included J.W.B. FitzGerald, D.A. Thompson, J.C.P. Tolhurst and P.E. Fiske de Gouveia.

Results:

Scarborough	W	34- 0
Mount St. Marys	W	28- 0
Newcastle R.G.S.	L	0-20
Leeds G.S.	W	24- 4
Sedbergh	W	18- 8
St. Peter's	W	28- 0
Barnard Castle	W	42- 0
Pocklington	D	0- 0
Hymers	L	8-26

Team: T.J. Maguire (B), G. Finch (D), C.J. Harding (J), R.M. Wilson* (H) (*Captain*), E.W. Knight (D), E.J. Willcox (E), S. Field (O), N.J. Dumbell* (H), J.P. Garrett* (D), D.H. Reitzik* (B), E.J.B. Brawn* (H), N.M. Studer* (D), A.R.D. Freeland* (J), T.J. Gaynor (D), C.P.S. Thompson (B).

* Colours

SENIOR HOUSE MATCHES

<i>1st Round</i>			
St. Wilfrid's	22	St. Oswald's	0
St. Dunstan's	17	St. Cuthbert's	0
<i>2nd Round</i>			
St. Wilfrid's	4	St. John's	0
St. Hugh's	10	St. Edward's	0
St. Aidan's	13	St. Bede's	6
St. Dunstan's	21	St. Thomas's	6
<i>Semi-Final</i>			
St. Wilfrid's	3	St. Hugh's	13
St. Aidan's	12	St. Dunstan's	0
<i>Final</i>			
St. Hugh's	4	St. Aidan's	0

SPORT
JUNIOR HOUSE MATCHES

<i>1st Round</i>			
St. Thomas's	0	St. Hugh's	58
St. Bede's	0	St. John's	32
<i>2nd Round</i>			
St. Hugh's	0	St. Edward's	16
St. Oswald's	10	St. Aidan's	8
St. Cuthbert's	4	St. Wilfrid's	24
St. Dunstan's	3	St. John's	0
<i>Semi-Final</i>			
St. Edward's	11	St. Oswald's	26
St. Wilfrid's	4	St. Dunstan's	36
<i>Final</i>			
St. Oswald's	8	St. Dunstan's	36

SQUASH

This has been quite a pleasing start to the season, the performance of the U 15 V in particular being encouraging. Both sets of players have worked hard at improving their game by thorough practice and, generally speaking, the application of sound tactical play in matches. Without exception, the players have given their best even when up against strong opposition. Good teams are invariably based on such a positive attitude.

Under efficient leadership of Piers Lucas, the Senior team have put a good fight in most of their matches without, unfortunately, ever seriously threatening the opposition. The victory against Stonyhurst, on the other hand, showed what they are capable of in a tight match; a repeat of the competitive edge they displayed in that match would bring greater rewards next term.

The record of the Junior team speaks for itself: they have thoroughly deserved their unbeaten run, especially after a brave performance against Leeds G.S. In this match our captain, Henry Piney, gave a strong performance to win the fixture in the deciding tie. If the team is able to reproduce such impressive form next term, then the prospects for an unbeaten season, and the future of Squash in the College, look decidedly promising.

	1st V	U15 V
St. Peter's (H)	0-5	5-0
Pocklington (A)	0-5	4-1
Stonyhurst (H)	4-1	5-0
Barnard Castle (H)	0-5	4-1
Leeds G.S. (H)	0-5	3-2

GOLF

As a games option, Golf has to give way to Rugby, and so our two best players — Julian Beatty (Captain) and James Whittaker (Secretary) — played little Golf this term. However, the course was full, because 37 boys were full time players.

Thanks to the work of Mr. Tom Berriman, the greens are now good, and he is working to re-make many of the tees. One result of this is that there are many tractor marks, and these, together with the unusually wet weather, made preferred lies necessary early in the term.

The Vardon Trophy was won by Julian Beatty with a score of 73. Small prizes were awarded to the best scores in each year. 5th year: Julian Beatty (B). 4th year: Aidan Lovett (B) and Ben Stones (A) — 77. 3rd year: James Morris (O) and Tom Scrope (E) — 79. 2nd year: Matthew Gilman (W) — 92. 1st year: Max von Habsburg (E) — 88. There were 36 competitors; 24 handed in cards.

For the second year we entered a team (Julian Beatty, James Whittaker and James Morris) for the Golf Foundation Team Championship for Schools. 14 schools took part in the regional round played at Headingley GC, Leeds. Conditions were difficult with half a gale blowing and showers, and scoring was high. We scored in the high 90s, compared with the high 80s which won. We did not qualify for the next stage, but it was an interesting day and a valuable experience. Two of our three team members are available to play next year.

The O.A.G.S. entertained us at Ganton and won by a convincing 7 matches to 1. In fact all except two were close. The full results were:

J.W. Beatty (B)	lost 2 and 1 to	A.J. Westmore (D81)
J. Whittaker (J)	lost 2 and 1 to	Richard Beatty (T81)
J.D. Morris (O)	lost 1 down to	J.W.B. Gibbs (T61)
T.G. Shillington (E)	lost 5 and 4 to	A.D.H. Lockhead (D76)
A.P. Lovett (B)	won 2 up against	H.D. Swarbrick (B48)
T.H.T. Fattorini (O)	lost 1 down to	P.J.E. Sheahan (D49)
A.J.A. Hewitt (D)	lost 2 down to	H.F. Strode (C43)
J.P. Harrison (H)	lost 5 and 4 to	P.W. O'Brien (A45)

We are grateful to the O.A.G.S. for their generosity and an enjoyable day.

THEATRE

KING LEAR

30 November and 2 December

By bravely mounting a production of *King Lear* in the autumn term, A.C.T. resolved the difficult problem of finding a fitting successor to last year's acclaimed sequence of Mystery Plays. That there is a direct line of continuity between the mediaeval *Theatrum Mundi* and the Elizabethan *Globe* is more evident in *King Lear* than in any other Shakespeare play. Although its perspectives switch alternately from the representative to the individual — from Lear as Everyman to Lear as this particular, irascible octogenarian — there is virtually no distinction between them at the play's highest points. Furthermore, *King Lear* is both a Passion Play and a Doomsday Play — a Passion Play, because its subject is the Passion of Man, and a Doomsday Play because the final scene presents us with a "Little Apocalypse" in which the traditional image of grief, a Mother with her Son dead in her arms, is inverted to leave us staring at the spectacle of a Father with his daughter dead in his arms.

Nonetheless, Charles Lamb thought that *King Lear* was unactable. This was because he doubted whether any one actor could encompass the enormous range of expression which Shakespeare requires of his protagonist. If Lamb is right, we must ask whether schoolboys should be allowed — let alone encouraged — to rush in where the most experienced actors have feared to tread. If psychological naturalism is taken as the criterion, Lamb's pronouncement holds good, but Lamb has not reckoned with Shakespeare's power of language. So far from the actor having to match his character with Lear's, no matching is needed, for both the characters and the situations in which they find themselves are created by the words that Shakespeare gives them. The actor is no more than an empty vessel, but fill him with words and their potency will transform him. This granted, there is no reason at all why schoolboys — who are naturally empty vessels — should not perform *King Lear*.

The subject of *King Lear* is our human interinvolvement in suffering; hence the double plot, in which Lear's daughters bear responsibility for the blinding of Gloucester, and Gloucester's "natural" son for the hanging of Cordelia. Neither Lear nor Gloucester can escape involvement in the suffering caused, or suffered, by their offspring. So, what starts as a domestic riff gathers momentum until it reaches cosmic proportions, and with the breaking of the natural bond — Lear's rejection of Cordelia and Gloucester's rejection of Edgar — the competing egotisms of Goneril and Regan are left to occupy the centre of power, and both the political and the moral orders are inverted as a result. From this point the play works out the unforeseen consequences of Lear's initial act of folly, abetted as it is by Gloucester's, and, in its terrifying swaying rhythm of reduction to nothingness, the play shows us states-of-being generating their opposites: thus, out of opulence comes poverty, and out of poverty, pity; out of reason comes madness, and out of madness, understanding; out of seeing, blindness, and out of blindness, insight.

Alexander Downes as Lear was in vocal command throughout: his

performance was, indeed, a remarkable achievement of sustained *appassionato*. Patrick Taaffe, as the Fool intent on puncturing Lear's self-righteousness, did not, however, seem to know exactly where to place his barbs, and his repeated scampering round Nuncle became too automatic, though he threw up one variation by popping up between Lear's legs. What was missing was any sense of the secondary meanings lurking behind the surface-meanings of his quips. Thus Lear became the Fool's comic foil rather than his extremely vulnerable target.

Impressive though Lear was, he faltered twice, through no fault of his own. In the Heath-scenes he was required to bounce off the bronteon (or "engine for making stage-thunder" — O.E.D.). Those reverberant metal strips were a mistake. I suppose the idea was that the storm was generated in part by its victims, but visually it was distracting, and the triangulation of tension (between Lear, the Fool, and Edgar) which is essential to the Heath-scenes was lost as a result. (One small point: surely Lear should have knelt for the great prayer to Poverty?) Again, in the reconciliation-scene, Cordelia's trembling tone was exactly right (and so indeed was David Jackson's performance as a whole), but it was spoilt by Lear's absurdly perky delivery. He rose from his stretcher in a state of some agitation, when he should have been groping, very tentatively, towards the wonderful moment of recognition. I understand, however, that this fault was an oddity peculiar to the second night.

Edgar's writhings, gibberings, and acrobatic feats of double-jointedness were truly amazing. This was a virtuoso performance by Ben Mangham — visually, if not vocally. Unfortunately, the speech in which he announces his intention of disguising himself as Tom O'Bedlam anticipated his actual transformation two scenes later, and so removed the element of dramatic surprise that should attend his shrieking emergence from the hovel. (It also confused those members of the audience who were not familiar with the play: "Who is the Wild Man?" I was asked more than once during the interval.)

One of the most impressive moments of the production, however, was Edgar's appearance as the Knight in Shining Armour. The battle-scene, effectively distanced on the back-stage, had been very well managed, and Edgar's entry from its far recesses was truly magnificent: as he progressed, slowly, with levelled lance, to meet Edmund on the bridge joining back-stage and fore-stage, one felt that the "justicers above" had not forgotten their business after all. When, to Albany's question, "How have you known the miseries of your father?", Edgar replies, with all the humbling assurance of true love, "By nursing them, my lord", he goes on to describe his father's death. I particularly regretted the omission of this great speech, not only because the sub-plot is left unresolved without it, but because Gloucester's reported death ("Twixt two extremes of passion, joy and grief") provides a significant parallel with Lear's observed death.

David Graham's Gloucester was also most impressive: not only did he increase in moral stature, as the play demands he should, but in articulacy. Of his first scene, Gloucester himself might have said: "I mumbled when I spoke". But the scenes of his blinding and attempted suicide (a clownish collapse on an empty stage, as Jan Kott rightly insists it should be) inspired true pity and terror. Above all, in the

great scene in which Madman and Blindman meet, the involvement of each in the suffering of the other was most movingly conveyed. James O'Brien's Kent maintained his dignity, through defiance to disguise, and through disguise to death, but Peter Goslett's Oswald was altogether too nice to justify Kent's assault upon him. To be credible, Oswald must seem to be what he is conceived to be — an odious creep with an insolent swagger — and Peter Goslett was so obviously neither odious nor a creep that his performance simply failed to carry any conviction.

Per contra, I found Rupert Whitelaw's Edmund entirely convincing — relaxed, urbane, witty — amiable and appalling, by turns: in short, the charming Bastard. This was altogether a splendid performance. Equally fine were the performances of Sam Bond and Jonathan Pring as the sinister sisters, Regan and Goneril. They were played almost in tandem, their movements synchronized by conspiratorial glances, as they wheeled round together like a couple of hard-bitten matrons in a geriatric ward. This was something I have never seen done before, but it was most effective. Regan's sadistic relish in the blinding scene, and her agonized convulsions as she succumbed to Goneril's poison, were horrifyingly memorable. The sisters were well supported by their husbands, Sebastian Wade as Cornwall and Andrew Hewitt as Albany. I could not decide whether Cornwall's quick smile was an acquired characteristic of the actor or a natural reflex, but this hardly mattered, as it had the effect of heightening the horror of the blinding scene. The whole counter-movement of the play from this point — towards a dealing out of justice that is, in the event, frustrated by Edmund and mischance — depends entirely on the moral authority commanded by the actor who plays Albany. Andrew Hewitt met the challenge superbly — his great speech of revulsion in Act IV, Scene 2 was delivered in a tone of truly prophetic denunciation.

The success of any production of *King Lear* must be gauged by the impact of its final scene. Many will testify to the fact that, in this production, it was deeply moving, but rather than add my own concurring testimony, I will conclude with a quotation from Maynard Mack's *King Lear in Our Time*: "What we are and may be", he writes, "was never more memorably fixed upon a stage than in this kneeling old man whose heartbreak is precisely the measure of what it is possible to lose and possible to win."

Ian Davie

Complete cast of *King Lear*: Lear: Alexander Downes (B); Goneril: Jonathan Pring (T); Regan: Sam Bond (A); Cordelia: David Jackson (T); Albany: Andrew Hewitt (D); Cornwall: Sebastian Wade (B); France, Doctor, Old Man: Clive Robinson (C); Burgundy: Oswald: Peter Goslett (W); Kent: James O'Brien (B); Fool: Patrick Taaffe (W); Gloucester: David Graham (E); Edgar: Ben Mangham (J); Edmund: Rupert Whitelaw (J); Servants: Ashley Williams (B); Lawrence John (W).

Trumpet: Hugh-Guy Lorrigan (H); Drums: Joe Burnand (P).

Crew: Stage Manager: Mark James (T); Lighting: Ben Warrack (W); Props: Alex Jolliffe (W); Carpenter: Liam Wales (E); Stage: Alex Reynolds (J), Alex von Westenholz (E), Bruno Sargeant (O), Toby Gaffney (C), Ranulf Sessions (J), Peter Foster (T), James Hartigan (W), Adrian Harrison (J); House Manager: Robert Sturges (O).

Downstairs Theatre:

19 and 20 October

The Junior Plays, which take place just six weeks into the Christmas term, have previously taken the form of two or three short plays. This year, however, it was decided to put on one longer play. The production of *Treasure Island* was, therefore, perhaps the most ambitious task to face any Junior Play directors. Hence, Alistair Boyle and Paul Kassapian deserve all the more credit for a play which was a great success, even if it disappointed some sixth-formers who were expecting a cheap comedy during which they could mock the young performers. Nevertheless, the cynics were in a minority, for most of the audience, from all levels in the school, found it entertaining.

James Bagshawe, playing the part of Jim Hawkins, stole the show. He was the perfect cabin boy, chirpy and enthusiastic but never over the top. Peter Foster was a good, believable Long John Silver and Andrew O'Mahony gave a creditable performance as Dr. Livesey, always in control and often very amusing. Christopher Warrack and Philip Fiske de Gouveia also deserve a mention for their parts, the former especially for his clear delivery of the lines, a quality which some of the actors lacked. These particularly stood out, but the rest of the cast all put in adequate performances.

Before the play I had not imagined that *Treasure Island* could be entertaining in any form other than an old colour feature film for children, but this production proved me wrong. Despite the limited resources of a small stage the directors managed to present the different scenes convincingly, ranging from the storm at sea to the fights in the island. The success of this play is significant as it shows that the standard in the Downstairs Theatre is being raised in line with that of the main theatre. The whole cast and crew deserve tribute for pulling the Junior Plays out of the rut of cheap humour at the expense of the young actors, which is an achievement in itself.

J.W. Coulborn (J)

Cast of *Treasure Island*: Jim Hawkins: James Bagshawe (O); Black Dog: Victor Urrutia (A); Billy Bones/Israel Hands: Alex Marlin (D); Blind Pew/O'Brien: Philip Fiske de Gouveia (T); Anderson: Matthew Hurley (W); Dr. Livesey: Andrew O'Mahony (D); Squire Trelawney: Rohan Massey (J); Long John Silver: Peter Foster (T); Morgan: Ceri Williams (B); Captain Smollett: Christopher Warrack (W); Merry: Jeremy Tolhurst (C); Dick: Marc Corbett (J); Ben Gunn: William Loyd (O).

Directed by: Alistair Boyle (H) and Paul Kassapian (H).

Crew: Stage Manager and Sound: Alex Reynolds (J); Lighting: Ben Warrack (W); Props: Peter Foster (T); Stage: Mark James (T), Toby Gaffney (C), Bruno Sargeant (O), Ranulf Sessions (J), Alex von Westenholz (E).

MUSIC

The term began well with the news that Joseph Houghton (T87) had been awarded a Choral Scholarship to King's College, Cambridge. Later we heard that James Morgan (H87) had been elected to the Organ Scholarship at Trinity College. Both of them will be reading music. It is good that the friendly rivalry which began ten years ago at Westminster Cathedral and which was evident in the five years they spent at Ampleforth will continue for at least another three years at Cambridge. Not to be outdone Mark O'Leary (D87) obtained a place at Exeter University to read music where he began the course last October. We wish them well and hope that they will return to Ampleforth to play and sing to us.

YORK GUITAR QUARTET

27 September

John Mackenzie, a Fellow of both Trinity College and the London College, enjoys considerable reputation as a recitalist and a regular broadcaster. He is Senior Tutor in Guitar to the York Education Authority yet finds time to teach 27 pupils at Ampleforth and Gilling. John and his three equally distinguished colleagues, David Ashworth, Andrew Forrest and Dave Scarth, formed the York Guitar Quartet in 1983 with the intention of providing audiences with a rare commodity — a guitar ensemble of distinction. Their programme was chosen with fastidious care yet catered for all tastes, ranging from Bach through Haydn to Walton. A fair sized audience gave them an enthusiastic reception and insisted upon a couple of encores. However, it is disappointing to record that only a few boys attended; even a majority of Mr. Mackenzie's own pupils, usually so enthusiastic, were absent: why? As the number of boys taking an active part in music in the College increases so the number attending concerts decreases despite a deliberate policy of planning concerts so that they relate directly to what pupils are doing themselves. It would be nice to find an explanation of this paradox.

AMPLEFORTH CHAMBER ORCHESTRA CONDUCTED BY
SIMON WRIGHT WITH SEAN KEMP (VIOLIN)

8 November

A large and enthusiastic audience heard a programme which included symphonies by Schubert and Mozart, but the highlight was Sean Kemp's performance of Mozart's Violin Concerto in G, K.216 as is evident from the following review by Martin Dreyer, Chief Music Critic of the York Evening Press:

Ampleforth Chamber Orchestra exerts such a powerful fascination on its followers that they were almost hanging from the rafters on Sunday evening in Ampleforth College Theatre.

It is a strange and wonderful hybrid, its parochial name disguising the presence of a powerful professional backbone. Apart from a sprinkling of students and staff, the rest of its members are stalwarts in several North Yorkshire groups.

Yet we have always to bear in mind that the orchestra rehearses only on the afternoon of its performances — hardly time enough for a play-through, when the programme contains two symphonies, a concerto and a divertimento.

Such risk-taking generates a particular excitement on both sides of the podium. Perhaps understandably on this occasion it took the orchestra until after the interval to settle into a comfortable stride.

An early Mozart divertimento was understandably, but mistakenly, used as a warm-up exercise and as a result it proved difficult to get to grips with a Schubert symphony. It was then that an exciting young talent, Sean Kemp, still only in his penultimate year at the College, strode out as soloist in Mozart's Violin Concerto K.216 in G.

He demonstrated considerable technical coolness under fire, despite nerves which he took no pains to cloak — there was much puffing of cheeks and distracted raising of eyebrows. A pity, because apart from flashing lapses of intonation, usually at higher speed than was needed, his tone was ripe and appealing, beautifully inflected and mature in the musicality that lay behind it. Steadier tempos, more consistently sustained, would have furthered his cause.

The orchestra revealed its best qualities in Mozart's Symphony No. 33, where Mr. Wright sensibly emphasized balance and ensemble over individual expressivity in his players. So the fast movements were tight and brisk, and the woodwinds thought better of taking any spotlight when the tempo eased. It was a chamber-style account, "playing the percentages" in sporting terms.

Schubert's Fifth Symphony did not respond as successfully to such treatment. You cannot drive headlong, casting ne'er a glance to right or left, through such subtleties of orchestration. The outer movements were simply too brusque and much raggedness resulted. But the Andante was a gem, a glimpse of what might have been.

Martin Dreyer

A CONCERT FOR THE FEAST OF ST. CECILIA

22 November

Nearly 200 boys in no less than nine different ensembles honoured the memory of St. Cecilia in St. Alban's Hall upon her feast day. This concert has become a traditional feature of the musical calendar at Ampleforth but it was a particular joy this year to have so many boys performing on the feast day itself. It was feared that the performers might out-number the audience but, to our relief, an audience of several hundred heard music from all levels of the College and Gilling Castle, from the Junior Ensembles to the near-professional standards of the Schola and the Pro Musica. The concert reflected a major policy change in the music department. Despite the fact that, under Simon Wright's brilliant direction, the Symphony Orchestra has achieved justly renowned standards of performance in the great Romantic repertoire, it was felt that too few boys could benefit from the extraordinary technical demands of such fare. 1987 seemed to be a good time to re-organise since we lost most of our really able wind players to higher education. So it was that the Pro Musica was formed to cater for the most able string players, the boys themselves insisting that adult players would not be allowed — they would stand on their own feet or die in the attempt. String players of intermediate standard together with the best wind players form the College Orchestra which is stiffened

with adults only when absolutely essential. Judging by this concert the experiment is working. Nor is this re-organisation the death-knell for the great Romantic war-horses. When we again have a full complement of able wind players the Pro Musica and the College Orchestra will be able to combine and the Symphony Orchestra will rise like a phoenix in new splendour.

It would be invidious to single out any particular performance save to mention that it was good to hear the Schola's brilliant and moving performance of Benjamin Britten's Hymn to St. Cecilia, surely the most appropriate work on this particular day. It is not often that we record the names of those participating in concerts. Since, with the notable exception of the Choral Society, most of the College's musicians were involved this would seem to be a good opportunity to record them.

COLLEGE WIND BAND

Song of Victory . . . Henry Purcell

March from Sextet . . . Ludwig von Beethoven

Flutes:— Simeon Dann, Jonathan Fry, Christopher O'Loughlin (C), Philip Royston (T), Simon Ayres (B), Rupert Pattison (W), Thomas Waller (A), Matthew Read (W).

Oboes:— Dougal Ticehurst, James Thornburn-Muirhead (O), Edward Waller.

Clarinets:— Nicholas Kenworthy-Browne (E), Andrew Crossley, Fabrizio Nevola (J), Matthew Goslett (W), Anthony Corbett (J), Daniel McFarland (W), Andrew Finch (D), Toby Belsom (W), Toby Codrington (J), James Clive (C).

Bass Clarinet:— James Cadogan (W).

Trumpets:— Christian Weaver (T), Dominic Wightman (D), William Loyd (O), Hugh Lorrimer (H).

Euphonium:— James Hoyle.

Horn:— Richard West (B).

Trombones:— James Wayman (E), Julian King (T).

Tuba:— Gareth Marken (H).

SCHOLA CANTORUM OF AMPLEFORTH ABBEY

Hymn to St. Cecilia . . . Benjamin Britten

Trebles:— Andrew Rye (head chorister), George Hickman (head chorister), Dougal Ticehurst (deputy head chorister), Andrew Crossley (deputy head chorister), Miles Goslett, Edward De Lisle, Thomas Cadogan, Rupert Collier, Patrick Quirke, Alexander Codrington, Andrew Roberts, Simeon Dann, Thomas Flynn, Sam Gibson, Andrew Layden, Jonathan Fry, Edward Waller.

Altos:— Charles Grace (O), Charles Dalglish, James Gibson, Nicholas Kilner, Diego Saavedra, Cosmo Barker (H), Kester Dann (H), Tom Hull, Luke Massey, Louis Ferrari, Ben Quirke (B), Robert Ogden (T), Mr. James Morgan, Mr. David Hansell.

Tenors:— Mr. Paul Young, Peter Tapparo (A), Crispin Davy (W), Patrick Hargan (B), James Cadogan (W), Paul Dunleavy (T), Fr. Henry Wansbrough.

THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL

Basses:— Stephen Griffin (D), Christopher O'Loughlin (C), Andrew Nesbit (B), Paul Brisby (D), Fr. Hugh Lewis-Vivas, Anthony Bull (D), Robert O'Leary (D), Sean Kemp (W).

JUNIOR STRING ORCHESTRA

Suite in G major . . . George Frideric Handel

Violins:— Rupert Collier, Peter Rachada, Edmund Davis, Nicholas Knowles, Simon de Cesare, Diego Saavedra, Edward de Lisle, Alexander Kelly, William Howard, William McKenzie, Julio Martino, Thomas Davies, Augustus Della-Porta, Jonathan Crane, Jonathan McGrath, James Dudzinski, John Strick van Linschoten.

Violas:— Charles Ingram Evans, Richard Greenwood.

Cellos:— George Hickman, Tancredi D'Ayala Valva, Luke Massey, Mark Edmonds, Anton Richter, Peter Griffin, Charles Strick van Linschoten.

JUNIOR BRASS ENSEMBLE

Il est bel et bon . . . Pierre Passereau

Trumpets:— Andrew Rye, Tom Hull.

Horns:— Duncan Scott, Stuart Padley.

Euphonium:— James Hoyle.

JUNIOR WIND BAND

Air and March . . . Henry Purcell

Flutes:— Simeon Dann, Jonathan Fry, Jeremy St. Clair-George, Paul Howell, Jonathan Freeland.

Oboes:— Dougal Ticehurst, Edward Waller, Christian Furness.

Clarinets:— Andrew Crossley, Alex Codrington, Niall Hutchinson, John Scanlan, Sean Fay, Nicholas Bell, William McSheehy, Marc Brightman.

Alto Saxophone:— Thomas Barton.

Horns:— Duncan Scott, Stuart Padley, Marc Dumbell, Andrew Roberts, Thomas Cadogan.

Trumpets:— Andrew Rye, Tom Hull, James Evans-Freke, Rupert King-Evans, Luke Morgan.

Trombones:— Louis Ferrari, Douglas Rigg, Hamilton Grantham.

Euphonium:— James Hoyle.

PRO MUSICA OF AMPLEFORTH COLLEGE

Capriol Suite . . . Peter Warlock

Eine kleine Nachtmusik . . . Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart

First Violins:— Sean Kemp (W), Andrew Garden (T), Stephen Griffin (D), Crispin Davy (W).

Second Violins:— Paul Brisby (D), Robert Ogden (T), Ben Quirke (B), Robert Crossley (B).

MUSIC

Violas:— Ben Stones (A), Mark Carey (T).

Cellos:— Daniel Jackson (H), Gregory Finch (D), Alexander Garden (T), Thomas Wilding (D).

Double Bass:— Oliver Irvine (O).

SENIOR CHAMBER ENSEMBLES

London Trio in C . . . Joseph Haydn

Chaconne from Dioclesian . . . Henry Purcell

Flutes:— Sean Evans (T), Nicholas Giordano (J).

Recorders:— Joseph Vincent (O), James Cridland (W).

Cellos:— Alexander Garden (T), Cosmo Barker (H).

Harpsichord:— Anna Wilding.

COLLEGE ORCHESTRA

Little Suite . . . Malcolm Arnold

Flutes:— Nicholas Giordano (J), Christopher O'Loughlin (C).

Oboe:— Charles Grace (O).

Clarinets:— Nicholas Kenworthy-Browne (E), Toby Codrington (J).

Bassoons:— Mr. Douglas Kershaw, James Williams (H).

Horns:— William Hilton (T), Adrian Mayer (J), Mr. Jonathan Leonard.

Trumpets:— Nicholas Derbyshire (J), Hugh Young (D), Dominic Wightman (D), Hugh Lorrman (H).

Trombones:— James Wayman (E), Julian King (T), James Orrell (J).

Tuba:— Gareth Marken (H).

Percussion:— Mr. David Hansell.

First Violins:— Christopher Noblet (H), Hugh Blake-James (H), Jonathan Dore (A), Simon Ward (H), Kester Dann (H), Lawrence Cotton (J), Paul Dunleavy (T), Dominic Fox (D), Christopher Layden (J), Myles Pink (D).

Second Violins:— Euan Cragg-James (D), Anthony Layden (J), James Nicholson (W), Leo Campagna (J), Andrew Rigg (A), James Leneghan (A), Martin Mullin (B).

Violas:— Thomas Gaynor (D), Nicholas Studer (D), Simon Field (O), Charles Fotheringham (E).

Cellos:— Toby Gaffney (C), Charles Dalglish (JH), Thomas Wilding (D), Cosmo Barker (H), Alex Hickman (D), Francis Gotto (H), Edmund Knight (D), Ben Ogden (T), Guy Dammann (W), Thomas Peel (J), Robert O'Leary (D).

Double Bass:— Paul Strinati (A).

HANDEL'S MESSIAH IN THE ABBEY CHURCH

6 December

The Schola Cantorum of Ampleforth Abbey accompanied by the Ampleforth Chamber Orchestra, leader William Leary, were conducted by Jonathan Leonard in this fitting ending to the term's music making. The soloists were Andrew Rye (Treble), Lynne Dawson (Soprano), Jacqueline Connell (Contralto, replacing Andrew Wickens at very short notice), Andrew Wicks (Tenor) and Josef Kóc (Bass).

For the second time this term Martin Dreyer was able to report upon a great success in Ampleforth Music:

Ampleforth's first Messiah in two years brought a full and expectant audience to the Abbey last night, where Jonathan Leonard, not long ago the college's enfant terrible, revealed a new maturity in mainly sensible tempos and admirable incisiveness.

We heard Parts I and III in their entirety. The loss of 11 numbers in Part II had no adverse effect on dramatic continuity, rather the reverse. Mr. Leonard elected to use only 14 strings in Ampleforth Chamber Orchestra, but they did him proud.

It is true that, towards the end of more than two hours of playing (almost non-stop since the interval was very brief), they began to lose cohesion at the margins. But the two front desks of the violins responded with aplomb to the lion's share of the obbligator work.

The Schola Cantorum also reacted athletically to the conductor's commands. He made a virtue out of the boys' tendency to engineer considerable chestiness in their tone, sometimes verging on a shout, whenever the counterpoint allowed.

He also tested their clarity in semiquaver runs to the absolute limits: with the exception of one or two choruses, they came through with flying colours.

Lynne Dawson showed why she is a soprano in demand. Her dynamic range was excitingly broad — there was a reverent pianissimo at "*Them that sleep*" and thrilling resonance in a high B flat in "*Rejoice greatly*".

Martin Dreyer

A.M.S. INFORMAL CONCERTS

In addition to the public concerts reported above the A.M.S. Secretary, Kiko Benitez (H) and his committee of boys under the Presidency of Fr. Hugh organised four most enjoyable concerts in the New Music School for the benefit of members of the Society. Sean Kemp and Andrew Garden accompanied by Mr. Bowman gave a recital of violin music by Bach, Bartók, Boccherini and Vivaldi. In contrast Mr. Motley gave a delightfully informal lecture recital on traditional jazz. Then back to the Baroque with *Sospiri*, a group of three professional musicians of the highest calibre, Jenny Hansell and Judith Cunnold (sopranos) and David Hansell (harpichord). They performed works by Purcell, Monteverdi and Handel, including, as befitted the season, some of the original music which the composer later made use of in *Messiah*. But perhaps the most memorable of these excellent concerts was that given by Simon Wright (piano) with his globe-trotting partner John Wallace, Principal Trumpeter in the Philharmonia Orchestra. They vied with each other in amazing feats of technique and complemented each other in their humour, the one rumbustious and the other somewhat more subtly witty. The audience took great delight in both.

ACTIVITIES

COMBINED CADET FORCE

Owing to the pressure on the school timetable, boys who are in one of the orchestras now rehearse on Monday afternoons instead of doing C.C.F. The number involved is about 30 (1st and 2nd years) and includes a number who wish to be in the C.C.F. To accommodate them a small training parade takes place on Fridays and is conducted by Captain John Dean assisted by some senior cadets. It is known as the Search and Rescue Team and their training covers practical Map Reading, Weapon Training, Drill, First Aid, and Search and Rescue.

Another change has been the introduction of the Cadet General Purpose Rifle (a bolt operated version of the SA80). So far they have been issued only to Cadet Training Teams and C.C.F.s have none of their own. W.T. instruction for 1st year cadets has been with this rifle, but it is more complicated than the No.4 and they were mostly unable to pass the test in one term.

We have been lucky in having professional help from 1st Bn. The Prince of Wales's Own Regiment of Yorkshire. Because 10 C.C.T. were committed to another school on some Mondays they could not run the Cadre Course and 1 P.W.O. kindly stepped in. The 14 N.C.O.s were equipped with the most modern kit and taught tactics and the art of command with quantities of ammunition and pyrotechnics by Sgt. Brooks and Cpl. Mallinson. They arrived on Monday mornings to prepare the exercise and set up targets. The resulting battles were realistic and the cadet N.C.O.s enjoyed the challenge.

All that might suggest that 10 C.C.T. took a back seat. Far from it! Not only did they introduce the Cadet G.P. Rifle to the 1st year cadets, but they had a special teaching period for the C.O., 2 i/c, R.S.M. and some senior cadets; they taught Drill to 1st and 2nd year and helped the 2nd year Tactics Course which was conducted by U.O.s Meehan, Marsh, MacCulloch and McDermott. When a night exercise was arranged on the Ripon Training Area at the end of the term, they supported this, not only with advice and guidance, but with sackloads of flares, thunderflashes and ammunition. After a number of reconnaissance patrols had located the enemy position, an assault was made on it by the whole attacking force with an awesome weight of fire (but no more than the tactical situation required, because the enemy was equally well supplied with firepower).

In other areas too considerable enterprise has been displayed. U.O. Ghika organised an elaborate fieldcraft exercise for the 1st year in the Gilling avenue. The Signals Section in addition to normal training (Voice Procedure and practical work in the valley plus an introduction to B.A.T.C.O.) spent a weekend with 8 Signals Regiment at Catterick. U.O. Johnson-Ferguson was senior cadet i/c the Section and he was much helped by Yeoman White (8 Sigs.). Finally, not to be outdone by anyone else, the R.A. Troop under U.O. Downes visited 49 Field Regiment at Topcliffe on several occasions to prepare for the Tremlett Observation Post (R.A.) Trophy competition next term. They also found time to train for Night Patrols.

ROYAL NAVY SECTION

The team of instructors has had a welcome increase with Petty Officer C. Elwell in charge, assisted by Leading Seamen W. Eaglestone, O. Heath and A. Myers. All have been improving their skills under the guidance of C.P.O. M. Martin and C.P.O. J. Hearn. Earlier in the year the Section made an interesting tour of *H.M.S. Challenger*, then completing a refit at Immingham. The ship is a sophisticated seabed exploration vessel, currently commanded by Captain David Pender-Cudlip R.N. (O57). We are grateful to him for providing us with a valuable visit. Subsequently P.O. Elwell had a sea trip when *Challenger* was doing sea trials in the Clyde. At the end of the term Lt. Cdr. E.J. Wright went with three cadets (P.O. Elwell, L.S. Eaglestone and L.S. Heath) for a short visit of *H.M.S. Illustrious* at Portsmouth. We thank Lt. Cdr. N.P. Wright R.N. (T68), who is serving in the ship for making the arrangements. More good news was received from *H.M.S. Ambuscade*. This was an invitation for a small number of cadets to make a trip across the Atlantic at the end of the Lent term, when she sailed for six months' deployment as guard ship in the West Indies.

ROYAL AIR FORCE SECTION

Two excellent flying days at R.A.F. Teesside ensured that the term started on an encouraging note. Many of the new recruits were able to gain their Air Experience Flight in the Chipmunk — a light tail wheeled single piston engined trainer. Our sympathy, whilst at Teesside airport, was felt for Cadet Raeburn-Ward who at the last minute was prevented from flying due to the fact that he was two days short of the age requirement of 13 years 9 months, a stipulation enforced by the air force for insurance purposes. There will be future opportunities to fly for such a keen cadet.

An inspection by our new liaison officer, Flt. Lt. Neil Burn, passed off without too many problems in October. I thank the section for their excellent turn-out that day. Neil has managed to make a tremendous impact on the cadets. In fact, one of the highlights of the term was a demonstration, given by Flt. Lt. Burn, on the latest R.A.F. survival equipment. Many of the cadets were keen to try out and model this kit, so much so that he is to try to obtain for us our own teaching and demonstration pack. Sadly, the R.A.F. need him more than we do, and he is to be posted to R.A.F. Leeming where he will navigate the Tornado F3. We thank him for his input into the section.

Out of an extremely well informed set of first year cadets, Cadet Robson (A) deserves special mention for his aircraft knowledge. It soon became apparent to the N.C.O.'s that it was difficult to catch him out with recognition, so requests were sent to H.Q.A.C. for pictures of obscure foreign aircraft.

SHOOTING

U.O. E.E.J. Radcliffe was appointed Captain of Shooting 1987—1988. The team trained and took part in the annual North East District March and Shoot competition, Exercise Colts' Canter at Catterick. They did well in the Inspection, Command Task and Compass March, but fell down in the Shoot. In fact that part

of the competition was rather a gamble: the new Cadet General Purpose Rifle was used, but since there are only a few of them in the district (held by Cadet Training Teams) none of the cadets were familiar with the zeroing. Several of our cadets failed to hit any of the figure targets and no team got more than 40 out of 300! Driving rain and bad light made it worse. Out of 20 teams we were 4th, but we like to win! Mysteriously targets for the Staniforth competition were lost in the post, so we were not placed. The targets were not good enough to get us into the top 10.

In the House Competition St. John's came first with 388, St. Edward's 2nd with 383 and St. Dunstan's 3rd with 375. The best individual was A. Fairbrother (J) 101, then E. Radcliffe (E), R. Meehan (A) and E. Gaynor (D) 100, and R. MacCulloch (J) and B. Marsh (C) 98.

THE DUKE OF EDINBURGH'S AWARD SCHEME
(C.C.F. SECTION)

Many expeditions on the North York Moors were undertaken during the Autumn term. Three groups of Silver participants were assessed by local Duke of Edinburgh Expedition Panel members (Captain Ian Quarrie, C.B.E., R.N.R. — Retired; Mr. Terry Sunderland; Mr. Glyn Williams). Most expeditions were carried out in wet and unpleasant conditions, and the participants did well to complete them. Other training was undertaken in the C.C.F. Adventure Training Section and the Scouts, or under the supervision of Mr. Astin and Dr. Billett. One memorable occasion was the Search and Rescue exercise organised for local Duke of Edinburgh groups under the control of the Scarborough and District Search and Rescue Team.

Award participants participated in a wide variety of Skills, for example: Photography, Reading, Debating, Wargaming, Musical Instruments and leisure-time C.D.T. work. Several participants had noteworthy roles in the Theatre, both as actors and stage staff. In the Physical Recreation Section Mr. Gamble ran special training and tests for the Physical Achievement Course and team coaches again helped by certifying Participation and Improvement in several sports.

In the Service Section we benefitted from a new C.C.F. N.C.O. Cadre course; an Award Leadership Training Day; a North Yorkshire Police Course arranged through the good offices of Mr. Hawksworth; and a Red Cross Standard First Aid course and Fund-raising exercise. We are very grateful to all the adults who have helped our participants. One particular broadening experience which is a new one for our Award participants was undertaken recently at Eston House. This is run by the Catholic Child Welfare Society, who also run St. William's Community Home at Market Weighton, where our boys had such a rewarding experience last summer. An account of a recent stay by two of our Gold Award participants follows: it illustrates the ways in which the Residential Project can benefit those who take part. The aim of the Residential Project is to "broaden experience through involvement with others in a Residential setting" as they "undertake some shared activity, either through voluntary service or training away from home".

"Eston House is a temporary home for mentally and physically handicapped children near Middlesbrough. It is not exaggerating to call it a home and one forms

the impression that that is what the children understand it to be, and indeed what it should be. "We had been regular helpers at Eston House before we started at Ampleforth College or joined the Duke of Edinburgh Award Scheme and we went there for five days, staying overnight, finding it useful as a venue for our Residential Project. We would like to think that the children gained from having help and love, and certainly being with such children humbled us, made us feel useful and indeed proud. If one can cope with the unusual physical tasks of looking after such children's needs there is nothing to be lost by having such an adventure, and indeed a lot to be gained. We feel that it should be an essential part of one's general education."

Anna Wilding, Kirsty Cragg-James

The following have recently gained awards:

Gold: Alexander Downes (B); Christopher Osborne (B).

Silver: Michael Killourhy (H); Henry Macaulay (D); Robert Steel (B).

Bronze: Toby Belsom (W); William Eaglestone (E); Rory Fagan (B); Mark Hoare (O); Alexander Jolliffe (W); James Simpson (D); Christopher Wong (B).

THE RED CROSS GROUP

The main activity was the Adult (Standard) First Aid Course. There were approximately 20 regular participants, including members of the school (Remove and Middle 6th) and staff (Lay, Monastic, Procuratorial). The Lecturer was Miss Haumueller of Nevill House, and Brother Cuthbert gave three lectures which contained mainly the medical theory of the course. We are grateful for their help. An extra 16 members joined the Society, enrolled by Mrs. Deborah Coggrave, North Yorkshire Branch B.R.C.S. Youth Officer. Mrs. Coggrave accompanied some members to Helmsley, where £100 was raised on a Christmas joint stall with the Scarborough Search and Rescue Team, to be divided equally between the Red Cross Youth Project "Child Alive" (Sierra Leone) and the Scarborough S.A.R. Team new Land Rover Appeal. We have helped to raise money also by a newspaper salvage scheme and by maintaining a second-hand bookstall. We are grateful to all who help by continuing to bring back books to school.

THE SENIOR DEBATING SOCIETY

The term began well. Enthusiasm for debates was fuelled by the inter-House competition and we rapidly found a loyal attendance of Middle VI supporters. The Committee was swelled from the initial Mr. Goodall, Mr. Downes, Mr. Benitez, Mr. de Macedo and Mr. Elwell to include also Mr. Wells, Mr. H. Macaulay, Mr. Gordon and Mr. Foshay. Mr. Goodall continued as Secretary, producing sharp and lively minutes, and was appointed Vice-President. He has proved an energetic and efficient organiser. The quality of speaking was high, speeches being better prepared and more fully researched than has sometimes been the case. But we did not find it easy to attract a large house and we sustained a disaster after our second debate from which we did not recover. For some years, we had used the Monitors' Room for our regular debates: not an ideal chamber, but at least a central one. We were

turned out and made homeless. The Music Department kindly allowed us to use the concert hall in the old Music School, an excellent room but dilapidated, badly furnished and remote and so our numbers dropped.

The debates between September and December 1987 were as follows:

This House is agape with astonishment at the willingness of parents to have parted company with their sons for yet another year into the hands of Ampleforth College: proposed by Mr. Benitez and Fr. Jeremy, opposed by Mr. Goodall and Fr. David. Ayes: 15, Noes: 16, Abst: 5.

This House believes that the U.S.A. is over-reacting to the situation in the Gulf: proposed by Mr. de Macedo and Mr. Crane, opposed by Mr. Wells and Mr. Elwell. Ayes: 12, Noes: 23, Abst: 3.

This House, inspired by the example of Colonel Rabuka, calls for the establishment of a republic in Great Britain: proposed by Mr. Gordon and Mr. Macaulay, opposed by Mr. Benitez and Mr. Gannon. Ayes: 8, Noes: 16, Abst: 4.

This House believes that the public house has given more to our civilization than the public school: proposed by Mr. Goodall and Mr. Gibbs, opposed by Mr. Holgate and Mr. Eccleston. Ayes: 6, Noes: 8, Abst: 3.

This House believes that moral considerations should outweigh practical ones in political decisions: proposed by Mr. Benitez and Mr. Gannon, opposed by the Mount School.

This House would abolish the E.E.C.: proposed by Mr. Goodall and a girl from Richmond Convent, opposed by Mr. Elwell and a girl from Richmond Convent. E.B.G.

INTER-HOUSE DEBATING COMPETITION

This was a successful competition for the Middle VI. It generated a great deal of interest and threw up a lot of talent among the new members of the Sixth Form. The first two debates were the least impressive: St. Aidan's and St. Cuthbert's fielded badly prepared teams. But the quality of argument, research and speaking in the later debates was high. We were grateful to Br. James, who was in charge of debating at Stamford before he joined the monastery, and Fr. Cyprian for judging the first round, and to Br. Sebastian and Br. Blaise, both of whom also had considerable debating experience before joining the monastery, for judging the semi-final. We were honoured to have His Honour Judge Prest Q.C. to judge the final. All the debates except the final were held in house common rooms. The final took place in the Monitors' Room.

First round:

This House would deplore the restoration of capital punishment: proposed by St. Aidan's (Mr. Stones & Mr. Lester), opposed by St. Bede's (Mr. Dow and Mr. Smallman).

This House would welcome the restoration of national service: proposed by St. Cuthbert's (Mr. McCausland & Mr. Everett-Heath), opposed by St. Dunstan's (Mr. Macaulay & Mr. Pink).

This House believes that the police should carry firearms: proposed by St. Edward's (Mr. Wells & Mr. Jennings), opposed by St. Hugh's (Mr. Killourhy & Mr. Noblet).

This House regrets the power of the media: proposed by St. John's (Mr. Gibbs & Mr. Reynolds), opposed by St. Oswald's (Mr. Perceval & Mr. Gannon).

This House believes that there cannot now be such a thing as a just war: proposed by St. Thomas's (Mr. Pring & Mr. Holgate), opposed by St. Wilfrid's (Mr. John & Mr. Guest).

Semi-final:

This House believes that the examination system hinders true education: proposed by St. Dunstan's, opposed by St. John's.

This House believes that man has the right to die as and when he wants: proposed by St. Hugh's, opposed by St. Oswald's.

The Final:

This House believes that the best things in life are free: proposed by St. Dunstan's, opposed by St. Oswald's.

The overall winners after this strenuous series of debates was judged by Judge Prest to be St. Oswald's.

BRITISH JUNIOR CHAMBER: NATIONAL SCHOOLS PUBLIC SPEAKING COMPETITION

The Yorkshire Regional Final was held in Harrogate on 24 November 1987. We had one junior, the Hon. A. Jolliffe (W), and three seniors speaking. Jolliffe spoke on abortion as the scourge of the modern age; though a talented speaker, he was not placed. In the senior section, William Foshay (W) spoke on travelling hopefully, but he found that before an unfamiliar audience his brand of humour and reliance on response left him false-footed. Alexander Gordon (J) spoke on the ethics of punishment, but failed to project himself, again perhaps failing to adapt to a new audience in strange surroundings. Our youngest senior speaker was James O'Brien (B), only 16 and not yet in the Sixth Form. He spoke on the new G.C.S.E. as the scourge of the modern age, with style, humour and self-confidence, and won the competition. He got a cheque and a trophy, and goes on to the northern round, beyond which is the national final.

ESPERANTO SOCIETY

Dominick Wiseman (D) embarked on the language for his Duke of Edinburgh Award, and Alexander Jolliffe (W) has resumed on the same course, while Matthew Read (W), Jeremy Leonard (W), Christopher Wong (B) and Ranjit Hosangady (B)

have all made an excellent start. Hong Kong and India have Esperanto movements for the last named two boys to relate to later.

However, Geoffrey Greatrex (O86), who learnt the essentials of the language in one term while still at Ampleforth and is now at Exeter College, Oxford, has become an experienced Esperantist. Last Easter, he and I attended our first British Esperanto Association Annual Congress, in Abergavenny, where we met, among others from abroad, a Japanese Esperantist student who was also spending a year at Oxford University. Geoffrey has attended "intensive" courses, passed his first exam "with honours", but more significantly he has put the language to its proper use by travelling around Europe with Andrew Fattorini (also O86), staying with "samideanoj" (fellow-Esperantists), via the movement's "Pasporta Servo" ("Passport Service") which currently lists more than 700 Esperantists, from more than 50 countries, who offer virtually free hospitality. He visited Ampleforth in March to talk about those experiences.

There was a link-up, too, between the visit to Poland by the Ampleforth Schola Cantorum and the Esperanto movement. One or two of the Schola boys had been learning a bit of the language, and Dr. Leszek Kordylewski (Jagiellonski University, Krakow), the Esperanto delegate for that city rose to the occasion. Apart from attending the Schola concert in Krakow, he took one or two of them around the city and to meet other youngsters at that week's International Youth Esperanto Congress. In a subsequent letter he told me how much he had enjoyed the Schola's singing in Tyniec Abbey, and that the choir "made a great impression, not only with their singing, but also with their imposing appearance in their red robes".

AMPLEFORTH FILM SOCIETY

The season opened with *Defence of the Realm* a well organised thriller touching on the deepest fears latent within our "free" society. Cronenberg's *The Fly* was a new experience of horror for the society, but it drew the biggest crowd which, though sickened, appreciated the effects. *Lamb* in contrast was simple in its theme and most moving. *Salvador* had great force and illustrated the good and evil which arise in countries tormented by revolution. It had no happy ending, however, and most left with feelings of despair. *A Chronicle of a Death Foretold* starred Rupert Everett and illustrated the deep laws involving virginity and marriage in a deceptively simple society — Colombia. The Society took to this powerful, evocative film by Rosi and appreciated the magnetic brooding presence of the star. *Therese* was a special experience, but the mix-up over dates and times meant that it was lightly attended. Its simplicity, depth, and inner drama showed French cinema at its best, and those who saw it will not easily forget it.

In the elections Alexander Downes was elected Secretary, William Foshay and Albert Read the committee. They wish to thank Fr. Stephen for his selection, and the Cinema box for its work in screening the films.

Alexander Downes (B)

THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL

SEA SCOUTS

In addition to the regular Tuesday evening meeting, a full programme of weekend activities was well supported:

Sept. 12/13	Leadership Training Weekend at the lake.
Sept. 19/20	National Scout Sailing Regatta at Kielder Reservoir.
Sept. 26/27	Camp at the lake for new members.
Oct. 10/11	Bivouac Shelter Weekend.
Oct. 16/17/18	Sailing Weekend at Kielder.
Oct. 24/25	Expedition on the North York Moors.
HALF TERM	Expedition to the Cairngorms.
Nov. 8	Abseiling at Peak Scar.
Nov. 22	Caving at Nidderdale.
Nov. 28/29	Redcar Weekend.
Dec. 6	A day spent decorating the Troop Room.

Two certificates were brought back from the National Scout Sailing Regatta, T. Parker (C) won the Under 16 boardsailing and A.M. Jones (O) came third. Our performance in the dinghy racing was not so good, but N.R. Lamb (C) was 8th in the Under 16 Topper and N.R. Lamb and A.J.P. Zino (C) were 6th in the Under 16 fast handicap. Unfortunately there was little wind for the racing. It was different in October when we returned to Kielder for an exhilarating two days. On the Saturday our beginners were able to helm the Wayfarers with no disasters but some near misses, and on Sunday strong gusts and a considerable swell meant that even the experts had to concentrate (the beginners were content to crew).

The anticyclone over Scotland at half term gave a small but enthusiastic group a memorable camp at Derry Lodge in the Cairngorms. As soon as the sun dropped, temperatures plummeted and ice formed on our tents. It needed willpower to make the early morning starts which were necessary in the short autumn days. On our first day Ben Macdui was conquered. It was an easy ascent until we reached the cloud (at about 4,000ft.) which to our surprise hid a light covering of snow and ice. Careful compass work led us to the summit cairns and then down out of the cloud to the head of Coire Etchachan. We then climbed Derry Cairngorm and returned to our tents just as the light was fading. The day after we were determined to make the most of the fine weather. It was a long walk round to the Corrour Bothy, but by lunch time we were up on the col to the west of the bothy basking in brilliant sunshine. Ascents of Devil's Point and Cairntoul will be remembered for the clear views around distant peaks, snow-capped to the north and west, and for the sense of isolation. There was not much time to waste and we were relieved to reach the good track for our last three miles back to camp before the torches were needed. We then needed a rest day and made our way back to the road with all our gear in the middle of the day. On the final day, after Mass at Braemar, we managed a further three mountains in four hours and regained the road jubilant.

The leadership training weekend was at the beginning of term and I thank our six retiring Patrol Leaders: M.J. Tyreman (T) (Senior Patrol Leader), S.J. Ayres (B), E.S. Erdozain (C), T. Parker (C), H.B. Vyner-Brooks (C) and A.M. Jones (O) for all the planning and work they put into organising the rest of the term.

Gerald Simpson

SIXTH FORM MATHEMATICS CONFERENCE 1987

For the second year running the College was host to the local sixth form conference in Mathematics. The aim of the conference was to encourage pupils to consider a more "investigative" approach to their learning of Mathematics, as well as to provide them with an initial stimulus at the start of their "A" level studies. About 100 pupils from local schools took part, including our own first year mathematicians. We were fortunate in having three speakers of national significance in the world of Mathematics Education. The conference opened with a practical problem solving class, given by Dr. John Searl (Edinburgh University). The pupils were invited to provide an efficient design for a milk carton — the example provided a rich field for mathematical activity, and the pupils worked hard at their designs, displaying considerable ingenuity. The second class, given by Dr. David Tall (University of Warwick), concentrated on the theme of "proving things in Mathematics". Here the pupils were challenged by Dr. Tall to discover, "into how many squares you can divide a square?" They were beautifully led through this problem, and as each layer of complexity unfolded, they were encouraged to formulate and then prove their own ideas. It was fascinating! The final class was given by Professor David Burghes (University of Exeter), who leads the drive nationally to encourage teachers to widen their perceptions of what constitutes "applied" mathematics. Here he developed the theme of using Mathematics in making decisions. The pupils were invited to find cost efficient routes for a telephone network to link a number of towns.

The day was a success, the pupils being actively involved, and learning a great deal about how Mathematicians work. The conviviality exhibited over an excellent Guest Room lunch spoke more than adequately for the pleasure and value gained from the day by the speakers and teaching staff!

C.G.H. Belsom

VENTURE SCOUTS

The unit's activities got off to an early start with the redecorating of the "Loft" on the first weekend. Five days later there was a good attendance at the National Scout Sailing Regatta at Kielder, in which Charles Ticehurst and Ronan Lavelle came 3rd in the open handicap class. The annual "Raven" weekend, in which about a dozen of our members joined with about 200 other Venture scouts and Ranger guides for a variety of activities (including parascending, gliding and shooting) which were based at our lake, was a success. Jason Cozens and David Platt gave their expertise at the weekend as instructors in Sub-aqua; there was appreciative comment on their services.

Mr. Robin Duncan, an Old Amplefordian and ex-leader of the Junior House Scouts, came down from Scotland and gave us an informative talk on his work with Dr. Barnardo's. Over the next two days he took the opportunity to give us much-needed experience in white-water canoeing at Howsham Weir and Tanfield. The next week Father Alban ran a leadership course for those involved in the help with Junior House Scouts.

After half-term the unit welcomed Mr. Martin Keane replacing Fr. Alban as unit Leader who will now concentrate his energies on his job as Group Scout Leader. The following weekend there was a sailing expedition aiming to get from Ripon to York. The next Saturday we continued into York and finished the weekend with a relaxing walk on the White Rose walk over the North York Moors. We finished the term's activities with a hike in the Howgills. The day started with clear skies but as is quite frequently experienced by the mountaineer there was a dramatic change in the weather with snow rapidly causing a white out. The group walked through to the afternoon when the weather cleared offering an impressive view of Cautley Spout and Cragg.

At the binge in the "Loft" elections were made for next term's committee; David Sellers (D) was elected Chairman and Jason Cozens (B), Robert Clemmey (A) and Michael Killourhy (H) committee members. David Platt (B), Phillip Royston (I), Charles Ticehurst (A) and Justin Knight (H) gained the Venture Award. Martin Keane

JUNIOR HOUSE

STAFF

Dom Henry Wansbrough M.A., S.T.L., L.S.S.
 Dom Stephen Wright, M.A.
 R.D. Rohan, B.A.
 T. Aston, B.Ed.
 C. Lawrence, B.A., *Science*
 D. West, Cert.Ed.
 Miss M. O'Callaghan, Mus.B., H.D.E., L.T.C.L., *Music*
 S. Bird, B.A., A.T.C., *Art*
 M. Eastham, B.A.
 R. Ward, *Woodwork*
 Matron Miss Ann Barker, S.R.N.
 Assistant Matron Mrs. Mary Gray, S.R.N.

OFFICIALS

Head Monitor	S.H. Easterby
Monitors	M.R.G. Dumbell, J. Channo, A.P. Crossley, M.T.C. Edmonds, G.J.C. Hickman, T.G. Hull, D.G.S. Scott, I.J. Andrews, S.M. De Cesare, S.D. Gibson, C. Ingram Evans, K.J. Rohan, D.F.R. Ticehurst
Captain of Rugby	S.H. Easterby
Music Monitors	M.T.C. Edmonds, C. Ingram Evans, A.G.H. Rye, D.G.S. Scott
Sacristans	I.J. Andrews, M.T.C. Edmonds, N.A. Knowles
Bookroom	N.J. O'Loughlin, W.D. Marsh, S. Padley
Postmen	B.J. Feilding, N.W. Furze

We welcomed Mr. Richard Ward to the staff; for the first time since woodwork was inserted into the timetable for all boys we now have a professional in that material and an experienced teacher; the results are already showing.

Old Boys of a certain era will remember a feature of the Junior House refectory, the stainless steel mugs presented by and inscribed with the names of Old Boys of the early sixties. There are not enough of these for every boy now in the House, and parents of last year's leavers and this year's monitors have presented pewter tankards, duly inscribed, to complete the number.

The major change this term has been in the timetable. In order to accommodate the needs of G.C.S.E. project-work in the upper school, set classes now stop at 5.50 instead of 6.30. After a good deal of consultation, from which the boys were not excluded, we decided to make four adjustments:

1. Lunch is now at 12.30. This means that less class time is lost for away matches, and that games finish before sundown even in the depths of winter.

2. The evening study period is now split into two separate half-hours. This increases concentration.

3. An hour of structured activities becomes possible before supper. On Tuesdays and Thursdays this was given over to Creative Arts, with an emphasis on music, Schola and music classes, but also handwriting and some bridge-tuition. On Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays boys opted for a variety of courses: on Mondays Judo, wind band, pottery, scouting and art, on Wednesdays computing, string orchestra, bridge, drama, art and film studies, on Fridays swimming club, gym club, drama, aeromodelling and Patrol Leaders' meeting. The first-year boys had a rather less taxing programme, circling from gym, swim and video. This arrangement was found to be most valuable, avoiding a number of clashes and giving more leisurely opportunity for these activities than had previously existed.

4. An earlier bedtime: lights-out at 9 p.m. This had long been desired by mothers, was not popular at first, but by the end of a long term was gratefully accepted!

The term started with emphasis on the three new-boy weekends, given a new dimension by the arrival of three new boys into each of the second and third years. The first weekend at Redcar went a long way to welding the new entry into a community (the "naming game" before bedtime provides a sort of Kim's Game to learn 35 names), with a great deal of activity on the lake, for it was warm, and an unusual number of new boys were already experienced canoeists. The second Sunday took us to Malham Spout via the North Yorkshire Steam Railway; the stream was swollen by the rains to a rust-red torrent which made fording a real challenge. The third Sunday caught Lightwater Valley just before it closed for the winter, and ended up with high tea and an air-rifle competition at the invitation of Mr. and Mrs. Holroyd. The subsequent weekend a minibussload of third-year boys combined a visit to Hadrian's Wall with some farmyard experience, courtesy of Sam Gibson's parents, in Northumberland. On the next, holiday, weekend, winter sports took over, in the form of skating at Billingham and skiing at Harrogate. And so it went on, no weekend without some major activity, scout or music expedition, so that often major ingenuity was required to integrate them all.

At the same time there was considerable development academically. In history and geography project-work of the type required for G.C.S.E. is becoming increasingly important and increasingly familiar, and the G.C.S.E. approach is also being applied to language-teaching. Two other developments took place. Boys bilingual with English in Spanish and Italian are now given regular and demanding evening classes in reading and writing the continental language by Edward Guest (W) and Fabrizio Nevola (J) respectively; each class has half-a-dozen members. For those with reading and writing difficulties in English Mrs. Helen Dean is now giving expert help.

The Ski Party went to Kitzbühel in Austria for a week in early January. Setting off amid reports of closed resorts and lack of snow, we went equipped for baseball and orienteering. In the event the snow was only slightly scratchy and there was plenty of skiing for all levels. The party was larger than ever before and, with the addition of Gilling, reached a total of 48, breaking down into 11 first-year upper-school boys, 12 Gilling, 18 Junior House, 3 sisters and 4 staff. There was a larger

and better group of skiers at the top than for some years, and the beginners all sailed through their bronze test.

MUSIC AND DRAMA

The first festival of music and drama in the term is always the retreat, which consists largely of rehearsal and performance of the modern equivalent of mystery plays. Stuart Manger again came over from Sedbergh, and this year his play was *The Which Report*, representing the importance of choice and decision in life by a series of brilliant dilemmas — between two different sorts of school, trad and trendy, two different sorts of car, and two different sorts of TV shows. It is difficult to single out special performances because there was so much that was scintillating. Andrew Rye as the trendy headmistress, Jamie Savile on the game show, and above all the two cars built out of boys who demonstrated themselves at the salesman's command. In tandem with this the musicians presented a biblically-based operetta, called *David and Goliath*, in which Nick Furze's Goliath was memorable for his awe-inspiring roar (with the occasional squeak which added the friendliness of a pantomime lion). Opposite him Symeon Dann gave a suitably Puckish David, aided by Jonathan Fry's vocal power. But as Saul Charles Dalglish dominated the play, both by his rich alto voice and by his convincing acting.

The York Competitive Music Festival gave a spur to practising after half-term, and gave us a string of distinguished results. Jonathan Fry's flute won him the solo class with high commendation from the judge. The small ensemble class provided three prizes, first the Brass Group (Rye, Hull, Scott, Padley and the useful addition of Hoyle on the euphonium), second the two trumpets Hull and Rye, and third the larger wind group. Symeon Dann was entered for the Under 16 solo class, in which he came second.

The Saint Cecilia Concert was the orchestral goal of the term. Both string orchestra and wind band joined forces with Gilling to practise on either side of the valley — with complicated transport pattern; it was disappointing that our outbreak of chickenpox struck down some players and kept others away. But for the *Air and March* by Purcell the largest wind group ever was assembled. Thereafter carols were the order of the day, and after the Christmas dinner the diners repaired to the library to find a string orchestra assembled at one end and the wind at the other, who accompanied the carols alternately. The background of all this orchestral playing is, of course, a great deal of individual practice and achievement, and the Trinity College grade examiners awarded seven merits and a distinction (to Rupert Collier, for violin Grade Three).

The high point of performances of the term came at the end, with the acting of *The Coming of the Kings* by Ted Hughes. Here was quite a new standard of professionalism, and it was clear that Br. Sebastian's drama group had worked seriously all term. For the first time there was a proper stage-set built in the Junior House lecture room — the support of the main theatre, both staff and boys, was a crucial mainstay — and painted by Mr. Bird. There was a confidence and clarity of diction and gesture of face, hands and body which betokened careful thought and understanding of rôles. The hen-pecked, puzzled innkeeper and his buxom,

grasping wife were confronted in turn by a duly unctuous high priest, a scheming businessman and an efficient police inspector. The wistful minstrel was played with marvellous poetry which showed a remarkable maturity of style. The minor parts, too, kept up the high standard, even the silent Mary showing by stance and walk the pain and awkwardness of pregnancy.

Cast

Fortune-Teller: James Hoyle; *Inkeeper:* Andrew Rye; *His Wife:* Tom O'Connell; *High Priest:* Rupert Collier; *Businessman:* Luke Morris; *Police Inspector:* Nicholas Kilner; *Minstrel:* Guy Hoare; *Joseph:* John Kennedy; *Mary:* Mark Parnell; *Three Kings:* Jo Fry, Edward de Lisle, Diego Saavedra. *Stage Manager:* Edward Waller. *Assistant Producer:* Ben Warrack (W).

SCOUTS

The Scouts had a full programme, and the willingness of the boys was extremely pleasing to see. The extra hour made available for indoor scout work each week, and the Patrol Leaders' evening were both put to good use.

The first full weekend away saw the potential Patrol Leaders on their training camp. This consisted of a hike, carrying full camping equipment, from Hawaby over to Carlton. Unfortunately the overnight camp had to be abandoned through torrential rain, and a sudden retreat was beaten back to the Junior House. But the following day the weather made up for its mistake by producing a clear, crisp, sunny day which made possible a memorable day of climbing and abseiling on Peak Scar. Once the Patrol Leaders had been chosen (Charles Ingram Evans, Ian Andrews, Sam Belsom and Nick O'Loughlin) patrols were sorted out and spent the next two Sundays down by the middle lake, repairing and improving their patrol sites. The next important event was the mini-triathlon, which consisted of a canoe course on the middle lake, a 5 km orienteering course in Gilling woods and a three-mile run back to the Junior House. This event was popular and everyone completed it — in various states of exhaustion! The winners were Nick Kilner, Edward de Lisle and Tom Cadogan.

After half-term two weekends away were planned, one using an outdoor activity centre at Glenridding in the Lake District and the other a Youth Hostel on the North Yorkshire moors. The trip to the Lake District included a walk to view the largest waterfall in the Lakes and a hike to Red Tarn in the amphitheatre of Hellvelyn — both being a great success. For the second weekend a two-day hike was planned and organised by the senior Patrol Leaders, Charles Ingram Evans and Ian Andrews. This entailed a seven-mile hike on the first day, starting at the Lion Inn and ending at the camp at Westerdale Youth Hostel. When the party arrived it was already so dark that most went to bed and to sleep at 7 o'clock. The enforced early night enabled the group to depart at 6 o'clock the following morning. They walked a clear 12 miles to Hasty Bank, where they were picked up smiling by the Scout Leader, having obviously had a successful weekend.

While these weekends away were taking place, the rest of the troop were brushing up their canoe drills and skills, along with their abseiling at Peak Scar,

under the guidance of Fr. Henry and the Venture Scouts. Several boys managed to pull off a T-rescue in the canoes, compensating for their inevitable lack of weight with a high degree of skill and tenacity. In the abseiling courage and skill were both shown: some boys conquering their fear of heights by a first descent and others progressing to quite high pitches, gliding down at what seemed true S.A.S. speed. The final weekend was a mystery tour for all the scouts, and including the first-year boys who may join after Christmas. The mystery was nearly deepened by a coach breakdown, but eventually we arrived at the ice-rink in Scarborough.

Thanks must go to all those who contributed to the activities, and especially to the Venture Scouts, whose help is so indispensable, Philip Royston, David Sellers, Christopher Stanton and Mark Inman. Final congratulations also to all the scouts who attended last year's summer camp: they were given the Good Camping Award of 1987 by the Lake District.

GAMES

A mild autumn meant that no single games day was lost through weather, though by the end of the term our pitches were so deep in mud that we had to beg fields from the Upper School. The mild weather also made playing more enjoyable! The competitive situation against other schools is always interesting: almost all our players are comparatively lacking in experience, not having played rugby before they join the school at the age of 10, and pitted against boys who have been playing competitively from the age of eight. On the other hand, we often have a larger year-group as a pool than do some smaller prep schools. A win by the Under 11 team is therefore always an especial triumph, but the situation should even itself out as the years progress.

This year the Under 13 team had a core of strong and skilled boys, not particularly large, but adept in ball-winning. Thus the trio of Channo, Dumbell and the captain Easterby ensured an effective pack, whose rucking was efficient enough to provide plenty of ball for the backs, while Dumbell had a way of mysteriously emerging through a maul and speeding towards the try-line before anyone else realised that the ball had gone. At fly-half Hickman's kick was a sure ground-winner, useful alike in defence and attack, and his unpredictably tricky running and mature dummying were a delight to see; perhaps he failed to use the rest of his line sufficiently. The wiry hooker, Rye, could be relied upon to gain a large proportion of balls against the head, and also to pounce on any loose ball in sight. Among younger players Kennedy showed promise in the second row, and Codrington at scrum-half (occasionally substituting at full-back) was inventive in attack and reliable in defence. At Under 12 level Hickman was an authoritative captain, and at Under 11 Codrington, captaining from full-back, provided a massive boost to the beginners. In that team Hulme was a promising fly-half, and the two flankers, Hughes and Gibson, are a sure and sturdy hope for the future.

RESULTS	Under 13	v Gilling	H	W	26 - 0
		v Howsham	H	L	22 - 4
		v St. Martin's	H	W	22 - 4

THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL

	v St. Mary's Hall	A	L	32 - 0
	v Barnard Castle	A	D	4 - 4
	v Pocklington	A	L	30 - 8
	v Howsham	A	L	44 - 0
	v St. Olave's	A	W	28 - 0
Under 12	v St. Olave's	H	L	20 - 0
	v Alderman Cogan's	H	W	28 - 4
	v Barnard Castle	H	L	28 - 0
	v Pocklington	H	W	16 - 8
Under 11	v St. Martin's	A	L	10 - 8
	v Howsham	A	L	26 - 0
	v St. Olave's	A	W	4 - 0

The following represented the school:

Under 13: S.H. Easterby (Captain), J. Channo, A.D. Codrington, M.R. Dumbell, G.J. Hickman, J.F. Kennedy, A.G. Rye (colours), A.C. Andreadis, J.-P. Burgun, A.P. Crossley, C.S. Dalglish, M.T. Edmonds, S.D. Gibson, J.E. Granström, T.G. Hull, J.F. McConnell, D.G. Scott.

Under 12: G.J. Hickman (Captain), A.C. Andreadis, A.D. Codrington, J.F. Kennedy, J.F. McConnell (colours), L.S. Ferrari, J.F. Fry, J.S. Gibson, M.W. Goslett, J.P. Hughes, A. Käss, J.A. Lowther, M.R. Parnell, A.J. Porter, E. de W. Waller, B.H. Walton.

Under 11: A.D. Codrington (Captain), L.S. Ferrari, J.S. Gibson, M.W. Goslett, J.S. Hughes (colours), H.G. Billett, S.C. Hulme, N.E. Inman, C.J. Joynt, A.C. Leonard, L.A. Massey, P.G. Quirke, A.J. Roberts, D.E. Roberts, R.T. Tate.

The housematches as usual produced some feverish competition and utterly committed play, the more so because after two matches all four teams were equal. Eventually, on points difference, victory went to Diamonds.

The enthusiastic hockey team, inspired by its captain Jamie Rohan, won its one match, against Gilling; more are promised for next term, but our difficulty is to find a pitch which is playable in winter weather.

A sport which flourished especially this term was Judo, under the dedicated tuition of Mr. Rob Thomas, who comes weekly from York, taking endless trouble. Towards the end of term there was a major internal competition, in which the senior weight was won by James Channo (runner-up: Simon Easterby) and the junior by George Hickman (runner-up: Sam Gibson). Finally our players were graded officially in York for the first time, white belts being awarded to E.A. Davis, F.P. Leneghan and S.D. Gibson, and yellow belts to C.S. Dalglish, S.M. De Cesare, S.H. Easterby, J.E. Granström and, with the distinction of five *mons*, B.H. Walton.

Nor were these the only sports practised. There were a couple of squash competitions, and towards the end of term regular Saturday or Sunday badminton tournaments organised by the boys. The monitors also initiated a new form of the traditional Christmas Run, consisting of house-circuit relays, each boy completing the 1,000m circuit three times. This produced a fever-pitch of excitement.

GILLING CASTLE

AUTUMN TERM

STAFF

Headmaster	Mr. G.J. Sasse, M.A.
5th Form	Fr. Christopher Gorst, M.A.
4th Form	Mr. J. Slingsby, B.Ed.
3rd Form	Mrs. M. Sturges, B.A.
2nd Form	Mrs. P. Sasse, M.A.
1st Form	Mrs. M. Hunt, Cert.Ed.
	Mr. B. Allen, N.D.D.: A.T.C.
	Mrs. P. Elliot, Cert.Ed.
	Mr. M. Jackson, B.A., PGCE
	Mr. J. Morgan
	Mrs. F. Nevola, B.Ed.
	Miss S. Nicholson, Cert.Ed.
	Mr. C. Pickles, M.A.
	Mr. C. Sketchley, M.A., PGCE
	Mr. R. Ward
	Mrs. R. Wilding, B.A., PGCE
	Mr. P. Young, B.A.
Matron	Mrs. M. Clayton, S.R.N.
Secretary	Mrs. M. Swift

OFFICIALS

Head Monitor	Paul Howell
House Captains	Dominic Ibbotson
	Max Titchmarsh
	James Oxley
	James Holmes
School Monitors	Thomas Davies
	William McSheehy
	Christian Furness
	Thomas Barton

The following boys joined the school in September 1987:-

First Form	Sebastian Butler, Stephen Jakubowski, James Jeffrey, Thomas M.P. de Lisle, William Riley, Thomas Todd.
Second Form:	Harry Blackwell, William Guest, Jonathan Howard, John Strick van Linschoten.
Third Form:	Charles Strick van Linschoten, John Vaughan.
Fifth Form:	Alexander Thompson

We welcome three new members of staff, Mr. Malcolm Jackson to teach Mathematics, Mr. Brian Allen to teach Art and Pottery and Mr. James Morgan to teach Music and History.

MR. C.P. CALLIGHAN

On 11 January 1988 the Great Chamber of Gilling Castle was filled with a gathering of Mr. Pat Callighan's colleagues and friends, past and present, from the monastic community, and from the teaching, domestic, garden and maintenance staff. Among them we welcomed two past Headmasters, Fr. Justin Caldwell and Fr. Adrian Convery. After an excellent supper, Father Abbot presented Pat with the key to a workshop as a retirement present to mark the 35 of service at Gilling. He spoke of the many ways in which Pat, supported loyally by Elvie, his wife, had served the school with a devotion beyond the call of duty and expressed his satisfaction that three generations of the Callighan family were present for this occasion. Both on the games field and in every aspect of the school's life he will be missed. But despite the ceremony marking his official retirement, no-one expected that Pat would disappear from the Gilling scene, even if his presence was on a quieter level than in the past.

Pat, in reply, gave what all present agreed was a splendid and memorably typical speech, which was a happy mixture of reminiscence and humour to the delight of his audience. Then the Headmaster, on behalf of all the various branches of the school staff, presented their present of a de-luxe strimmer and a cheque to help him equip his workshop. Pat thanked all his friends and colleagues and wished Gilling well for the future. Everybody then adjourned for coffee and a very enjoyable evening continued as every one caught up on old times.

SCHOOL NOTES

At the beginning of the Autumn Term, boys found several changes to their accustomed routine. During the Summer holidays much structural work had taken place. The boilers were replaced and the boiler house reconstructed. During a trial run of the new heating system we basked in a tropical warmth which reassured us about the rigours of Winter in a northern castle. A new electricity main was laid which will improve the supply of power and enable us to put the new pottery kiln into operation as rewiring continues. The Headmaster's flat was created in the north wing and the dormitories for the first and second years were moved to Cedar, Poplar and Willow. During the term lavatories at dormitory level were reconstructed. The Summer holidays also saw a major change in the lay-out of the Chapel. The altar was moved from the west end to a more central position in the middle of the north wall and the seating rearranged to surround it on three sides. The pattern of the school day has been changed so that Mass, now at 12.40, has a central position in the timetable. As term progressed there were other developments. Boys were allowed to change out of suits after letter-writing on Sundays and posters in a variety of styles now decorate the dormitory walls. It was decided that a new shop was needed to supply items like birthday cards, batteries, writing paper and shoe laces.

Mrs. Hunt and Miss Nicholson undertook to run this and Aladdin's Cave was an instant success when it opened in the Long Gallery cupboard.

Mr. Slingsby organised a celebration for November 5. A supper of hotdogs round a splendid bonfire in the quarry, complete with guy, was followed by fireworks on the East Lawn and cocoa with gingerbread monks in the hall. Fr. Christopher and Mrs. Sturges arranged an outing to Redcar for the boys remaining at Gilling during the Exeat weekend. With most of the school studying Pre-History there was a fossil hunt among the rocks, a picnic, a visit to a leisure centre and time to shop. In the evening everyone had fish and chips round the fire. On Sunday there was an outing to the cinema in Malton with Mr. Slingsby. During the term there have also been outings to see *Winnie the Pooh* at Billingham, to Ampleforth for *King Lear* and to the seashore as part of the first year project.

At half term and at Christmas, short entertainments consisting of recitations and musical items were given for parents. The choir sang carols in Helmsley Market Place and in Gilling Parish Church. Activities have been varied, including Boat Races, quilling, modelling, knitting, riding, building an Iron Age hut, making Yule logs, Chess, quizzes. On Saturdays there is a popular Judo class.

The last few days of term were full of Christmas festivities. The Feast was held in a Refectory magnificently decorated. The monitors stole the show with their sinister song, but lighter touches were provided by the staff version of the "Twelve Days of Christmas" and the costumed rendering of "Rudolph the Red-nosed Reindeer" with the Headmaster as its "leading light". The Feast was aptly named, with an array of sandwiches, cakes and delicacies produced by the kitchen staff and everyone looking dashing in party hats kindly given by Mrs. Riley.

A newcomer to Gilling becomes aware of what a lot of team work and effort is put in by everyone on the premises. We see the shining floors, the flowers and plants inside and out, the log fire on Sundays, the teas, the music and the displays of work, the neat repairs and the incessant happy activity. All of this seemed to come together as this year's Gilling family gathered round the Christmas Tree in the Hall to sing traditional carols like generations before them.

RUGBY

The 1st XV have undergone a rebuilding year. With only two players remaining from last year's side, experience was lacking. However, with no exceptions those selected for the first XV have played with total commitment. Special mention should be made of Andrew Oxley, the captain who has led his side by example, tackling everything that moved. James Holmes and Anton Richter have been outstanding in the scrum, ably supported by the remainder who have grown in strength and experience as the season has progressed. Overall, by looking at the results, it may appear that this has not lived up to "Gilling standards". That is far from the truth. This side has shown a tremendous amount of spirit, demonstrated not only in the way it never gave up but also in the way it improved throughout the term, culminating in a win against St. Olave's in our last match.

UNDER 11

Under the guidance of the established Callighan family, this side has made tremendous progress. Charles Strick, their captain, has been outstanding, proving himself to be a leader of quality. Richard Greenwood and David Freeland have been an inspiration to the team and David is the fastest runner in the school.

Rugby Results

1st XV v Junior House	0-22 (L)
Malsis	0-26 (L)
St. Martin's	8-0 (W)
Pocklington	0-30 (L)
Howsham	4-56 (L)
Red House	4-8 (L)
St. Mary's	0-26 (L)
Howsham	0-36 (L)
St. Olave's	14-4 (W)
2nd XV v St. Olave's	4-24 (L)
U.11 v Malsis	4-8 (L)
St. Olave's	4-12 (L)
St. Mary's	0-8 (L)
St. Martin's	12-4 (W)
Q.E.G.S.	0-12 (L)
Red House	44-0 (W)

HOCKEY

Hockey continued with enthusiasm in September, most of the set having played the previous year. We started work on regaining old skills with more determination. We now had more understanding of playing as a team and this showed in the first match of the season against St. Olave's which produced a win 4-0. We travelled to Bramcote to play on an unfamiliar surface of tarmac and once we had mastered the speed of the game, we played quite well but had already allowed the competition to take control. We lost three games to one. The match against Junior House was a close fought game, which we were unlucky to lose 3-2. Indoors against St. Olave's we played an enjoyable and close set of games, honours being shared in the end. Colours were awarded to Christian Furness and Hamilton Grantham.

The team was: William Barton (Capt), Christian Furness, Hamilton Grantham, William McSheeny, Damian Caley, Dominic Leonard, David Greenwood, Julio Martino, Rupert Pepper, Peter Barton, Augustus Della-Porta, Hugh Jackson, Wiliam McKenzie, Alexander Thompson.

Played 5 : Won 1 : Lost 3 : Drawn 1

THE
AMPLEFORTH
JOURNAL



HOC IPSO IN LOCO
DOMVM ILAM QVAM ANNA FAIRFAX
FEMINA ILVSTRIS CASTELI GILING DOMINA
CAPELANO SVO DANSELM^o BOLTON EXTRAXERAT
FRATRES RELIQUI LAURENTIANI EX DEI CUSTODIA PVLSI
DECENNIO POST SIBI CONCESSAM INCOLVERE
ATQVE IBIDEM VITAM CONVENTVALEM
REDINTEGRAVERVNT
ANNO SALVTIS NOSTRAE
MDCCCII

AUTUMN 1988

STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS · ARCHITECTS
MECHANICAL ENGINEERS · CONTRACTORS

ELLIS WILLIAMS

ARCHITECTS

*Desmond Williams OBE
James Buxton · Roger Banks*

QUANTITY SURVEYORS

*Flood & Wilson
Bernard Flood GCSS
Richard Slusarenko*

STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS

Kevin Smith & Associates

MECHANICAL ENGINEERS

*SI Sealy & Associates
Peter Connor · Norman Wood*

BUILDING TEAM

*Ian Booker
Bill Cocker · Ian Chalmers*

MASONS

JH Sayer & Co Ltd

THE CLERK OF WORKS

Tom Reed

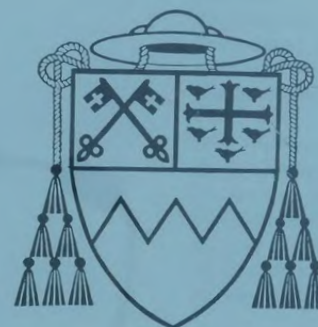
BERNARD SUNLEY

PARTNERSHIP · CONSULTANTS

THE
AMPLEFORTH
JOURNAL

AUTUMN 1988

VOLUME XCIII PART II



AMPLEFORTH ABBEY, YORK

SUBSCRIPTIONS

Annual subscription	£7.50
Single copy	£3.75

Back Numbers are available at the above rates

Some back numbers are available in microfiche copies

THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL, Ampleforth Abbey, York YO6 4EN
Telephone: 043 93 423

Literary communications should be sent to the Editor, Rev. J. Felix Stephens O.S.B.

Business communications should be sent to the Secretary, Rev. Francis Dobson O.S.B.

CONTENTS

Central Building	Patrick Nuttgens, C.B.E.	1
Escape from Vietnam	Barnabas Pham O.S.B.	12
Towards Community in Zimbabwe	David Harold Barry S.J. (A59)	20
Terra Australis Benedictina	Alberic Stacpoole O.S.B.	27
Community Notes	ed. Bernard Green, O.S.B.	38
Book Reviews		
Railways of Ryedale	George Forbes O.S.B.	45
Maj. Gen. Sir Francis de Guingand (1919)	Robin Brodhurst	46
Wild Walks: Richard Gilbert	Stephan Dammann	48
Touching the Void: Joe Simpson (A78)	Richard Gilbert	49
Old Amplefordian News		
Obituary: Sir Richard Cave (O31)		53
The Prince and Grand Master of the		
Order of Malta: Fra. Andrew Bertie (E49)		59
The School		
Margaret Houlihan	Dominic Milroy O.S.B.	77
Common Room		
Philip Smiley (D41)	Ian Davie	80
Danny Griffiths	Lucy Warrack	82
Walter Shewring	Philip Smiley (D41)	85
Blue Book	Felix Stephens O.S.B.	88
Exhibition	Dominic Milroy O.S.B.	91
Headmaster's Lectures — the first 50		97
Pupils' Voices II	W.A. Davidson	101
Careers — In Perspective	Hugh Codrington	103
Lourdes '88	Dr. Seymour Spencer	106
Music	ed. David Bowman	108
Theatre	ed. Lucy Warrack	116
Sport — Lent Term	ed. John Willcox	121
Summer Term	ed. John Willcox	134
Activities		162
Junior House	ed. Henry Wansbrough	178
Gilling Castle	ed. Patricia Sasse	186

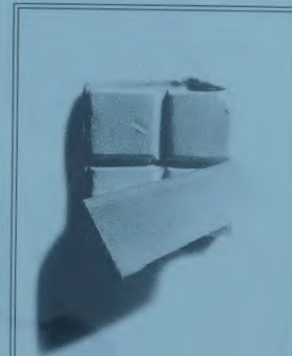
PHOTOGRAPHS

	Page
	Frontispiece
Central Building	3
A view from the valley	4
The old House replaced	7
Monastery Refectory	8
Main Hall	10
Steps and Terrace	11
Cloister, Staircase, Gallery	44
Fr. Walter Maxwell Stuart	55
Sir Richard Cave, K.C.V.O., C.B., D.L., K.C.S.G.	60
The Prince and Grand Master of the Order of Malta	62
Penny Farthing to Compostela: Paul Graham (E61) and Charles Paternina	81
Philip Smiley (D41)	85
Walter Shewring	89
Blue Book 1988	122
Cross Country VIII	128
Rosslyn Park Festival Sevens Winners	132
England Schools Rugby	
Home Internationals	
Tour to Australia:	
Patrick Bingham (B)	
Richard Booth (J)	
Rupert Whitelaw (J)	
James Elliot (E) Reserve	
England Schools Cricket	
Two Test Matches and Three One-Day Internationals	
England v. Sri Lanka	
Nicholas Derbyshire (J)	
Cricket: 1st XI	
R.S.M. Fred Baxter B.E.M.	
Captain Vic McLean	

Central Buildings photographs by David M. Bower, B.A., B.Arch., M.S.A.I.

**THE PORSCHE 962C, TWIN-TURBO,
240 MPH ENDURANCE SPORTS CAR
WEIGHS JUST LESS THAN A TON.**

**HERE'S ALL YOU NEED
TO HANG ONE ON YOUR WALL.**



One of the quickest ways of
improving your study is a large, full
colour poster of a racing Porsche.

For your free copy simply write
and tell us how many times a Porsche
has won the Le Mans 24-hour race.

Is it 6, 8, 12 or 14? (The answer
is a record.)

Postcards please to the Marketing
Department, Porsche Cars Great
Britain Limited, Bath Road, Calcot,
Reading RG3 7SE.

PORSCHE
BUILDING ON ACHIEVEMENT



THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL

Volume XCIII

Autumn 1988

Part II

CENTRAL BUILDING

PATRICK NUTTGENS, C.B.E.

The task of designing a new central building for Ampleforth must have been as difficult a challenge as any architect can face — nothing less than to create the core of the surrounding complex of buildings. It was not as simple as designing a focus. The Abbey Church is the focus; it has, in any case, been the dominant building since its completion in 1961.

The existing buildings are many and varied. The original building was the old house dating from the late 18th century to which had been added two wings by the Benedictines at the beginning of the 19th century, and certain details inside such as a doorway and a staircase brought in from Ness Hall at Nunnington. To the east of that was the school building completed by J.A. Hansom in 1861 — a study block which includes the library. The monastery itself was built by Bernard Smith and completed in 1898, the theatre and gymnasium, down the hill, by A. Gilbertson in 1911 and the junior house by Powell and Worthy in 1914.

But what almost brought together all the buildings of Ampleforth was the lifetime's work by Giles Gilbert Scott. Scott completed the Abbey Church, which was to be the centre and dominant. He worked on it from 1922 until 1961. During that time the block of St. Cuthbert's was designed by him in 1926, the science building in 1928, St. Wilfrid's and St. Edward's in 1934, and other buildings in 1936.

If Scott's architecture was the predominant style to be seen at Ampleforth — that strange mixture of Tudor, Puginesque, Gothic and Byzantine — the original building was, of course, Georgian. Since Scott's time various architects have worked on the buildings. Arup Associates carried out two major groups, Frank Swainson of Middlesbrough designed the design and technology building and Desmond Williams the extensions to the music school.

As Sir John Summerson pointed out many years ago, the *programme* for a building is the key to any modern work of architecture. It has to be said that the programme for Ampleforth was not, and could not be, a simple one. At a meeting in May, 1984, the Abbot, the Headmaster, the Bursar, the Architect and I had a meeting in order to discuss the philosophical basis of any design procedure that was to be followed. Work had already started; Desmond Williams was already the

architect. It seemed to us that to clarify the objectives could only be beneficial to all concerned.

The Headmaster stated the objective very clearly. "I would state the problem like this — that we are searching for a building which will, in the first place, obviously serve its functional purpose according to a very complex brief; secondly, which will compete with the monumental buildings which are adjacent to it; thirdly, which will marry effectively with those different styles presented by the other three buildings; but, fourthly, which will genuinely recall the feelings of the Old Building and witness (as it were) to the site on which it stands, to its 18th century origins and to the very important, if elusive, link and affinity with the natural, cultural environment".

The Headmaster was aware of the difficulty of this brief and recognised the contradictions, especially that between wanting "a strong pull-back towards the magnet of the late 18th century" and the essential aim "to recreate a centre". He noted the essential centrality of the Abbey Church (without which, presumably, there would be no need to have an Ampleforth College at all).

After considerable discussion I made the following points. First, it seemed to me that it was an exercise in total conservation: that is, the bringing together of existing buildings in a new unity. Secondly, people would want to see that something had happened to justify any contribution they made; it would not be enough merely to restore a relatively unnoticeable building. Thirdly, it would make sense if any new building could be part of the great English tradition — that tradition at the turn of the century which focused upon the Arts and Crafts movement and two of whose major figures were Sir Edwin Lutyens and Giles Gilbert Scott. Fourthly, the new building must, if it was to have any integrity, reflect the inside on the outside; it needed to do something to people in the sense of their being sucked into a total three-dimensional experience of the building — it would use line and decor, colour and light, movement and space. But in the end its task had to be to complete an apparently incomplete set of buildings — to provide not only a centre but a unity.

All present were agreed that the site itself must affect any building that was put on it and that applied to the existing buildings. Ampleforth, unlike the traditional monastery which is planned to look inwards on a cloister garth, did not have one. Ampleforth looked all the time outwards — over the most magnificent site and over the valley. From that valley, looking up from the south, there was a wonderful view of the totality of the buildings. To anyone approaching from the north, the arch over the road virtually indicated that Ampleforth was not simply a college or a monastery or a school — it was almost a small town, something like a university city. The view from any terrace on the south side would be magnificent; the buildings would need a new front door and a concourse; what it was, after all, was a completely new heart.

So in a sense Desmond Williams was asked — to use a medical analogy — to carry out a heart transplant operation. I believe he did it triumphantly. The problem with any heart transplant operation, apart from the sheer skill of putting in a new heart, is the rejection of the new organism by the existing ones. At Ampleforth that





could very easily happen. The new work was bound to be surrounded, not only by existing buildings, but by an army of critics — the community, the lay staff, boys and parents, especially the deeply conservative old boys, all of whom had been trained to look hard and critically at anything that was going to change an environment of which most of them were exceedingly fond. The success of the exercise is that almost everyone among the users has nothing but praise. Criticism comes mainly from emotional old boys and people like me who are looking hard to find the chinks in this exceedingly complicated process.

It seems to me that the architect, from the beginning, recognised that the key to it, as to any modern building or any conservation exercise, must lie in the planning of this crucial building. What was it to be? It was to be a link between the building, a corridor but rather more. For what was the link? The link was what is known in Ampleforth as the Bell Passage. That was the major passage that runs through the monastery and links the monastery, originally to the old building, now to the new building, ultimately to the school. The Bell Passage should be straight and wide, which indeed it is. It passes and gives access to the Abbey Church and now to the School.

But more than that. The Bell Passage automatically fixed the level for the links between the buildings and that was a crucial element on a sloping (if not crumbling) site. If the major communication between the parts of the building had to be the level of the Bell Passage, that meant that the main floor of the complex had to be above the floor level of the main part of the church and, indeed, of the lower part of the study block. It also had to be above the ground floor of the new building because of the slope. What Desmond Williams essentially did was to visualise the level of the Bell Passage entering a new building in its very heart, coming through to the south side and becoming a terrace from which there would be, as from a piano nobile, a magnificent view to the south. The new building could thus become what was intended — a meeting place. The architect decided that it must have what many fashionable modern, commercial and social buildings have; it would have an *atrium*.

I believe this was a simple and fundamentally successful decision. For the oddity of the Ampleforth monastery is that it does not have a cloister garth and group itself around a quadrangle. It is a proud building looking out, and its unifying feature is not a cloister but the wide ground-floor passage on the northern side of the monastery block. That passage would now become a major link between all the parts of the college. The components of the new building therefore became: first, the Bell Passage renewed, the new section being the best of all, a great link celebratory and formal; secondly, by means of arches on the lower level, a link, literally as well as functionally, between the Church and the library of the school on the lower level of the school block; thirdly, an atrium leading out to a terrace with its magnificent view. But fourthly, the architect decided to use the atrium in a very special way. He would extend it upwards to the roof of the building, and project it further in the form of a lantern, which would reach up through the roof and flood the interior with light. The atrium would therefore become a two-storey space with a gallery round it and rooms opening off it on two levels — flooded with light coming down to light up the whole of what was now the functional



centre of the school and the link to the monastery. He must have had in mind the central feature of Castle Howard, reaching up through the centre and flooded with light from the tower at the top. Such a feature would provide not only light but drama.

The elements of the new building are therefore: on the main floor, the meeting or social spaces — the common room, the bookshop, the refectories for both monks and lay staff together with the kitchens (which in the event have been exceedingly well equipped); on the first floor, the common room for staff. The workrooms for the staff along with facilities such as a superb photocopier, offices for the Headmaster, the Director of Studies and the administrative staff. On the next floor there are study bedrooms for sixth formers; in the basement, the lower ground floor level, there are meeting rooms and a pastoral centre and a link to the library in the 19th century study block.

Materials were, as far as possible, natural. The whole building has to rest, because of the nature of the ground, on concrete piles — 160 of them under the building. The walling is of natural stone from the Dunhouse quarry in Bishop Auckland. The dressings are red Gorsehill stone from Scotland, but for the dressings mainly reconstituted stone is used — a proprietary reconstituted stone known as Empire stone. The roof is covered with Welsh blue slates, re-cycled. The windows are sliding aluminium on the first, second and third floors, steel casements of heavy section on the ground and lower ground floors. The dormers and soffits are made with GRP claddings, colour matched and related to the stone. A major feature of the interiors is the superb use of timber. There are coffered timber ceilings on the ground floor and in some of the major rooms, of ash and Oregon pine. The railings on the terrace are of galvanised wrought iron — original in design and (as in some interior details) reminiscent of Charles Rennie Mackintosh.

Now for some criticisms of the building. A major item is the lantern which lights the atrium inside and projects from the top of the roof. It disturbs the long horizontal lines of the buildings, lines which are seen notably from the valley to the south and which are one of the major features of the building, a setting for the mass, bulk and height of the Abbey Church. The lantern does not, in fact, compete with the Abbey Church, it is much smaller and lighter. In a sense it is an impertinent addition to the building, rather jolly and happy. It does not improve the view from the south; but on all other sides it is important to the overall composition by defining the heart of the building and expressing the inside on the outside.

More serious is the ramp that reaches from the terrace down to the south — or up to the main door. It is a curving ramp that goes up with two or three or four turns within stone walls. The stone is too coarse, the ramp is too narrow. On the other hand, it is the most wonderful play feature, thoroughly enjoyed by children of all ages, including boys at the school and probably the staff and the monks. The major criticism of the interior of the atrium is the main staircase that reaches from the floor of the atrium to the gallery on the first floor. It is quite inadequate; it is too steep — the treads are too small and the risers too high. It is the wrong proportion and has winders on the corners which seem to me dangerous. The lift is too small, inaccessible and inefficient.



MONASTERY REFECTORY



MAIN HALL on UPPER GROUND and the GALLERY

Probably the biggest criticism which will be made by people both inside and outside is about the expense of the building. It is certainly an expensive building, partly because of the materials, partly because of the building costs which were rising while the work was in progress, also because of the detail. I believe the expense is justified. A building of this importance in the centre of a major college has to be well built in view of its maintenance, and also because those paying heavy fees for boys to go to school expect to see a good building rather than an inadequate or cheap one. In a sense Ampleforth cannot afford to look cheap. It is, in any case, important for pupils to experience architectural quality and nowhere more than in an Abbey Church and in the centre of the social and teaching buildings.

More serious is the criticism that the building is pretentious, especially the atrium. I believe that is defensible. It had to be a special building in order to compete with and to complement the other quite complex buildings round about. The architect might accept that in certain respects it is "slightly over designed". Some of the detail could have been simpler, more thoughtful, quieter, more reserved, less pretentious. But these are faults which seem to me in no way to detract from the importance of the building as a whole. It has at least three utterly memorable spaces; the atrium, the refectory and the Headmaster's study, to add to the majesty of the Abbey Church.

So let me complete this article with a note of some of the outstanding rooms in the new building. The headmaster's study is lined with timber, with ash and pine; its roof is pitched on the inside as well as on the outside; it is beautifully organised, both a study and a sitting-room, a library and a place for meetings and discussion and the welcoming of parents. It is one of the most distinctive modern rooms I have seen, beautifully detailed and finely carried out. It also has a superb view across the whole of the south part of the site. Below that study the portico leading to the terrace and sloping down towards the ramp is also a totally memorable space, and a wonderful area for walking and talking and simply viewing across the valley. The most outstanding community room is the Monks' Refectory. This has a pyramidal roof on the outside and also on the inside, supported by a structure dependent upon tension as well as compression; in the centre is a great ring from which tension rods lead to the corners of the building both at the lower level and at the top; it is totally memorable. The refectory is also acoustically a very good place to read in and to listen, lively but not too lively.

So what in the end can be said about the new building? It is correct in its scale and its junctions with existing buildings; the new heart has not been rejected by its surrounding organisms. It is undoubtedly distinctive; it is personal, almost whimsical. It is carefully detailed and original. It glitters. It attracts attention from across the valley and even more so from close-up. It represents the final abandonment of any Georgian overtones to the new buildings. Of all the complexity of buildings at Ampleforth, the original Georgian building, shored up because it was slipping down the hill, is the part which has totally disappeared. What now emerges is a new unity of 19th and 20th century buildings.

What is that unity about? It has nothing to do with the international modern style which is now, as the architect expressed it at our meeting, dead and buried.

But it is distinctive; it represents the combination of the arts and crafts with the great traditions of the English house — and, also I believe, with a certain amount of theatre. But theatre was already there on the site at Ampleforth; and it has something in common with the way in which the atrium has been designed in terms of light and colour and shape.

Within a few weeks that atrium has been given a permanent name; it is not the *atrium* but the *great hall*. And what is it? It is a walking space under a lantern. In a sense it is what Wren wanted to do on a vastly bigger scale — a great space under a dome. It is what Vanbrugh did on another scale at Castle Howard.

I believe that Desmond Williams has brought together the requirements of function and space and movement, and created a social as well as an academic and deeply devotional space. Above all, from the outside as well as the inside, it is a building which spells confidence. It glitters across the valley, it sits securely in the midst of the buildings to which it holds out its arms, and it is the centre of a modern complex. It is a place of movement, of meeting, of changing directions and growing up. Ampleforth now has, as a result of its transplant, a centre which is a great and glowing statement of confidence and love.

Dr. Nuttgens was Professor of Architecture at the University of York, then Director of Leeds Polytechnic and is now a freelance writer and broadcaster. He is currently working on a series of six TV programmes for BBC2 on housing entitled: "The Home Front". Among his publications is "The Story of Architecture". His latest book: "Understanding Modern Art" has just been published.



Steps leading to the Portico, Terrace and Entrance



The Terrace with the Bookshop, Monastery Guest Rooms. Staff Common Room is on Gallery Floor and Monitors' Room on 2nd Floor



CLOISTER from the Bell Passage looking West to the Monastery



BELL Passage in Main Hall looking East to Big Passage



Main STAIRCASE



The GALLERY linking the Headmaster's Department to the Staff Work Rooms and Common Room



The sign of a great builder

*take great pride
in being both associated
with Ampleforth College
and entrusted with the construction
of the new
Central Buildings*

Bernard Sunley & Sons Limited

221-241 Beckenham Road, Beckenham, Kent BR3 4UA
Telephone: 01-659 2366 Telex: 946638

Pickup



Heating
Ventilating
& Electrical
Engineers



**ECA
NICEIC**

**ARE PLEASED TO HAVE BEEN
ENTRUSTED WITH THE ELECTRICAL
AND MECHANICAL SERVICES TO THE
NEW CENTRE FOR AMPLEFORTH**

**H. PICKUP HEATING & VENTILATING
(1983) LTD**

Durham House, Lower Clark Street
SCARBOROUGH YO12 7PW
Tel: (0723) 369191 Fax: (0723) 362044

Also at:

Station Yard, Naburn,
YORK
Tel: (0904) 643268

ESCAPE FROM VIETNAM

AN EXPERIENCE OF MY OWN — ONE EXPERIENCE AMONG MANY
BARNABAS PHAM O.S.B.

In writing these few lines, I would like to express as far as I can, first of all, my thanks to God the Most High, in whom I believe and place all my trust. At the same time to communicate to you all an experience which I have gone through. It is simply a little story of part of my past life, in order to answer the question which most people tend to ask me whenever I meet them, that is "Why and how did you leave Vietnam?"

To start with, although to some of you the country which we called Vietnam conveys very little, or only a vague impression, I am sure that if I go a step backwards and write first about the "boat people", then the whole picture will be clearer. Vietnam is the country which used to be called Indo China, in South East Asia. It has the shape of the letter S, and the North borders onto South China. It is from Vietnam that the boat-people have been coming since 1975. I am not going to go into much detail about the war, and the whole political situation, but it is important to realise that Vietnam has been at war for most of the time she has been in existence. In this century in particular, there has been war with the French, Americans, Chinese, Cambodians etc., and up to the year 1975 Vietnam was divided into North and South with two different forms of government. The north was under the influence of Communist Russia, the South was helped by the U.S.A.

Originally my grandparents and parents came from North Vietnam, from a very devout Catholic family. In fact it was mainly for this reason — there were others as well — that they had to leave their own home and village in the North to move Southward in 1954, ie when the Vietminh (National Front of Vietnam) won their victory over the French, and Vietnam was officially divided. They settled down and started a new life in farming. My father was in the Army for a while, but then he was wounded in one of the battles. He was no longer fit for service, and was dismissed. It was during this period of his life that he became personally convinced of God's power, and determined to bring up his children to serve God the best way he could.

Thus it was against this background that I was born in 1962, the second child of my parents' nine children. Up to 1975, our life was fairly peaceful most of the time, although the war between the North and South was going on constantly. Since we lived in Saigon, however (the capital of Vietnam), there was little fighting going on. Besides, I was too young to take the problems too seriously, except for a few major events when the fighting got fierce and we seemed to be in constant danger, e.g. the Tet Offensive in 1968, or the summer of 1972, or the coming of the end of the war in 1975.

Like most people of my age (for there were some people whose parents could not afford to give them any education, even in the state system) I went to school to receive my necessary education. As for Christian education (I mean dogma, catechesis etc), we learnt it mostly from our parents, as well as from the sisters and

priests in the parishes around where we lived. From a very early age I knew that when I grew up I should do some specific kind of work for God, namely, to become a priest or religious, and to spend my life in doing His will. My parents knew of this and were very happy about it, and constantly prayed as well as encouraging me to make up my mind about what form of life I felt that I was called to. But then came 1975 when the war came to "an end", with a disappointing change in the ruling body of the country, for the Communist power from the North had taken over the South as well. So, although we all should have been happy and rejoicing for Vietnam's reunification, we were really sad and worried. That was the general feeling in the South, and my parents had all the more reason to be afraid, because they had followed their parents (my grandparents) in 1954, leaving the North for the South to avoid the Communists. But now where could they go? What would the government do to them? Well, after a while we all felt that there was not much point in worrying, because that would not help. Instead we decided to live our lives as normally as possible, and leave everything to the Almighty to help and take care of us in His own way. As far as I know there are no grounds for any fear as yet, perhaps the government is too busy rebuilding up the country, which was in a rather shaky state after many years of destructive war.

Now, what about my education and hopes for the future? I must say the whole thing was rather gloomy. In fact my education stopped for a period of about a year (this was my own decision, for I thought there was not much point in trying to study), but then started again, and carried on until the day I left Vietnam (26/1/1980). Now when I come to think about it, I do believe that God does work in mysterious ways, and our thoughts are certainly not His. So I started my studies again at school with the intention that, if I was to do some work for God's people I had better carry on with my education; at the same time trusting in Him to direct the course. At that time I did not have any idea what to do about my vocation, for since 1975 most of the seminaries had been closed down, and so also the religious houses. As for the students in seminaries, they simply had to go home and live like other people; a few of my cousins were among them. So there was no hope of my entering one of these for my training. Nevertheless, I did not lose hope, but trusted in God's providence. Here it might be worth mentioning briefly, the kind of life which we young people were leading after the change of government in 1975. On the whole life was getting more difficult as far as the means for living was concerned. The cost of living went up rapidly; food was rationed, which led to the development of a black Market on a large scale. Thus all kinds of problems developed, such as robbery; a feeling of discontent kept building up. For us young people, life was busier than ever. Apart from the time we spent at school or college, we had to do a certain amount of "voluntary" labour in areas which formerly were uninhabitable because the water and land were so salty that nothing could grow there. So a whole scheme of converting the land was being developed with young people as a labour force. That was not all: in the evenings we usually had all kinds of meetings to attend if we wanted good school reports. As for religion: during the five-year period I was there, there was no direct persecution of the Church or of other religions. Indirectly, however, there was, for example, by making the people, especially the

young, work so hard that they were either too tired to do anything, or simply did not have the time to attend Mass, prayer groups, or practice any other religious activities. Thus I think, they hoped to divert the attention of the people, so that by neglecting the practice of their faith, religion would die out after a few generations. So I had no choice but to be involved, though not wholeheartedly, at the meetings and other activities, yet at the same time keep up with my regular practice as a Christian, as far as I could. It was also during this period (1975-80) that with the cost of living being so high, life became difficult, especially for those with large families like my own. In order to help my parents I also worked, when I was not at college, for my uncle who was a tailor. So you can imagine what a busy life I had led by the age of 14—18, and it was only through the grace of God that I was able to survive that sort of life at all.

However, it was by no means the hardest and most difficult because there were others whom I know who had a much harder life than I had. So I can never thank God enough for the special favour he has shown my family and myself.

For a while, life seemed to have settled down on a new course, on the whole I was happy because although life was difficult and hard, I had my parents and brothers and sisters as well as relatives around me to encourage and support me. But everything has to come to an end and God's will is to be done. One day in January 1980 my parents wanted to have a "serious" talk with me. It was then that they told me or rather asked me to decide on a matter which they had both agreed to be the best thing for me, even though it was in no way good for them. For parents always want the best thing they can possibly afford for their children. They told me that they had arranged for me to leave Vietnam by the end of the month, and asked me to give them my thoughts. My first reaction was that of complete surprise for although I had heard of people leaving Vietnam since 1975, among them were some of my friends at school as well as neighbours, I had never thought of my going and leaving my parents as well as brothers and sisters. Besides I wanted to stay in order to help them and to share in the difficulties. But after a fairly long period of tears and loving persuasion, they succeeded in persuading me to get ready to leave. Their main argument was that if God wants and helps me to escape, then once I am abroad (no matter when I landed) I shall have much more chance of following His calling, and one of their sentences, which I shall never forget as long as I live is that "If you seek nothing but do His will, He in his turn shall take care of your affairs". Thus I was ready to leave (but in the meantime life went on as usual). The preparation was more of the mental and spiritual kind rather than material, because for luggage I had nothing but what I was wearing. About two weeks before the actual date we made a special Novena to Our Lady and asked our Parish Priest to say Mass for a special intention. Everything went according to plan as far as the people who organised the escape were concerned. On the night of 26 January I said goodbye to my parents and brothers and sisters without knowing what the future held for me, nor when I should see them again, if ever. My poor little brothers and sisters were too young to understand anything (they thought I was just going somewhere for a short period) — my parents were heartbroken, but they gave me up and placed me in God's hands. As for my feelings at the time, it is difficult to

describe them because although I was very sad, I did not know what to say to them. And I can't say that at the time I was looking forward to going away because left to myself I was uncertain of what would happen. Nevertheless I knew that I had to do it, like it or not. Strangely enough, when I said goodbye to my family I had a strong feeling somehow, that I would not go away for long (because it depended on whether the operation — I mean the escape — was successful or not) and that I would soon see them again. A feeling which as you will see later on depressed me very much.

So I started out into the unknown as you might call it, for I did not know anybody who was going with me, nor did I know what was ahead. On the night of the 26 January 1980, I slept at the house of the man who was in charge of the whole operation. His was the biggest risk, because the whole of his family was coming with him, which was why he could not entrust it to anybody else to direct the whole thing. The night passed on peacefully. I was already awake early the next morning. So was the whole household. We walked for about a mile or so in order to reach a kind of river pier where several small boats were already waiting, and we separated, two or three into one boat. The boats were about five yards in length and one and a half yards in width, which were disguised as fishing boats, for if the large boats (in which we left) were to be brought in at this stage it would have attracted too much attention from the authorities in the neighbourhood. So we had the whole day's journey to make by the smaller boats, to be met again in the evening (apparently in each of these boats there was one person who knew where we were heading for and all we had to do was to listen to him and do what he told us to). So far everything went well and I did not feel anything at all, for the river (though large) was fairly calm. On the way we cast our nets and caught fish, prawns etc for our lunch. So without much problem we reached the spot where we had to be and waited for our friends and companions to join us (24 people in all). It was now about 5 o'clock in the evening (and in Vietnam the sun actually sets at about 6.30 pm and total darkness will be around 8-9 o'clock all the year round) and soon we were joined by the man who was in charge, with his little group. The plan was (as I learned during the day) that we should all meet together at this spot where we would transfer whatever supplies of food, water and fuel we had, from our small boats to the large one which I could now see at a distance, and I must confess that I was a little frightened because she was not much larger than the one I was already on, and whereas there were only three of us in my small boat, which was already a little bit crowded, how on earth, I wondered, were we to fit on the larger one with 24 people? However, I said nothing (in fact there was not much point in saying anything because, like it or not, I hadn't any choice now!). After loading, we were to get everything ready, check the engines and start off towards the sea early in the morning. We did not plan to go out to sea during the night because there were many more risks as far as the waves and the police patrol were concerned. However, as we were waiting, the light kept fading away and almost half of our companions had not yet appeared. We were getting restless and worried because we hadn't a clue what had happened to them — by midnight still no sight of them, so after much argument etc we decided to have some sleep in the boats

on the river as we were, (not unusual, because there are lots of people who cannot afford a house and since their trade is mostly on the boat, they and their family build themselves a house in the boat and work during the day, sleep during the night, in other words do everything on the boat). So I said my prayers as usual, thanking God for the good day which had just passed, and asked Him to bless us and what we were doing (even though things did not seem any good at that moment.) I had some sleep, so did my companions. Early the next morning there was still no sight of the boats we were waiting for (I could not remember the exact number, possibly three or four). Although we were already late according to the plan, the man in charge decided that we should go back on different routes to look for the lost ones and, whether we found them or not, we should meet again at the same spot at midday. So we set out as we had done the day before in different directions, casting nets as we went and praying that we could find them. At last we found them together in one spot. Apparently the one who was in charge of the group lost his direction, which was why they could not make it. So we led the way and they followed until we reached the spot where we had agreed. By now all our arrangements had to be changed because half the day had been lost, so we wasted no time but moved, as quietly as we could, and as careful as possible, because we did not want to draw the attention of the people around. This was hard going, but we completed it at last. It was now about 3.30 or 4.00 pm. Since there was still light, instead of waiting until the next morning we decided that it would be too risky to wait that long, so the people in charge decided that we should go immediately. The boat we were in as I have described was not large and so there was only enough room for each person to sit with their hands around their knees, possibly a little more, but not much. So we all settled down inside the boat; the only people to be seen were those whose responsibility was to navigate and control the boat.

But another problem arose, quite unexpectedly, which would have been extremely dangerous, had not God as I strongly believed, covered the eyes of the people around as well as the authorities. It was that of the tide of the river because (as far as I remember) the tide usually goes down from about 2.00 pm and will be at its lowest at about 4.30 or 5.00 and then comes up again towards the evening. So when everything was ready we started out; first with a turn in a "roundabout" (just imagine an artificial roundabout on any road with a round island in the middle and many directions to turn to). Well, this "roundabout" was natural and much larger in area than any of the artificial ones. Anyway, I think it must be something to do with panicking, as well as lack of knowledge of the depth, and the tidal current of this particular part of the river, our friend the "pilot", while turning, got us stuck in mud so deep that we could not move anywhere at all, for the next three or four hours.

In a sense this period was in fact one of the most dangerous parts of the whole journey. We had to move out of the boat then (apart from one lady with her two young children) and walked through the mud in order to reach a little island where there were small trees and bushes to cover us. Thus we dispersed within the district, whereby we could still see each other and stayed there for nearly four hours. I do not know what the others did (except for the people who had the responsibility

of going round to keep us in order as well as themselves being very worried indeed, for we all knew what would happen if we were caught, especially the ones who organised it), but as for me, although I was not too frightened I prayed and asked God through the intercession of Our Lady and all the Saints not to let us be caught, but either to let us go successfully, or return us to our own home. So, as you can see, he heard and answered my prayer and worked a miracle there at the spot where we got stuck. Anyway, towards the evening the tide came up and by about 6.30 — 7.00 pm the boat was floating again, so we embarked and set out immediately despite the darkness which was approaching, and the light which was fading, for we had no choice. For the first few hours I could remember well what was happening around me even though already I felt giddy for we were coming out into the sea and the waves were high, even though I was told that day was particularly calm. Thus I sat for four hours not being able to do anything but prayed and recited the rosary (for the next few days this was my sole occupation whenever I was able to sit up, for I was sea-sick and therefore was in a state of semi-consciousness for most of the time), and soon I could not sit any longer for being too giddy, so after a period of struggling I managed to have a little more space and lay down with my hands round my knees which were up to my chin. There I lay and the boat kept up with the waves, and water kept getting in from the top, so that two of us (who were not as sick as I was) had to keep getting rid of the water by means of bowls to keep us from sinking. Well, I am afraid my experience is not much compared with my companions for they could see much more of the surrounding area and what was happening, all I learned was that with God's protection we did not encounter any serious danger such as pirates, or police patrol, apart from the fact that our water tank was leaking, so by the third day we had to ration the amount of water. Again, God in his goodness, sent a ship to pick us up and bring us to safety before the day ended. It was a British Tanker which came to our help — after seeing many other ships which seemed to want to avoid us. Her name was Hawkesbury and she was owned by the C. P. Shipping Co. At a distance she did not look large, but when we were near I couldn't believe my eyes, for she was really large. I had never seen any ship of that size before. Anyway, she came near and after the crew exchanged a few words with one of our companions, a string ladder was lowered down and a huge man came down on the top of the boat (I wish I knew what was said!) and one by one we climbed on board ship with children and women first. I must say my feeling at this time was a mixture of joy and sadness, joy because I was standing on board (it was like standing on the firm ground) and I knew that we were safe for most of our journey had been achieved. Sad, because strangely as it sounded, it was true, I knew at this moment that I was really separated from my family and country possibly for good. Although too weak to sing, I sang in my heart the Vietnamese hymn of thanksgiving to the Lord for he had given us the new heaven and the new earth. The crew was kind to us, the captain and his wife came to welcome us and they all made us feel at home. They provided us with clothes and food in abundance and above all freedom (though at the moment only limited on the ship) and we were happy. Since the ship was on her way to Taiwan we were taken there and arrived after about a week and stayed

there for another week on the ship while the business was carried out. It was also during this period that an official of the Taiwan government came to see and interview us, but we did not land there (I believe that it was because we did not have permission from the authority) so we stayed on the ship which set out again, this time heading for Singapore. We arrived after one week and it was not until after another 10 days or so had passed, in which documents were drawn up on our behalf covering where we would go etc., that we were allowed to land and were taken to a camp which was allotted to refugees. I stayed there for nearly four months and then seven of us flew to England (for we had no relatives in other countries); as for the rest of our companions, they settled in Canada, the USA and Australia.

So the new turn in my life was when I came to England. At that time looking ahead I could see nothing but problems and difficulties, such as people, language, future etc. However, as it was, the only thing I could do was to pray to God for help and for my part, resolve to do my best and leave the rest in His hands. When I arrived at Heathrow Airport, I was met and taken down to stay in a large house in Gosport (Hants), a sort of temporary reception centre for the refugees and there I remained for about three and a half months, before coming to Ampleforth. How did I come to Ampleforth? This is the question people usually ask me. Well, it seemed to work out very nicely and you might call it luck, I call it God's providence that brought me here. During the period I was staying in Gosport, my main occupation was to study English. Apart from the regular lessons in the house, I also had some lessons with my tutor (Mrs Thayer Paine) at her house (she was one of the many volunteers who came to help us). One day when I was having lessons at her house, a friend of hers came for a visit; she was Lady Morland (Fr. David Morland's mother — and Fr. David is a monk and priest at Ampleforth). So we were introduced and chatted away a bit. Then she asked me what I would like to do in the future, whether I had any plan. I told her about my worries and all the difficulties I could see and finally stated that there was nothing I would rather do than to study in order to become a priest — this was my hope and for this reason I had left my family and my country. So Lady Morland promised that she would write to Fr. David and find out what he and his community would be able to do. Soon after I received a visitor who was a Vietnamese (priest) chaplain in London. Fr. Nguyen Van Qui who came to see me and told me that he had been asked by the Abbot of Ampleforth. He gave me a kind of interview about my background in religion and education etc. After this he went up to York and reported to the Abbot who at the time was Abbot Ambrose and a whole week later I received a letter from the Abbot's secretary to say that I would be welcome at Ampleforth. So if I liked I could come and see what I felt like. (Bear in mind that at the time my English was not as good, so most of the detail I found out after a few years of staying in the monastery). So I came to Ampleforth on the 17 October 1980 and have been living here ever since. For nearly four years from 80-84 I studied for most of the time, prayed for God's guidance and help so that I would do His will always. I worked around the Abbey a bit and finally on 1 September 1984 I received the habit of St. Benedict as a novice at Ampleforth. On 14 September 1985, with the help of God's grace and blessings, I was accepted by the Community to make my Simple Profession. Between

September 1985-1987 I continued to stay in the monastery, doing some studies and helping a little bit in Junior House, but above all, the life of prayer (one of the best ways to seek God) was important to me. In October 1987 I was sent to St. Benet's Hall-Oxford in order to do a three-year course in Theology. I have now completed the first year of the course.

I made my Solemn Profession on 10 September 1988. This, as many of you will know, is the final commitment which I made with the Community of Ampleforth and even more importantly with God. Please may I ask you all to join me in Prayer and thanksgiving for all the things He has done for me and for my family.

Certainly there were and still are many difficulties but I believe that these are the crosses God wants me to have (as I think you all have got your own crosses to bear too) and since this is the only way to follow Him (as Christ showed us) we should always ask for His help and persevere in whatever way of life we embark upon. The main thing is to trust in Him always and thus He will support and help us. And another thing is that we should thank Him, no matter how life turns out for us, for that is His will and all that which is important; for as Christ taught us in the prayer: "... Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven ..."

TOWARDS COMMUNITY IN ZIMBABWE

Rev. DAVID HAROLD BARRY S.J. (A59)

Hunger! An experience I can only imagine. Yet it is a reality in so many parts of our world. Today, if you visit Rukodzi co-op, 50 km east of Harare, the capital of Zimbabwe, you see a community working together to secure inputs, to plough, sow, harvest and market their produce. Yet twenty years ago the people faced a fragile situation not far from famine. People scratched a living from overused, undernourished soil which yielded two or three bags of maize to the acre.

It was then that some of the farmers approached John Dove, a Jesuit priest, who, a few years before, had been asked to open a "Development Education Centre" at Silveira House. Named after Gonçalo da Silveira, a Portuguese Jesuit, who first preached the gospel in this part of Africa more than 300 years ago, the Centre had slowly begun to find its role. There were no blue prints or grand plans, just a quiet desire to respond to needs as they became clear. Fr. Dove's response, in this case, was to link up the farmers with those who could help. A simple one acre scheme was devised: a group of "peasant" farmers, men and women, came together. They were granted credit to enable them to buy seed and fertiliser. They then worked on each others fields up to the harvesting stage when they would market their produce together. Each one would be paid for the grain they put in. The two or three bags to the acre became 35 to 40. A simple scheme which combined the virtues of communal enterprise with individual initiative. It worked. Groups multiplied and by the time I joined Silveira House, in 1973, there were six groups operating. Soon these six became 50, then 100 and eventually 500. Rukodzi Co-op is a combination of a number of these groups into a larger Co-operative.

John Dove, who became a Jesuit after the war in which he served with the Gurkhas in India and Burma, had no special training for the task at Silveira. He felt his job was to "answer the knocks" on the door. This approach had led him into the townships round the capital at the time of heightened nationalist frustration in the early 60s. The union jack and the tricolour were being lowered all over Africa but the process was halted at the Zambezi. The white rulers of Southern Rhodesia at that time were determined to retain control of the colony. Thwarted by the British Government's refusal to accept their minority rule constitution they declared independence unilaterally with boorish attempts to echo the United States' break with Britain two centuries earlier.

This was the Rhodesia to which I arrived in 1966. My preparation had been a modest history degree which seemed to centre around the fall of the Roman Empire! Two years in a college with more similarities than differences to Ampleforth, gave me a gentle introduction to this sad divided country. After theology and ordination in Europe, I returned to the heightened tension of the years following the failure of Sir Alec Douglas Home's proposals for a settlement and the growing intensity of the liberation war. I spent a year learning the language, and becoming acquainted with the culture of the people. By the time I joined John Dove at Silveira six programmes had developed from the "knocks on the door".

Besides the agriculture co-ops, a "Civics" programme grew out of the township discussion groups. Using the social encyclicals of the popes as markers, Fr. Dove tried to assist groups involved in the nationalist struggle to find their way. Over the years "Civics" has come to mean reaching out to any group, with some type of common bond among the members, where there is a need critically to analyse their situation and define objectives for action and plan together. Since independence, in 1980, it has involved courses for "demobbed" guerrilla women, political commissars of the ruling party, women's organisations, church development groups and others.

On my arrival in 1973, I also found a Trade Union Education Programme in place. John Dove would be the first to admit he had no knowledge of industrial relations. Yet neither did the workers of those days, who, in however confused a manner, were nonetheless able to articulate their need to understand their situation in a modern economy. So, gradually a small programme was developed of basic industrial relations education. Some of the people John asked to help him let him down badly, exploiting his own trust in them. I have always been full of admiration for his steady holding to his purpose during those first hard years. Gradually things improved and we have been able to build a substantial programme in industrial relations education over the years. At one time we had a full time staff of ten working in every major industrial area in the country. Since independence the Zimbabwe Congress of Trade Unions has naturally taken over from us as the initiator of educational programmes for the workers. Yet, though our role has changed, they still look to us both to supplement their efforts and to pioneer new approaches in this field.

One hears of "zero population growth" in what are called "developed" countries but any visitor to Africa will be struck by the predominance of young people in our populations. Zimbabwe has one of the highest population growth rates in the world. And if you visit a high density suburb at the end of school, (which happens twice a day as schools have to fit two school days into one — morning and afternoon) you would be struck by the sea of youngsters filling the roads.

Inevitably the youth, too, knocked at our door. In the years before independence they suffered extreme frustration. A tiny percentage of primary school leavers found places in secondary schools and opportunities for employment were minimal. Our response to this crisis was based on a simple premise; at least give people hope. We encouraged young people to form themselves into groups and to learn the basics of organisation; how to run a meeting, how to organise a group. Gradually we devised simple programmes involving debates on traditional and modern values, talk on our Christian faith, games, outings and other things. The next step was to start projects in carpentry, pig and chicken rearing, gardening, sewing. We started a project for typing, office practice and bookkeeping. We developed a whole project centre on craft skills. Some projects succeeded, many failed. But I have always believed that many young people received a sense of their own worth, their own capacity to struggle and find their way, from these programmes. Each year enormous preparation would go into a Congress of the young people with up to seven or eight thousand attending.

We would invite leading people in church and state to come and meet them. On one occasion, Robert Mugabe arrived in a helicopter on St. Paul's football field, 50 kms East of Harare, and gave a moving call to the young people to live their Christianity and give an example to the rest of society in our young nation.

Mugabe's sister, Sabina, started a dressmaking school for urban women at our Centre in 1971. The aim was to supplement the meagre earnings of their husbands. To this day, self-reliance, through sewing and knitting, is a major factor in the economic life of our families. Every corner of the country seems to have its women's club where school uniforms, dresses, shirts and jerseys are produced.

By 1977 Sabina, encouraged by her brother then in exile, saw the need to start a health and nutrition programme. And so, once again, we responded to this call too. A programme was designed based on women, chosen by the communities in the field, to teach basic nutritional and health values to the women. At that time the war was taking its toll on the health of many young children. I remember watching the evening news; so many killed in battle, so many "in crossfire", so many in land mines. And one could double the count each night in thinking of those who died of malnutrition, broken down health services etc. At least, we could provide some basic preventive health education to mothers.

Since Independence, this programme has been altered by the emphasis of our new government on health education in rural areas. But Sabina, now an MP, believes that there is still a great need for education in nutritional values and food processing methods today. Sadly, part of this work is to re-teach what was lost. In the days before modern farming came, people had seeds which, although they gave limited yields, were both drought resisting and could be stored for long periods. "Modern farming" can mean starvation if there is drought as, for instance, there was in 1983, '84 and '85. And modern hybrid crops cannot be stored for long. Ecological sensitivity, so highlighted today throughout the world and underlined in Pope John Paul's encyclical on Social Concern, is an essential value for us too.

To complete this Survey of our activities, we also have a programme in appropriate technology. One of our community, Fr. Brian MacGarry S.J., is quite an expert in biogas, solar energy, vegetable and fruit drying, efficient wood burning stoves, etc. He has ventured to China and India in search of new ideas and methods and is now part of a wide network covering research in these fields. Recently he was chosen as a consultant for an intergovernmental food security research project for Southern Africa States. He spent July of this year travelling in Malawi, Zambia and Tanzania with his bag in one hand and his folding bicycle in the other.

Over the years we have built up a team of staff to facilitate all these programmes. At one point we were 150 full time and part-time workers. We, Jesuits, have been sometimes four, sometimes six.

All this work has been possible through the solid backing the Catholic Church in Germany and the Netherlands whose development organisations, Misereor and Cebemo, have worked in wonderful co-operation with us for 20 years. Oxfam (U.K) also helps, as do the Canadian and Irish equivalents of Misereor. Locally we are still only able to raise between 10 and 15% of our operating funds from those who participate in our programmes.

Standing back from the day to day life of the Centre it is possible to see the place of Silveira in the history of the Church in Zimbabwe and perhaps in an even wider context. The Jesuits, and the religious communities who followed, started Missionary work in this part of the world on traditional lines. Following Goncalo da Silveira's débâcle, there were some attempts by the Dominicans to preach the Gospel in what can be called Zambezia. But a more permanent Missionary presence came in 1879 with a group of Jesuits under Belgian Fr. Depelchin. Discouraged by a somewhat cool reception and harassed by the anopheles mosquito, they only managed a toe hold in the country. When the white Settlers came in 1890, the Jesuits followed up this earlier effort and this time, together with the Dominican Sisters, finally established themselves. Silveira House stands on the lands of Chishawasha which also has the oldest Mission in this northern part of the country. The local chief, Chinamora, gave a site to the Missionaries who immediately started what I suppose we would now call a technical school. Crafts as well as academic subjects formed the curriculum and baptisms followed.

In the early seventies I used to call on chief Mhishi and his wife who were baptised and married in the 1890's.

Schools and later hospitals were the ways in which the early Missionaries tried to reach the people with the message of the gospel. It was not so easy at first as people were not interested in education. But in time it caught on and, in the days before ecumenism, the country became divided among our different churches each with their schools; Anglican, Methodist, Catholic and so on. "Out-schools" — spread out from the mission centre — became "Out-stations" for Mass and the sacraments. And so the Church grew. It was perhaps a different model from Paul arriving in Philippi and going to the house of the purple dyer. But the result was the same. The school and the Church, teaching and pastoral work, gradually separated themselves out and we began to specialise in one or the other.

The work of Silveira House and the School of Social Work, also founded by the Jesuits in 1964, were logical developments of this approach of reaching out to people in their need and incarnating the good news in specific social programmes. The 1960's also saw the beginnings of explicit church teaching that "the promotion of Justice is an integral part of the service of faith". The rallying cry "development is the new name for peace" comes from Pope Paul's encyclical of 1967. Liberation theology, and its distillation by our present pope, points to the need to go beyond development in isolation from the social structures in which we operate. So *Sollicitudo Rei Sociatis* (1987) speaks of the structures of sin as "the sum total of the negative factors working against a true awareness of the universal common good"; (36).

In this context a development education or social centre like ours has critically to examine the context in which we operate. We cannot just go on responding to needs without asking why those needs are there. We have to ask these questions if we are to create "a new heaven and a new earth". St. Ignatius wants us to be sensitive to "what touches us" in our daily life and to learn from that. When Ian Linden wrote his book on the Church in Zimbabwe I remember being not touched but hit by his sentence that the work of Silveira House was "not immediately

threatening". This was written at the height of the liberation struggle when young men and women were "laying down their lives for their friends" (John 15 : 13). And here we were, doing something "not immediately threatening"!

Catholic Social Centres can be roughly divided into three kinds: Pre-Vatican II when Catholics sought to influence society by forming distinctly Catholic cells and working "outwards" to improve the particular situation — whatever it was. Then, at the time of Vatican II, centres like our own started where Catholics worked with others — Christians, non Christians — to help people develop themselves. Finally, one can talk of a more recent genre of centre where the emphasis is on research and critical analysis which can be "immediately threatening" to particular political or social structures. This is the strength of liberation theology. We have not reached that stage yet! I do not know if that will be our role or not. So far we have tried to build up people and indeed their structures; co-operatives, credit unions, youth groups, trade unions, etc. But it is clear that in some way we are called to bring more of the bite of the gospel to our Society.

My experience suggests that our way of doing it will be undramatic. A revolution of a gentler kind. Among the phrases used with effect in Vatican II was "the signs of the times". One sign that we agree to, but are uncomfortable with, is the idea of "participation in the decisions that affect our lives". Even developed democracies are conscious how little it applies in their own societies. It is a policy firmly written into the election manifesto of Robert Mugabe's party, ZANU-PF. And, despite appearances to the contrary, it is a belief which is widely held in our society.

Yet allowing participation suggests inviting instability. Organisations — be they governments, schools, parishes or social centres — often prefer control from on top. Participation suggests an aura of fragility, indecisiveness, weakness. And so, if we want strength and clear direction, we opt for control, decisiveness, efficiency.

But the Church is calling both herself and the world to the gospel value of "weakness" (1 Cor 1 : 25), "fragility", littleness. It is an extremely hard lesson to learn. We are right in the midst of a kind of weakness at Silveira House at the moment. We have introduced many structures of participation and we are reacting in strange ways. Some are refreshed by sharing in the decisions we make, others are confused, others do not believe it is real and still others are uncomfortable with a situation where there is no longer "them" and "us".

There are many weaknesses in our programmes which are ultimately due to failures in sharing decisions. One of our staff, Leonard Ndemera, recently did some studies in Canada where he wrote an article pointing out the strengths and weaknesses of our agriculture project. Among the latter he mentioned the dependency of the farmers on the administrative and accountancy skills of trained staff at the centre and the failure to promote the habit of saving so that farmers could provide funds themselves for their own future. We have to nail the blame for these failures at our own door. While the scheme was successful, failures to develop ways of sharing ideas among the people and ourselves has led to the introduction of serious flaws.

And on a broader scale within our new Zimbabwean Society, we can see the mistake being repeated all round us. The government and the party proclaims the virtues of participation "at all levels". But, particularly at lower levels, they are afraid of it. They are much more at home with strong authority.

So it is not just the content of our programmes at Silveira House which form our contribution to the work of the Church in Zimbabwe; it is also the way we work. We are part of a Church which is tentatively feeling its way towards greater participation. And we find ourselves frightened of it whether it be at the level of collegiality of the bishops or at the basic level of the Parish Council.

There is a further message the church preaches to herself and which touches us in our social aspostolate: inculturation. Inculturation does not mean drums at mass and colourful vestments — to paint a caricature. At a deeper level it means listening to the culture. And after 22 years in Africa I am still a novice in that. Recently I was at our Ministry of Health to see the Permanent Secretary to make an appointment for Jean Vanier, whose L'Arche Community members often gather at Ampleforth, to meet the Minister. And by chance I met the Minister himself. He explained that there was a large number of people already waiting for him at a town some 80 km away but "do come in and tell me all about Jean Vanier and his work". We all joke about "African time" which is perhaps a bit like "Irish time". But however infuriating it can be at times it is based on a fundamental courtesy and ability to "be present" to the other person.

This attitude also shows itself in impossible calls from railway stations at midnight or groups turning up unannounced at meal time. To demur at such requests evokes an unspoken "but, I thought you were my friend?". To which there is no "yes, but...". And so little by little we learn to be inculturated; to understand people.

This is a dimension of our efforts at participation. And if the church is to be "truly African, truly Christian", we have to learn to understand. We may come to alter certain things but we cannot do so before we know their meaning.

We are vulnerable. Our partners overseas whom I have mentioned — Misereor, Cebemo and others — trust us. They believe that a church-run centre will, by and large, use resources well. Yet if we do not understand our own people and are not close to them we can end up doing superficially successful work but with many unresolved questions underneath. Worse, they can consciously or unconsciously hide behind us, not accepting our vision or our trust in them and maybe even simply "working to rule".

In these paragraphs I am trying to suggest that our goal ultimately must be to build a shared vision between us as religious and our lay staff. Obviously it does not mean they should become quasi religious or vice versa. What it does mean is that somehow we have to edge our way towards some form of community. In Esther de Waal's little book, "Seeking God — the way of S. Benedict", she says that before Benedict there was simply a vertical relationship between the master and his disciples. "It is his new understanding of the relationship between the members of the community that is the breakthrough". (p.18) Life in the community, the relationships between the monks, was to be an integral part of "seeking God". And

so it has proved to be ever since. All religious orders have followed St. Benedict in paying attention to building community although the way they do it varies enormously.

Jesuits, for instance, who are called to move to all sorts of places and often spend long periods on their own, have a strong sense of the community of their whole Society. St. Francis Xavier used to cut out the names at the bottom of the letters he received from Europe and he would carry them with him wherever he travelled in the East. He felt the bond and he was strengthened by it.

In the flowering of the church today there are new forms of community growing all around and, of course, the key element is that they involve lay people often of different denominations or faiths and some who have no explicit faith at all. The other new element is that they are not bound by public structures of vows, although those who wish to make a long term or permanent commitment experience the call to make a covenant of some sort. This can be made privately — so as not to introduce into these communities distinction between the members. Taizé and L'Arche are, in their different ways, two examples of such communities.

What is this saying to us who are religious working with a large group of lay people in a social apostolic work? It is easier to run an institution than a community. There is always the "pull" like gravity, towards institutional structures. It makes it simpler to administer if there are a whole series of regulations, job descriptions, codes of conduct and the rest. But to form community where each one feels responsible for the other and the whole, where each one holds the vision, and strives to live out the priorities, of the community! That takes time. I believe that, at Silveira, we are somewhere on this road.

So part of our mission is to be able to show people that: "how we live is what we do!" Maybe we can help one another to live out the call to community which was Jesus' final command to us before he died. Pope John Paul, who is about to visit us in Zimbabwe as I write this, in his most recent encyclical calls us to solidarity. He calls on all of us, rich and poor, "developed" and "developing", to come together. "Solidarity ... is not a feeling of vague compassion ... at the misfortunes of people ... (but) a firm and persevering determination to commit oneself to the common good; that is to say to the good of all and of each individual, because we are all really responsible for all." (38) We know too well that there is no future for any of us if there is to be no future for all of us. The whole world has to come one day to a sense of community. And we can help that day come by building community wherever we are and with who-so-ever we labour.

Silveira House, P.O. Box 545, Harare, Zimbabwe

Note: "Let me tell you what I have done so that I may never forget you. For my own great comfort and that I may have you constantly in mind, I have cut from your letters to me your names written in your own hand, and these I always carry about with me, together with the vow of profession I have made, to be my solace and refreshment". Quoted by: J. Broderick : S. Francis Xavier p.261

AMPLEFORTH COLLEGE NEW CENTRE

We are pleased to have been associated with the general building works and to have been entrusted with the stone masonry, Ashlar walling and features.

SAYER

BUILDING CONTRACTORS

**For all your building requirements
Specialists in stonework and masonry**

Contact:

**J.H. SAYER & CO. LTD
Clifford House Farm, Buckden, Skipton
North Yorkshire.
0756-76-258**



Contracts Ltd

GRP Contracts Limited for the insitu application of glass reinforced plastic to roofs, gutters, shower rooms etc., and as hygienic coatings to walls and ceilings in the food industry, congratulate Ampleforth on the new centre and are pleased to be associated with the lining of the new Shower Rooms.

Springfield Works, Bagley Lane,
Farsley, PUDSEY, Leeds.
Telephone (0532) 554664

EST.
1900

TEL:
0347 21356

E. Kendall & Sons

**JOINERY MANUFACTURERS
SHOPFITTERS
& CONTRACTORS**

**MANUFACTURERS OF
— WINDOWS DOORS STAIRCASES
TIMBER FLOORING SPECIALISTS**

**178 — 182 LONG STREET, EASINGWOLD.
TELEPHONE: 21356 YORK**

**WE ARE PLEASED
TO HAVE BEEN ASSOCIATED WITH
THE AMPLEFORTH COLLEGE NEW CENTRE.**

TERRA AUSTRALIS BENEDICTINA

An Account of a tour of monastic Australia
ALBERIC STACPOOLE O.S.B.

A number of the brethren have recently found themselves in Australia. FR. PLACID SPEARITT is Prior of Holy Trinity Abbey, New Norcia, Western Australia; CARDINAL BASIL gave a Retreat and a series of lectures in the Spring; FR. COLUMBA gave a Retreat; FR. BERNARD BOYAN, FR. GREGORY O'BRIEN, FR. GERALD HUGHES — all were on retirement/holiday/sabbaticals in 1988; FR. BENET PERCEVAL (visiting his sister and brother-in-law at Government House, Perth), FR. FELIX STEPHENS (the Appeal in 1985), FR. HERBERT O'BRIEN and FR. GORDON BEATTIE were also recent visitors. Most recent has been FR. ALBERIC, an abbreviated version of whose article is printed here.

I was invited to spend the whole month of July 1988 as the first scholar-in-residence at St. John's College within the University of Sydney. It proved the 130th anniversary of the convocation of the College's first Council on 1 July 1858; and on my first evening a concourse of those still in Sydney related to the original Council members were given a formal dinner, with speeches afterwards at the table and formal addresses following in the Brennan Hall. There were two speeches, from the Premier of New South Wales' deputy and a reply from the University's Chancellor. There were two addresses, one from the Chairman of St. John's Council and a reply from me, supposedly about Downside monks bringing monasticism to eastern Australia (though I had more to learn at that moment than to teach, of course). That was the setting of my visit.

It was a good time to see Australia. The people had celebrated the bicentenary of the landing of the First Fleet under Admiral/Governor Arthur Phillip on 26 January 1788, with a huge event around the harbour of Sydney (on the feast indeed of St. Alberic). Not without cause had Phillip on arrival proclaimed Sydney as "the finest harbour in the world, in which a thousand ships of the line might ride in the most perfect security". The pilots, circling to land in Botany Bay, now often tell their passengers: "There — finest harbour in the world". And the celebrations went on through the year.

I found myself in a university established in 1850, one of the Senate, the foundation council, being Bishop Henry Charles Davis from Downside, whose coat of arms — including staff and the word PAX — remains to be seen on the wall of the Great Hall. Davis had come out as coadjutor to another Downside monk, Archbishop John Bede Polding of Sydney (1835-77), with the name Bishop of Maitland, which he was never to visit. He was 33 in 1848, warm and easy and a good musician. But he was too often ill, and died in Polding's absence in May 1854; but not before he had championed the Catholic denominational board schools so that they rose in number from 50 in 1848 (the year he arrived) to almost 200 in 1858. He died just before the trend towards non-religious state schools took hold. A deeply religious bishop, he worried much about education.

Dom Bede Polding is honoured as the founder of St. John's College, and its Benedictine origin remains honoured: the Library windows carry the coats of arms

the Brennan Hall (named after an Australian poet from St. John's) contains a portrait of Polding holding plans of the new cathedral after the 1864 fire, with the old cathedral portrayed behind him. A grander portrait of Polding, done by Montague Scott in 1866 and recently restored, hangs in the Great Hall. There is also a portrait of Archbishop Roger Bede Vaughan, the College's third Rector (1874-77), done by Paolo Petrovite in 1879: the ring he was wearing was given by Lord Bute and the crozier by Catholic laymen in 1877, both still there for use in the College. Another such Vaughan painting hangs in the Cloister Room, with an illuminated address presented to him by a Catholic group.

The Benedictines had been prominent in raising support for the foundation of the College. Its first Rector, from July 1858 to September 1860, was Dom Maurus O'Connell, the first Australian-born monk-priest (from St. Mary's Abbey) and Dean of St. Mary's Cathedral. Archbishop Polding was the College's first visitor, and did make regular visits and visitations there. When Dom Roger Bede Vaughan arrived in Sydney to be Polding's coadjutor in 1873, as a distinguished scholar and educationalist he was soon elected by the Fellows to replace the second Rector, Fr. John Forrest D.D. He retained the Rectorship until he succeeded Polding in 1877, being succeeded by his own secretary, Dom Anselm Gillett D.D. from Ampleforth, whom he had known as a confrere in the Belmont community before they both came out to Australia. Vaughan chose to stay on in St. John's, using it as his archiepiscopal base until his death in 1883, after which Fr. Gillett chose to sail for England. He too was succeeded by a monk, an Irish-Australian in the English Benedictine Congregation, Dom David Berry, until July 1887.

It was not only the Rectors who were monks. Among the clerical fellows there were a number of Benedictines, and almost a half of all students passing through the College in the first 20 years had received their secondary education from the school founded as St. Mary's seminary, at Lyndhurst (until it closed as a Benedictine school in 1877 with Polding's death). Students who passed on to Sydney University did outstandingly well: in later life many of them, such as William Bede Dalley the lawyer-politician, became public figures of note. During the years from 1858 the alumni of Lyndhurst represented some 15 percent of the University's total graduates. Many of the monks of St. Mary's undertook their studies through St. John's. Many Lyndhurst-Sydney graduates in their turn became St. John's Fellows so that Benedictine influence in the College, strong in its formative years, continued into this century, beyond the clear memory of the Benedictine Mission.

One should consider the early monks Downside gave to Australia, and especially the nephew of President Bede Brewer, Bede Polding and his successor Bede Vaughan (Brewer had two sisters: the other was mother to Bede Slater, from Ampleforth, the first Vicar Apostolic of Mauritius, Madagascar, the Cape of Good Hope, New Holland and van Diemen's Land). Polding, rather than the others, but he was long there, held to a dream that the young Australian Church might be led and prospered by the monastic missionary ideal. He came from a land where, unique in black monk history, the ten great cathedrals were administered by the religious orders — for instance, in the north Durham, in the south Canterbury, in the east Ely, in the west Winchester. Polding tried the same when he built St. Mary's

Cathedral in Sydney and with it St. Mary's Abbey under Abbot Gregory from Downside: it was his hope to dot the vastness of Australia with cathedral-monasteries. Bavarian missionary monks were beginning religious colonisation of parts of Africa; Polding failed to do the same in south-east Australia, but not for want of trying. The problem was quite different, and in his enthusiasm he did not quite perceive it. In his day small numbers of humble fellow exiles from Europe, mainly from Ireland — with its hatred of the English ruling class — were struggling to establish an essentially Irish form of Catholicism, imbued with equality rather than elitism or hierarchy. They needed robust Irish missionaries, not intellectual English monks, rough proselytising rather than cultured enclosure. From their Archbishop and his hierarchy they needed good organisation rather than pastoral solicitude from priests long in the saddle. Polding rode miles but neglected his desk: he went too far into the outback for too long, saintly but misguided. He was a priest more than a bishop.

Of tougher mettle was his predecessor and assistant, Dom Bernard Ullathorne (1809-89). In his eight years from 1833, he saw that the Australian Church had to be led eventually by priests and Christian Brothers from Ireland, and that if he were to hold his health and his monastic ideal he should return to England. Returning, to Polding's chagrin, he led the "old Catholics" at the restoration of the English hierarchy (in 1850, after Australia had been given its first bishops). And Dom Bede Vaughan (1834-83), one of a remarkable family of prelates and religious, a natural leader and administrator, supported and succeeded Polding; but already saw that he in turn would be succeeded not by a monk but by an Irishman, the future Cardinal Patrick Moran (1884-1911). From the outset in 1873 he had not been wanted in Australia, and he knew it, abundantly able as he was in so many ways. The Irish bishops opposed him even from his appointment, urging Rome to appoint an Irishman. Yet in a decade Vaughan more than doubled the number of churches and chapels in New South Wales, as well as putting a roof back onto Polding's burnt out cathedral.

Schools and scholars rose in the same way. Vaughan's greatness lay in education, and he conducted his policy from St. John's College, which he saw as "pre-eminently fitted to become the main fortress among us of Catholic Christianity" producing "really Christian gentlemen fit for life and for the Gospel truth". When he died home in England after serving his ten years in Australia, he was only of an age with Aquinas his great light — whose two-volume biography he had written — not 50. Moran, his successor and heir to his considerable money, refused his body back to St. Mary's and refused him a penny for Australian burial: for 60 years until 1946 he lay waiting. Meanwhile the Australian Church was made into an Irish religious colony, with the collusion of Rome and encouragement of Cardinal Cullen in Dublin.

Over the years to 1877 Archbishop Polding established many churches widely in the east. His first was apparently Holy Cross, Kincumber in the Brisbane Water District, some 40 miles north of Sydney. The first gravestone there bears the date 1838, but Polding formally opened the completed church in 1843. I noticed one gravestone dedicated to a monk: "Pray for the soul of the Very Revd. John F. Sheridan O.S.B. D.D. V.G. who died on 15 March 1897 aged 72. R.I.P. Virtute vixit

— Gloria vivit — Memoria vivet". He was Polding's last vicar general, just before the old Archbishop died, and Vaughan's until his death, when during 1883–8 he became the Administrator of the Archdiocese. Born in County Meath, he was educated at Ampleforth and became a choir postulant there. Polding took him out to Sydney in 1848 where he was clothed at St. Mary's, eventually becoming the "House Procurator" and superior of the lay brothers. Ordained, he became Vice-President of Lyndhurst Academy and during 1864–7 the Prior there. He was parish priest of Kincumber South for his last days from 1888 founding the St. Joseph's boys school there.

I visited Polding's first Sydney church, on the Parramatta Road on the city side of the University campus — St. Benedict's, founded in 1845. Polding, admiring A.W.I. Pugin's plans for St. Chad's Cathedral, Birmingham, asked him for plans for this church which were despatched in 1842. The church arose and in 1850 the first peal of six bells to be installed on the Australian mainland rang out — as they still do. A set of six Pugin-designed silver plate candlesticks, brought back by Polding in 1848, still stand each side of the tabernacle. In February 1862 St. Benedict's, first church eligible for consecration, was so done by the Archbishop and that year five chalices made in Sydney were donated for regular use even to this day. The present parish priest, Fr. Terence Purcell, celebrating his church's 150 years from inception, spoke of the late Cardinal Gilroy who received all his early sacraments in this church. Between St. Benedict's and St. John's there is a church run by a monk-priest, St. Joseph's. He began in New Norcia, near Perth became a monk of Fort Augustus; returned, under the allegiance of that Scottish house to St. Mary's Cathedral, and is now there as parish priest. His brother, also a monk of Fort Augustus, runs another parish at Campsie, N.S.W. The English Benedictines still have an Australian presence. And when I took a retreat group from St. John's southwards to Mittagong to the former Marist noviciate and juniorate buildings, there I found among the brothers running the centre their only priest, Dom Paul David of Clervaux Abbey, Belgium. He had come out in 1946 to administer some family estates after a death, and remained on: his Abbot, and Dom Jean Leclercq had both visited him in recent times. There may be other monks in unexpected places in Australia!

It is extraordinary how present "The Bishop of Botany Bay" seems to be to the living Church of Australia. In 1982 a Religious Sister of Mercy, Dr. Frances O'Donoghue, wrote a Life of the first Archbishop with that title, and it is now quite out of print though in all libraries I have seen. The Australian Benedictine Review *Tjurunga*, carries a steady stream of articles upon him, and it might be illuminating to list some of the subject-titles from the last two decades. The present editor, Dom Terence Kavenagh (Arcadia, N.S.W.) wrote on "Polding and 19C monasticism" (1974–8). Several Polding Pastoral Letters are resurrected down the years from archival discoveries. Two articles run together: "Polding — song and worship" and "Polding and the Sisters of the Good Samaritan" (1976–12). A whole issue devoted to "The bishop in the saddle" (1977–13), with appendices on inland journeys according to visitation dates (some huge miles being covered). The issue 1978–15 is full of Polding articles: "Polding's critique of liberalism", "Polding

on Catholic cowardice", "Polding and (Abbot) Gregory in the light of monastic friendship and mission since Boniface", "The English mould of John Bede Polding", "Some psychological aspects of the man and the prelate", "Polding spirituality — formation of youth for priesthood"; of course, these reflect a seminar week called at Manly and St. John's to adumbrate the centenary of the Archbishop's death. He was not passed over.

Nor indeed was Dom Bede Vaughan passed over; his centenary was similarly commemorated in the 1983–25 issue with four articles including "Translation of the remains of Archbishop Vaughan" and "Vaughan and the monks of Sydney" (with "More Polding Pastorals" in the same issue, and more later). So strong was the impact of these Downside monks that there were families even willing to send their sons back for the whole of their youthful development, without a break to return home, to the Abbey school in Somerset. On my visit I came upon what may be the first clear instance of this (in 1894, three cousins from Sydney), and also what may well be the last (in the 1930s, three brothers from Brisbane).

In 1848, on his return to Sydney, Archbishop Polding had the agreeable task of receiving into the Catholic Church two Anglican ministers, R.K. Sconce and Thomas Makinson. The latter became his secretary in 1884 and remained so, influentially so in serving a bishop so reluctant to go to his desk, until in his declining years Polding turned rather to his chaplain, the Italian Vincenzo Coletti (who had friends in Propaganda). Even in his old age and half-blind, Makinson would sense the moods of Polding and do what he could: knowing the old monk's pain at the loss of St. Mary's Abbey and its abbot, he kept Dom Gregory au fait and kept them communicating. Thomas Makinson (1809–93), a graduate of St. John's College, Cambridge and a council member of St. John's College at Sydney, had emigrated to Australia in 1838. Of his 11 children, Leonard married a Lenehan, Agnes Jane ("Jinny") married a Watkins, and Miriam married a Heydon. Descendants of all those families were present at the St. John's dinner on 1 July 1988, and warmly talking about family records. One of them, Judith M. Watkins, declared that she was able to provide from the 1894–9 period records of the sons of those three families being sent together for that period to Downside: Jinny Watkins' diary from Melbourne to Europe and back, the boys letters home from school, more letters from their Cambridge days. These I have been able to examine before they are sent to the Mitchell Library in Sydney.

When they set off in 1894 to enrol in the Somerset College and never see Australia again till they were men, Tom Makinson and George Heydon were 12, Jack Watkins 13. They had all attended Holy Cross School at Ryde, Sydney: their fathers had attended schools in the Colony — non-denominational Sydney Grammar, Benedictine Lyndhurst Academy, and others. Yet these three strands of one Australian family planned that their eldest, and in two instances their only, sons should travel halfway across the world for their education. It was at the time generally understood that this decision was made not for the sake of acquiring an English education as distinct from an Australian education, but to obtain a Benedictine education not available in the Colony. With much heartache the families made this decision as a response to their ideals for the future; asking it in the late

1880s at a time of comparative stability in local living conditions, and carrying it out in the 1890s, in the midst of an economic depression which touched at least one of the families seriously.

Behind the decision was old Thomas Makinson, who never quite lived to see it executed — by a single year, dying in 1893. He had taught at both St. Mary's Seminar and St. Mary's Lyndhurst before 1854; and had come to believe that well-educated young Catholics were the best gift Australia could receive. He echoed these thoughts in a letter to Jinny — who was to bring the boys overseas — when enclosing a gift to his son-in-law with whom he shared the Cambridge experience: religious conviction and a dynastic sense of a family rising. At Gladesville, Sydney, their establishments, "Hillside" and "Llanthony", were close by, and the young families intermingled, as did the Lenehan household. Miriam Makinson's husband, Charles, a lawyer, was the first man in Australia to state the principles of the living wage and went on to distinguish himself in industrial arbitration. These families had come from England and quickly established themselves socially and financially as Catholic elite, an important part of the development of the Church in Sydney.

The letters of Jack and Tom and George are numerous but not enlightening. Not enjoying writing, they sometimes wrote together "from your loving son and nephew Jack & Tom respectively". During the holidays they were put out to grass with friends in Bournemouth or Paignton or Lynmouth in Devon; or Christmas in Monmouth. Jack wrote: "English is one of my Holy Cross College (Sydney) subjects. I came off with flying colours and 80 percent in the teeth of an extremely strict examiner. I was first." In November 1894 he wrote: "Fr. Clement has gone away for good. He was my best friend among the monks. I had a severe attack of the blues, but have got over it." And later: "I got a letter from Fr. Clement Fowle the other day . . ." Tom Makinson wrote at Christmastide from Downside: "I spent most of my time in the Petre Library which is the best library in the school. We have our meals with the monks, and serve Mass every morning. This evening I had my first try to serve as thurible bearer at Benediction." There were cricket matches against Prior Park (Bath), Corpus Christi processions, visits to Longleat, sell weightings at the station, debates in the Abingdon Debating Society, and letter home to "Dear Father/Mother" as they grew more remote. When they went to Christ's at Cambridge, Jack wrote: "I was invited to stay the night at 5 Hobson St., where the Benedictines live, Fr. Cuthbert Butler, Fr. Benedict Huyper, Br. Hugh Connolly. They are all at Downside now, where the ordinations will take place shortly." (Oct. 1899). At Christmastide they went back to Downside, playing tennis with the monks. In June 1900 Jack wrote: "I rode to Glastonbury and got back for second table. Yesterday the Cambridge Fitzgeralds came here, and I helped trot them round. We went up the tower, splendid view . . ." There were tours to Italy and visits from Jinny, who continued to be ill and self-pitying (though she lived till 1927). All this they took back to Sydney, where they must have found very different culture passing them by.

I found myself lecturing in Hobart, and even there the shadow of Polding had been thrown. He had done a first Tasmanian journey in 1835, from his ship *Orient* in Hobart port, hearing that there were Catholic families 14 miles out along bus

tracks at Richmond. At once he arranged the building of a church there, and arranged collection of £1,000 for it: this he gave to the Governor of Hobart, who was amazed but saw to the building of Polding's first church, dedicated to the Apostle St. John. Polding was there in Hobart again in 1836: and in 1875, shortly before his death, for six weeks accompanying Bishop Murphy on his visitation to northern parts of Tasmania. When I was there they were still mourning the death of the eighth Archbishop, Guildford Young, a bishop since 1948 (at the age of 31, youngest in the world).

One of the first outings I made from St. John's College was to walk over to St. Scholastica's Convent, Glebe Point, otherwise Toxteth House. Toxteth House is the Generalate of the largest Benedictine organisation in Australia, though it is disarmingly a turn-of-century private house with charming verandahs and balconies. I met the superior, also superior of the conference of religious for the whole continent; she was soon off on a duty-tour of Papua and New Guinea, and had some responsibilities in Japan and New Zealand. She is quite a General, though equally uncommanding: there being virtually no other superiors, the "Good Sams" are wholly decentralised except for this small coordinate centre.

When Archbishop Polding was in Rome for the definition of the dogma of the Immaculate Conception, he was encouraged by Pío Nono to found an Institute for the care of destitute women, and this he did on 2 February 1857. A sole surviving Sister of Charity, Sister Scholastica Gibbons (with a fortunately Benedictine name) took on its leadership for 20 years. The work prospered, and the sisters recruited well. Polding gave them a Rule for active nuns and asked them also to go into educative work. Today there are commemorative stained glass windows at Glebe Point to Polding, Sister Scholastica and the five first sisters of the Good Samaritans. They also run enterprises in two other Sydney colonial mansions besides their mother house; Tempe House, to which their Refuge work was transferred in the 1890s; and Wivenhoe, once their Mater Dei or orphanage and now the Mater Dei Special School for educationally handicapped girls. The "Good Sams", part of the Australian Benedictine Union, continue to extend.

They minister in New South Wales, Canberra, Queensland, Victoria, South Australia, Western Australia and Japan — i.e. a massive area. They have 14 establishments in the Sydney Archdiocese alone; and some 75 elsewhere, with from two to 25 sisters in each of them. They are engaged in primary, secondary and tertiary education, adult education, education and care of the handicapped, parish ministries, liturgical formation, home help, care of the aged and visitation of the sick. The sisters also conduct centres of prayer, retreat and liturgy and personal formation. And in Japan they conduct kindergartens.

At Eastertide, there was a flourishing community of nuns at the Monastery of the Presentation, Franklin Road, West Pennant Hills, outside Sydney — or rather, by then too far within Sydney. Encroached on and surrounded, the sisters decided to move to Mountain Pass, Jamberoo N.S.W. So when I went by car to Franklin Road in July, all there was to see was some of their trees left standing, and bulldozers levelling the ground for another rash of bungalows. The community was founded exactly two years after the Good Samaritans in 1849 at Subiaco, Rydalmere, Sydney,

Dame Magdalene le Clerc of Stanbrook Abbey being one of its pioneers (and she is the subject of a long study in *Tjurunga* 1974—8). The other was Sister Scholastic Gregory of Princethorpe. They both came under Bede Polding as their superior, and stood equal together — but then their two formative traditions came into conflict. Stanbrook had held to its sturdy Englishness after 150 years in exile. Princethorpe had a long French tradition that shunned innovation even to the eve of Vatican II. These traditions uneasily found their place together in the life of the community down the years.

Polding's property at Subiaco, as he foresaw, eventually became surrounded by industrialisation, and the nuns — for their peace of mind and prayerful life — transferred in 1957 to some 45 acres at West Pennant Hills, a green belt area on the outskirts of Sydney. Again the world encroached as the semi-rural character of lands around was spoiled by housing and high rates. The community's initial response was extensive tree planting; but the noise intrusion increased. Then in 1984 new taxation laws worked to their disadvantage, they not being eligible for tax-exemption: so in May 1985 the community decided to move again, painful as it was to them. After a lengthy search the community found lot 14 on the Jamberoo Mountain Pass, 8 acres overlooking the Jamberoo Valley with an ocean beyond. The new abbey is informal in style, built in materials blending with the environment, with buildings separately placed. The plan of "Settlers' Cottages" has been used, timber inside and out with exposed beams. There the community is making its third home.

Meanwhile its two foundations flourish. In 1978 the bishop of Rockhampton (north of Brisbane) invited a foundation. Five sisters settled at Lammermoor. A second set of five sisters founded the Croydon community in the Melbourne Archdiocese. Both remain dependent on their mother house, their character and spirit being necessarily distinctive. At the invitation of Cardinal Gilroy of Sydney the sisters of the Congregation of the Adorers of the Sacred Heart of Jesus of Montmartre (i.e. the London Tyburn) founded Tyburn Priory in New South Wales. From North Sydney it moved to a location overlooking Little Manley Cove in 1961 and it moved to Riverston in 1987. The sisters live an enclosed life keeping up daily and night adoration of the Blessed Sacrament exposed, with the help of the laity whom the sisters seek to draw into their liturgical life. With their guest house they provide hospitality for retreatants. While the sisters were at Manley their prior was elected superior general of the Congregation, based in England.

With the death of Archbishop Bede Vaughan in 1883 — and he had formally disbanded St. Mary's Abbey, Sydney in 1877 on becoming Archbishop — European monks faded from the Australian Church's life. The last St. Mary's monk, Dom Austin Sheehy, died in 1910. Isolated from the centres of monasticism and not supplied from European monasteries, and sending its student-monks to St. Patrick's College, Manley outside the cloister, it simply wilted.

The Cistercians then attempted to establish their white monks in the Brisbane Water district, without success. The Woolfrey brothers established a beginning in 1853 which lasted only three years. In 1890 a foundation was made from Sept-Fons, Allier, France in North West Australia where the population was reported to be "numerous, intelligent and tractable". However, Bishop Gibney of Perth

wanted to treat the Cistercians, contemplatives rather than missionaries, as converters of the Aborigines. The Abbot proved indecisive, the community divided, the bishop displeased and after ten years Sept-Fons withdrew the foundation: Beagle Bay had failed.

The Irish Cistercian Abbey of St. Joseph's, Roscrea made a foundation in the Archdiocese of Melbourne, Tarrawarra Abbey, Victoria in 1954. It is now a community of some 30 monks, part of a world-wide chain of white monk houses living for prayer, liturgy, study and manual labour. Alas I was not able to visit it, but kept hearing of it. The community supports itself by its farm of beef and dairy cattle, small crafts, orchards and two guesthouses for retreatants. It is a strong and growing foundation. A similar foundation was made the same year, 1954, from Mount Melleray in Ireland, six monks going to Hawkes Bay, New Zealand; and that house too has prospered, each giving one another mutual support.

The first monk of the Sylvestrine Congregation was called by Cardinal Gilroy in 1949 to run a parish on the south-west outskirts of Sydney, and it has been so run ever since. At Smithfield the main work was with Italian immigrants; and for the schooling of their boys the monks bought from the nuns in 1957 the Subiaco, Rydalmere buildings. From the time of their foundation in 1247 until late into the 19th century the Congregation had been largely confined to the Marches of Italy, a tradition of small urban communities involved in pastoral work. In 1869 Abbot Casaretto, a powerful promoter of missionary monasticism, joined forces with the Abbot General of the Sylvestrines, Fr. Corneli, in attempt to link their Ceylon foundation with the monks of New Norcia near Perth, but without effect. The Sylvestrines finally made a foundation in 1961 when they opened their monastery at Arcadia, north of Sydney.

In the Anglican diocese of Ballarat there is a small house of monks who have been at Camperdown since 1980, just after they adopted the Rule and an enclosed life. The monastery, some 40 acres of rich pasture, overlooks a large crater lake. The monks run a small offset printing press and some craft work to cover their livelihood.

I have left New Norcia till last, though I went there first, on arrival at Perth. It stands alone about 80km. northwards from the capital of Western Australia, with little between the two and equally little northwards from there. It has been called a monastic township, though it is no more than a large village, given over to the works of one community. It was originally so placed in an endeavour, never very successful, to serve the Aborigines of that vast area; and it had a cruelly hard beginning under the great Dom Rosendo Salvado of Spain (or North Portugal), Abbot and Bishop (1814—1900). George Russo has written his life: *Lord Abbot of the Wilderness* (Polding Press, Melbourne 1980); and he himself published a memoir of the early years, when in Rome in 1851.

The best account of New Norcia's early experience is provided by Salvado himself in his 1880 letter to Abbot Boniface Wimmer of St. Vincent's Archabbey, Latrobe. He tells how he and Dom Joseph Serra, two Spaniards, together went out "to a wild country inhabited by cannibal savages"; how Serra returned to Europe in 1848 to procure missionaries, only to be appointed Bishop of Port Victoria

further north; how Salvado then followed, only to be created a bishop himself. Both returned, Serra to Perth, Salvado to New Norcia, in 1853 with "37 cooperators" from the Cassinese Congregation. Salvado's hopes were misplaced. He tell us: "The Diocesan of Perth was the Superior of that mission, and as such (Serra) disposed of every person and of all the means and things of New Norcia, so that although the Benedictine Mission of New Norcia was known in the whole colony as the mission *par excellence* for the civilisation of the Aborigines; yet it was . . . a very productive bee-hive, the honey of which was taken away every now and then to the Episcopal Palace at Perth, leaving scarcely anything else at New Norcia but the empty honey combs to be filled up again, without end". New Subiaco was established three miles west of Perth, with a noviciate house that merely supplied the diocese. Eventually Rome stepped in, Salvado was given independent charge of New Norcia, and all who emerged from New Subiaco were given the choice — which they all chose — of going to New Norcia, which Rome erected as an Abbey Nullius in 1867, quite separate from Perth and under Bishop Salvado. All Bishop Serra had misappropriated from New Norcia he was granted by Rome in a *Sanatoria*. With that shaky new beginning, Salvado wrote: "So, after better than 21 years of very great and hard work, and of very many struggles and incredible sufferings, New Norcia became an Abbey Nullius; and since then, in the subsequent nearly 13 years, has been progressing by degrees, although very slowly." He then lists 60 monks in the cantonment (cf *Tjurunga*, 1976—11).

How stands New Norcia today? During 1908—81 it established, ran and handed over a mission to the Aborigines of Kalumbura, in the far north. Under Abbot Fulgentius Torres (1900—14), its other great founder, the township took on a definitive look with the foundation of two colleges, St. Gertrude's for girls in 1908, St. Ildefonsus' for boys in 1913. Since 1985 these together have been under direct control from the Catholic Education Commission, Perth: and in 1986 a community of Good Samaritan Sisters came to supervise the running of the girls' college. Monks assist at the College in pastoral care, religious education and teaching art.

The community until the war has been largely Spanish, speaking that language rather than Australian English; and that inhibited recruitment of novices. With retired Abbot Gregory Gomez are a dozen Spaniards; with retired Abbot Bernard Rooney are as many Australians. It ceased to be an Abbey Nullius in 1982, and a year later a Prior Administrator was appointed, an Australian monk from Ampleforth Abbey (indeed the Prior). Gradually the English language has been introduced into the Mass and the Divine Office; and gradually the administrative details of the establishments have come into the hands of Australians, monks or laymen. The character of the monastery is becoming Australianised, which is most necessary if recruits are to be attracted to the life and a healthy future is prepared.

In 1980 an extensive building programme was undertaken at the monastery itself. A chapel for recitation of choir Office has been opened just outside enclosure (so that guests of both genders may join the Office), with new Jarrah choir stalls and an American oak organ installed. The guest wing has been augmented to encourage more guests to share the life — prayer and work. For all that, the most

improbable building on the large estate remains The Hotel, built by one Fr. Urbino and now serving those who travel the Northern Highway. In so bleak an environment, such places are indispensable even on monastic land. The most awesome building, however, remains the church that once served as a *cathedra* for Bishop Rudesind or Rosendo Salvado, who was brought back from his death in the Abbey/Basilica of St. Paul's-without-the-walls, Rome (dying in the shadow of the Apostle to the Gentiles in 1900) to be entombed before the altar. He was in his 87th year, his 70th year from profession, his 51st year in the episcopate. The chronicler tells us that at his death the Aborigines were demented with grief: "it was consoling insofar as it showed that they were grateful for all that he had done for them and for their race".

Australia is a huge continent, not well connected except of late and at some cost by aeroplanes. Yet there is a common Benedictine tradition pervading most of the civilised places. It is multiform: the monks are from Spain, or England or Italy and they are both "black" and "white"; while the nuns, from France or England or indigenous offspring, are both active and contemplative. In terms of tangible effect, the most remarkable are the Good Samaritan Sisters; but who knows what effect the traditional life of prayer and enclosed work, willingly shared, may be having among a society so robustly extrovert as the Australians?

COMMUNITY NOTES

Br. Cuthbert Madden, Br. James Callaghan and Br. Barnabas Pham made their Solemn Profession on 10 September 1988. Br. Raphael Jones and Br. Kentigern Hagan made their simple Profession on 3 September, and Paul Igo was clothed with the name Br. Robert and Simon Holmes was clothed with the name Br. Oliver at the end of August.

FR. JUSTIN CALDWELL is on the staff of the parish at Bamber Bridge and serves as chaplain to H.M. Prison Wymott and St. Catherine's Hospice in Lostock Hall. Among his hobbies, chess is very absorbing and he is interested in hearing from any readers who are keen chess players, especially any willing to consider the founding of an Ampleforth Postal Chess Club. He can be contacted at St. Mary's, Brownedge, Bamber Bridge, Preston (telephone 0772 35168).

FR. GERALD HUGHES interrupted his two-month theological renewal course at St. Anselmo to accompany the H.C.P.T. pilgrimage to Lourdes in Easter week. He returned from Rome to Cardiff in mid-May to resume his parish duties, though he enjoyed a trip to Florida, Toronto and Alaska to visit members of his family paid for by the generosity of many Gillig parents.

FR. MARK BUTLIN. He is now in his fifth year as Director of the Theology Renewal Programme at Sant' Anselmo, the international Benedictine College and Athenaeum in Rome. The Programme consists of two 11 week sessions each academic year in the autumn and the spring. The attendance for each session averages about 12 monks of an age range of 40 to 70 from all parts of the English-speaking world. He also serves as an assistant to the Spiritual Director of the Venerable English College in Rome as well as helping as a spiritual director for seminarians of the Scots, the Irish and the Beda Colleges. During the summer vacation of 1987, he was invited by St. Ottilien Missionary Benedictine Congregation to run a ten day meeting for superiors, novice masters and monks responsible for the formation of young African monks in East Africa. There are five communities of the five communities of the Congregation in Uganda, Kenya and Tanzania. The meeting took place at Peramiho Abbey in southern Tanzania founded 90 years ago by German monks. The previous year, 1986, Fr. Mark gave two seminars for young African monks, nuns and sisters of the Benedictine tradition in the same three countries. These took place in Nairobi and at Peramiho and each lasted about a fortnight with some 30 participants on each occasion. The theme of the seminar was "The ways of seeking God" and was based on the Scriptures and the Rule of St. Benedict. The seminars were organised and funded by the AIM, an organisation devoted to helping Third World monastic communities. Fr. Mark also gave retreats in the summer of 1987 to the Missionaries of Charity, Mother Teresa's Sisters, working in the North Yemen. There are three communities of the Sisters in this entirely muslim country and they care for old people, severely handicapped children and the country's only leprosarium.

FR. GORDON continues to look after all the new entrants to the Royal Air Force, at Royal Air Force College Cranwell and Royal Air Force Swindon. As he sees every entrant from the country he is in a position to ascertain religious practice

and belief from all over the land. It would appear that the Geordies and those from the Metropolitan dioceses of Glasgow give evidence of being the strongest Catholics. Unfortunately the overall picture is not so good — 25% of Catholics do not know the name of their own parish, 36% are not confirmed, 20% have not made their first communions and only 23% have been to Mass in the month prior to their meeting Father Gordon. Father Gordon has also managed to add to the noise and disturbance level affecting Ampleforth by coming up and over Ampleforth in a jet to see how progress was being made on the central block.

FR. ALBERIC STACPOOLE. Following a visit at Christmastide, his article on "My Medjugorje Experience" appeared in *Priests & People* (July/Aug). He remains General Secretary of the Ecumenical Society of B.V.M., and is preparing an International Congress at Liverpool next Easter Week. To the Society he has lectured in London on Iconoclasm (Nicaea II, 787—1987) and at Pusey House on Medjugorje. To the Dean & Chapter of Chichester he handed over the Society's gift of a statue for the Lady Chapel of the cathedral. As to relations with Anglicans, at Eastertide he gave two lectures in York, one on "Relations between Anglicans and Catholics since the War"; and another to the Easter retreatants on "The Church of England on the eve of Lambeth 88". A further lecture, to an Anglican parish in Reading, dealt with the modern papacy. The third of his articles on Pre-ARCIC discussions in the 1950s appeared in *One in Christ*, 1988-2. At Downside he gave a paper to the EBC Hist Comm on "Bishop B.C. Butler & his letters 1927-77"; and at the Tower of London he was asked to advise on the development of annual pilgrimages to Montecassino. At Oxford he has preached in Balliol Chapel, and endured dry rot repairs at the Hall. In March he represented the English Church in an international Anselmian Congress in Aosta (N. Italy), giving a main paper on St. Anselm as Archbishop of Canterbury, 1093-1109 — and he was rudely interrupted by the arrival of the Queen of Italy! An account of his visit to Australia is printed in this *Journal* as part of a study of "Terra Australis Benedictina".

FR. STEPHEN WRIGHT: *A Chronicle of An Unexpected Holiday*

When the hospital confirmed that I had a small blood clot on my lung as a consequence of a recent varicose veins operation, I little thought it would be the beginning of three months holiday. Hospital proved to be a challenge, adjusting to the routine, discussing Marian devotions with the Sister, Russian life with the Tunbridge Wells curate, Fr. Bridge (who must be the only Russian speaking curate in England, ex Oriel and Womersley), chatting up Harry Andrews the great English actor in the next bed, and discussing the merits of his design with the architect of the hospital in which we were both bedridden.

OAs rallied round: Adrian Brennan (W58), Christopher McGonigal (B56) and Fergus (T85), John Weatherall (T59) and Harry and Ruth Willis all tipped off by my brother, Miles (T62) who dented his established routine in City life and his new syndicate in Lloyds to visit and cope with tiresome details like batteries for a radio (no Radio Four in the hospital) and laundry.

Once I got out of hospital, and had spent a few days at Miles' house Barracks, I spent a delightful three days with Adrian and Catherine Brennan — Fr. Columba's letters to Arnold Toynbee being prominent in the guest bedroom — and relished the furniture and pictures collected by Joe Brennan, Adrian's Father. I spend a few days with Martin Davis (H61) who is a soliciter in Cheltenham, and has a son, Edmund, at Junior House.

In February cousin Richard Wright (O44) welcomed me to his retirement home in Spain where the weather was English summery. On my return, I spent two weeks at the Catholic Centre for Radio and Television at Hatch End. It was a place I had always wanted to visit, and was welcomed by the director, Fr. Peter Bourne. There I met 15 students whose homelands ranged from Norway through Africa, Sri Lanka, India, Philippines to Australia. They were experiencing over three months a "hands on" course in producing radio, television and video programmes so that they could use these media at home to spread the Gospel. It was a vital, hardworking, Christian community that I joined, not all Catholic, but all dedicated and competent. The tutors were experienced professionals from various backgrounds in television and radio.

The final period of my sabbatical was in St. Louis where my brother, Fr. Ralph (T58) is novice master and resident poet. Fr. Finbarr is headmaster with Fr. Timothy the parish priest and Fr. Paul Kidner supervising University entrance. In St. Louis one meets constantly priory supporters because, of course, it is a day school and all the families are local. I was able to sit in on the VIth form history class, to give a freshman class on monastic history, to discover their excellent computer classroom for the Junior House, to be a fly on the wall during an assembly in the morning when the "headmonitor" invited the headmaster to have his say — it turned out to be a reminder how to behave when he, Fr. Finbarr, was seen with a guest who was inspecting the school with the aim of giving some money to their appeal. The school survives on continuous support of parents and alumni because only 80% of the costs are raised by the fees, the other 20% has to be found by supporters clubs and events. Some high points of the two weeks were the soaring temperature which hit 90 degrees F, the tinkle of the Easter spring on the Sanctuary in the abbey Church, the sight of a Joseph Wright of Derby hanging over a sideboard in the dining room of Fr. Columba's friend Christian Peper and the riveting sight of the finest piece of ecclesiastical sculpture in the E.B.C., the Priory church.

FR. BEDE LEACH was appointed Estate Surveyor on 1 May 1988, responsible for planning and estimating costs of all refurbishment and maintenance work on Abbey property and overall control of the 27 estate staff. He still teaches RS at Gilling Castle and assists Fr. Christopher in pastoral duties there, as well as serving the parish of Our Lady and the Holy Angels in Gilling.

FR. JEREMY SIERLA is in charge now of the Stationery Shop in the School. He was the nationwide Team Leader Moderator for the coursework in the G.C.S.E. R.S. syllabus taken at Ampleforth. He has written a series of articles for "Word Alive" in *The Universe* and in the summer he visited Singeverga monastery in Portugal to repay the visit of Br. Lino who spent some time with us last year improving his English.

BR. BENJAMIN O'SULLIVAN is in his third year at St. Benet's Hall, Oxford. As well as studying theology he will this autumn be devoting more time to academic music as he pursues further studies in harmony and counterpoint together with organ studies at New College. Recently he has sung with many University Choirs in the Sheldonian Theatre, Merton, New College, St. John's Chapels. He has just resigned as Secretary of Oxford's best non-collegiate choir, the Schola Cantorum of Oxford, a post he held for a year as well as being Orchestral Manager. He was also responsible to the Trustees of the Choir (including Sir Michael Tippett, Andrew Parrott and John Warrack) for the interviews and selection of the new conductor and sat on the panel of judges. He was elected to Vincent's Club, the Oxford's sportsman's club and is to take part in October in the University referees' training programme. In July he became Chairman of the Worcester Buskins Cricket Club, was asked to speak on "Catholics and Aids" at the Worcester College JCR during the University Aids Policy debate, and sang the final song in Worcester's production of Twelfth Night. In the autumn he has been asked to speak at the annual Christians in Sport Dinner, to be the Roman Catholic representative in planning debates during the University Mission and to give talks to the students at the Westminster and Southwark Diocesan Seminaries and at the Edinburgh University Catholic Chaplaincy.

ST. MARY'S, LEYLAND. Last year, the parish ran its first R.C.I.A. Group and its members became surprisingly enthusiastic. It led up to a great celebration at the Easter Vigil when three people were baptised and six others received into full Communion with the Church. This resulted in the first reasonable congregation at the Easter Vigil — about 250, double the previous year. They are hoping to build on this in the future. Fr. Jonathan has started a youth group called S.M.Y.F. (St. Mary's Young Friends) and with the support of several dedicated adults it has organised a number of events and shows every sign of enduring. All the parish records are now stored on the Amstrad computer and they are slowly learning how to make increasing use of the information. In July 1988, Fr. Ambrose led a parish group to Walsingham to coincide with the 40th anniversary of the cross-carrying pilgrimage of 1948 in which he and other future members of the Community took part. He was delighted to find that of the 12 concelebrants four had been with him as students in the group that walked from Middlesbrough. After the Mass, they sang Blessed Nicholas Postgate's hymn at the 14th ("their") Station with a large group from Middlesbrough.

OUR LADY AND ST. GERARD'S, LOSTOCK HALL. The parish responded with growing involvement and interest in the new Salford sacramental programme — Baptism, Confirmation at over seven, Communion at over eight. Parental involvement in the preparation of the children has brought great blessings, especially a desire for more formation and involvement in the life of the Faith. Next year's developments are eagerly expected.

OUR LADY STAR OF THE SEA, WORKINGTON. The fight to save St. Joseph's Comprehensive in Workington was won when public opposition persuaded the

Department of Education that Cumbria is a rural county and needs special treatment. The parish has had successful pilgrimages to Holy Island in the steps of St. Cuthbert and to Mount Grace to conclude the Marian Year on the feast of the Assumption with Mass with the Cardinal.

REFECTORY READING

Meals in the monastery are eaten in silence accompanied by reading. An important dimension of daily monastic life might be appreciated by knowing what the refectory reading has been in 1988. We started with Peter Jenkins *The Thatcher Revolution* and followed that with Anthony Howard's life of Rab Butler, which meant that by Lent most people had had a surfeit of politics, despite the excellence of both works. Our Lent reading, in addition to the Constitutions of the English Benedictine Congregation, was a commentary of the Passion in St. Mark's Gospel and selections from Fr. Athanasius Allanson's biographies of the English Benedictines. We moved on after Easter to Manning Clark's history of Australia, to commemorate the bi-centenary, and then Stanley Ayling's *John Wesley*, a less than flattering portrait of another anniversary figure. We moved to the new refectory and listened to Peter Cornwell's *On the River's Edge*, probably the least satisfactory book of the year as it was most certainly not written for our kind of audience. We moved with relief to Eric Newby's *Short Walk in the Hindu Kush*, which began extremely well but failed to sustain its early promise. We then moved to the last book of the year, Adrian Hastings' splendid though at times slightly partisan *History of English Christianity 1920-1985*.

EASTER RETREAT

Three hundred and sixty attended the Easter Retreat from Maundy Thursday to Easter Monday, 76 of whom were old boys and 75 university students. 158 had not been before but 100 were sharing their third (or more) Easter with us. The Retreat was given by Fr. Cyprian. Talks and discussions were arranged as follows — each talk given twice in the three sessions available to allow for choice and variety:—

- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1. Fr. Aelred | Priests, Women & Ministry — Some Thoughts on Holy Orders |
| 2. Fr. Alberic | The Church of England |
| 3. Fr. David | Jesus, God and Man |
| 4. Fr. Dominic (only once) | Changing Moral Attitudes |
| 5. Fr. Geoffrey | St. Bede's Monastery: Our House in York |
| 6. Fr. Henry | And the Bones of Jesus? . . . |
| 7. Fr. Timothy | Monastic Life Today — Some Reflections |

ST. BENET'S HALL 1987/8

At the start of the academic year we were joined by Brs Cuthbert Madden, James Callaghan and Barnabas Pham (Ampleforth) and Br. Alban Hood (Douai).

Fr. David Barry (New Norcia) and P. Benedikt Michels OCSO (Marienstatt) were with us for the Hilary and Michaelmas Terms and Bishop John Zizioulas of Pergamum (Orthodox) resided for several weeks in Hilary Term. The monastic numbers peaked at 20 therefore and we were able to sing some of the Office. We also revived Benediction for the Corpus Christi and the Sacred Hearts Feasts.

In Finals Dom Edmund Brokenshire (Theology); Richard Jordan and Adrian Muldrew (Modern History) passed with Honours and David Hubbard who had been President of O.U.D.S. gained a II.2 in English Language & Literature. Fr. Thomas Koonammakkal gained the degree of M. Stud. being the first candidate for this subject to pass in Syriac Studies.

In sport we were less active than in previous years but Angus Chilvers maintained his golf successfully and Richard Jordan rowed.

Trinity Term saw the start of repairs to the road front, including treatment for extensive dry-rot in dining room, calefactory and library. This made for considerable dislocation of life and discomfort in the house and at one point seemed certain to exclude the possibility of receiving the two Summer Schools. Prompt erection by the builders of a partition in the dining room averted this, however, and both groups were able to come, albeit with diminished facilities and their 'programs' went well, especially that of the 'Odyssey' (seniors).

All who lived and worked in St. Benet's this summer are to be congratulated for their longanimity. P.D.H.

ST. AIDAN'S AND ST. CUTHBERT'S

In September 1988, Br. Terence Richardson replaced Fr. Simon Trafford as Housemaster of St. Aidan's, and John Willcox replaced Fr. Walter Maxwell Stuart as Housemaster of St. Cuthbert's. Fr. Simon had been Housemaster since 1975 and Fr. Walter since 1956. Both are moving to other monastic work, and it would be inappropriate to eulogise their achievements, which speak for themselves and which have been warmly celebrated by their Houses, by Old Boys and by many friends. Fr. Simon has returned to the Monastery, where he is Librarian and Infirmarian; he continues to teach and remains in charge of the CCF and the Golf. Fr. Walter has gone to assist Fr. Osmund Jackson in the parish at Easingwold.

John Willcox will be assisted by his wife, Pauline, in St. Cuthbert's where the west end of the house has been adapted to include a family flat.

In pastoral and liturgical matters, Br. Terence will be helped by Fr. Francis Dobson, and John Willcox by Fr. Bernard Green.

FR. WALTER MAXWELL-STUART



Housemaster: St. Cuthbert's 1956-88
Portrait: ANDREW FESTING (C59), donated to St. Cuthbert's by its Old Boys

BOOK REVIEWS

THE RAILWAYS OF RYEDALE AND THE VALE OF MOWBRAY
by Patrick Howat (*Hendon Publishing Company Ltd.*, 48 pages and 73 illustrations.
Price £4.95 from booksellers or the author at
14 Alwyne Grove, York YO3 6RT + postage 50p)

Another book about trains? Maybe, but this is far more than that, for it tells of the great change brought about in the life of country dwellers by taking one district, wholly agricultural and lacking industry. It deals with the hundred years of the "railway age" which brought travel within the reach of all. Sir Walter Scott describes in "Waverley" a journey by public transport in the 18th century thus: "The Northern Diligence, a huge old-fashioned tub, drawn by three horses, which completed the journey from Edinburgh to London (God willing, as the advertisement expressed it) in three weeks." Before the railway came in 1853 it was not uncommon to find that people had never left their own village, or perhaps the nearest market town.

The railway station then became the most important building in the village, for it became the centre of all traffic, mail, newspapers, coal, supplies for the village shop, corn, livestock, timber, all these various items which we regard as the necessities for life. The North Eastern Railway built coal depots at nearly all stations where coal, brought from the pit-head, was transported and sold through the station-master, who was a person of first-rate importance to the local community. Farmers required sacks for storing and transporting their crops, produced by the station on loan at one penny per sack per day. One small station is reported as dealing with 10,000 sacks in a year. The fares charged for passengers were fixed by law at a penny a mile (the "Parliamentary" fare), which put travel from Ryedale to York at a few shillings and London from York at less than £1.00 in a time of four hours.

Special trips to the seaside or particular events cost even lower fares. The Second World War with strict petrol rationing caused a revival of travel by train, enough to make the government try to discourage travellers by asking: "Is your journey really necessary?" The North York Moors and Wolds became tank training areas, to which great numbers of troops and tanks had to be moved by rail to save the tank-tracks. Country railways are not normally military targets, but the Germans had an unpleasant habit of discarding bombs on their way home after bombing industrial areas such as Teesside and Tyneside. One such bomb made a large hole in the line between Coxwold and Ampleforth, into which the first train next morning fell.

Patrick Howat has put a great deal of work into his book over the years, interviewing many people whose parents and grandparents could tell him about the days when rail had a monopoly and it deserves surely a place in the history of the countryside of many parts of England.

George Forbes O.S.B.

SEND FOR FREDDIE

The story of Montgomery's Chief of Staff, Major General Sir Francis de Guingand by Charles Richardson (*William Kimber, £12.95*)

Major-General Sir Francis de Guingand was that rarity — a great British staff officer. The history of the British Army is filled with the names of great army commanders, from Alfred the Great and Richard Plantagenet, through Marlborough and Wellington, to Allenby, Plumer, Slim, Dempsey and, of course, Montgomery. Yet, very rarely, do our history books tell us about the men who organised their armies for them. When we read German history, we read about Scharnhorst and Gneisenau, Schlieffen, Moltke and Ludendorff, all of them products of the great German General Staff. Ludendorff was linked to the name of Hindenberg, but it was the latter who was C-in-C. Similarly, in the Second World War although we are familiar with the names of Manstein, Guderian, Rommel and von Rundstedt, we also know the names of many of the most famous German staff officers, from Keitel, Jodl and Halder, down to such as Westphal, von Mellenthin, Bayerlin and Nehring.

There is a reason for this. Since the birth of the German General Staff after the crushing defeat at Jena in 1807, the Prussian, and then the German, Army have operated command through the Chief of Staff system. This meant that a C-in-C, whether of a division or an Army Group, issued his plans for an operation to a Chief of Staff, who put them into operational orders and would then issue them with the authority of the commander, leaving that commander free to exercise "fingerspitzengefühl". Examples of this are numerous, but in the Second World War two of the best are Guderian, who preferred to be at the front with his battalion and even company commanders, and Manstein, who similarly went to the front and left the detailed running of the battle to his staff officers; in the British Army, this system was not used. The General Staff was only created in Haldane's great reforms of 1906—14, and in the First World War with such a static front line there was little opportunity, or desire, for the commander to go into the front line. There were only two British commanders who used the Chief of Staff system in World War II, Alexander and Montgomery. Montgomery used the same chief of staff from the day he took over command of 8 Army in August 1942 — Freddie De Guingand.

De Guingand had two roles as Montgomery's chief of staff. Firstly he had to translate his operational requirements into written orders for his Corps Commanders. This was the bread and butter work of being a staff officer, and much of it could be given to subordinates, the G staff of Operations, Intelligence and Administration. Here Freddie showed one of his hallmarks. His staff trusted him totally, and he trusted them. Hence was built up the team that followed Monty from 8 Army to 21 Army Group. It should be remarked upon that most of them appear to have written either autobiographies or accounts of their campaigns, and that this book's author is of that group. Sir Charles Richardson was G1 Ops in 8 Army, and BGS Plans in 21 Army Group. Secondly, and in many ways even more importantly, Freddie's job was to explain Monty to his allies, his commanders, and his colleagues in the Royal Navy and the R.A.F. In 8 Army, this was relatively easy

at first, as Alexander, as C-in-C Middle East, more or less did what Monty said, but later, when 1 Army and 8 Army met in Tunisia, and came under the command of Eisenhower, matters changed. This remained so through Italy and N.W. Europe, and was the principal reason for Freddie's claim to fame.

Whether one is a follower of Corelli Barnett, or a follower of Nigel Maitland, one has, I think, to admit that Monty was the right man for the job at Alamein, and at D Day. But without Freddie, he could never have done it. At Alamein it was Freddie who woke Monty at 2:40 for a decision by the Army Commander to settle a dispute between the Corps Commanders, Leese and Lumsden. At Mareth, when 30 Corps' frontal attack failed disastrously, it was Monty who said "Send for Freddie". Richardson rightly sees this as a crucial moment. "It was a situation, often encountered in war, where a Chief of Staff is called on to provide that moral and intellectual support to his commander, which only an intimate can give". It was Freddie who proved the practicality of the left hook and instituted with Broadhurst, the A-O-C Desert Air Force, the devastating use of air power that literally blasted a way through all difficulties.

In N.W. Europe, Freddie fulfilled his greatest function. When Eisenhower took over command of the Allied Armies in August 1944 from Monty, he sought to exercise battlefield control. Monty never believed he was capable of this, and frequently said so. The situation reached its denouement in December 1944, when Eisenhower, in effect, said that the Combined Chiefs of Staff must choose between himself and Monty, knowing full well that politically he must receive their backing. It was, again, a case of Freddie to the rescue, and it was he who drafted Monty's letter of capitulation, quoted in full by Richardson. He attended all of the Supreme Commander's briefings, which Monty could not bring himself to do, and he shepherded Monty through many of the difficult problems of relations with the Americans in the later stages of the war. Significantly, he was away on sick leave, when Monty held his notorious press conference after the German Ardennes Offensive had been halted.

The episode after the war, of Monty first offering Freddie the post of V.C.I.G.S., and then taking the offer back, is recounted for the first time in full. Richardson tells the whole story in some detail, and includes considerable documentary evidence. Without going into any detail, all that needs to be said is that Monty behaved with characteristic insensitivity, and since Freddie had been on sick leave with nervous and physical exhaustion since the end of the war it was not surprising that he took considerable umbrage. Nor is it surprising, to be honest, that Brooke vetoed Freddie's appointment.

The remainder of his life, much of it spent in Southern Africa, revolved around business and the memoirs, both of himself, and of the high commanders of the Allied armies. Monty was still capable of brutal insensitivity. He refused to take Freddie on his very public visit to Alamein in 1967, and then tried to ban him from his 80th birthday celebrations in November 1967. The latter was only changed when Dempsey and Simpson said that they would not attend if Freddie was not allowed. Freddie did attend the dinner.

The most poignant photograph in the book is of Monty's funeral cortege marching up Windsor Hill. Acting as pall bearers are five Field Marshals, an Air Marshal, an Admiral of the Fleet, and Freddie, a Major-General, bolstered with drugs, and with a Guards officer in close attendance in case the worst befell him. The look of grim determination says volumes.

Sir Charles Richardson has written an easily-read biography of Freddie. He was a remarkable man, and he did a remarkable job. He performed a job which is not often sought after by the majority of officers in an army in war time, who normally seek to command. Maybe he looked back to his time at Ampleforth, where he was considered "different". He came from a French family which traced itself back to the fifteenth century, and he was always slightly more sophisticated than the majority of his peers. Thus he was always happy to emphasise his differences. The difference in World War II was that he was content to remain in the background and carry on the staff work. To this extent he was not a Roosevelt figure, rather he was a Truman. He stayed in the kitchen and took the heat.

R.H.A. Brodhurst

WILD WALKS

Compiled by Ken Wilson and Richard Gilbert
(Diadem Books 1988, £19.95)

"Wild Walks" is the latest in a series of lavishly produced high-tec guidebooks co-produced by Richard Gilbert, joining "The Big Walks" (1980) and "Classic Walks" (1982), which has already set new standards in this field. Indeed they can be said to have pioneered the formula — a carefully selected list of special walks, each evoked by a brief essay and framed by a pellucid route map, a digest of vital information, and magnificent colour photographs. Each book is arranged in four sections: Scotland, England, Wales and Ireland, with Scotland holding the lion's share of "Wild Walks" as well as of the first volume.

The format is that of the coffee-table book — definitely *not* the sort of guidebook you need to tuck into your pocket and refer to *in situ*. Indeed, not only is this made unnecessary by the easily noted route maps and vital statistics (O.S. map references, timings, escape routes, telephone numbers, accommodation, etc.), but it is contrary to the whole spirit of the enterprise, which is to trap the reader firmly in a comfortable armchair (preferably with a glass of the single malt at the ready) and waft him or her away on a magic carpet, either of delectable reconnaissance or of post-liminary recollection. The most immediately magical aspect of this carpet lies in the breath-taking photographs (selected from over 10,000) — a revelation, once again, of the vast areas of stunningly beautiful wild scenery that survives in these crowded islands. However it would be dim-witted to treat this book as a glorified photo album, for the descriptive essays, and in particular Richard Gilbert's (he has written 40 of the 59 chapters), are equally pleasurable. Ampleforth Country readers will surely want to start with his chapter on "The North Yorkshire Moors From North To South", a 25 mile stroll from Roseberry Topping to Lastingham, with its central section gently climbing up

lovely, lonely Westerdale. Here as in any other of his chapters the reader will be captivated by Richard Gilbert's masterly blend of tactful directions, scenic evocation, archeological and historical brushstrokes, and expert enthusiasm for nature in all its forms. And it is more than likely that he or she will instantly be persuaded, as I was, into taking a weekend break and experiencing one of these 59 escapes into a better world.

This enthusiasm for the hills and for the call of the wild has inspired and sustained Richard Gilbert ever since he first tasted the oxygen of Snowdonia at the tender age of two, and it has inspired and sustained scores of Amplefordian climbers, to the great benefit of the School, ever since he joined the Staff 22 years ago. It has also generated a series of outstandingly successful Ampleforth mountaineering expeditions, with the conquest of Kolaboi in the Himalayas in 1977 as their spectacular zenith. Finally, it has been the making of a writer: a string of publications (as well as the three volumes mentioned earlier, he has written "Memorable Munros", "Hillwalking in Scotland", "Young Explorers", and "Mountaineering For All") and his regular column in "High" magazine have earned him a well-deserved national reputation, without ever diminishing the dedication and skill which he gives to his teaching at Ampleforth. His latest book will add to a reputation that all of us at Ampleforth are grateful for.

S.D.

TOUCHING THE VOID

by Joe Simpson (Jonathan Cape 1988, £10.95)

Those of us who taught Joe Simpson at Ampleforth will remember a rather resentful and unco-operative boy, who generally sat at the back of the class casting hostile glances and determined not to conform.

I am afraid that Joe's school-days must have been a very trying time for him; he hated the restrictions and the discipline. Thus I was not surprised when, on leaving Ampleforth, Joe threw himself on the climbing scene with abandon. With his great skills, impetuosity and sheer nerve he soon became one of the country's leading climbers, active in Britain, the Alps, the Greater Ranges and on publicity seeking escapades for Greenpeace.

In 1983 Joe hit the headlines when a bivouac ledge at 12,000 feet, on the Bonatti Pillar of Les Petits Drus, collapsed during the night and left him and his companion suspended above a 2,000 foot abyss, at the end of a frayed rope tied to an ancient and creaking piton. They swung to and fro for 12 hours before the rescue helicopter arrived. After such an escape many — perhaps most — climbers would have hung up their boots and called it a day, but Joe was undeterred.

This brings us to "Touching the Void", an account of a light-weight, Alpine-style expedition to the Cordillera Huayhuash in the Peruvian Andes. Joe and his companion, Simon Yates, successfully climbed the 1,250 metre West Face of Siula Grande (6,360m), one of the biggest unclimbed faces in Peru. Without doubt Joe and Simon's experiences on the excruciatingly difficult face and the succession of accidents on their descent, culminating in Joe's escape from the depths of a crevasse

where he had been given up for dead, is a worthy addition to the collection of epic stories from the long history of climbing.

As Joe and Simon leave the glacial moraines and begin their climb they are brimming with confidence and, holding ice-picks in each hand, they tiptoe their way up to 80° ice walls and inexorably steep gullies and cascades, with the threat of avalanche always present.

After a snow-hole bivouac they continue to surmount horrendous difficulties. Simon is forced to abseil from an icicle and, shortly afterwards, he falls backwards from a rock band as holds come away, only to be held by a providential belay. Powder snow on the upper section of the face makes belaying impossible and the leaders know that any mistake will mean certain death for both of them: "I was standing on an open face with a drop of nearly 4,000 feet below me and I felt very unnerved by the exposure. There was a long gap of unprotected rope between me and Simon who was belaying me from our resting place. His only anchor was his axes buried in the snow, and I knew all too well how useless these would be if I made a mistake. My left foot slipped and the crampon points skittered on the rock. I hated this sort of delicate balance climbing, but I was committed to it now; no going back. As I balanced on two small edges of rock, front points teetering on the verge of slipping, my legs began to tremble . . ."

Six hours after the second bivouac they reached the summit ridge, mentally exhausted by the rigours of the climb; massed cloud was coming in from the east but they were confident of a quick and easy descent of the north ridge, first climbed by a German party in 1936.

If, at this point, the reader feels that he is entitled to a pause for breath he is going to be disappointed for, to the surprise and horror of Joe and Simon, the north ridge was twisting, razor sharp, heavily corniced with fragile powder-snow flutings and difficult to distinguish in the swirling mists. Simon set off, almost completely blind, only to plunge down the east face as a 30 metre section of cornice broke under him. Joe held Simon on the rope, Simon climbed back up and they bivouacked for the night in a snow-hole, at 6,000m, and ate their last meagre rations.

On the fourth day, continuing down the ridge, Joe fell into five crevasses caused by cornice fracture lines, on one occasion his legs kicking free in space over a 4,000 foot drop.

The next problem was an ice cliff running across the ridge. Joe attempted a face-in descent of the cliff, lost his grip and fell: "I hit the slope at the base of the cliff before I saw it coming. I was facing into the slope and both knees locked as I struck it. I felt a shattering blow in my knee, felt bones splitting, and screamed. The impact catapulted me over backwards and down the slope of the East face. I slid, head-first, on my back. The rushing speed of it confused me. I thought of the drop below but felt nothing. Simon would be ripped off the mountain. He couldn't hold this. I screamed again as I jerked to a sudden violent stop.

"Everything was still, silent. My thoughts raced madly. Then pain flooded down my thigh — a fierce burning fire coming down the inside of my thigh, seeming to ball in my groin, building and building until I cried out at it, and my breathing came in ragged gasps. My leg! Oh Jesus. My leg!"

Joe realised that a broken leg, in such a situation with no hope of outside assistance, meant certain death. Joe knew that Simon, too, would immediately understand this.

"Are you sure it's broken?" asked Simon.

"Yes."

"He stared at me. It seemed that he looked harder and longer than he should have done because he turned away sharply. Not sharply enough though. I had seen the look come across his face briefly, but in that instant I knew his thoughts. He had an odd air of detachment. I felt unnerved by it, felt suddenly quite different from him, alienated. His eyes had been full of thoughts. Pity. Pity and something else; a distance given to a wounded animal which could not be helped. He had tried to hide it, but I had seen it, and I looked away full of dread and worry."

By employing an agonising sideways crawl Joe, belayed by Simon, made imperceptible progress down the ridge, until they felt it might be possible to leave the crest and descend the 3,000 feet of steep snow and ice of the west face to the glacier below.

Through steep powder snow, in darkness and in a snowstorm which swept the slopes with spindrift, Simon lowered Joe in stages down the west face. There were no belays, Simon sat in bucket seats dug out of the snow, fighting to control Joe's descents with numb and frostbitten hands.

Quite near the bottom Joe disappeared over the edge of an ice cliff and swung free. He could not climb the rope, Simon could not pull him back up. Simon's bucket seat was collapsing and any second they would plunge to their deaths. With difficulty Simon reached into his rucksack for a knife:

"The metal blade stuck to my lips when I opened it with my teeth. I touched the blade to the rope. It needed no pressure. The taut rope exploded and I flew backwards into the seat as the pulling strain vanished."

Joe dropped down the ice cliff like a stone, bounced off a patch of soft snow and then disappeared into the jaws of a huge crevasse.

When dawn broke, Simon somehow climbed down the ice cliffs, realised that Joe had fallen into the seemingly bottomless crevasse, left him for dead and struggled the six miles back to camp.

Joe's subsequent escape from the crevasse and his heroic three day crawl back to base form the second half of "Touching the Void". Joe knew that Simon would not return to the crevasse and he was haunted by fears that he would have packed up base and returned to Lima. Eventually, of course, Joe reached hospital in Lima and the first of six major operations. Joe is now active again, although troubled by arthritis. Will he ever learn?

For your partner to cut the rope and let you fall to almost certain death is the classic horror of the climbing scene. But spare a thought for Simon; his was the only possible course of action, yet he was racked with remorse. How could he satisfactorily explain to Joe's parents, the climbing fraternity and the media that he had no choice but to cut the rope? Simon would always be the loser in this situation and he writes:

"I was now going to return home and tell people a story that few would ever believe.

No one cuts the rope! It could never have been that bad! Why didn't you do this, or try that . . . ? I could hear the questions, and see the doubts in the eyes even of those who accepted my story. It was bizarre, and it was cruel. I had been on to a loser from the moment he broke his leg, and nothing could have changed it."

"Touching the Void" gives us a marvellous insight into the aspirations and hands-on experiences of top climbers on hard routes. The degree of commitment is extraordinary. It is not typical of most expedition books; there are no lyrical descriptions of the beauty of the high Andes, the mule train winding through the lush foothills or the crimson glow of the setting sun on distant glaciers. Aesthetic pleasure is a luxury denied to climbers fighting for their lives on major peaks.

As a climber I found that "Touching the Void" struck home hard. All climbers feel fear, even terror, at times and the incidents described in the book awakened old memories and sent chills down my spine: scrabbling on tiny, inadequate holds, running out a 100 feet of rope without any intermediate belays, the sickening plunge from a cliff and the jerk as the belay rope holds, the sight of one's companion fighting a difficult move knowing your turn is next. As I read of Simon's fall through the cornice, bile rose into my throat as I relived the occasion on the Allalinhorn when my partner slipped off a knife-edged ridge of ice and I had to throw myself down the other side to balance her fall.

Joe's rhetoric leaves little to the imagination and non-climbers will thrill to the startling adventures on the ill-fated expedition to Siula Grande. Man's capacity for survival has been proved again and again: in deserts, arctic wastes, Siberian forests, oceans and mountains. Perhaps, because of our frailty, such accounts never fail to make a gripping read.

So Joe survived against all the odds. That alone puts him in the select company of legendary climbers who have done likewise: Bonatti and Mazeaud from the Central Pillar of Freney, Buhl from Nanga Parbat, Herzog and Lachenal from Annapurna, Bonington and Scott from the Ogre, Streather from Haramosh and Messner from Nanga Parbat.

"Touching the Void" is Joe Simpson's first book and it is a triumph of communication. Once you have started it you will not be able to put it down. My advice is to wait until you are ensconced in a deep armchair, preferably in front of a good fire and with the curtains drawn, before opening the book. It is blood curdling stuff.

Richard Gilbert

Ryedale Lodge, Nunnington

(Nunnington (04395) 246)
A small country house hotel and restaurant personally run by Jo and Janet Laird offers peace, tranquility and good living.

The Blacksmiths Arms, Aislaby, Pickering

(0751 72182)
Comfortable accommodation backed by a restaurant serving local produce, game in season, fresh vegetables and home made sweets.

Fairfax Arms, Gilling

(Ampleforth (04393) 212)
Under the new ownership of Neville and Sandra Kirkpatrick, this popular inn has now been completely refurbished to a high standard. We now serve bar meals and grills every lunchtime and evening. Two holiday cottages are also available.

The Feversham Arms Hotel, Helmsley

(0429) 70766
An historic coaching Inn luxuriously modernised retaining its old charm. 20 bedrooms with all facilities. Some with four poster bed and de-luxe bathroom. Superb food specialising in shellfish and game. Own tennis court, swimming pool and gardens. Autumn-Winter and Spring Bargain Breaks available for parents visiting Ampleforth. A.A. three star, R.A.C. three star and Egon Ronay recommended.

Hawnby Hotel, Hawnby

(Bilsdale 202)
Eight miles north of Ampleforth, in beautiful countryside. Eight bedrooms, four with private bathrooms. Fully licensed. Trout fishing. Colour T.V. Non residents should book for dinner.

Brandsby Hall, Nr York YO6 4RN

(Brandsby 349 or 01-623-6622 in office hours)

Bed and Breakfast offered in purpose converted 18th Century country house 5 miles from Ampleforth. All bedrooms have private bathroom with shower and bidet. There is a Billiards Room, VHS video, Fax machine and substantial gardens with fine views. Write or phone Henry Scrope for brochure.

The Pheasant Hotel, Harome, Helmsley

(0439 71241)

A country hotel with 12 bedrooms, all with private bathrooms, colour TV and tea and coffee making facilities. Enjoy a snack in our oak-beamed bar or the best of English food in our dining room. AA and RAC Two Star and recommended by all the good hotel guides.

The Rangers House, Sheriff Hutton

(Sheriff Hutton 397)

Featured on the BBC TV Holiday programme. A 17th Century house in secluded and peaceful surroundings offering excellent cuisine and accommodation. Personal attention by the owners.

Whitwell Hall

(Whitwell-on-the-Hill)

Lovely Country House set in 18 acres delightful grounds overlooking Vale of York. Every comfort provided and good food assured. Tennis Court, Games Room, Indoor swimming pool and Croquet on lawns. Egon Ronay recommended.

White Swan Hotel, Ampleforth

(Ampleforth 239)

We are now able to offer accommodation in newly converted fitted bedroom as well as our usual bar meals every lunchtime and evening. Dining Room opens to non residents 7-10

The Worsley Arms Hotel, Hovingham

(Hovingham 234)

A Georgian Coaching Inn situated in the delightful village of Hovingham, only 5 miles from Ampleforth. The 14 individually decorated bedrooms all have private facilities and the good food provided by our chef makes a truly worthwhile stay.

OLD AMPLEFORDIAN NEWS

DEATHS

G. Harte Barry	(1916)	
Sir Richard Cave K.C.V.O., C.B., D.L., K.C.S.G.	(O31)	29 March
John W. Fox-Taylor	(A30)	8 April
Thomas G. Turnbull	(D70)	May
Arthur C. Russell	(C30)	May
John Fattorini	(A33)	May
Mark Waters	(C33)	6 May
Humphrey St. J. Coghlan	(A33)	9 July
Michael Baldwin	(W51)	3 October
Group Captain David Young D.S.O., D.F.C., A.F.C.	(1924)	3 October
Basil de Ferranti	(JH45)	4 October

OBITUARY

SIR RICHARD CAVE K.C.V.O., C.B., D.L., K.C.S.G. (O31)

At a memorial Requiem in Westminster Cathedral, Cardinal Hume gave the following Homily:-

About 30 years ago I found myself, fairly newly ordained, preaching at a day of recollection for the Ampleforth Society, and there was, sitting in the front row, a figure who at first glance seemed to me to be rather alarming, listening intently to every word. He had the type of look which could easily be interpreted as disapproving, as if expecting some error to fall from my lips. That judgement, as judgements so often are, was too quick and erroneous. Dick Cave was deaf. And I learnt, in Dick, just what was the quality of this man who would listen to any words that were spiritual with that intensity of a person who was spiritually hungry.

I was to learn that this was a man of distinction, noble in achievement, noble in action and, especially, noble in character. Many persons who respected him, esteemed him and loved him are assembled in this great cathedral to honour his memory and pray for him. For his service Sir Richard Philip Cave was created K.C.V.O., C.B., Knight of Malta and Knight Commander of the Order of St. Gregory the Great. In those honours, acknowledging his contribution to State and Church, we have a summary of his achievements.

I can do no more than paint a quick sketch, not give you a full length portrait. The sketch must be painted in order to perceive the full picture of the achievements of Richard Cave.

After school at Ampleforth, a degree at Trinity College, Cambridge, a short period as Agent with the Earl of Craven's Estate at Hamstead Marshall in Berkshire and then war service with the Rifle Brigade. Appointed in 1945 to a Clerkship in the Parliament Office of the House of Lords, becoming, in 1959, Principal Clerk of the Judicial Office. For most of that period, 1946 to 1977, he was Secretary of the Associations of Lieutenants of Counties. These were posts of distinction and Richard Cave's holding of them was recognised by the awards that came his way. That is just one part of the story — an important one, undoubtedly — but there are two facts of Dick Cave's life which were, I would think, beyond distinctions.

I refer first of all to Mary, his wife. Mary Perceval became sick three years after Dick married her in 1936. She and her illness were his main concern for the next 42 years. And from that experience emerged something of that mystery of God which is the uncalled-for and unwanted suffering of good humans. It is beyond the understanding of all of us, save for a few who catch a glimpse of God's purpose. That experience did not make him — or, indeed, her — self-pitying or angry. It seemed to be the releasing of new vigour and new enterprise.

So, as we all know so well, in 1953 Dick founded the Multiple Sclerosis Society. What he achieved by that act and subsequently is known and recognized by all. I would think it explains why so many of you have come here today in admiration and gratitude.

His other preoccupation was his attachment to his Catholic faith. He wrote in his Will, boldly and at the beginning: "I desire to record my unswerving allegiance to the Holy Catholic Church and to our Holy Father the Pope." Bold words and a fine summary of what was going on deepest within him. And so he was a great son of the Church, giving land at what is now the Parish of St. Thomas Aquinas at Ham. For 25 years he was involved in the work of the Association for the Propagation of the Faith, after a chance remark of a parish priest in a sermon.

But when one reads the details of his life and sees just how many good causes he involved himself in and to which he contributed, the man's involvements outside his place of work tell us perhaps most about the qualities of the person. Of those achievements and contributions to the life of the Church, I am going to mention one or two: there came to him the recognition of the Holy See when he was appointed Knight Commander of St. Gregory the Great, being already a Knight of Malta.

If I may strike yet another personal note, some years ago in 1971 at the Church in Ham we came together in order to bestow upon him a dignity which is a feature of monastic houses, which draws upon both the dignity of the person and the special relationship with the monastic community: confrater of Ampleforth Abbey. This was done in 1971 for both Dick Cave and for Mary. I was able to see how much that meant to him.

It would be good always when one is speaking of a fine person such as Dick Cave to be able to explore just a little bit more of what was going on deep within him. But one thing is certain: Dick Cave was a holy person. He would be the first to acknowledge that that would always be the greatest achievement and end to his life. He would be the first to say that he didn't qualify, but in that alone he would be mistaken.

It was a fascinating thing to discover what I didn't previously know, that in 1941 Dick Cave wrote a little book entitled *Elementary Map Reading*. It didn't seem to me to quite fit, but on second thoughts I concluded that it fitted all too well. Here was a man who knew exactly where he was going: he was always careful as to what the ultimate purpose and meaning of life was and that little book in 1941 was perhaps a commentary on his life. A man with important talents, who showed many of the rest of us what was the right way to love God and to love our neighbour. What more can one say?



SIR RICHARD CAVE K.C.V.O., C.B., D.L., K.C.S.G. (O31)

THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL

BIRTHS

- 22 June 1987 Nicholas and Valerie Hall (E71) a daughter, Georgina Catharine Dalton.
- 14 August 1987 Jonathan and Louisa Elwes (T67) a daughter, Hermione.
- 25 September 1987 Timothy and Catherine Myles (B71) a daughter, Georgina Leonora.
- 20 November 1987 John and Lucinda Jones (B61) a daughter, Rosanna Frances Laura.
- 30 December 1987 Dominic and Mrs. Reilly (B74) a son, William Dominic.
- 11 February 1988 Benjamin and Patricia Jane Moody (H78) a daughter, Sarah Margaret Knox.
- 25 February 1988 Paul and Sue Williams (T69) a son, Paul Gerard Quentin.
- March 1988 Richard and Shona Lewis (D73) a son, Charles.
- 3 April 1988 Nicholas and Emma van Zeller (C71) a son, Jonathan Frederick.
- 11 April 1988 Robert and Clemencia Fergusson (D72) a son, Hugo.
- 18 April 1988 William and Clare Colacicchi (A72) a daughter, Cecilia Mary Elizabeth.
- 13 May 1988 John and Sarah Lennon (D78) a daughter, Lucy Beatrice.
- 22 May 1988 Melfort and Lucy Campbell (C75) a daughter, Araminta Rose.
- 26 May 1988 Sebastian and Tessa Reid (A76) a son, Archie John Peter.
- 2 June 1988 Raymond and Gilla Wright (O64) a son, David.
- 19 June 1988 Martin and Sarah Elwes (B66) a daughter, Sophie Bridget.
- 3 July 1988 Robert and Anna Hamilton-Dalrymple (E77) a daughter, Sophia Louise.
- 15 July 1988 The Earl and Countess of Haddington (C60) a daughter, Susan Moira Baillie-Hamilton.
- 21 July 1988 Stephen and Clare Copeman (B62) a daughter, Tessa.

OLD AMPLEFORDIAN NEWS

- 6 August 1988 James and Kristin Brodrick (D79) a daughter, Emelie Ann.
- 27 August 1988 Stephen and Ruth Willis (B72) a son, Toby John d'Anyers.
- 2 September 1988 Julian and Lavinia Tomkins (O73) a son, Benjamin Henry.
- 3 September 1988 Anthony and Anne Heaton-Armstrong (E68) a daughter, Celestine Anne.
- 13 September 1988 Martin and Katherine Hattrell (E78) a daughter, Sophia Lucy.
- 30 September 1988 John and Claire Brennan (W60) a daughter, Georgina.
- 6 October 1988 Edmund and Verena Glaister (H77) a daughter, Emma Louise.

ENGAGEMENTS

Ian Baharie (D78)	to	Lucy Hamilton
Mark Barrett (J85)	to	Monique Hélène Glibert
Simon Berner (W74)	to	Fiona Brown
Bernard Bunting (E76)	to	Caroline Sabin
Giles Codrington (W81)	to	Joanna Scott
Nicholas Cox (C81)	to	Sara Barber
Philip Crayton (A81)	to	Sonia Jayne Bound
James Cronin (E74)	to	The Hon. Jane Elton
Luan Cronin (E75)	to	Julia Herold
Patrick Cronin (O83)	to	Morven MacKean
William Dowley (A82)	to	Penelope Thornton
Simon Gompertz (H80)	to	Laura McLaughlin
Michael Hornung (E77)	to	Isabel Rodriguez
Nicholas Leeming (C72)	to	Emma Woodward-Fisher
Charles Morton (A77)	to	Elizabeth Slowe
Declan Morton (A80)	to	Tania Correia
Hugh Neville (E79)	to	Joanna Bathurst
Tim O'Kelly (C82)	to	Kate Heald
Henry Plowden (H74)	to	Catherine Stainton
Adrian Roberts (T79)	to	Gillian Upton
Samuel Thomasson (W74)	to	Virginia Ley
Dominic Vail (C81)	to	Amanda Dutton-Forshaw
William Wilberforce (O76)	to	Julie-Anne Bosch

MARRIAGES

- June 1987 Tim MacAdorey (D73) to Joan McLaughlin
- 16 October 1987 Robert Fergusson (D72) to Clemencia Faulder (St. Mary of the Angels, W.2)

- 15 December 1987 Dick Watling (O60) to Adi Kelera Wea (Somosomo, Suva)
- 26 March 1988 James Brodrick (D79) to Kristin Sund (Seglora Kyrka, Skansen, Stockholm)
- 16 April 1988 Simon Wakefield (B70) to Elisa Hoen (St. John's Episcopal Church of Glyndon, Maryland, U.S.A.)
- 7 May 1988 Nicholas Hadcock (O77) to Jolanta Patla (U.S.A.)
- 25 June 1988 Giles Fitzherbert (B53) to Alexandra Eyre (Santa Brigida, Roncegno Valsugana, Italy)
- 25 June 1988 Justin Reed (J79) to Helene Meuleau (St. Baudile de Tornac)
- 9 July 1988 Philip Howard (C78) to Cara Browne (St. Mary, Saffron Walden)
- 16 July 1988 Simon Lodge (J83) to Julie Hunter (St. Edward the Confessor, Sutton Park)
- 30 July 1988 Jeremy Read (J77) to Miranda Snow, (St. Etheldreda's, Ely Place)
- 8 August 1988 James Golding (B82) to Lorraine Roberts (St. Dogfan's, Llanrhaedr-ym-Mochnant)
- 20 August 1988 John Pappachan (H83) to Kala Arasi Raman (St. Mary's Cathedral, Ernakulam, India)
- 26 August 1988 Iain Bowie (T70) to Gay Wilson (Doncaster)
- 8 September 1988 Gregory McDonald (B80) to Dellal Hafidh
- 10 September 1988 Alexander McEwan (C81) to Natasha Marr (Colmonell Parish Church)
- 17 September 1988 Alex Fircks (H79) to Susan Murray-Thriepland (St. Brynach, Nevern (Fishguard))
- 8 October 1988 James Craig (B73) to Ann Roberts (St. Joseph's Cathedral, Swansea)
- 15 October 1988 Anthony Berendt (W74) to Julia Bigham (St. Peter Ad Vincula, Broad Hinton)
- 15 October 1988 Julian Roberts (T76) to Celia Broughton (St. Basil, Toronto)

NOVITIATE

Paul Fletcher (D77)

Society of Jesus

September 1988

FRÀ. ANDREW BERTIE (E49)

On 8 April 1988 he was elected Grand Master of the Sovereign Military Order of Malta for life by the Council Complete of State, 34 of whose members were present in this electoral body whose only function is to elect a Grand Master. The Pope confirmed the election on 9 April. His election ended more than 50 years of Italian monopoly. Journalists covering the election hinted that Frà. Andrew might wish to bring in more "professed" Knights — those who adhere to monastic vows — in order to give the Order a stricter discipline. The order currently runs more than 200 Hospitals in 90 countries. Rather delightfully and in typical humble manner, Frà. Andrew, in a letter to the Editor of the Journal, wrote about his youth: "I suppose you have the usual stuff . . . Really an undistinguished school career, I am afraid". For many years he taught modern languages at Worth Abbey School. He speaks several languages including French, German, Spanish, Russian, Tibetan. We offer him our congratulations, assurance of our prayers and salute a distinguished Old Amplefordian and we share pride in his achievement with our Benedictine Brethren of Worth Abbey. Ad Multos Annos.

Mark Bence-Jones (D48) wrote to the Editor of the Journal on his friend's election:—

"As Prince and Grand Master, Frà. Andrew has the title of His Most Eminent Highness and is internationally honoured as a sovereign; being recognised as a Head of State by the 50 or so countries with which the Order has Diplomatic relations. In the Catholic Church he ranks as a Cardinal. In fact it would be correct to say that he has risen higher than any other Old Amplefordian to date. Of the other three who rank with him, namely the Grand Duke of Luxembourg, King Moshoeshoe and Cardinal Hume, the first two were born royal, so did not rise to their present position in the way that Frà. Andrew has done; and while in the Church Cardinal Hume ranks higher than Frà. Andrew (for while the Grand Master ranks as a Cardinal, he ranks below all the other Cardinals), he does not rank as a sovereign or Head of State. Incidentally, the Grand Master is entitled to wear a crown, and actually possesses one; but out of humility as monks and servants of the poor and sick, the Grand Masters have by custom abstained from wearing it. It must be an all-time record for an English public school to have three concurrent sovereigns among its old boys; probably a record for any school at any time.

Frà. Andrew entered the Order of Malta as a Knight of Honour and Devotion in 1955 and became a Knight of Justice in Solemn Vows in 1977. Knights of Justice, though they live in the world and are not priests, are monks, and have taken vows of poverty, chastity and obedience. At the present time, from a rough count, there are some 50 Old Amplefordians in the British Association of the Order of Malta, including the Hospitaller, Nigel Stourton, the Delegate of Scotland, Lt-Col. R.C.M. Monteith of Carstairs, and the following other members of the Council: Lord Mowbray and Stourton, C.R.A. Bertie (the brother of the Grand Master) and Desmond Seward. I am at present Chancellor of the Irish Association of the Order and also Chancellor of the Irish Sub Priory. In the Irish Association, there are at present six Old Amplefordians, including myself."

PAUL GRAHAM (E61) teamed up with Charles Paternina, elder brother of Inigo (W87) in cycling by penny-farthing from London-Compostela in aid of the Hospice movement. They raised some £60,000. Paul Graham writes:-

"How's the weather up there?" laughed the red-faced man as we glided into a bar on the road to Astorga. We had travelled from the sun-dappled plain of the Landes, just south of Bordeaux and, looking like anxious grass hoppers, we had climbed into the hill country of the Basques where every native is a nobleman, the welcome friendly and the language incomprehensible. Like happy urchins we had floated down into Pamplona a few days before the bulls took charge of those narrow streets, stopping on the way at the monastery of Roncesvalles for Mass, a meal and a pilgrim blessing. We were having fun.

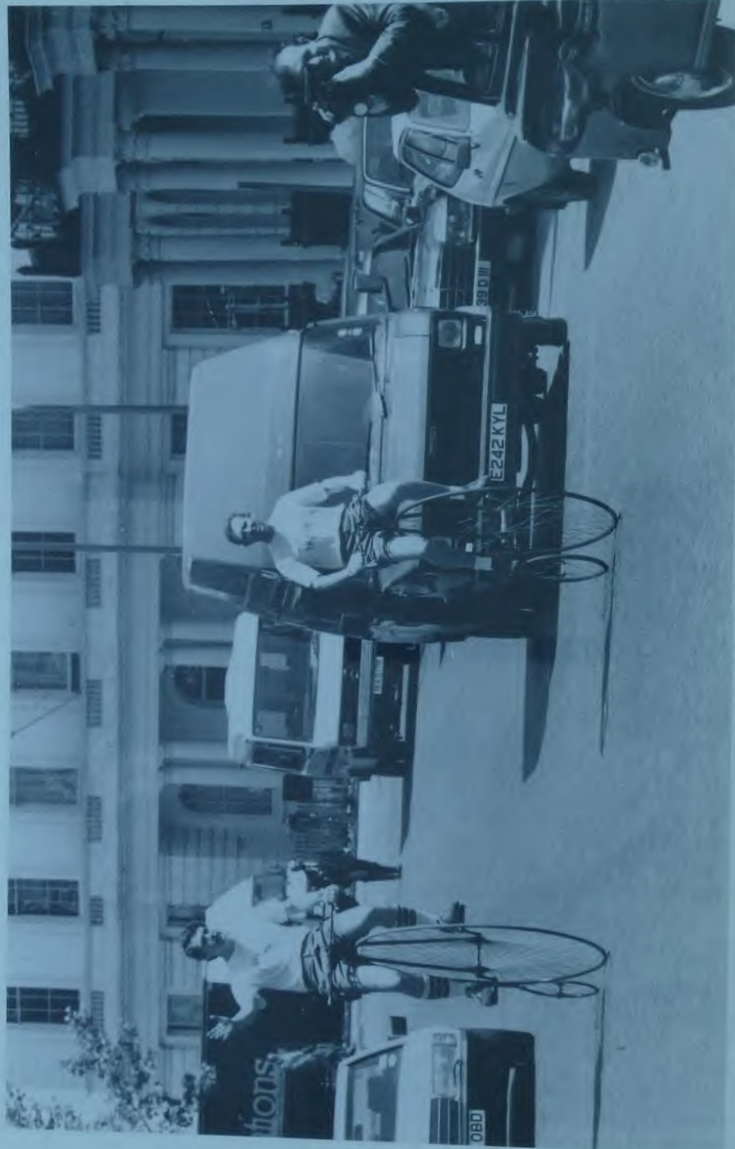
It gradually dawned on us — especially in Spain — that in many villages nothing very much seems to happen, so that our arrival was something of an event. Wherever we went we were greeted by villagers shouting and waving; small children rushed to fetch their mothers and friends, ("mama. . . ven . . . mira los hombres!") while windows filled with smiling faces and we pedalled round the village square. When we dismounted there was an immediate inspection of the machines — first the solid tyres and then a search for the brakes. Then there was great competition to climb into the saddle and be photographed. It was humbling to know that we were giving such simple pleasure to so many.

Just beyond Astorga, Charles' back wheel suddenly broke. We retreated to the village of Murias where we waited for the local glazier to return home. He was the only person for miles with a spot welder. As we waited we met two Belgians, father and son, riding on horse-back — also bound for Compostela. They had left home in April and would arrive back home in November. Oh, for the nomadic life! Metal fatigue defeated the welding but, as luck would have it, standing in the corner of the glazier's shop was a discarded child's bicycle. Would the front wheel perhaps serve as a penny-farthing back wheel? It was a perfect fit but, being pneumatic, needed pumping up. Since then, the expression "the village pump" has completely changed its meaning. Everybody turned out to look for a pump: the bar emptied, a crippled man parked at the cross-roads issued authoritative directions while two old hags rocked and cackled on their kitchen chairs. Our eventual departure was a triumph for the whole village — and a relief to us both. And so it was that we travelled westwards — through the magic mountains at Cebeiro, and past the tombs of the sleeping knights at Villade Donas — the road swelling with pilgrims intent on reaching the shrine of St. James in time for his feast on 25 July.

Compostela was over-powering. The narrow streets were full of thankful travellers enjoying themselves. There were cries of delight as revellers re-discovered friends and acquaintances of the Road, whilst in the great baroque cathedral weary pilgrims were performing their last symbolic gestures — placing the fingers of one hand in the Tree of Jesse and giving a hug to the statue of St. James. As I pedalled to the airport and waved for the last time to the villagers who took such pleasure in seeing the man on the high wheel, I knew that life would never be the same again."



The Prince and Grand Master of the Order of Malta, Frà. Andrew Bertie (E49)



Charles Paternina and Paul Graham (E61)

OLD AMPLEFORDIAN NEWS

63

UNIVERSITY RESULTS

1987

J. McNair	(O83)	Engineering	Bristol
A.J. Twemlow	(J84) II.1	Electronics	UMIST
A.M. Burns	(W82) II	Mechanical Engineering	Imperial
P.F.T. Jones	(A84) II.1	Economics	Leicester
N.C.M. Long	(H84) II.2	Engineering	Durham
J.R. Bianchi	(D82) II.2	Managerial & Admin. Studies	Aston
A.J. Lazenby	(B83) II.2	Engineering Science	Oxford (Jesus)
C.P. Flynn	(J84) II.2	Government	Essex
P. Wood	(H83) II.1	Computer Science	York

1988

J.B. Codrington	(W84) First	History	Oxford (Lincoln)
N.J. Dunster	(T85) First	Music	Oxford (Exeter)
M.J. Wilkinson	(T85) II.2	Music	Durham
N. Vasey	(J85) II.2	Economics & Social	Manchester
R.T.B. Marsh	(T84) First	Economics	Cambridge (St. John's)
M.E. Fattorini	(W83) II.1	History of Art	Warwick
J.P. Moore-Smith	(T83) II.12	Microbiology & Virology	Warwick

JAMES BARTON (D68) works for Proctor and Gamble, on the development and design of paper converting machinery. At the end of 1986 he moved from Belgium to West Germany with his wife and son, Henry, and his daughter, Laura was born in June 1987.

CHARLES CONNOLLY (E55) has been appointed Honorary Clinical Lecturer in the Department of Medicine at Newcastle University.

LAURENCE DOWLEY (A72) is Managing Director of the U.S.A. conglomerate Embart's U.K. holding company, responsible also for Australia, New Zealand and South Africa. He is part of a team of four in a management buy-out of Leicester's United Machinery Group, the world's largest supplier of footwear manufacture, for a sum of £80m.

JOHNNY, Earl of DUMFRIES (W73) was co-driver in the winning team of the 24 Hour Le Mans Race, driving a Jaguar.

ANDREW FESTING (C59) composed "The Other Picture", a canvas 10 feet wide, painting 156 of the 291 M.P.'s left out of the official painting, showing the Chamber at Prime Minister's Question Time. "The Other Picture" includes as background the Smoking Room and the Library of the House of Commons.

SIMON FINLOW (A73) has been awarded a Ph.D. by Cambridge University. At King's College he submitted a thesis on "Virtuoso Piano Music of the Early Nineteenth Century". He and his wife Leslie are at present living and working in New York.

PHILIP FITZALAN HOWARD (O81) has won the Regional Theatre Young Director Award and is going as a trainee director to the Royal Court Theatre, London.



Charles Paternina and Paul Graham (E61)

ALEC GRAHAM (B74) is with the Catalyst Communications Group.

GEOFFREY GREATREX (O86), now third year Classics, Exeter College, Oxford, is an active Esperantist. Editor of "Saluton!", J.E.B. (Youth Section, British Esperanto Association) Newsletter, and now President of J.E.B. and on its "National Council for Europe". Also President of the University Russian Club.

JAMES HENEAGE (C63) was appointed High Sheriff of Lincolnshire as from April 1988.

ANDREW HUGH SMITH (E50) is Chairman of the International Stock Exchange in succession to Sir Nicholas Goodison.

CHRIS INMAN (B49) has been re-elected to serve a second term as the Chairman of the Latin Mass Society of England and Wales, constituted to work for the preservation of Immemorial or "Tridentine" rites of worship in accord with and under the authority of the Pope and Diocesan Bishops. He reports that despite the predictions of the Society's "inevitable demise" when it was formed in 1965, as its elderly members went to their reward, its membership is at an all time high.

LAWRENCE LEAR (B80) is a doctor, at present in the Obstetric Department at the Royal Free Hospital.

PHILIP MARSDEN (J74) is Head of the Mergers and Acquisitions team at County NatWest.

JULIAN MCNAMARA (H83) has been appointed organist and choirmaster at Holy Trinity, the English Church in Geneva. He is also studying organ at the Geneva Conservatoire.

HUGH MEYNELL (E48) and JAMES MEYNELL (E78) have sold Meynell Valves Ltd., which started in 1798, with James as the eighth generation direct father to son. The old company was best known for its manufacture of Thermostatic Showers but they have retained the Industrial Division which has been transferred to Telford, Shropshire, where it operates under the name Dynafluid Ltd, with 80% exports worldwide of a successful energy saving Steam Water Mixer as one of the main products.

BENJAMIN MOODY (H78) spent three years at St. Benet's Hall studying English, obtaining second class honours in 1982. He then joined Continental Bank (a Chicago based commercial bank) and has worked for them in London, Frankfurt, Athens and Chicago, where he is at present. On 31 August 1985 he married Patricia Jane Knox of Erie, Pennsylvania, at St. Jude's Church, Erie.

ANDREW MORROGH (H61) is teaching at M.I.T. for the academic year 1988—9.

LUKE NOLAN (T85) has been in the Rowing Team for University College Galway.

KEVIN PAKENHAM (W65), formerly of Foreign and Colonial Investment Trust, is now Chief Executive of the John Govett Fund Management side of Berkeley Govett.

GUY SALTER (C78) has been appointed Assistant Private Secretary to the Prince of Wales, with special responsibility for industry and commerce. He was previously Personal Assistant to Sir Ralph Halpern, the Head of Burton's.

LORD WINDLESHAM (E50) was appointed by Thames Television to lead an enquiry into the TV. documentary "Death on the Rock".

BOB WITHAM (E61) is training 28 horses in Camden, South Carolina, having worked for various trainers in that area since the mid 1970s. He turned to training after suffering a serious head injury in 1978 while schooling a jumper, and then breaking both arms in a steeplechase at Saratoga Park in 1981.

CAPTAIN AUBERON ASHBROOKE (E74) writes:—

The 14th/20th Kings Hussars remains a haven for OAs, particularly for those from St. Edwards. In 1980, while I commanded 1st Troop in our B Squadron, STEPHEN CODRINGTON (W75) commanded 2nd Troop and PETER O'NEIL-DONNELSON (E76) commanded 3rd Troop. Stephen is now working for Flemings in Tokyo. JAMES ALLAN (A79) was commanding a recruit troop at Catterick, while I was Training Adjutant, in 1986 but is now working in London. I am currently at the Staff College with CHARLES CLARKE (E73). During the technical year at Shrivenham, which fortunately I was spared, Charles was joined by PETER GARBUITT (E72), who is now doing trials on vehicles in Dorset. COLONEL HENRY HUGH-SMITH (E56) is currently the Military Attache in Nairobi. He recently arrived on one of our exercises escorting the chief of the Kenya General Staff. DAVID BOWES-LYON (E65), long since departed from the regiment, appears at reunions occasionally.

I come across other soldiers though. I spent a few days on an exercise under command of MICHAEL GOLDSCHMIDT (A63), in 1980 and then had dealings with him in the M.O.D. in 1984/5. He is now a Lieutenant Colonel and commands his divisional depot, I believe. PETER GRANT-PETERKIN (J65) worked two doors from me in the M.O.D. He is now commanding his battalion. When an M.O.D. shuffle took place, his office was taken over by TOM FITZALAN-HOWARD (W70). The Welsh Guards were stationed in Hohne, next to my regiment, for a while, with PAUL DE ZULUETA (W74) as their Adjutant. He has now left the Army. PETER SCROPE (E73) left the 13th/18th Hussars a while ago and now runs a telecommunications company in Battersea. I encountered SEBASTIAN ROBERTS (J72) performing as Chief of Staff of 4th Armoured Brigade on a demonstration in Germany during May. BERNARD HORNUNG (E75) has recently finished as adjutant of the Irish Guards in Chelsea Barracks and is now in Gibraltar.

NOEL MURPHY (O33) has been awarded the Order of Canada. Founded in 1967, the Order pays tribute to Canadians "who exemplify the highest qualities of citizenship and whose contributions enrich the lives of their contemporaries." Total living membership is restricted to 150.

An extract from a letter to Lionel Leach (O33) is printed with permission:—
"On 6 May Edna gathered her strength and courage and we flew to Ottawa for the Order of Canada Investiture by the Governor General. It was quite an event

and I was so glad she made it. We had a day of rest the next day and then flew home.

I am enclosing the "Citation" as you requested, information about the Order, and a Xerox of the medal itself. I have been amazed at the letters, 'phone calls and personal greetings which I have received from all over the place.

On 24 June I flew to Toronto and was invested into the Knights of Malta. Edna did not feel up to making that trip. The Mass and Investiture was most interesting — 70% Latin, 20% French and 10% English. The choir, which was superb, must have been directed by an Old Amplefordian, for the music was straight from Shack — Gloria, Credo, etc., and after over 55 years I found myself singing the Latin without the book! It was a double experience."

The "citation" for the Order of Canada Investiture reads:—

He has had an incredibly active career in the fields of medicine, politics and business. A former mayor of Corner Brook, Newfoundland and Member of the Newfoundland House of Assembly, he is currently serving as President of the Humber Valley Broadcasting Company while continuing to devote his time, attention and resources to a host of worthy community causes.

JONATHAN PETT (W74) writes from Hong Kong of the first Old Amplefordian Race Night:—

Through word of mouth and by scratching around the various institutions of Hong Kong, a veritable crew of Old Amplefordians, a total of 13, escorting wives and girlfriends, assembled for an evening race meeting at Happy Valley on 20 April. The assorted throng ranged from old boys who now have boys in the school, like DAVID GLYNN (T58) to recent leavers such as DOMINIC VAIL (C81). We were joined by NICHOLAS HALL (E71)'s parents who were visiting Hong Kong and who must by now, judging by the number of offspring that have passed through the school, have been made honorary old boys. All races were started by MICHAEL TIBBATT (E66), the official starter of the Royal Hong Kong Jockey Club and who was responsible for reserving the box and arranging entry badges. Racing in Hong Kong is a very civilised occupation with dinner and drinks served during the course of the evening and the Totalizator located just outside the door to our box — there is no need to brave the elements and in all it is a far cry from a windy evening meeting at Thirsk. I am also happy to say that despite reports in the press that Hong Kong racing is reputed to be fixed, an overall net profit on the night was recorded by most — good luck you may say, or perhaps Ampleforth did teach one to pick a winner!

Those present were:—

Christopher and Penny Coghlan (D62), Robin Egerton, St. John and Leslie Flaherty, David and Wendy Glynn (T58), Richard Hunter-Gordon (C72), Nick and Valerie Hall (E71), Mr. and Mrs. Peter Hall, Terry Mahony (E61), Jonathan and Pepital Pett (W74), Mark and Sally Muspratt Williams (J65), Shane and Claudia Norman (E63), Mr. and Mrs. Michael Tibbatts (E66), Dominic Vail (C81), Bruce Walker (T66).

The LIVERPOOL DINNER will take place on Saturday 7 January 1989 at the Liverpool Medical Institute, 114 Mount Pleasant, Liverpool L3 5SR. Tickets

obtainable from David Blackledge, 13 Marine Crescent, Liverpool L22 8QP (051 928 3597) or from Nick Moroney, 103 St. Michael's Rd., Liverpool L23 7UL (051 924 4558).

1987 — O.A.C.C. — 1988

Those of you who await eagerly the publication annually of the O.A.C.C. Report will have been complaining of short rations. Your scribe's neglect in 1987 was reprehensible, but he hopes that this year's double issue will help restore the balance.

I can now exclusively disclose that 1987 was a normal year, but 1988 held promise that those sepia tinted years of yore may still be to come. It was, above all, the season that the Catholic minority stunned the cricketing world, reaching the semi-final of the Cricketer Cup with some style. Two performers made their mark above other fine performances — David O'Kelly, nonchalantly pulling Hugh Wilson (Surrey and Wellington) out of the attack on his way to 95 following his 121 against Charterhouse — and the inaffable Pip Fitzherbert whose contribution with bat and ball for once belied his overall contribution to the Club, not least in his first year as Cricketer Cup Captain. It would be invidious, however, not to mention Chris Ainscough. First, to record the gratitude of the Club for the massive contribution he has made. For the last eight years he has been Tour Manager, and Cricketer Cup Captain, and so central to the Club in its executive capacity. So it was fitting that Chris should be the one to set the Club on its way to its successful year in the Cricketer Cup. He scored 63 runs against Cheltenham from seven wickets down in an improbable and highly exciting finish in the evening gloom at Ampleforth. Caroline, his wife, is now a firm believer that Cricket is an exciting game.

There are many people to whom the Club is deeply indebted. Paramount amongst these is the School and, in particular, Fr. Dominic, The Headmaster; Fr. Felix; and Fr. Charles, The Guestmaster. If you think I have forgotten John Wilcox, you are much mistaken. He has been as much a part of the Cricketing scene as anyone, with his warm welcome, glass of sherry and dreadful googlies. His loss as Games Master will be the gain of the boys of St. Cuthbert's. We wish him every success in his new capacity. We also welcome his successor, Geof Thurman and wish him every success for the future. Ampleforth is the true home of the Club and we treasure the annual pilgrimage to play against the School and the hospitality we receive from the Community as a whole.

Miles Wright and Adrian and Caroline Bramman deserve our gratitude as much as anyone. Many participants on the Tour do not know of the days before The Barracks and Pennybridge. It would be easy for them to forget that such hospitality, for a full week, stamps the Tour with a special character. It is this that makes the Tour the success that it is. I would also like to thank Moragh, Lady Stafford. She is now moving from Synnerton, where in recent years she had played hostess to the Staffordshire weekend. I have no doubt that we shall continue to see a great deal of her, not least in her role as "Pip's Mum", but it is a convenient time to record that she is irretrievably part of the fabric of the Club. Finally, I must thank

my parents, "Mr. B." has become expert at forging my signature as Private Secretary to the Hon. Sec. And "Lady F's" lunches and teas on tour are quite legendary. "Lady F's" computer also does the averages.

Two new members, Piers Lucas and Damian Churton, made a big contribution on and off the field during 1988. We also recruited Philip Bull, Matthew Craston, Andrew O'Flaherty, Christopher Newsam and Richard O'Kelly in 1987. I hope they have enjoyed their Cricket and will encourage their contemporaries and successors to join.

A.P.D.

1987	P.19	W.7	L.4	D.8	Tour	P.8	W.2	L.2	D.4
1988	P.23	W.12	L.6	D.5	Tour	P.8	W.6	L.1	D.1
1987									
Hampstead C.C.				212-6 dec.				(S.D. Lawson 17.1.68.4)	
O.A.C.C.				190-7				(Hon. P.B. Fitzherbert 70, A.P.D. Berendt 40*)	
Guards C.C.				163				(S.D. Lawson 17.7.25.4., Hon. P.B. Fitzherbert 19.3.64.3)	
O.A.C.C.				181-7				(N. Hadcock 53, S. Dick 35*, P. Ainscough 38*)	
O.A.C.C.				184-8 dec.				(Hon. P.B. Fitzherbert 74, M. Beardmore-Gray 37, M. Cooper 34*)	
Ampleforth College 1st XI				127				(P. Krasinski 15.5.48.5)	
O.A.C.C.				98					
Ampleforth College 2nd XI				100-6					
Cricketer Cup 1st Round:									
Felsted Robins				299-6				(N. Vartan 131, C.H. Ainscough 12.2.41.2)	
O.A.C.C.				185				(Hon. P.B. Fitzherbert 57)	
Yorkshire Gentlemen				188				(I. van den Berg 26.8.81.5, Hon. P. Fitzherbert 10.1.34.3)	
O.A.C.C.				190-6				(N.R. Elliot 39, G.A. Codrington 35)	
Oratory School Society				241-4 dec.					
O.A.C.C.				215-6				(P. Ainscough 63, C. Braithwaite 49)	
Uppingham Rovers				157-8 dec.				(C. Newsam 16.0.72.4, P. Spencer 9.1.29.3)	
O.A.C.C.				158-5				(R. Wakefield 47*)	
O.A.C.C.				211				(C. Macdonald 58, A.P.D. Berendt 51)	
Emeriti				94				(I. van den Berg 12.3.26.3)	
O.A.C.C.				181				(Hon. P.B. Fitzherbert 64, C. Macdonald 68)	
Cryptics				185-7				(C. Ainscough 19.4.64.3, O.R.W. Wynne 6.0.28.3)	

O.A.C.C.	203-8 dec.	(Hon. P.B. Fitzherbert 59, P. Ainscough 35)
Bluemantles	131-8	
O.A.C.C.	181-6 dec.	(R.E. O'Kelly 56, M. Hadcock 36)
Old Rossallians	89	(F. O'Connor 17.5.36.7)
Grannies	182-7 dec.	(F. O'Connor 17.4.56.4)
O.A.C.C.	166-8	(J. Rapp 61, Hon. P.B. Fitzherbert 39, A. Berendt 32)
Free Foresters	225-7 dec.	(Hon. P.B. Fitzherbert 11.3.33.4)
O.A.C.C.	171-7	(Hon. P.B. Fitzherbert 39, M. Hadcock 39, A. Berendt 39*)
O.A.C.C.	199	(Hon. P.B. Fitzherbert 84)
Coots C.C.	202-9	(Hon. P.B. Fitzherbert 16.3.43.3, W. Wynne 8.1.19.3)
Sussex Martlets	128	(R. Wakefield 20.5.37.6)
O.A.C.C.	75-3	(D.S. Harrison 31*, Rain stopped play)
Hurlingham	156	(I. van den Berg 13.4.31.5, P. Spencer 14.4.34.3)
O.A.C.C.	162-4	(J. Rapp 45, P. Spencer 34*)
Staffordshire Gentlemen	53-1	(Rain stopped play)
1988		
O.A.C.C.	186-7 dec.	(A. O'Flaherty 68, Hon. P.B. Fitzherbert 66)
Hampstead C.C.	103-8	(J.P. Pearce 16.6.30.3, F. O'Connor 17.8.22.2)
Guards C.C.	201-7 dec.	(P. Ainscough 5.3.3.18.3)
O.A.C.C.	171-9	(W. Wynne 70, P. Ainscough 34)
Ampleforth College 1st XI	202-8 dec.	(Lord Stafford 13.0.57.5)
O.A.C.C.	131-9	(R.E. O'Kelly, 35 Lord Stafford 34*)
Ampleforth College 2nd XI	165	(C. Stanton 5.4.4.3, A. O'Flaherty 12.3.40.3)
O.A.C.C.	166-7	(C. Macdonald 42*, M.F.M. Wright 30)
Cricketer Cup — 1st Round		
Old Cheltonians	200-9	(F. O'Connor 12.5.26.4, J.P. Pearce 12.2.33.1)
O.A.C.C.	204-8	(C. Ainscough 63, W. Moore 33, S. Lawson 28*)
Yorkshire Gentlemen	252-6	(F. O'Connor 20.2.85.3, Lord Stafford 12.1.54.2)
O.A.C.C.	239-9	(A. O'Flaherty 64, Hon. P.B. Fitzherbert 47, M. Hadcock 34)

Cricketer Cup — 2nd Round

O.A.C.C.	261-8	(D. O'Kelly 121, Hon. P.B. Fitzherbert 38)
Charterhouse Friars	159	(J.P. Pearce 12.1.49.3, Rev. J.F. Stephens 12.2.45.3)

Stonyhurst Wanderers 123

O.A.C.C.	197-2	(M.L. Roberts 10.4.22.4, C.A. Newsam 12.2.26.3)
----------	-------	--

O.A.C.C.	221-8 dec.	(J. Willis 89, G.A. Codrington 30)
Uppingham Rovers	220	(A. O'Flaherty 16.2.62.5, J. Porter 10.0.55.5)

Cricketer Cup — 3rd Round

Old Wellingtonians	196-8	(F. O'Connor 12.1.55.3, C. Ainscough 9.1.31.2)
--------------------	-------	---

O.A.C.C.	197-2	(D. O'Kelly 95, W. Moore 64)
----------	-------	------------------------------

O.A.C.C.	231-8	(C. Newsam 72, W. Frewen 58)
----------	-------	------------------------------

Old Georgians	168	(S. Evans 16.3.5.33.5, J. Porter 12.4.31.4)
---------------	-----	---

Cricketer Cup — Semi-Final, reduced to 40 overs

Shrewsbury Saracens	209-5	(C. Ainscough 9.0.77.3, J.P. Pearce 9.1.27.1)
---------------------	-------	---

O.A.C.C.	122	(J.P. Barrett 43)
----------	-----	-------------------

O.A.C.C.	160	(A.P.D. Berendt 52)
----------	-----	---------------------

Emeriti	108	(M.L. Roberts 16.1.6.22.5 [including hat-trick] P. Ainscough 14.1.40.3)
---------	-----	--

O.A.C.C.	103	
Stompers	100	(D. Churton 17.4.17.5, Hon. P.B. Fitzherbert 17.5.33.3)

O.A.C.C.	187	(Hon. P.B. Fitzherbert 97)
----------	-----	----------------------------

Bluemantles	127	(S. Evans 10.2.26.4, D. Churton 2.3.2.0.3)
-------------	-----	--

O.A.C.C.	215-4 dec.	(J.P. Barrett 85*, S. Lawson 46)
----------	------------	----------------------------------

Old Rossallians	153	(S. Evans 9.4.15.3, D. Churton 16.5.43.2, I. van den Berg 13.1.29.2)
-----------------	-----	---

O.A.C.C.	138	(J. Rapp 62)
----------	-----	--------------

Grannies	112	(S. Lawson 9.1.29.3, S. Evans 11.2.36.3, D. Churton 9.5.6.2)
----------	-----	---

O.A.C.C.	119	(M.E.M. Hattrell 38, P. Ainscough 23)
----------	-----	---------------------------------------

Free Foresters	120-7	(Hon. P.B. Fitzherbert 11.3.33.4)
----------------	-------	-----------------------------------

O.A.C.C.	167	(P. Spencer 55, P. Krasinski 39)
----------	-----	----------------------------------

Coots C.C.	148	(C. Ainscough 15.3.20.3, P. Krasinski 11.1.39.2)
------------	-----	--

O.A.C.C.	238-4 dec.	(J.P. Barrett 124, P. Ainscough 70*)
----------	------------	--------------------------------------

Sussex Martlets	209-9	(C. Ainscough 15.5.48.3, S. Evans 14.6.27.3, J.P. Barrett 4.0.20.2)
-----------------	-------	--

Hurlingham C.C.	228-6 dec.	(J. Perry 18.3.41.3, M.L. Roberts 13.0.42.3)
O.A.C.C.	223	(A. Berendt 70, J. Perry 31)
O.A.C.C.	189-8	(W. Moore 65, S. Lawson 34*)
Staffordshire Gentlemen	180-8	(S. Evans 10.2.35.3)
O.A.C.C.	135	(C. Macdonald 48, R. Wakefield 33)
Eton Ramblers	141-3	(P. Krasinski 13.4.42.2)

HAVE THE ROYAL NAVY TALENT SPOTTERS REACHED YOU YET?

Your school's careers adviser or Royal Naval Schools' Liaison Officer is the person to talk to. He or she will tell you about the Royal Navy and what it offers in return for your qualifications. Challenge, variety and satisfaction are not just promises in the Royal Navy. They are facts of life, as generations of school leavers will witness.

There are opportunities for all kinds of skills, interests and a good future in seamanship, engineering, flying, the Royal Marines, Women's Royal Naval Service and Queen Alexandra's Royal Naval Nursing Service. The Armed Forces are Equal Opportunity Employers under the terms of the Race Relations Act 1976. For full details contact your local RN and RM Careers Information Office.

You'll find us at: Orchard Head, Castle Road, Rosyth, Fife KY11 2AS. Telephone: 0383 419031.



**THE AMPLEFORTH SOCIETY
REVENUE ACCOUNT
For the Year Ended
31 December 1987**

	Notes	1987	1986
		£	£
INCOME			
Members' subscriptions		12,109	7,554
Income from investments — gross		7,888	7,157
		<u>19,997</u>	<u>14,711</u>
EXPENDITURE			
Members' journals	12,060		5,417
Chaplain's honorarium	20		20
Printing, stationery and incidentals:			
Direct debiting computer services	272		229
General expenses	6		6
Secretarial expenses	80		42
Postages	50		200
Treasurer's expenses	58		82
Gilling prizes	5		5
		<u>12,551</u>	<u>6,007</u>
SURPLUS FOR THE YEAR		<u>7,446</u>	<u>8,710</u>
BALANCE BROUGHT FORWARD at			
1 January 1986		<u>7,910</u>	<u>2,730</u>
		<u>15,356</u>	<u>11,440</u>
Transfers:			
Bursary and special reserve fund			
in accordance with Rule 32	4	7,910	2,730
Address book fund	5	800	800
		<u>8,710</u>	<u>3,530</u>
BALANCE CARRIED FORWARD at		<u>£6,646</u>	<u>£7,910</u>
31 December 1987			

OLD AMPLEFORDIAN NEWS
**THE AMPLEFORTH SOCIETY
BALANCE SHEET — 31 December 1987**

	Notes	1987	1986
		£	£
INVESTMENTS	2	99,284	75,948
CURRENT ASSETS			
Income tax recoverable 1987		2,002	1,828
Bank deposit account		18,666	5,331
Bank current account		128	331
		<u>20,796</u>	<u>7,490</u>
		<u>£120,080</u>	<u>£83,438</u>
FUNDS			
General fund	3	94,192	61,046
Bursary & special reserve fund	4	15,964	12,004
Address book fund	5	3,278	2,478
		<u>113,434</u>	<u>75,528</u>
Revenue account		6,646	7,910
		<u>£120,080</u>	<u>£83,438</u>

R.W.E. O'KELLY *Hon. Treasurer*

Approved: 16 March 1988.

1. ACCOUNTING POLICIES

- Basis of accounting**
The accounts of the Society are prepared under the historical cost convention.
- Investments**
Investments are included in the accounts at cost. Gains and losses realised on the disposal of investments are credited or debited direct to the General Fund.
- Subscriptions**
Annual subscriptions are credited to the income and expenditure account in the period in which they are received.
All other subscriptions and donations, bequests by testators and commuted payments of life members are treated as capital receipts, credited direct to the General Fund and invested in accordance with Rule 30 of the Society.
- Other receipts**
All other receipts are treated as ordinary income, in accordance with Rule 32 of the Society and any annual surplus remaining is at the disposal of the committee for scholarships or prizes for the benefit of students at Ampleforth College, or for such other educational or charitable objects as the Committee may decide.

2. INVESTMENTS

	Cost	Market value
As valued by Alexanders Laing and Cruickshank	£99,284	£94,667
Totals at 31 December 1986	£75,948	£81,683

3. GENERAL FUND

	1987	1986
£	£	£
Balance at 1 January 1987	61,046	59,009
Subscriptions from new life members	4,000	2,500
Gain on disposal of investments	29,146	2,537
Balance at 31 December 1987	£94,192	£61,046

4. BURSARY AND SPECIAL RESERVE FUND

	1987	1986
£	£	£
Balance at 1 January 1987	12,004	14,524
Amount transferred from revenue account	7,910	2,730
	19,914	17,254

Grants:

Educational	3,400	4,700
Lourdes Pilgrimage	550	550
	3,950	5,250
Balance at 31 December 1987	£15,964	£12,004

5. ADDRESS BOOK FUND

	1987	1986
£	£	£
Balance at 1 January 1987	2,478	1,678
Transfer from revenue account	800	800
Balance at 31 December 1987	£3,278	£2,478

REPORT OF THE HONORARY AUDITORS
TO THE MEMBERS OF THE AMPLEFORTH SOCIETY

We have audited the accounts set out on pages to in accordance with approved auditing standards.

In our opinion the accounts which have been prepared under the historical cost convention give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the Society at 31 December 1987 and of the surplus for the year ended on that date and comply with the rules of the Society.

BUZZACOTT & CO.

Chartered Accountants,
4, Wood Street,
London, EC2V 7JB.

19 March 1988



£19,217*

RAF SPONSORSHIP FOR ENGINEERING UNDERGRADUATES.

An RAF Sponsorship is worth £19,217* to both men and women intending to go to a university or polytechnic to study Engineering or certain Science subjects. Courses leading to a B.Eng. degree in Mechanical, Electronic, Software or Information Systems Engineering are particularly valuable to the RAF.

If you are already an undergraduate, shorter Sponsorships are also available, for the remainder of your course.

During the period of your Sponsorship, you will live exactly as any other undergraduate, but in addition to the financial benefits, you will also have the opportunity to gain up to 20 hours of flying experience as a member of the Air Squadron affiliated to your university or polytechnic.

WHERE?

A place on a suitable course at any recognised university or polytechnic qualifies you to apply for an RAF Sponsorship. In addition, Sponsorships are available for the B.Eng. courses (accredited by the Engineering Council) at the Royal Military College of Science, Shrivenham.

The RAF also offers full Sponsorships for sandwich degree courses in Air Transport Engineering at the City University, London, and in Electronic and Electrical Engineering at Salford University.

All the RAF asks of you in return for Sponsorship is at least five years' productive service. If you want a shorter commitment for as little as three years, you can apply for a Bursary of £900 a year to supplement your grant.

AFTER GRADUATION...

After graduation, you will be trained as an RAF Officer at the Royal Air Force College, Cranwell, the world's first military air academy. There you will receive any additional engineering training needed to equip you to deal with some of the most rapidly advancing technology in the world, before you take up your first appointment.

WHAT NOW?

To find out more about a career as an RAF Officer, post the coupon. If you would rather call in at your local RAF Careers Information Office (in the phone book under Royal Air Force), please complete this coupon and take it with you.

*1986/89 Pay Scales
The Armed Forces are Equal Opportunity Employers under the terms of
The Race Relations Act 1976

Please send me more information about a career
as an RAF Officer.
Post to: Group Captain Peter Canning,
(EX) Officer Careers, Stanmore HA7 4FZ.

Full name _____
(Mr, Mrs, Ms) _____

Address _____

Postcode _____ Date of birth _____ / _____ / _____

Present or intended qualifications _____



RAFOFFICER
UNIVERSITY SPONSORSHIP



HAYES & FINCH

**CHURCH CANDLE MAKERS
ALTAR WINE MERCHANTS
AND ALL CHURCH
REQUISITES**

Church Vestments and Linens

Church Plate and Furniture

**Restoration of Plate and
Metalware**

including Gold and Silver Plating

"Quality and Service are our Watchwords"

HANSON ROAD, AINTREE, LIVERPOOL, L9 7BP

FRONT STREET, KIBBLESWORTH, GATESHEAD, TYNE AND WEAR, NE11 0XB

and at London, Birmingham, Huddersfield, Coatbridge, Dublin

Tel: 051-525 2421

Tel: 091-4102129



Established 1850

ASSUMPTION SCHOOL

**RICHMOND
NORTH YORKSHIRE
DL10 4EP
Tel (0748) 2117**

A Day, Weekly and Full Boarding
School for girls aged 8-18 years

The School has a reputation for high
personal standards, and a caring,
dedicated staff. We offer a wide choice of
subjects to 'A' level. A specialist teacher
Station and Teesside Airport.

gives help to dyslexic girls. Pupils are escorted to and from Darlington

For a prospectus and details of current scholarships and service personnel
bursaries, please contact:— The Headmistress

THE SCHOOL

SCHOOL OFFICIALS JANUARY-JULY 1988

Head Monitor:	C.J. Sinclair (A)
Monitors:	
St. Aidan's:	S.D. Bond, J.M. Bozzino, J.A. Lyle.
St. Bede's:	J.C. Honeyborne, C.P.H. Osborne, D.A.G. Downes.
St. Cuthbert's:	J.H.M. Berkeley, B.H. Marsh.
St. Dunstan's:	C.R. O'Mahony, A.M.J. Bull.
St. Edward's:	E.E.J. Radcliffe, J.R. Elliot, R.I.C. Gladitz.
St. Hugh's:	T.A. Nester-Smith, D.C. Jackson, C.W. Pace.
St. John's:	L.O.M.L. Roberts, J.W. Coulborn, C.D.M. Jenkins, R.J.W. Whitelaw, N.A. Derbyshire.
St. Oswald's:	P.A. Thompson, D.H.H. Churton.
St. Thomas's:	R.K.P. de Palma, C.D.C. Inman, H.S.L. Legge, R.T. Turner.
St. Wilfrid's:	W.W. Foshay, J.N. Cadogan, D.I. Robertson.

Games Captains

Athletics:	R.K.P. De Palma (T)	Shooting:	E.E.J. Radcliffe (E)
Cricket:	J.R. Elliot (E)	Squash Rackets:	P.T.E. Lucas (E)
Cross-Country:	D.B. Graham (E)	Swimming:	S.D. Bond (A)
Golf:	J.W. Beatty (B)	Tennis:	C.J. Sinclair (A)
Hockey:	S.C. Wade (B)	Master of Hounds:	J.M. McCann (C)

Librarian:	D.J. Robinson (A)
School Shop:	R.K.P. De Palma (T), J.M. Bozzino (A), J.F. Benitez (H), D.H.H. Churton (O), A.K.J. Codrington (J), D.B. Graham (E), C.B. Roberti (J), L.O.M.L. Roberts (J), R.T. Turner (T).
Bookshop:	J.A.A. Goodall (E), P.H.M. Vincent (O), T.H.T. Fattorini (O), F.J.D. Nevola (J), W.B. Gibbs (J), M.E. Sexton (J), A.T.G.H. Gaffney (C), A.J.M. Balfe (T), C.J. O'Loughlin (C).
Bookroom:	C.R. O'Mahony (D), A.G. Gannon (O), C.W. Pace (H), C.D.C. Inman (T), H.S.L. Legge (T), M.M. Byrne (A), A.M.J. Bull (D).
Computer Monitors:	A.M.J. Bull (D), P.S.P. Butler (W), P.J. Byrne (H), J.D. Cozens (B), J.P. Kennedy (E), A.I.A. Reid (H), P.S. Royston (T), J.R. Cridland (W), H.J.P. Cuddigan (D), M.P.F. Jackson (C), A. McNicholas (C), R.M. O'Donovan (H), M.A. Pink (D), A.E.J.D.H. Redmond (B), P.A. Strinati (A), C.J. Ticehurst (A).

The following boys left the school in 1988:

March:	D.C. Guthrie (E).
July:	
St. Aidan's:	S.P. Anderson; S.D. Bond; J.M. Bozzino; F.W. Burke; J. Grech; M.C.E. Heffron; A.R. Helfferich; J.D.A. James; M.A. Leach; C.F. Lebbon; E.R. Lebbon; J.A. Lyle; R.D.C. Meehan; C.M. Robinson; C.J. Sinclair.
St. Bede's:	J.W. Beatty; C.P. Blasdale; J.D. Cozens; D.A.G. Downes; J.C. Honeyborne; C.P.H. Osborne; D.A.C. Platt; S.G.J. Sarangapani; S.N. Sturridge; J.E.H. Vigne; S.C. Wade; S.F.H. Watson.
St. Cuthbert's:	H.J.M. Berkeley; W.F. Browne; G.F.B. Crane; A.T.G.H. Gaffney; S.W.T.S. Jaggard; R.C. Johnson- Ferguson; B.H. Marsh; C.B. McCausland; J.P.T. McGoldrick; R.G. McLane; D.G.O. Morrogh-Ryan; J.E. Neal; T.C. Thomasson.
St. Dunstan's:	R.A. Bianchi; A.M.J. Bull; C.G. Burnand; J.P.J. Carney; A.J.A. Hewitt; B.G. Kelly; J.I.G. Lewis-Vivas; A.B.T. Marlin; J.E. McDermott; J.R. Monaghan; C.R. O'Mahony; D.E. Pratt; G.H.R. Titchmarsh; J.F. Welsh.
St. Edward's:	G.S. Arbuthnott; J.R. Elliot; C.J. Ghika; R.I.C. Gladitz; J.A.A. Goodall; J.H. Goodhart; D.B. Graham; J.P. Kennedy; P.T.E. Lucas; J. Macmillan; E.E.J. Radcliffe; C.R.A. Scrope.
St. Hugh's:	J.F. Benitez; B.T. Blake-James; P.J. Byrne; J.P. Harrison; D.C. Jackson; H.D. McNamara; T.A. Nester-Smith; C.W. Pace; G.W.J. Peckitt; A.I.A. Reid; D.E. Wigan.
St. John's:	A.K.J. Codrington; T.D.P. Cotton; J.W. Coulborn; N.A. Derbyshire; A.G. Gordon; C.D.M. Jenkins; R.N. MacCulloch; C.B. Roberti; L.O.M.L. Roberts; R.J.R. Whitelaw.
St. Oswald's:	N.A.R. Balfour; D.H.H. Churton; T.H.T. Fattorini; D.A. Galloway; J.A.C. Hawe; A.E.R.C. McNally; R.P. Oke; P.A. Thompson; J.E. van den Berg; D.O.C. Vincent; P.H.M. Vincent.
St. Thomas's:	J.B.M. Cutter; R.K.P. De Palma; A.D. Garden; C.D.C. Inman; M.S.T.J.C. James; W. James; H.S.L. Legge; C.D. Morris; P.S. Royston; R.T. Turner; P.A. Ward.
St. Wilfrid's:	P.S.P. Butler; J.N. Cadogan; J. de Macedo; W.W. Foshay; A.K. Fraser; J.M. Hickman; J.S. Leonard; J.S. Penalva- Zuasti; A.N. Read; N.T. Reed; I.D. Robertson.
Junior House:	A.J. Badenoch; S.V. d'Ayala Valva; N.O. Hutchinson; G.J.W. Marlin; K.D. Siddiqi.

The following boy joined the School in January 1988:
A.J. Wooldridge (B).

CONFIRMATION

The following received the Sacrament of Confirmation at Mass in the Abbey Church from Bishop Augustine Harris of Middlesbrough on 1 May 1988:—

2nd year:

D.J. Blair (W), R.A. Burke (O), P. Chandy (C), H.B. Crichton Stuart (E), H.I. Fitzherbert (E), P.D. Fotheringham (E), M. Fox-Tucker (T), R.J. Gilmore (O), R.E. Haworth (T), Vis. L.M.P.S. Hawkesbury (O), P.A.J. Hussey (B), C.P. Johnson-Ferguson (E), T.J. Knight (H), J.B. Louveaux (B), B.A. Luckhurst (T), J.C. McAinsh (C), D.J.W. Madden (E), J.E. Porter (H), D.J.N. Sparke (A), R.F. West (B), M.R. Wilson (T).

1st year:

J.P. Allen (T), J.N.A.W.G. Bagshawe (O), A.Y. Brunner (O), J.P.H. Camm (C), C.D.J. Corbett (J), M.P.S. Corbett (J), R.W.G. Craigie (T), D.A. Cridland (W), A.J. Daly (A), D.G. Drury (J), T.M. D'Souza (J), F.M. Dunlop (B), H.G. Erdozain (C), C.H. Fotheringham (E), A.R.D. Freeland (J), A.K. Garden (T), J.P. Garrett (D), J.P. Gavin (T), W.W. Gordon (J), A.S.M. Guest (W), P.A. German-Ribon (C), P.N.Y. Kirby (O), R.S.L. Leach (D), D.J.P. Leneghan (A), N.P. Leonard (O), M.A. Luckhurst (T), M.J.O. Macmillan (W), J.P.A. Martelli (E), J.P.C. Maxwell Stuart (C), R.G.M. McHardy (D), S.M. Mullaney (A), P.G. Moorhead (A), P.J. Murphy (H), B.J. Ogden (T), T.B. Reid (O), D.H. Reitzik (B), D.J. Robertson (W), S.H.R. Scrope (E), T.J.E. Sturridge (B), P.M. Tempest (E), J. Thorburn-Muirhead (O), C.P.S. Thompson (B), J.C.P. Tolhurst (C), J.P.B. Twomey (H), H.R. van Cutsem (E), R.T.C. Vitoria (W), M.H.G. von Bertele (T), M. von Habsburg Lothringen (E), C.M. Warrack (W), R.M. Wilson (H).

MARGARET HOULIHAN

Margaret Houlihan, who died at home in Ennis, Co. Clare, in Ireland on 25 January was a household name at Ampleforth for nearly 30 years. As a devoted School Matron, with superb gifts of diagnosis and irreproachably high standards of nursing care, she can have had few equals, and there are many, from Headmasters and Housemasters to parents living at great distances, who have slept easier at night knowing that their boys were in her care.

Before she came to Ampleforth, she had a distinguished nursing career opening up in front of her. She was in charge of the Heart Unit at the Mater Hospital in Dublin, where one of her patients was Fr. William Price, then Headmaster of Ampleforth. Her encounters with him and his brethren led her to accept a post at Ampleforth, attracted by that combination of varied responsibility and the proximity of the Monastery, which has drawn so many fine Matrons to Ampleforth down the years. For the first few years, she was in charge of Bolton House, and

it is significant that many of the boys whom she quickly identified as malingerers, attempting to avoid rugby on a rainy afternoon, became her friends for life. One of her greatest gifts as a diagnostician was the uncanny rapidity with which she could distinguish between real illness or pain and their various more spurious counterparts. On occasions, her judgement in this area was almost miraculous, as when during a flu epidemic, when boys were falling about like ninepins, she spotted an anomaly amongst the soaring temperatures and racing pulses, and by her prompt action saved a boy from almost certain death from a twisted intestine.

These remarkable nursing gifts came into their own when she became Matron of the School Infirmary in 1963. Life in the Infirmary became very uncomfortable for those boys who regarded it as offering the possibility of a couple of days rest or a refuge from unfinished essays. Such cases were rapidly back on the road. For real patients, however, whether their suffering was physical or emotional, her devotion knew no limits. She quickly recognised the symptoms of pain and knew almost by instinct when a boy was "going to be rather ill". Whenever she said that she was "rather troubled" about a boy who had just arrived with some apparently minor complaint, she was generally right, and by following this instinct and visiting the boy during the night, she would often anticipate the onset of a serious illness. In these cases, her attitude to the patient was one of deep respect — a combination of a professional nurse's brisk concern, and the quiet and unfussy affection which was readily given to boys whose parents were unavoidably absent. It was this balance between the professional and the maternal which made her such an outstanding nurse.

At the same time, she was a person of considerable eccentricity. Her high standards and clearly defined sense of nursing method made her at times a little too intolerant of legitimate variations in the attitudes or methods of others, and her independent-minded and outspoken approach led to occasional clashes of temperament. She was by no means an easy person to live with, and she knew it. Behind her apparent bossiness, there was humility and a strong sense of humour, and all those who penetrated beyond the surface came not only to respect her but also frequently to love her. Many of those who did so were ex-patients and their parents, though such relationships did not always start promisingly. There was one boy reputed to be "rather delicate" whose mother provided him with a series of special medicines. For some time, Matron Houlihan assessed the situation. Then one day when he came in with a new medicine sent by his mother, she immediately poured it all down the sink while the boy watched. "Tell your mother what I have done" she said "and tell her that at this rate she will be following you up the aisle of the church with another bottle on the day of your wedding". The boy's health at once improved dramatically. His parents became devoted friends and Margaret was present at his wedding some years later.

In her later years as Matron of the School Infirmary, she took on responsibility for helping to care for the elderly and sick monks of the Monastic Community. This was a work which meant a great deal to her and which was much valued. Her firm and goodhumoured approach won the friendship and gratitude of the brethren, and she enjoyed entertaining them in the bungalow in Kirbymoorside where she was looking forward to spending her retirement.

This was not to be. She fell seriously ill shortly before she was due to retire and had to submit herself increasingly to the care of others. She greatly feared pain and the onset of death in herself, and she knew that she was going to be a difficult patient. The first months of her illness were months of considerable distress. She was not the first devout Catholic to find it difficult to apply to herself the lessons which she had been so good at extending to others. There was, however, a remarkable and wonderful change in the closing stages of her illness. Her serenity and faith gradually came through, and her last days, close to her family, to whom she was so attached and who gave her such wonderful support, and in the loving care of the nursing home at Cahercalla, were an example to all those around her. Characteristically, just before she died in the presence of her family and of her closest friends including Father Abbot, she cast a keen glance around the company as if to check that all the right people were there.

Her contribution to Ampleforth was incalculable, and she will always be remembered with gratitude and affection in the prayers of the Community.

May she rest in peace.

D.L.M.



DRAGONS
INTERNATIONAL

**INDIVIDUAL EXCHANGES
& PAYING GUEST HOLIDAYS**

**FOR 11-19 YEAR OLDS IN
FRANCE, GERMANY, SPAIN, USA**

An Individual Exchange or Paying Guest Holiday with Dragons International is a wonderfully easy and inexpensive way to experience the true atmosphere of living abroad. It is also by far the most effective way of learning a foreign language.

Staying with a boy or girl of your own age, you enjoy a warm welcome living as a member of the family for a 2 or 3 week stay.

Brochures and application
form from:
The Dragons International
Schools Department
One Oakley Way
Barnsley S70 2AB
Tel: 01975 721177

THE COMMON ROOM

PHILIP SMILEY

The retirement of Philip Smiley marks the end of an era. If ever there was a cliché, it is surely this: yet, however worn the expression may be, an era undoubtedly ends with the long-awaited move to fresh refectories and pastoral areas new, and it is no accident that Philip's retirement should coincide with an event which marks the inauguration of our magisterial congress under the Central Building's most conspicuous feature — the Great Conning Tower. We do not know what the new Common Room will be like without Philip, but we do know what the old Common Room was like with Philip in our midst, and it is to be hoped that a few slyly selected details will, like so many dots on a canvas, add up to a recognisable portrait of the man.

In 1949 Philip was appointed to teach Classics at Ampleforth by his former Headmaster, Dom Paul Nevill, a father-figure whom he revered, this side idolatry, for his dry wit and radiant common sense. Between leaving Ampleforth and returning as a master, Philip had served as a signalman in the Free French Navy, and he had read Classical Mods. and Greats at Christ Church under the legendary Dundas (an authority on diseases in the Ancient World), the Rev. Dr Eric Mascall, J.O. Urmson, and A.G.N. Flew. The immediate post-war period — the Oxford of Ayer, Austin, and Ryle — is now generally recognised to have been one of the most philosophically productive of modern times, and, on returning to Ampleforth, it was Philip's mission to bring with him news of the intellectual excitement which had run like an electric current through that venerable institution.

Elderly readers of the Ampleforth Journal will remember Philip's lively articles on Wittgenstein and the Verification Principle in the 1950's, the publication of which provoked the French master, Cossart, into issuing regular "fly-paper" admonitions to his pupils, urging them not to be taken in. "Smiley's got it all wrong", he would inform them in his all-too imitable French accent. Yet, in spite of Cossart's disapproval, Philip's Logic Course for General Studies grew out of these articles, and it proved to be one of the most popular courses on offer, its beneficiaries maintaining that however dim you might be when you enrolled, you emerged much the brighter. In addition to his Logic Course, Philip gave several memorable talks to school societies over the years — "Cap-and-Bells" jobs, he called them — on the Lisbon Earthquake, for example, the ethos of nineteenth century Public Schools, and the phenomenon of Glossolalia.

If a man is best defined by his likes and dislikes, Philip defines himself by providing a plethora of both. What is remarkable is the consistency with which he entertained them: whether in the pursuit of excellence or the castigation of pseudery (and it should not be forgotten that he was a regular contributor to Pseud's Corner), Philip was too single-minded to be deflected either by cultural change or by theological "development". Although it might be stretching the imagination too far to visualise him as bewigged, he was essentially an eighteenth century man in his tastes: he valued lucidity above all literary virtues, Handel above all composers, and Samuel Johnson above all authors, as the most quotable of commentators and

the most admirable of men. Among those for whom he felt a special regard — Voltaire, Swift, and Byron — there is one common characteristic to be noted: namely, that they were all inveterate enemies of Cant, and it is to be supposed that, as a sworn enemy of Cant himself, he would not want his own idiosyncrasies to go unremarked.

These included a detestation of dogs, in all shapes and sizes, a fear of drought — he always kept a reassuring tap running within earshot — a dislike of Walsingham Matildas, or massing parsons, and a deep suspicion of anything remotely theatrical. For all that, Philip was a great admirer of Alan Bennett, whose social comedy puts the homeliest of accents at the service of the sharpest observation. Philip had tried out quite a few accents in his time: for example, his Irish p.p. telling the faithful that he wanted to hear the rustle of notes at the second collection (and not the tinkle of coins) would slide imperceptibly into an all-purpose Central European voice, and this in turn would modulate into his much-applauded Pakistani Pope. ("He do the Pope in different voices", as Dickens might have said.)

Nevertheless, Philip would argue vigorously in defence of his admittedly irrational prejudices, and when he did so, one was never quite sure how seriously to take him. Asked how he could reconcile his socialist principles with teaching at a public school, he would, for example, defend his position by invoking the redistribution of wealth (from rich parents to poor scholars like himself). As to rumours of anti-clericalism, it has to be said that although he was quick to detect the presence of humbug, and sometimes to pounce even when it wasn't there, he was as fiercely loyal to the Church of his upbringing, when "outsiders" presumed to run it down, as he was himself austere critical of the concessions which he felt its monastic manifestations had made to the demands of Mammon. Such defectibility was, in his view, entirely an internal matter, a legitimate subject for critical comment, but only within the family, as it were. Indeed, he seems to have regarded the Church as a Club with strict membership rules, and it was, he believed, membership of the Club which conferred the right to criticize. "The Pope makes the jokes", he was fond of saying, "and the Church sees them." But, devoted as he was to the Tridentine Mass, and to the plainchant of the Monks of Solesmes, he stopped short of joining any pressure-group, perhaps because he feared schism more than he disliked delatinisation.

For many years Philip worked, almost incognito, as a freelance Inspector for the Good Food Guide, and his discerning eye for details like soggy toast and bubbling coffee made his contributions endearingly distinctive. He could always



tell whether some delicacy had come from a deep-freeze or a Fortnum and Mason's tin, and he collected menus with as much avidity as lesser men collect match-boxes. But he was perhaps more adventurous as a traveller than as a gastronome. His interests in archaeology took him to Egypt, Syria, the Levant, Morocco, the Yemen, and latterly to America where he found an unexpected subject of research (anthropological rather than theological) in Mormonism.

Philip taught one to distinguish the resistibly from the irresistibly risible. He had a quaint way of nonchalantly introducing rare words (like "banausic" and "morigerate") into everyday conversation, thus keeping his listeners very much on their toes, whether in the Common Room or in the class room. Since he would be the last to take any credit for the numerous successes which his Socratic teaching undoubtedly inspired, his self-deprecation might be taken at his own valuation, were it not that the shining record speaks for itself. If the affection which he felt for his pupils was undemonstrative, it was no less deep for that, and it was reciprocated unreservedly. In other words, Philip was a dearly loved master, though he would curl up with embarrassment to be told so.

A connoisseur of the social comedy, Philip presided benignly over the relaxed sardonicism of the Bar. Indeed, it is to him that we owe the very existence of the Bar as a dispenser of spirits, whilst the Great Gin Row which brought it into being has long since passed into Common Room legend. If the ceremonial burning of Philip's brown demob suit, after a particularly lively party, evokes the *epopée* of Common Room conviviality, the special brand of humour associated with that self-perpetuating oligarchy, the Bar, continues undiminished. It might best be described as a heady mixture of word-play and fantasy, the former propelling the latter into ever-wilder excesses. Philip was both the orchestrator and the back-bench conductor of all such proceedings. How wit will be bereaved by his departure, only those who delighted in it can know.

I.D.

DANIEL GRIFFITHS

The thirty years during which Dan Griffiths taught at Ampleforth may well come to be seen as the golden age in the teaching of English literature. It was the period in which, in English schools, Shakespeare, Chaucer and Milton replaced Homer and Virgil as the staple civilizing fare of the great majority of students of the humanities. It was the period in which the combination of high seriousness in the study of the English canon and meticulous attention to the words on the page spread far and wide through A level classrooms from its fountainhead in Downing College, Cambridge. It was the period which may be drawing to an end (though at Ampleforth every effort will be made not to let it) under the threat of doctrinaire attacks on elitism which sweep into their target area both scholarly humility in literary response and the very idea of a canon of classic works. Of this period, and of the educational benefits it produced, Dan Griffiths was a true and distinguished representative.

When he arrived at Ampleforth as an assistant English master in 1958 A level

English had just become a recognised examination course in the school, taken by two boys in the preceding year and regarded with some suspicion by the classical and historical establishment. For several years thereafter it was taught as a one-year course, exacting, Dan remembers, hard work from both boys and masters, although against a background of more reading than is nowadays generally to be counted on among the young. When Dan took over the running of the English department in the late 1960s the A level English numbers had climbed to the level at which they have since remained, more than a third of the whole VI Form. Throughout his thirty years in the school Dan taught A level and Oxbridge English with an enthusiasm and a care for detail which made his classes, for generations of boys, the kind of rigorous treat which is the best means of discovering literature. Large numbers of his pupils remember his warm, sharp teaching of great poetry and novels, his expositions of Milton, Swift, Austen and Forster being particularly notable. None of his pupils ever forgets his teaching of Chaucer: many have used his Chaucer notes throughout their university courses in English and some have got Firsts on the strength of them. I hope he is pleased with the wholly appropriate fact that in the minds of several hundred literate Englishmen the names of Chaucer and Griffiths are not separable. Many hundreds more have cause to be grateful for the trouble he took and the enjoyment he evoked in the teaching of English lower down the school. To the end of his career, as well as teaching a set in every year in the Upper School, he took the youngest boys in the Junior House through their first encounters with both poetry and grammar.

Dan read English at Cambridge where he was taught by Rossiter, Winny, the Chaucer specialist, and F.R. Leavis himself in the palmy days of the Downing seminars when undergraduates took off their ties for the pilgrimage to the great man's rooms so as to look like fully paid-up Scrutineers. He did his Dip. Ed., also at Cambridge, under a scholar who was the world's leading authority on the medieval sermon: this odd experience may have deepened his sympathy with Chaucer but, he says, prepared him inadequately for his first classroom challenge, explaining "St Agnes' Eve" to a bunch of incredulous O level retake candidates. After three years teaching at Abbotsholme, he moved to Haverfordwest Grammar School in Pembrokeshire where he renewed contact with his Welsh roots and met his wife Sally. His move from Wales to Ampleforth is now, after so many years, being reversed: he and Sally are retiring to St Bride's Bay, within sight of the house in which they lived when they were first married. Everyone at Ampleforth will wish them well, most particularly Dan's colleagues in the English department which he led for so long with a mixture of high standards, kindness and selflessness that had much to do with the quality of his approach both to books and to the boys he taught.

L.W.

JONATHAN LEONARD

Jonathan Leonard joined the music staff at Ampleforth in September 1984, having come straight from Durham University where, as organ scholar, he had been

responsible for the choir at University College. Within a term of his arrival he took over responsibility for the Schola Cantorum of the Abbey Church whilst David Bowman was away on sabbatical. Upon the return of Mr. Bowman, his appointment as Director of the Schola was confirmed: he has since maintained the highest possible standards in the regular weekly liturgies, on recordings, in broadcasts and on concert tours in this country and in Belgium, Luxembourg and Poland. He has earned the respect and affection of boys in music sets ranging from those with little or no musicianship to those who have since been awarded Oxbridge music scholarships. Even in the short time that we have had the pleasure of Jonathan's company, he has become a well known and admired colleague in the Common Room, where he could often be found in the early evening. He took his duties as a House Tutor seriously and got to know many non-musicians in this way. He will be greatly missed by many boys, their parents and, especially, by his colleagues. At the age of only 26, he leaves this summer to take up the post of Director of Music at Christ's College, Brecon.

D.S.B.

MICHAEL EASTHAM

Michael joined the Junior House staff in September 1986. He originally came for one year but stayed for two. He taught History, Geography and R.S. in the Junior House and was one of the pioneers in the designing and practical application of the new G.C.S.E. Geography Coursework. Along with his academic work his chief interest was in the Scouts and his energy and enthusiasm were soon communicated to all the activities in this field. Another popular interest which he encouraged was that of model making. Eager groups of potential engineers gathered weekly to inspect the latest batch of model planes, cars etc. from York. We shall miss his cheerful energy around the House and wish him every success in the future.

R.D.R

We welcome Vic McLean as adjutant to the C.C.F. We hope that Capt. McLean and his wife and daughter will be happy with us at Ampleforth.

We congratulate Michael Wainwright on his marriage to Miriam at St. Peter's, Rome, on 6 April.

We also congratulate Mr. and Mrs. D.J.K. Hansell on the birth of a daughter, Harriet Jessica Mary, on 12 May. Mr. and Mrs. G.D. Thurman on the birth of a son, Ben William, on 10 July. Mr. and Mrs. M.J. Keane on the birth of a daughter, Fiona Rebecca, on 13 July. Mr. and Mrs. J.A. Allcott on the birth of a daughter, Alexandra Julietta Louise, on 21 July, and Mr. and Mrs. H.C. Codrington on the birth of a daughter, Hannah Margaret, on 19 August.

ed. T.L. Newton.

WALTER SHEWRING

PHILIP SMILEY, (D41)

The following appeared in Conference, the journal of the Headmasters' Conference Schools in the series Common Room Colossi. It is reprinted with permission of the Editor.

Dr. Busby, three centuries ago, taught at Westminster for fiftyseven years; Walter Shewring came to Ampleforth in 1928, and is still there. But the resemblance does not go much further, for W.H.S. is probably the better scholar, and certainly has never beaten anyone in his life — least of all, as Busby once did, a passer-by in the street, suspected of breaking a window. He is also a more interesting schoolmaster; for, as well as being one of the most distinguished classics teachers of his time, he is internationally known as an Italian scholar, a musicologist, and a member of Eric Gill's circle. From Bristol Grammar School, Walter, a son of the manse, went up to Oxford as a scholar of Corpus to read Mods and Greats — a less incongruous arrival than one might think at the university of *Brideshead Revisited* to judge from his youthful taste for jazz,



highly coloured clothes, and Egyptian cigarettes. He gained a first, won the Chancellor's prize for latin prose, started to learn Italian, and became a Catholic. He joined the staff at Ampleforth in 1928, and his headmaster, the great Paul Nevill, used to tell boys whom he saw coming from the Classics Room that it was "a luxury to be taught by Mr Shewring". Certainly for a sixth former in the 1930s, 40s and 50s to study under him and his colleague Lawrence Eyres was to receive a classical education that could probably not have been improved upon in any school in the country.

Walter's style of teaching in his early years was as donnish as it still is half a century later. His vainer pupils were apt to complain that he stinted them of praise and showed insufficient sympathy with their ignorance; but to most he was indeed "a luxury", to be attended to with respect and affection, neither of which was held to preclude occasional levity, such as the stratagems of the grosser sort to coax the Classics Room mouse from its lair during his lessons. The essence of his style has always been to make no compromise whatsoever with the most rigorous canons of good taste and accuracy. Standards as high as these soon, of course, become out

of date, but it is that, as someone has observed, that makes them standards. In Greek and Latin literature his approach could be seen in a series of critical articles, unfortunately never reprinted, which show a breadth of learning astonishing in a schoolmaster in his twenties; in composition it was based on his own *Versions*, published by the Oxford Press — a collection of dazzling models in the now almost forgotten art of writing prose and verse in dead languages. His end-of-term reports, written in a Petrarchan hand with a dip-pen and black ink, were widely quoted and not designed to flatter.

But teaching at Ampleforth has only been a part of Walter Shewring's life. As a young man he had met Eric Gill and his community at Piggots in Buckinghamshire. His intimacy with Gill led directly and indirectly to further distinguished friendships and acquaintances such as Hilaire Belloc, Ezra Pound, David Jones, Edmund Rubbra, Stanley Spencer, Herbert Read and many of the leading catholic intellectuals of the day. The Piggots circle had a deep influence on all his attitudes, especially in ethics, aesthetics and politics, and made him an obvious choice to edit Gill's letters after his death. It was also entirely natural for a follower of Gill to declare himself a conscientious objector and he spent "the duration" doing farm work. The effect of Gill's teaching on his whole cast of mind is plain from the several medieval texts which he translated, especially *Rich and Poor in Christian Tradition*, and from his two volumes of essays on a wide range of subjects: *Topics* in 1940 and *Making and Thinking* in 1957.

After Gill and his circle, Italy has probably been the most important influence on Walter Shewring's mind, and the enthusiasm for all aspects of Italian culture which began in his undergraduate days has remained undiminished. In 1948 Cambridge University published his magisterial *Italian Prose Usage*, and he later joined the learned revisers of *Hoare's Italian Dictionary*, or "the reformed Hoare" as he called it. In his younger days he would visit Italy every summer holiday, and his older colleagues may remember him, shortly after the war, returning from one of these jaunts with praise for a little-known speciality of the Venetian lagoon called "scampi". His many services to Italian studies were recognised in 1978 by the Italian Republic when he was made Cavaliere dell'Ordine al Merito. Characteristically he declined to accept the news of this honour on the telephone: "Let them do the decent thing, and write a letter".

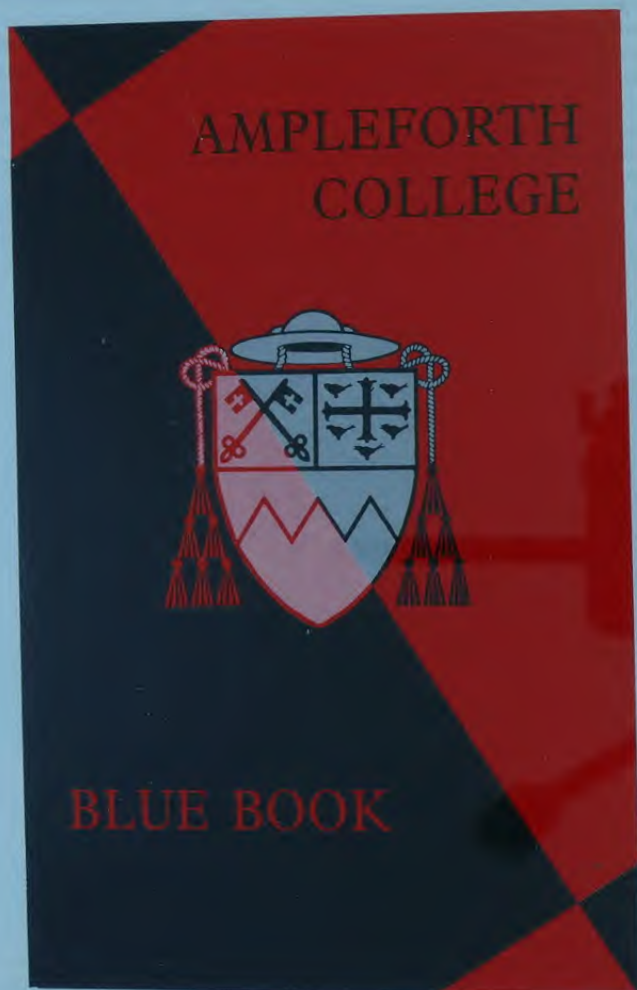
Walter Shewring is also an accomplished musicologist, with a particular interest in organs and hymnology. A number of his learned papers on the organ have appeared in musical journals, and he served on the committee which designed the instrument for the Royal Festival Hall. He has written and translated many hymns, notably for the *Westminster Hymnal*. His preferences in music are of a piece with his other tastes: Frescobaldi and Titelouze would probably be his Desert Island Discs, though he would be likely to refuse the gramophone needed to listen to them. J.S. Bach he might well think dangerously late, and if his "poor old Beethoven" is a more temperate judgement than Jim Dixon's "filthy Mozart", it is certainly no less heartfelt. On one occasion a neighbour at a school concert asked him why there was so much dust on the grand piano: "Brahms", came the Delphic reply.

Walter has published several volumes of verse in English, original and

translated, spanning over half a century — "wonderful and true poetry, as good as that of any contemporary poet", said the Oxford Professor of Poetry of his latest collection. This volume includes an English rendering of the notable dedication to the Manilius of A.E. Housman, a fellow scholar poet for whom he has an understandable admiration. Twenty-five years ago he was invited, along with other distinguished Catholic literary men such as J.R.R. Tolkien and Robert Speaight to collaborate in the translation of the French *Bible de Jérusalem*, but he later resigned altogether from the project in protest at what he saw as insensitive editorial tinkering with his contributions. It was characteristic of his sense of humour to report that he had punished this uncivilized interference by treating himself to dinner at an Italian restaurant.

As for classical civilisation, he has always viewed it with reserve, and has had waspish words for the wretched and dismal peddlers of "the glory that was Greece and the grandeur that was Rome". All the same, he has done some of his most distinguished academic work in Greek and Latin — his *Versions*, for example, his articles for the *Oxford Classical Dictionary*, and an edition of the *Passion of Perpetua and Felicity*. The crown of his classical career was his translation for the Oxford press of *The Odyssey*, probably the only ancient work to command his unreserved admiration. This rendering, published in 1980, was intended to replace Rieu's Penguin version, which he thought little of, and was received with high praise in both literary and academic circles. "Mr. Shewring puts no foot wrong", wrote Antony Burgess. "I have always been sceptical of the notion of a timeless language", remarked Oliver Taplin, "but Shewring's achievement had made me think again." "I don't see how it could be better", was Julian Symons' verdict. "Homer's best prose translator by a long chalk", said Peter Levi, adding that "the accompanying essay is the best treatment of the problems, with the widest learning, the most experience, wit and commonsense, that I have ever read."

Meanwhile, a nimble octogenarian, Walter is still among his friends at Ampleforth, and still teaching the sons, or it may be the grandsons, of his former pupils. His habits have always been frugal, with the solace of a chaste wine-cellar; and a life without telephones, aeroplanes and fountain-pens seems to him as sensible now as it always has done. Of course, the traditional classics beak is an endangered species; but throughout his career Walter has been a good Common Room man and his colleagues will continue to cherish this most civilised of dinosaurs.



BLUE BOOK 1988

Generations of old boys will remember with affection, and sometimes irritation, the old Blue Book. Encased in a simple blue cardboard it gave the basic details, in diary form, of the forthcoming events of the term. Gremlins were frequently at work: Michael Heseltine's Headmaster's Lecture last year was announced as "The Moral Basis of Pragmatic Conservation" (Conservatism); the Feast of the "Exaltation of the Cross" came out as "Exaltation of the Gods".

In 1981 the Headmaster asked the Editor of this Journal to undertake a review of the Blue Book and so assess the needs of boys and staff in relation to a School Diary. Fifty schools submitted their own diary and there the matter rested until the end of the Appeal. In October 1987 together with Mr Kevin Dunne, Alexander Downes (B), Fr. Hugh and the Abbey's Administrative Consultant, Derek Hinson, Fr. Felix set about creating a new Blue Book. Staff and boys were consulted. 240 boys replied — and all of them sensibly — to Downes' questionnaire. It emerged that 40% advised the Eton model and 28% that of Winchester. The rest of the 30 school diaries available for inspection in the school library featured hardly at all. So we plumped for the Winchester model — Eton's being too large and extensive, and the Winchester model being closest to the apparent needs of boys and staff.

The Blue Book Committee held seven meetings and decided to put the cover design out to competition in the Sunley Centre, the only brief being that the school colours of black and red should feature. Forty-two designs were submitted and the Committee together with the Headmaster, without connivance, were unanimous in selecting, as the winning design, that submitted by Paul Hussey, a second year boy in St Bede's. His winning design is featured here in full colour, the Connolly brothers and Andrew Hussey (brother-in-law) being willing to club together to pay for the colour print in this journal. Excellence in leather production in one generation seems to be having its effect on the next generation!

The first edition of the new Blue Book appeared in the Summer Term 1988 and was printed by our regular Blue Book printers at Ryedale Printing Works in Kirkbymoorside, under the guiding hands of John and Stephen Buffoni. The Blue Book is 88 pages. It contains a full list of all school staff, teaching and administration; list of school monitors, captains and officials, full details of the Friday Choral Mass sung by the Schola Cantorum; all internal and external telephone numbers, a list of hotels, restaurants, taxis, bus timetable; drawing of the Games Fields (Jason Cozens, B88), plan of Upper Ground and gallery Floors of the Central Building. The diary section is expanded in the slightly larger format (though still pocket-size); there is a diary for the year ahead (September to August; January to December, April to December); and details of staff and boys of the Junior House and Gilling. Finally the relevant details of the boys in the Upper School (as appended here): school number, name, house, tutor, year in the school, academic options, birthday. It is distributed to boys, a copy also for parents, staff and all in and around the College administration who need a copy. It is a charge on the school, no longer to be purchased. Doubling the print order, 88 pages rather than 24, and a colour design — and the true cost is only 65p against the original 40p. We think it has been worth the effort.

EXHIBITION 1988

THE HEADMASTER

I was asked by a fellow headmaster the other day as he flourished our beautiful new Blue Book, "Fr. Dominic, why is the Blue Book not blue?" This question revealed a remarkable ignorance of Ampleforth custom. Anybody who knows the place well will know that, even when there was a gate at the black gate, it was white. They would also know that the Upper Library is several feet lower than the Lower Library. The sign that says "Main Entrance" really leads nowhere at all, and if you discover a sign called "Enquiries" you will find yourself (unless you are lucky enough to encounter Mrs. Judd in the Book Shop) somewhere at the back of the old boiler-house. We have a great capacity for calling things differently from what they are, and we seem to be trying to make guests and visitors feel confused and unwelcome. I hope that that is a fleeting impression for all of you, because the first thing I must do is to say how welcome you are. I hope that you will, amongst other things, enjoy visiting the new building. Here again, Ampleforth perversity seems to have done the trick. We have managed to put the front stairs at the side, and if you look at the new building from the front, it looks as though there is no way in. Then of course you find that the ground floor is in fact on the first floor, and if you really want to approach from the front, the way to arrive is in a wheelchair or a pram — which just goes to show how welcome you are, whatever your age or condition. The new building will, I hope, make things a great deal easier for us in a number of important respects, but as I have dwelt on that subject at some length in previous speeches I will not say more than that it must become for us — boys, monks, staff, visitors, parents — a real expression of community. We have been living for a long time on a divided site. The centre of gravity of the School, if you work it out scientifically, has been somewhere between the rubbish dump in the east wing and the rubbish dump outside the School Shop. The centre of gravity now goes back where it belongs — between the Games Board and the Abbey Church, at the heart of the open corridor between Monastery and School. We shall all have to work hard to make it a real community centre, it won't just happen. Bricks and mortar and fibre-glass don't make a community; people do...

I would like to dwell briefly on one or two special items. Firstly I want to consult parents about a matter which has been exercising our minds for some time as many of you who have been to Parents' Meetings will know. This concerns the holiday weekends in the Easter Term. Now I want to make it quite clear what a holiday weekend is, as we see it. Ampleforth is now an anomaly. 80% or more of the boys live at a fairly substantial distance. In the old days a remote rural boarding school received your sons at the beginning of term and sent them back in a neat package at the end of term, and you were not supposed to take much interest in them during the term. All that has now changed: most parents, even if they are choosing boarding, prefer to choose a School which is fairly near home so that the inter-change between School and home can be regular. By choosing Ampleforth you have, for reasons known to yourselves, chosen remoteness. Various consequences flow from that. The question that I am being asked frequently is,

SOCIETIES

620	Madden, DW	(E)	CCB	5B	22.01.73.	AAS	Ampleforth Arts Society	Mr Rohan
521	Maguire, TJ	(B)	BMH	4	06.02.74.	ACB	Ampleforth College Begbies	Fr Walter
585	Malone, AJ	(T)	WCR	M2	01.12.70.			Fr Charles
304	Mandall, AKB	(H)	JBD	M4	27.07.71.	ACK	Ampleforth College Kinema	D. Thomas (O)
390	Mangham, DGB	(J)	LCW	M2	26.03.71.			A. Downes (B)
322	Manuel-Peydel, CDLM	(E)	CCB	5E	05.09.73.	AFS	Ampleforth Film Society	R. O'Mahony (D)
255	Marken, GFA	(H)	JDL	4	27.06.74.	AI	Amnesey International	J. Benitez (H)
147	Martin, ABT	(D)	RHAB	5	22.01.73.	AMS	Ampleforth Music Society	
307	Marris, DGH	(T)	FB	4	12.12.69.	AS	Archaeological Society	
533	Marsh, BH	(C)	WAD	U2	25.10.73.	CCF	Commanding Officer Sections — Army — RN	
524	Marsh, WJ	(C)	DWS	4	17.07.71.			
994	Marsh, WJ	(C)	PTM	M2	17.07.71.			
543	Marrell, JPA	(E)	WMM	4	14.09.74.			
831	Martin, EJB	(J)	MJM	5	12.10.71.			
626	Martin, HTB	(J)	MJM	5C	05.04.73.			
635	Martin, JP	(H)	WW	5B	11.06.73.	CS	Collectors Society	
639	Martin, TJ	(H)	PSK	5A	11.06.73.	DofE	Duke of Edinburgh Award	M. Pink (D)
818	Maxsey, RB	(J)	MIM	5C	02.05.73.			
550	Maxwell-Sumner, JFC	(C)	DWS	4	06.10.73.			
655	Mayer, AG	(J)	MIM	5E	01.01.73.			
241	Mayer, AG	(J)	PTM	M2	05.12.70.	E5	Esperanto Society	
643	McAulish, JC	(C)	GDT	5C	05.12.70.	ERS	Herbert Read Society	Mr Kershaw
787	McBrien, RPD	(H)	JFD	5C	21.11.72.			
582	McCann, JN	(C)	EBG	M2	06.03.72.	HB	Historical Bench	A. Read (W)
988	McCauldron, CB	(C)	PTM	M2	30.09.71.			
892	McDermott, JE	(C)	JDC-J	U2	28.01.71.	JDS	Junior Debating Society	C. Sinclair (A)
646	McDougall, DJB	(D)	PTM	U2	28.05.70.			
830	McFarland, BP	(B)	PSK	5C	25.09.73.	MSS	Mathematics and Science Society	A. Jolliffe (W)
51	McFarland, DJ	(W)	HLV	4	18.02.74.	NHS	Natural History Society	
51	McGoldrick, JPT	(C)	FIM	U2	12.05.70.	PS	Politics Society	Mr Vessey
663	McGrath, SP	(A)	PGL	R	10.04.72.			
570	McHardy, RGM	(D)	ATH	4	23.03.74.	RC	Red Cross	J. Criddle (W)
957	McIntosh, JT	(A)	GS	5	24.06.73.	S	Scouts	P. Cauthy (H)
449	McKenzie, JM	(E)	GS	R	28.12.71.	SAQ	Sub Aqua Club	Mr Magee
345	McKeown, BC	(H)	WW	5A	11.03.73.	SS	Sea Scouts	Mrs Dean
341	McLanc, RDJ	(H)	WAD	U2	24.08.70.			Fr Abbot
789	McNabb, TDJ	(T)	JA	R	04.06.72.			Fr Julian
520	McNally, AERC	(C)	JDC-J	U2	13.03.70.			Mr G. Simpson
804	McNally, MPAC	(W)	HLV	R	29.04.72.			T. Belson (W)
216	McNamara, HD	(H)	PMJB	U2	20.10.70.			Mr Alcott
968	McNamara, SJ	(C)	AMC	R	11.05.72.	Sh	Shooting	Capl Maclean
584	McNicholas, A	(C)	EBG	M2	09.12.70.	SDS	Senior Debating Society	Fr Bernard
567	McTighe, RF	(B)	KRE	M4	20.04.71.	TS	Theatre Society	Mr Carter
497	Meenan, RDC	(A)	PMJB	U2	02.04.70.	VS	Venture Scouts	Mr Kearne
236	Molloy, FPR	(B)	PSK	5B	17.07.73.			D. Sellers (D)

"Why can't we have a proper half-term in February, or at least why can't all the boys get on the train and go home for one of the long holiday weekends?" Please note that we have never called it an exeat weekend. It is you who have brought in the name "exeat weekend", which was unknown to us at Ampleforth until you brought it in. Our definition of the holiday weekend, when it was invented by Fr. Patrick, was that the weekend be made slightly longer, so that parents who lived locally, or who were visiting Ampleforth, could take Johnny out for a couple of nights if they wished. Now the argument at the moment is whether that concept is still the one that we should follow. Let me mention an aspect of it which is important to us. Although the January term is not long, it can be really quite unpleasant, and one of the most pleasant features for the School is that parents still visit us. We would be sorry to create a system in which (because the boys could go home more easily), parents no longer came to us throughout that term. Therefore we have stuck to what we know is for many parents a quite inconvenient arrangement. I am bound to say that until last term the majority of you still preferred the system as we have set it up, and there has only been one Parents' Meeting in which the majority would prefer a half term. However I feel that I should consult you all, and I put it fairly and squarely like this. We like the present arrangement. Many parents are strongly in support of it; others are strongly critical. Boys have conflicting attitudes on the matter, but we do know that there is quite a large number of senior boys who do not wish to have a half term in February. For the next year we shall retain our present arrangement in the February term, and if I get a strong representation by letter from a large number of parents that we have got it wrong and we are out of date, then we shall give careful consideration to making a radical change. I hope that is satisfactory.

Another matter which is going to cause dismay or controversy concerns the question of smoking. Ampleforth has always had what was regarded in the old days as a liberal attitude to smoking by sixth formers. It was in our day a privilege to plunge into a smoky room for an hour and a half on a Wednesday evening and smoke as much as you possibly could in that hour and a half, and spend the next week trying to get the smell of tobacco out of the soap. That gradually merged into a differing attitude in which we linked the question of smoking by senior boys to the practice at home. For the last so many years, senior boys have been permitted to smoke at Ampleforth if they smoke at home and if they have had their parents' written permission for them to smoke here. That has been a difficult system to enforce, and has had other snags. As we all know over the last few years, the concern from a health point of view, not only about smoking in itself, but about such issues as passive smoking, has increasingly changed the whole picture. The combination of that with the vastly more demanding attitude of local fire authorities (who have the right for instance to close a School House or a School Dormitory if they are not satisfied that the School Authorities are taking sufficient steps to prevent fire). All these developments have brought me to the conclusion that it is no longer appropriate for a School like this even to seem to be encouraging smoking. I have always attached a lot of importance to the educational side of this matter. If you have 17 or 18 year old boys around the place, you want, as far as is possible, to treat

them as adults and to let them make adult decisions, and not subject them to the old traditional schoolboy taboos. So whilst not wishing to change the whole smoking issue back into a public school taboo subject, I think the time has come to say that from September smoking will not be permitted at Ampleforth at any level. I hope that you will support us effectively at home by the kind of persuasion which lies at the heart of a proper approach to health education...

It is fashionable, these days, to talk about attainment targets. One of the features of the Thatcher years has been the link forged between economic recovery and what one might call the ethic of personal achievement. This has spread its wings increasingly into various fields, from Industry to Education. Captains of Industry and little children of seven are facing attainment tests and targets by which they can compare themselves with financiers in Berlin and little girls in Tokyo, from childhood into late middle age. The Attainment Test has become a symbol of the mood and style of the Thatcher years, and a very bracing experience it is. The recent debate on education has gradually produced an image of what the ideal school leaver should be like. The ideal school leaver should, of course, be hard-working, articulate, computer-literate, design-aware, industry-oriented, and competent in at least one foreign language. This paragon has nothing to do with the so-called "yuppie". The Thatcher-Baker revolution in education is certainly not designed to produce a small crop of "yuppies". It is designed to produce a large harvest of achievers. The unqualified Stock Exchange gambler and the self-made entrepreneur (characters occasionally thrown up by the way that money moves around) have little to do with the moral thrust of the Thatcherite approach to education. The current ideal of the school leaver emphasises qualifications and achievement.

This ideal may be bracing, but it is also divisive. By stressing the ethic of achievement, and by defining clearly and strongly who the achiever is, and how you are going to measure his achievement, you immediately create, not only a generation of achievers, you also create a parallel generation of non-achievers. An increased Emphasis on Attainment implies an increased Emphasis on Non-attainment. If you think that this style of measuring really has deep validity, then that implies something important about the way you treat the young. Reflect for a moment on a typical group of Ampleforth boys of about 16 (I shall take five boys and give them the sort of acronyms which abound these days). The first one has ambitions both in the School and in the City; he intends to get into the 1st XV, he intends to get a School Monitors' tie — let's call him YAMPUPPY (Young Amplefordian, Upwardly Mobile); there are plenty of these around, especially in the summer term. Yampuppy has a friend whom we will call DOMPOMS (Downwardly Mobile, Potential Oxbridge Middle Sixth) with his three unfinished essays, his unwashed coffee mug and his five UCCA refusals. Then there is ALEC (Always Late, Ever Charming), welcome guest on every sixth form gallery, will share a taxi with anyone, likes Pimms and never misses "Neighbours". For him, both 'A' levels and real life seem a long way away. Then there is RAMBO (Rugby and Maths Bore me). He likes tipping over wastepaper baskets and chucking other people's books out of the window, and doesn't know what the hell he is going to do when he leaves. Then there is NOTTY (No Time for Telly). He is doing four

'A' levels, plays the bassoon in the orchestra, goes on Venture Scout Expeditions, edits a School magazine and raises money for Poland. There are plenty in each category. Let us suppose that we give them each an attainment test (and a profile). Two of them are achievers, Yampuppy and Notty, two of them are definitely non-achievers, Dompoms and Rambo. Alec is the kind that usually makes out. Now let us move on ahead ten years. What has happened? Yampuppy has made it — got into the 1st XV, became a Monitor, got to Oxbridge, is in the City, has a BMW and a broken marriage. Dompoms had to retake his 'A' levels in a rather uncomfortable establishment in the south, did so, is now comfortably hard-working as a junior partner in a firm of solicitors. He "matured late". Alec is in the Guards, a very happy and successful ADC to a General. Rambo got no 'A' level qualifications, but finally scraped into the Land Management course at Cirencester, found an interesting job, was lucky enough to marry a charming girl and has put his son down for Ampleforth. Notty got into university, changed his mind half way through and is now studying to be a doctor because he wants to go and work in the Third World. It all goes to show what a complicated business growth towards maturity is, and therefore how careful you have to be about dividing, categorising the young into two groups of achievers and non-achievers. They have the right to circulate and to move freely between the two categories, and it is not for us to impose any particular timing on the operation. Now, the real question I want to ask is this. What do we really mean by achievement? How should we measure it? What sort of ideal school leaver do we actually have in mind? The criteria which are increasingly used to fix attainment tests are profoundly secular and utilitarian, and this is the point to which I want to draw your attention. The goal-posts of educational philosophy are being moved. If we are going to go on playing the game the same way, at least we want to know that the official goal-posts are being moved. By that I mean that the criteria set out by modern educational theorists are secular, and they are pointed to utilitarian purposes, in particular to the needs of the nation. This is why so much of the talk about education is boring, trivial and rather dispiriting. If you go back 100 years to find out what sort of things were being said in educational philosophy then, this is what it sounded like:

"This process of training, by which the intellect, instead of being formed or sacrificed to some specific trade or profession, is disciplined for its own sake, for the perception of its own proper object, and for its own highest culture, is called Liberal Education: . . .

Now this is what some great men are very slow to allow; they insist that Education should be confined to some particular and narrow end, and should issue in some definite work, which can be weighed and measured. They argue as if every thing, as well as every person, had its price; and that where there has been a great outlay, they have a right to expect a return in kind. This they call making Education and Instruction 'useful' and 'Utility' becomes their watchword."

Such was Cardinal Newman's view of what used to be called liberal education. As soon as you decide that education is primarily practical, vocational, relevant, utilitarian, then you cut the ground right away from under many of the pillars of what used to be taken for granted as liberal education — not only liberal education,

but spiritual education too. Our own attitude on this matter must be quite clear. We have nothing against the national curriculum, nothing against the bracing introduction of a more demanding emphasis on certain standards. All good schools can integrate that kind of approach, provided it is not seen as being at the apex of the pyramid of one's educational philosophy. After all, our educational philosophy is much older than that of any modern government.

What are our basic presuppositions, our basic philosophical and spiritual objectives? Well, one of them is this. As far as we are concerned, the boys in the School here — achievers, non-achievers, Yampuppies, Rambos, the lot — are all equal, not only in the sight of God, but in ours too. They have an equal right to our respectful judgment and to our patience as they grow, and their growth is a mysterious, secret, private, elusive thing which is ultimately in the hands of God. A Benedictine Abbot has to be, according to St. Benedict, both a Thatcherite and a non-Thatcherite. He has "so to temper all things that the strong may have something to strive for, and the weak may not draw back in alarm". The whole of our educational system has to be careful not to categorise boys as achievers and non-achievers, because "from those who have not, what little they have will be taken away from them," as the Gospel says, and although the Gospel says it, that is not our philosophy.

Another central educational objection concerns the real targets of our whole educational enterprise. It should be no surprise to any of us that most boys prefer being entertained by the Pet Shop Boys, "Neighbours" or Snooker, rather than apply their minds to vectors or Gladstone's foreign policy or the theology of the Reformation. That is perfectly natural, but at the same time they want to be challenged to *learn*, and to acquire the sort of qualities that Newman was talking about; because they all sense that behind the difficult business of essay writing, critical analysis, scientific research, or whatever it is, they are groping towards what the philosophers used to call the 'transcendentals'. Philosophers and Poets have always talked about the Good, the True and the Beautiful. This is what education is really about: trying to train the inner eye, whether of the imagination, or of the soul and spirit, to recognise and perceive, and above all to contemplate what is Good, to contemplate what is True, to perceive and to contemplate what is Beautiful. A long time ago, centuries before St. Benedict, centuries before our Lord Jesus Christ, Plato put into the mouth of Socrates a series of rather complex answers to the question, "What is excellence?" What is the "high degree of excellence" that we all can admire in a person or in a book or a thing or a situation? What is it and how do you set about acquiring it? By copying somebody else? By practising it? Or is it something much more mysterious like a gift? In answering, Socrates gradually does suggest that it is not something that you can ever acquire except by a mysterious process of love. We might call it in our more biblical tradition 'wisdom' — that wisdom that the author of the Book of Wisdom said was "subtle, elusive, all pervasive, an emanation from the light of infinity". This is what our education is actually about. By all means let us have our G.C.S.E., our reforms at 'A' level — they are all going to come — and it is our duty to respect the secular world, rather than to condemn it. It is also our duty to implement the decisions

that it makes for us. But our judgment of the secular world and its utilitarian approach to education must always be profoundly critical. What our attitudes should be to the secular world is, perhaps, summed up in a few lines of Gerard Manley Hopkins' sonnet, "God's Grandeur", in which he is meditating on the effects of the Industrial Revolution on the world of nature:

... "Generations have trod, have trod, have trod;
And all is seared with trade; bleared, smeared with toil;
And wears man's smudge and shares man's smell: . . ."

It is a pessimistic view of the modern world. However, he then goes on:

"And for all this, nature is never spent;
There lives the dearest freshness deep down things;
And though the last lights off the black West went
Oh, morning, at the brown brink eastward, springs —
Because the Holy Ghost over the bent
World broods with warm breast and with ah! bright wings."

Let us pray that those bright wings may continue to lift us, as we educate your sons, above considerations of mere utility.

The following little nugget of publicity may be of interest. It was printed in the East London Daily Dispatch, South Africa on 5 January and was sent by an old boy from Transkei.

Two weeks ago I couldn't even spell engine. Now I is one.

How good are you with your spelling? Believe it or not, but many South Africans cannot spell such comparatively simple words as Alsatian and ophthalmic. They regularly write Alsatian and ophthalmic. This newspaper also makes mistakes. We are only human. But we handle hundreds of thousands of words daily and nightly at speed. We sometimes gets readers' letters complaining about our errors. Fair enough. But in the space of a hundred words or so written at leisure they themselves makes mistakes. Pupils at a Catholic public school in Britain were delighted when their teachers were asked to improve their standards of spelling, following the discovery of some mistakes in reports and school notices. The request from the director of studies has caused much amusement among the 620 boys at Ampleforth College, North Yorkshire. The headmaster, Father Dominic Milroy, said the notice, sent out at the beginning of term, had apparently fallen into the hands of one of the pupils, and its contents had quickly spread around the 185-year-old establishment. "A couple of spelling mistakes were spotted in words like separate, and accommodation, and it was felt that if we were going to demand high standards of spelling from children, we should also demand it from grown-ups," he said. "Not all adults in all professions are naturally good at spelling. The general standards of spelling here are high, and we want to keep it that way. It is as simple as that. We attach importance in teaching the boys spelling, syntax and correct expression. "We are inclined to be rather sensitive about it if we spot any spelling mistakes by teachers in notices, reports, or letters."

HEADMASTER'S LECTURES — THE FIRST 50

Autumn 1981

THE COMMUNICATORS: FREEDOM AND RESPONSIBILITY IN A DEMOCRATIC SOCIETY

MICHAEL BLAKSTAD (W58) (Managing Director: Southern TV.)

"The Needs and Wishes of the Television Viewer"

ANDREW KNIGHT (A58) (Editor: The Economist)

"International Journalism"

HUGO YOUNG (B57) (Deputy Editor: The Sunday Times)

"Political Journalism: Safeguard of the rights of the Citizen"

SIR WILLIAM REES-MOGG (Former Editor of The Times)

"The Nature of Freedom in a Secular Society"

JEREMY ISAACS (Chief Executive: Channel 4)

"Television Documentary: Truth and Prejudice"

Lent 1982

HAS THE WEST AN INDUSTRIAL FUTURE?

PROFESSOR S.B. SAUL (Vice-Chancellor: University of York)

"The West: A post-industrial world"

G.J. ARMSTRONG (Director, Employee Relations & Services, British Leyland)

"British Leyland Cars—Management for survival and success"

RT. HON. SIR HAROLD WILSON, K.G., O.B.E., F.R.S., M.P. (Prime Minister 1964–70, 1974–76)

"The Threat to Western Democracy"

GEORGE BULL (Editor-in-Chief of *Director: Journal of the Institute of Directors*)

"The Future of Small Businesses"

DEREK NORTON (Chairman of Hadfields, Sheffield)

A series of Seminars on different aspects of Industry and Management as they affect one particular Company.

SIR MONTY FINNISTON, F.R.S. (Formerly Chairman: British Steel Corporation)

"Technology in the Future"

Autumn 1982

DEFENCE OF THE REALM: THE NUCLEAR QUESTION

MICHAEL QUINLAN, C.B. (Under Secretary: Ministry of Defence)

"Nuclear Weapons: The Central Issues"

PROFESSOR RALF DAHRENDORF (Director of the London School of Economics)

"East/West, North/South: The Balance of Power"

ADMIRAL OF THE FLEET LORD HILL-NORTON, G.C.B. (Formerly Chief of the Defence Staff)

"The East/West Strategic Balance"

LORD ZUCKERMAN, O.M., K.C.B., F.R.S., (Formerly Chief Scientific Adviser to H.M. Government)

"The Futility of Nuclear War"

Lent 1983

POLITICAL CHOICE

RT. HON. EDWARD HEATH, M.B.E., M.P. (Prime Minister 1970-74)

"Moral Dilemmas: Conscience and Politics"

DOMINICK HARROD (Economics Editor: B.B.C.)

"Economic Dilemmas: Inflation/Unemployment"

RT. HON. MRS. SHIRLEY WILLIAMS, M.P., (S.D.P.)

"Breaking the Mould"

RT. HON. EARL OF LONGFORD, K.G., (Former Labour Cabinet Minister)

"Socialism — The Christian Option"

Autumn 1983 and Lent 1984

THE IMPORTANCE OF THE ARTS

DR. GEORGE STEINER

"Why Poetry?"

VICTOR MARGRIE (Director of the Crafts Council)

"Responsibility in Making — The Practice of Craftsmanship"

DESMOND WILLIAMS, R.I.B.A.

"Whither Architecture?"

PROFESSOR ALEXANDER GOEHR (Professor of Music and Fellow of Trinity Hall, Cambridge)

"Why do we need New Music?"

Autumn 1984

ONE WORLD

SIR ALAN CAMPBELL, G.C.M.G.

"The Limits of Diplomacy"

DAVID GOODALL, (W50), C.M.G., (Foreign and Commonwealth Office)

"Loyalty and Conscience in the Public Service"

DR. JOHN HAPGOOD, (Archbishop of York)

"The Christian Call to Justice"

BRIAN WALKER (Director of the Independent Commission on International Humanitarian Issues)

"Humanitarian issues in times of man made and natural disasters"

Lent 1985

FOUNDATIONS OF TWENTIETH CENTURY THOUGHT

PROFESSOR DAVID McLELLAN (Professor of Political Theory, University of Kent)

"The Legacy of Marx"

REV. DR. JOHN POLKINGHORNE, F.R.S., (Formerly Professor of Mathematical Physics, Cambridge University)

"Relativity and Reality"

PROFESSOR RICHARD WOLLHEIM (Grote Professor of Philosophy of Mind and Logic, University of London)

"The Legacy of Freud"

PROFESSOR ARTHUR CAIN (Professor of Zoology, University of Liverpool)

"The Darwinian Revolution"

Autumn 1985 — No Lectures

Lent 1986

EAST AND WEST

MICHAEL CHARLTON (B.B.C. Political Commentator)

"The Eagle and the Small Birds — Russia and the Map of Europe since 1945"

PETER UNWIN, (T50) C.M.G., (H.M. Ambassador in Budapest)

"Eastern Europe: Present and Future"

CHRISTOPHER CUIIC (The Economist)

"The Prospect for Eastern Europe"

ALEXANDER TOMSKY (Keston College)

"Religious Awakening in Eastern Europe"

PROFESSOR FRED HALLIDAY, (T62), (London School of Economics and Political Science)

"The Development of Eastern Europe under Marxism"

MISS LUCY BECKETT (Writer and Broadcaster)

"East and West — The Ghosts of Rome"

Autumn 1986

LAW

and

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS

BARONESS WARNOCK (Mistress of Girton College, Cambridge)

"Morality and Law"

CHRISTOPHER TUGENDHAT (E55) (Vice-President E.E.C. 1981-5)

"Reality of the European Ideal"

DR. JOHN HOPKINS (Downing College, Cambridge)

"Law and the Basis of a Nation's Integrity"

EDWARD MORTIMER (Writer and Broadcaster)

"American Leadership in the Post-War World-Multilateralism v. Unilateralism"

Lent 1987

THE RADICAL ALTERNATIVE

HUGO YOUNG (B57) (The Guardian)

"The Ground Rules have changed: Politics Today"

RT. HON. WILLIAM RODGERS, M.P. (President of S.D.P. 1984-6)

"Today's S.D.P. — Tomorrow's Conservatives"

KEVIN McNAMARA, M.P. (Labour spokesman on Northern Ireland)

"A Future Labour Government: Socialism?"

Autumn 1987

THE FUTURE SHAPE OF SOCIETY

SIR MONTY FINNISTON, F.Eng., F.R.S., Former Chairman of B.S.C.)

"The Importance of Technology"

RT. HON. MICHAEL HESELTINE, M.P. (Secretary of State for Defence 1983-6)

"The Moral Basis of Pragmatic Conservatism"

PROFESSOR J.M. ASHWORTH, (Vice-Chancellor, University of Salford)

"The Future of Employment: Education and Training"

PATRICK SHEEHY, (B48) (Chairman, B.A.T. Industries plc)

"Multinationals-International Economic Power and National and Moral Responsibility"

Lent 1988

PROFESSOR M.D. NEWSOM, (Professor of Physical Geography, University of Newcastle-upon-Tyne)

"Rivers and Environment: National and International Problems"

PROFESSOR A.H. BUNTING, C.M.G., M.Sc., D.Phil., L.L.D., F.R.Biol., (Professor of Agriculture, University of Reading)

"The Problem of World Food"

DR. A.F. KHALIDI (Journalist and Broadcaster)

"The Arab/Israeli Conflict"

DR. J.C. BENITEZ, (Lecturer in Economics, Stamford University, California; formerly Deputy Minister for Human Settlements in the Philippines)

"Philippines: Strategic Centre of the Pacific Basin?"

PUPILS' VOICES II

W.A. DAVIDSON

As Exhibition becomes shorter, the list of school magazines becomes longer. Parents this year were confronted with no less than five: Ampleforth News, Grid, Spiral, Grapevine and M.A.S.S. — an output which few schools can rival. Clearly, the idea of one single Boys' Magazine, to stand beside the august Ampleforth Journal as a vehicle for Shac's literary talent — an idea which I discussed in these pages two years ago — has been rejected outright. Thatcherite competition is the order of the day; and there seems to be no shortage of beardless Northcliffes to meet the challenge.

One suggestion, however, in my previous article has found a sympathetic response: that a better balance be struck between internal and external contributions. Although "Big Names" still appear in this year's crop of magazines, there is a stronger input from the school, both in quality and quantity. The 1988 edition of *Grid*, in contrast to that of 1986, is very largely the work of a home team, while maintaining its commendable tradition of inviting recent Old Boys and parents to contribute. Several articles were built around themes such as foreign travel and life at the University (all from personal experience), thus avoiding the ragbag effect conveyed by many such publications. An intelligent survey of Shac opinion yielded some fascinating results: only 18% of those questioned admitted to having a steady girl-friend, while 85% avoided school concerts. Navel-contemplation pieces on school life were urbane and mature, triumphantly avoiding the state of latrines and the quality of refectory. A collage of boys' photographs provided an excellent centre-piece.

Spiral magazine too achieved a better balance in its 32 pages. The editors had indeed assembled an astonishing array of Big Names: Lord Hailsham, Bill Beaumont, Frank Muir, Bruce Kent, George Younger, Lord Spencer, Lord Home and Edwina Curry; but they discreetly omitted these names from the Contents page, preferring no doubt to concentrate our attention on the variety and interest of the topics rather than the authors. There were several well written articles by boys on a wide range of subjects, including an invaluable guide to "Style" for young men in 1989. The splendid editorial on Shac attitudes was reminiscent of *Spiral* in its late 60s heyday. Sadly, too many writers concealed their identity from the admiring reader.

When *Grid* and *Spiral* were launched on the world in 1968 and 1970, each one had a philosophy or ideology to give it coherence. Their new rival, *Grapevine*, born in 1988, does not claim to have any other aim than to produce an interesting "read" of "higher quality". It has gone some way towards achieving that. The majority of its 15 articles, stories and poems came from the pens of boys, and ranged from a sophisticated look at the phenomena of 1968 to a touching Junior House contribution about dreams of the good life awaiting them at Shac next year. Only one article was anonymous.

The *Ampleforth News* was somewhat overshadowed in size and glossiness by *Spiral*, *Grid* and *Grapevine*, but within its penny-plain covers it made its usual bid

to be "the best chronicle of the boys' changing (or standing) attitudes throughout the ages". I am afraid it contained too few articles of substance to fulfil that role; but it did achieve its other (unstated) aim reasonably well — to amuse the natives in a gossipy sort of way. We had those incredible "Masters' Voices"; a glossary of Shac lingo (including "Shackydrive" and "Spare Dork"); a mock Oxford General Paper; and a look into the Ampleforth of the future. The News also attempted what any decent magazine should make a central feature of its pages: some good honest REPORTING of school events and activities. So we were given a critical account of Comic Relief Day and a lively review of Ampleforth Sport. Perhaps the editors could now dispatch reporters to examine the new Central Building, to listen to visiting speakers, and to cover Exhibition itself. The News does need a stiffening of the sort of articles that adorned the glossies this summer: a diet of funny items alone is rather unsatisfying. One solution would seem to be a merger between the News and Grapevine — or is an alliance between Bede's and Thomas's unthinkable?

Exhibition saw a new edition also of *M.A.S.S.*, that enterprising product of the Maths and Science Society. As in previous numbers, it offered us some highly readable fragments of Higher Knowledge judiciously mixed with items of light relief. Contributions came mostly from masters and boys devoted to Maths and Science, with a discreet input from the New Scientist.

Finally, some words of welcome from a school publication of a different sort — the new Blue Book. In an information conscious age it was felt that our pockets should contain rather more than a diary. So now, in a red cover designed by Paul Hussey of St Bedes House, we have school lists, staff lists, monitor lists, Prayer times, bus times, Library rules, telephone numbers, and even sketch-maps. Alexander Downes' (B 88) research into what sort of handbook boys and staff really needed has borne fruit in an excellent publication. Fr. Felix and his team produced it skilfully.

It is encouraging, therefore, to find some healthy developments in the Ampleforth literary scene. Standards of writing are improving; imagination and ingenuity abound in the five magazines reviewed. There are, however, alarming rumours of another three titles for 1989. That, I think, would risk dispersing Shac talent too widely. May I plead for a little co-operation between would-be editors — and a little less anonymity in their articles?

CAREERS — IN PERSPECTIVE

HUGH CODRINGTON — CAREERS MASTER

Occasionally the door of the Careers Room at school creaks open and a tentative but curious face peers around. An Old Boy (usually not so old) examines the boxes of leaflets, the shelves of prospectuses and the rows of reference books and passes the comment that is the property of all Old Boys on a return visit their school: "It Wasn't Like This in My Day." Indeed, such an attitude is not confined to Old Boys; parents too are appreciative of the facilities available to their sons.

This element of surprise is understandable because the attitude towards Careers work in schools has changed considerably in the past fifteen years. The days of the Careers departments consisting solely of remote broom cupboards stuffed to bursting with outdated and disorganised literature are gone. The depression of the late 70's and early 80's concentrated governmental and educational minds alike on the vocational aspects of the school curriculum. Major education projects such as the Certificate Pre-Vocational Education and the Technical and Vocational Education Initiative have Careers work as a compulsory and significant ingredient. Such an attitude is evident in the Higher Education Sector. There has been a steady increase in the take up of vocational courses: the Polytechnic Sector, which specialised in such courses, has gained enormously in size and prestige. Each year vocationally orientated subjects such as law, business studies, accountancy, management science and the applied sciences have increased in popularity at the expense of traditional academic subjects such as the classics, the pure sciences and mathematics.

Many of these developments have not directly affected the independent sector. Nevertheless, the increased emphasis on the vocational aspects of school life is recognised. In other words the process of career choice is not something that happens to a boy after he leaves school. On the contrary there is an increasing awareness that decisions taken at school have considerable importance on the career development of an individual. Moreover, there is a much broader range of opportunities available to choose from than many imagine. It is therefore an important function of education to help each person take those decisions wisely at each stage in his school career. How is this done at Ampleforth?

First and foremost it is done within the context of a caring House and academic Tutorial system. Within that context each individual, his strengths and weaknesses, is well known to at least one member of the school staff. The function of the Careers department is to support these pastoral and academic structures with the necessary information and specialist advice. This happens particularly when crucial decisions need to be taken: with the selection of G.C.S.E. options, the choice of A Level subjects and, of course, with what to do on leaving school — including finding an appropriate way into the maze of Higher Education.

To do this the school has various sources at its disposal. The post of Careers Master is now virtually full time and is seen as a specialist's job. The Careers Room is available to all members of the School and is open seven days a week and for 24 hours per day. There is a wealth of information available, both general and specific,

on a whole range of careers. If specific information is not actually available then the range of specialist reference books is adequate enough to ensure that relevant information can easily be obtained.

The information is not restricted to a small reference room. Over the past year there have been regular visits from the Services, from various firms and from University Admissions Tutors. Many boys have been on individual visits to firms, universities and other institutions of Higher Education. In March there was a Careers Day in which over 200 boys went on visits to a variety of places of interest covering a wide range of Careers including law, accountancy, banking, retailing, engineering, hotel management, insurance and so on.

It is not only the boys who have access to information. Twice yearly a magazine "Ampleforth and Careers" is produced for parents. Its objective is to help parents be aware of the important Careers issues which are likely to be affecting their sons at any particular stage.

The school is an "All-In" member of the Independent Schools Careers Organisation, (I.S.C.O.). I.S.C.O. offers a package of services which is available to all boys in the School from their G.C.S.E. year right up until they are 23 years old. The main service is the Careers Guidance Report which is compiled during the Lent Term of the fifth year. Each boy completes a detailed interest questionnaire and a battery of ability tests. The results are computerised and a detailed individual report is produced. The confidential report comments on the strengths, weaknesses, personality and ambitions of the individual, and is in turn discussed with the boy's Tutor and/or Housemaster before being forwarded to parents. The results are not meant to be predictive, but they do provide a valid basis for discussion at a crucial time in an individual's academic career — just before A Level selection.

I.S.C.O. also provides a number of other services. Many of their publications and guidance computer programs are available in the Careers Room and parents receive a termly magazine. In addition there is a Careers Information Service available by phone.

Perhaps the most valuable service I.S.C.O. provides is the number of Careers Experience Courses it lays on for members during the school holidays. Boys in the fifth and lower sixth years can choose from a wide variety of courses held throughout the country. Although application does not guarantee selection, a significant number of Ampleforth boys have gained from the courses in the past few years.

Thus there is a wide range of services available for boys, parents and members of staff to draw upon to help in the vital decision making process. Many make full and profitable use of the facilities. The system works well because it has grown to complement the existing academic and pastoral strengths of the school.

However, there are limitations. First, many of these important decisions are made in an academic vacuum. Whilst the information function is of vital importance it is unrealistic to suppose that important career decisions can be made on information alone. The most worthwhile decisions are those taken when the information is balanced with direct experience. Secondly, such decisions are often taken with little knowledge of the wealth creation process upon which we all

depend. Such knowledge helps individuals see their career decisions in a broader context. It could be argued that this is a valid aim of education in itself.

Of course that is not to say that boys do not have the opportunity to gain relevant experience already. Some go on courses during the holidays; others organise periods of work experience on their own initiative; boys market, write, produce, advertise and sell school magazines each year. However, there is scope to expand on some of these activities, and to place others into a more educational setting.

In increasing the range of experiences that young people have it is important that they are brought into contact with professionals other than teachers. Such contact should have clear educational objectives so that the purpose of the exercise is clear. There are practical difficulties — not least the remote setting of the school. Nevertheless there is a certain amount that could be done. For example: businesses can be simulated in school on a small scale using outside professional advisers; projects can be undertaken which would take individuals and small groups into the work place; and individuals could "work shadow" a senior member of the management team and thereby gain some insight. It is particularly beneficial if the individual can participate as a member of an organisation to gain full value from such experience. There are a number of other possibilities.

It must be remembered, however, that for such schemes to work they must complement and not contradict the ethos of the school. It is therefore helpful to use people who are sympathetic with the ways of Ampleforth. Parents and Old Boys are the obvious sources. Younger old boys can contribute by relating their experiences of higher education and beyond. Older generations can use their influence to provide settings in which boys can have constructive experiences from which to learn. Another more readily available resource would be local industry and commerce.

This, of course, is asking a great deal of busy people. But it would help boys to make better informed and realistic decisions. Such practices are based on the notion that young people learn far more from the quality of their contact with other people than from reading brochures. But such practices are not aimed at turning out generations of Thatcherite entrepreneurs who consider it the sole function of education to supply a ticket to employment. Rather they are aimed to help each young person become responsible for his own decisions and to be fully aware of the implications. They are aimed at limiting the dependence upon benevolent uncles who "know someone in the City who might be able to fix you up." They are aimed at showing first hand the realities of work and correcting the vague notions, misconceptions and prejudices that predominate in sixth form minds.

So next time the door to the Careers Room creaks open and an old boy or parent makes an appearance perhaps the response will be different. Perhaps there will be an offer from a young barrister to show a sixth former what it's really like to be a junior member of chambers; or from a land owner with an offer of some real insight into Estate Management; or from a finance Director with an offer to take his decisions for a week in the presence of a budding accountant.

LOURDES

The 1988 Pilgrimage comprised in all 240 people, 44 of whom were hospital sick and a dozen hotel sick. We had 12 monks and 18 boys in the School with us. One of our senior doctors, Seymour Spencer, writes:

It was inevitable that some of the old Lourdaise approached with trepidation the first pilgrimage under new, bifurcated direction. Inevitably, indeed, Fr. Martin's charisma and spirituality were missed; but it is a tribute as much to the firmness of his ground-plans, over the years, for the pilgrimage as to the expertise of his successors that he was missed so little.

Fr. Francis Dobson's venture, which he repeated, of taking out boys in the school for the École de Stages in front of the pilgrimage, is bearing the fruit of vastly improved commitment and discipline among the young brancardiers, with a spin-off of value to the hospital pilgrims (better so called than 'sick' when overall so many are spiritually more whole than their carers), some relief for the older guard of stalwarts and enhancement of the pilgrimage's integration, which was exceptional, despite over 200 coming; might Maire Channer be able to achieve the more difficult enterprise of bleeding young handmaidens in the sharing of her preliminary Stage?

Fr. Bernard (gallicized by Ann Tuomey Père Vert) concentrated, for his first year of spiritual direction, on making the liturgy more monastic, less folksy. Despite circumstantial ill-luck, including the breakdown of the portable organ, valuable advances resulted, in particular the well-attended compline in the two wards at St. Frai Hospital (it is understood there will be a return next year to Accueil St. Bernadette with its look-out onto the sanctuaries and more modern facilities but its less personal atmosphere) and the admirably sung vespers in the beautiful, peaceful 14th century church of St. Savin, our new day-out rendezvous, including its 14th century death-simulating crucifix and slightly later extraordinary statue of Notre Dame de la pousse with both her and the child's elongated right thumbs.

The excellent staff work of the technical director behind this visit paid off handsomely as dry space — to be a new museum for these treasures — was found for all the less mobile, despite a whole day (mercifully starting just after our grotto mass) of pelting rain.

Even this staff work and the cooperation that resulted of M. Savez, the deputy mayor and historian of the area, could not have staved off disaster had we lacked the generalship of our chief brancardier, who, stripped to the waist and soaked to the skin, organised the transportation and personally lifted every disabled pilgrim, with sturdy young helpers, into and out of the coaches. The careful planning of the logistics also paid dividends under these conditions. So morale remained high, with the hope that next year we may be able to enjoy the good picnic terrain and wonderful view.

But it was a superbly fine Monday (was it as a symbol of our inconsistency that Our Lady chose the fickle climate of the Pyrenees for her shrine?) that took us up to the Cathedral of the Trees in the Cité St. Pierre for the combined sacraments of the sick and eucharist. By delightful contrast, Mass was genially celebrated on the one hand by Mgr. William McCormack, auxiliary bishop of New York, briefly

with us, and the sermon charmingly preached, after a well-enacted mime, by Deacon Alexander Sherbrooke within two months of his ordination to the priesthood.

The relaxed atmosphere was reflected in the social side of the pilgrimage, but especially in the concert, of unusually high standard but climaxing in quality in the last Act which reflected to us Fr. Martin's footlight prowess in the hilarious script, slick production and herself the commère, of his niece. It was the world première episode of Bill (Fr. Bernard following in his predecessor's footsteps) and Ben (Fr. Richard) with Fr. Edward instilling all the depth of monastic silence into Gardener and Fr. Francis Dobson equal to the complexity of the acting and the lines, as Weed. What, Nicky, will you think out for us, next year?

A new era has started: Fr. Bernard and Jack Berner, wonderfully restored to health, are to be congratulated on what was far more than beginners' luck.



RYDALE TRAVEL

**FOR ALL YOUR WORLDWIDE TRAVEL
ARRANGEMENTS —
BUSINESS OR PLEASURE**

Australia
Special Agents

TWA
Main Agent



QUALITY IN
AIR TRANSPORT



3 CHURCH ST., HELMSLEY, YORK. YO6 5BT
Tel. (0439) 70771 Telex 57966

MUSIC

JONATHAN LEONARD

Jonathan left us at the end of the Summer Term to take up his appointment as Director of Music at Christ College, Brecon. He had been with us for only four years but during that time he left an indelible mark on many aspects of music at Ampleforth. In particular he earned the respect, admiration and affection of all members of the Schola. Under his inspired leadership the choir achieved standards of performance which compared favourably with the best in the land. In addition to the choir's liturgical commitments in the Abbey Jonathan master-minded concert tours in this country and abroad, recordings for the College and for London University and broadcasts on both radio and television. Despite his very heavy timetable of classes and rehearsals he was always ready to help with extra duties — as accompanist for the Choral Society, as musical director for the Junior House opera and, most typically, as the teacher of a boy who would otherwise have been unable to study for A level Music. His colleagues in all departments and boys throughout the school will miss him. Of his success at Brecon there can be no doubt: our best wishes go with him for his continued health and happiness.

Jonathan's departure sparked off a chain reaction within the Music Department. David Hansell, Assistant Director of Music, is no stranger to the Schola: he has sung in the choir for many years and has conducted them in major public concerts and his appointment as Master of the Choristers is most welcome. Miriam O'Callaghan has left her post as Mistress in Charge of Junior House Music and has celebrated her marriage to Michael Wainwright by joining the Upper School music staff. Her place in Junior House has been taken by Paul Young who was Director of Music at Gilling Castle. In turn his place at Gilling has been filled by Howard Chapman who has just come down from Birmingham University with an excellent degree and a Fellowship of the Royal College of Organists.

AEOLIAN WIND QUINTET

Theatre: 31 January
Geoffrey Emerson was for some years a member of the music staff at Ampleforth and now directs the nationally famous Ryedale Festival. In 1986 he formed the Aeolian Wind Quintet and it was a joy to welcome him playing horn with his professional colleagues, Margaret Borthwick (flute), Jane Wright (oboe teacher at Ampleforth), Jennifer Murray (clarinet) and Valerie Watts (bassoon). The concert ranged in style from Geoffrey's own arrangement of Beethoven's String Quartet Op. 18, No. 4 in C minor to a Divertimento by Malcolm Arnold.

SCHOLA CANTORUM & LEEDS FESTIVAL CHORUS

Harrogate: 20 February
Simon Wright, our Head of Keyboard and Abbey Organist, has been Chorus Master of the Leeds Festival Chorus for many years. The two choirs were joined by the Marini Brass ensemble for a concert in St. Wilfrid's Church, Harrogate. Each choir contributed individual items to the programme (the Schola sang Messiaen's *O Sacrum Convivium* and *Bring Us, O Lord God* by Harris) then all forces were combined under Simon Wright's baton for a performance of William Walton's

MUSIC

109

Te Deum composed for the Coronation of Queen Elizabeth II in Westminster Abbey. The capacity audience were as appreciative as the reviews which appeared in the Yorkshire Post.

AMPLEFORTH PRO MUSICA

Theatre: 21 February
The Pro Musica consists of 15 of our most advanced string players. In 1986 the string section of the Symphony Orchestra took on a life of its own as the First String Orchestra and gave several successful concerts culminating in a joint concert with the Parnassus Ensemble, a group of 13 advanced students from the London colleges of music. The Parnassus had by this time achieved a national reputation as one of Britain's most exciting chamber orchestras. Inspired by their young London colleagues members of the First String Orchestra decided to adopt the new title *Pro Musica*, to reduce membership to about 16, never to allow permanent adult players and to seek for more rehearsal time. They have now achieved these objectives and are well on their way to attaining the performance standards implied by their title (the Latin name had been chosen to suggest an instrumental group of comparable standard to their big brother the *Schola Cantorum*).

This concert had the same sense of the excitement of playing for high stakes as the first *Schola* concerts some 15 years earlier. The boys had been coached by William Leary (the John Willcox of the Music Department), conducted by the Director of Music and, for many hours on the day of the performance, they had worked with four soloists from the Parnassus Ensemble. The programme was varied and featured our own soloists, Séan Kemp (W), Andrew Garden (I) and Daniel Jackson (H88), in Vivaldi's Concerto Op. 3, No. 11 for two violins and cello. James Morgan (H87), now Organ Scholar at Trinity College, Cambridge, was the soloist in Handel's Organ Concerto Op. 4 No. 5. After Mozart's *Eine Kleine Nachtmusik* the first half concluded with Bach's Double Concerto in D minor, BWV 1043 in which Séan Kemp played his violin on equal terms with Clio Gould, one of the Parnassus soloists. Another old boy made a welcome return as soloist in Marcello's Oboe Concerto in C minor which opened the second half. Joseph Houghton (T87) was until recently Sub-Principal Oboe in the National Youth Orchestra of Great Britain and is now a Choral Scholar at King's College, Cambridge but finds time to play with the Parnassus Ensemble whenever they need an oboist. Philip Sheppard, younger brother of the leader of the Parnassus, was the cello soloist in Tchaikovsky's *Andante Cantabile* and the concert ended with Warlock's Capriol Suite.

T.S.B. ROCK SCHOOL COMPETITION

Leeds: 2 March
Paul Brisby (D) and Stephen Griffin (D), by their appearance in the Final of this national competition and their broadcast on television, proved that a deep commitment to "classical" music (they are both members of the *Pro Musica* and the *Schola*) does not preclude performance of pop music. The author of this account was privileged to enter Mr. Craig's, Leeds' foremost night club, for an experience he had not enjoyed for some decades. From his vantage point it seemed that the Ampleforth fans greeted our pop stars with as much audible enthusiasm as

supporters at a Rosslyn Park final. However the amplification system was more than a match for this heartening display, but was only just adequate to meet the competition from the fairer sex in the crowded arena. These young ladies were clearly intent on souvenirs and our heroes were lucky to escape intact with a gold disc recording of their performance but not, on this occasion, with winner's laurels.

CHAMBER MUSIC COMPETITION

New Music School: 6 March

This was only the second year in which there had been a competition of this sort yet it now looks set to become a permanent feature of the Ampleforth musical calendar. Between 2 pm and 6 pm 20 chamber groups were auditioned in eliminating rounds adjudicated by the Director and his Assistant. The boys chose which of three categories to enter and three groups were selected from each of these to appear in the Finalist's Concert. This event took place the same evening in a crowded Schola Room when Richard Shephard, formerly a Cambridge Music Scholar and now Headmaster of the Minster School in York, delivered exemplary adjudications and, to the evident satisfaction of all present, awarded the final honours to:

Class A (Easy: approximately Grades 1-3)

Simeon Dann & Jonathan Fry (flutes), Dougal Ticehurst & Edward Waller (oboes) and Andrew Crossey (clarinet) for their performance of an Ecosseise by Schubert. These winners were all from Junior House. It should be recorded that they only narrowly beat William Howard (violin) and Richard Greenwood (viola) who represented a strong challenge from Gilling Castle.

Class B (Intermediate: approximately Grades 4-6)

Crispin Davy (W), Jonathan Dore (A), Robert Ogden (T) and Ben Quirke (B) for their performance of a Telemann Concerto for Four Violins.

Class C (Advanced: approximately Grades 7 and above)

Séan Kemp (W), Mark Carey (T), Paul Brisby (D) and Dan Jackson (H) for their string quartet performance of Mozart's *Eine Kleine Nachtmusik*.

CAREERS' DAY

Manchester: 7 March

A coach full of young musicians visited the Royal Northern College of Music, the Henry Watson Music Library — where the Chief Librarian allowed boys to handle manuscripts by Handel and other great composers — and the B.B.C. studios. At the B.B.C. our hosts had planned to allow us to sit through a rehearsal of Bartók's savage opera "Bluebeard's Castle". In the end the soprano soloist did not turn up because an administrator had forgotten to book her! We sat in the space-age recording booth listening to the orchestra and the bass soloist go through their paces whilst messages kept arriving that they might have found a soloist who could cope with the score in Hungarian and might be able to fly in later in the day. In the midst of the panic it was good for the boys to notice that total silence reigned as soon as the Hungarian composer lifted his baton. A complete performance of Mozart's 39th Symphony compensated somewhat for the loss of the Bartók. Two days later the work was due to be broadcast but the announcer revealed that the

search for the soprano had been unsuccessful: "Due to technical problems . . ." Nonetheless we all learned from the dedicated professionalism of musicians working in many different aspects of the trade. We were all grateful for Christopher Wilding's help — it must have required great determination for him to tear himself away from his duties as Director of Studies.

THE COLLEGE CONCERT

St. Alban's Hall: 20 March

Like the St. Cecilia Concert in the Autumn Term this has become a major public platform for all our groups no matter how inexperienced. The College Wind Band, which opened our proceedings, is unusual in that the only criteria for entry are a) membership of the Upper School and b) performing ability on a wind instrument at less than Grade 6 standard. William Walton's "Three Miniatures" provided a suitable swan song for David Hansell who, on assuming command of the *Schola* relinquishes the direction of the Wind Band to Miriam O'Callaghan. The *Schola* demonstrated their breadth of technique in the performance of virtuoso arrangements of English folk songs. Junior ensembles were represented by a String Orchestra playing Handel, a Wind Band playing Haydn and a Quintet playing Schubert: fuller details of their work will be found elsewhere in this Journal. A splendid rendition of a Trio by Cambini performed by Séan Evans (T — Flute), Nicholas Giordano (J — flute) and Alexander Garden (T — cello) compensated for the cancellation of their entry for the Chamber Music Competition because of illness. The *Pro Musica* played concertos for two and four violins from Vivaldi's *Le quattro stagioni* and the College Orchestra, led by Christopher Noblet (H), gave a performance of Bizet's *L'Arlesienne* Suites 1 and 2 notable not only for fine orchestral playing but particularly for the solo flute of Séan Evans (T) which combined on an equal footing with David Watkins, the Principal Harp of the London Philharmonic Orchestra.

The names of all the boys who took part in this concert are given in the Spring 1988 edition of the Ampleforth Journal, pp.145-147.

ELGAR — THE DREAM OF GERONTIUS

Abbey Church: 1 May

Since his appointment as Director of Music in 1970 David Bowman has had the ambition to perform this Everest of English Catholic music. The combined choirs of Queen Mary's School and Ampleforth College, together with the enthusiasm and outstanding musicianship of Nicholas Carter (Choirmaster of the Chapel Choir and Choral Society at Queen Mary's) and Jonathan Leonard (Director of the *Schola Cantorum*) eventually made this possible. The final ingredient was the spur provided by Fr. Felix who ensured that the whole project got off the ground. In the event the response from the singers was so great that the choir of over 200 voices together with a professional Symphony Orchestra of 66 could not be accommodated in the Abbey Church and we were grateful for the patience of Colin Simpson and his staff who were tireless in their efforts to ensure success in St. Alban's Hall. On the great day 107 Ampleforth boys, 77 Baldersby girls and 21 members of staff from both schools joined forces with the orchestra and the soloists, David Johnston (Gerontius), Margaret Cable (Angel) and Mark Tinkler

THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL CHORAL SOCIETY:

The following sang in The Dream of Gerontius:

SCHOLA

Trebles: Cadogen, Thomas (JH); Crossley, Andrew (JH); Codrington, Alexander (JH); Dann, Simeon (JH); Collier, Rupert (JH); Flynn, Thomas (JH); de Lisle, Edward (JH); Fry, Jonathan (JH); Goslett, Miles (JH); Gibson, Sam (JH); Quirke, Patrick (JH); Hickman, George (JH); Rye, Andrew (JH); Layden, Andrew (JH); Ticehurst, Dougal (JH); Roberts, Andrew (JH) Waller, Edward (JH)

Altos: Dalglish, Charles (JH); Dann, Kester (H1); Gibson, James (JH); Ferrari, Louis (JH); Kilner, Nicholas (JH); Finch, Gregory (D1); Ogden, Robert (T2); Hull, Tom (JH); Saavedra, Diego (JH); Massey, Luke (JH); Wooldridge, Andrew (B2); Quirke, Ben (B2); Mr. David Hansell

Tenors: Davy, Crispin (W2); Cadogen, James (W5); Gaynor, Tom (D1); Cridland, James (W4); Tapparo, Peter (A3); Hargan, Patrick (B4); Mr. Paul Young

Basses: Brisby, Paul (D4); Bull, Anthony (D5); Griffin, Stephen (D4); McBrien, Rohan (H3); Nesbit, Andrew (B3); O'Leary, Robert (D2); O'Loughlin, Christopher; Fr. Hugh

Sopranos: Belward, Anna; Atkinson, Louisa; Blackmore, Anna; Bloor, Lucy; Clayton, Hannah; Boew, Annabel; Dundas-Bekker, Kirsty; Currie, Clare; Haldane, Katie; Curtis, Madeline; Haldane, Nicola; Dewson, Jenny; Holgate, Harriet; Deoweneley, Joanne; Jackson, Sarah; Fleming, Fiona; McNeaney, Philippa (HC); Gwyn, Rebecca; Makepeace, Caroline; Hart, Suzie; Marshall, Juliet; Holland, Lindsay; O'Malley, Hannah; Kelly, Daisy; Potter, Cherry; Moorey, Catherine; Raby, Anna; Richmond, Maria; Richardson, Sophie; Stephenson, Juliet; Simmonds, Clare; Stewart, Sophie; Stainwright, Arabella; Vaux, Amanda; Trevilian, Alice Cely; Wansley, Emma; Whittaker, Ione; Wilson, Michelle; Young, Karen; Mrs. Sally Guthrie; Mrs. Pat Boulton; Mrs. Angela Lyon-Tupman; Miss Judith Cunliffe; Mrs. Christine Wiggins; Mrs. Jenny Hansell

Contraltos: Asquith-Charlton, Barbara; Bowen, Annabel; Atrakchi, Nadia; Bowen, Victoria; Aylott, Caroline; Bramall, Anna; Black, Alison; Brudenell, Sarah; Blair, Alison; Curtis, Amelia; Birkett, Charlotte; Drury, Damian (J1); Botterill, Sara; Fitzgerald, Amy; Brook, Harriet; Garside, Sarah; Burgess, Felicity; Geucher, Rebecca; Cecil, Anoushka; Gordon, William (J1); Crichton-Stewart, Charles (E1); Grace, Charles (O1); Dalglish, Alison; Gwyn, Victoria; Fotheringham, Charles (E1); Habbershaw, Laura; Foulser, Antonis; Holt, Lisa; Gormley, Mary; Jacob, Rosemary; Griffiths, Charlotte; Langley-Knox, Lucinda; Howie, Lucinda; Marshall, Honor; Kelly, Georgina; Masterman, Sarah; Page, Emma; Maude, Juliet; Straker, Sasha; Perkin, Alicia; Swiers, Charlotte; Potter, Lucie; Thirby-Smith, Dahlia; Stalenhoef, Maria; Wood, Julie; Stephenson, Anne; Mrs. Felicity Belward; Turton, Alexandra; Mrs. Viola Foulser; Watts, Jane Williams; Rebecca; Mrs. Elaine Ross

Tenors: Bond, Sam (A5); Brawn, Edward (H1); Hewitt, Andrew (D5); Cozens, Jason (B5); Mangham, Ben (J4); Shaw, Joe (E3); Perceval, Peter (O4); Vigne, James (B5); Redmond, Alasdair (B4); Williams, James (H2); Taaffe, Patrick (W3); Mr. David Cragg-James; Walter, Julian (D3); Fr. Henry; Young, Hugh (D3); Fr. Felix; Mr. Nicholas Carter; Mr. Christopher Wilding; Mr. Pat Lane; Mr. Edwin Twigg

Basses: Benitez, Kiko (H5); Beatty, Julian (B5); Blasdale, Chris (B5); Bingham, Patrick (B4); Boylan, Patrick (J3); Burnand, Kip (D5); Bozzino, Julius (A5); Carey, Mark (T4); Butler, Piers (W5); Fraser, Alex (W3); Carney, Jo (D5); Gaynor, Miles (D3); Chandy, Paul (C2); Gilman, Austin (W4); Codrington, Adam (J5); Guest, Edward (W4); Corbett, Anthony (J3); Harvey, Matthew (D2); Corbett, Richard (J4); Hilton, William (T2); Coulborn, Jonathan (J5); Honeyborne, James (B5); Cuncliffe, Ben (D3); Irvine, Oliver (O1); D'Netto, Chris (W4); Kemp, Sean (W4); De Palma, Rodney (T5); Lewis-Vivas, Justin (D5); Finch, Andrew (D3); O'Mahony, Andrew (D2); Fleming, Nicholas (J4); Pink, Myles (D4); Fox, Dominic (D2); Platt, David (B5); Goslett, Matthew (W3); Royston, Philip (T5); Hickman, Alex (D3); Simpson, James (D4); Kenworthy-Brown, Nick (E3); Stanton, Chris (T4); Lavelle, Ronan (T4); Stones, Ben (A4); McDermott, Justin (D5); Strinati, Paul (A4); McFarland, Daniel (W3); Thomas, Dominic (O3); Monaghan, Jules (D5); Thornburn-Muirhead, James (O1); Orrell, James (J3); Titchmarsh, Guy (D5); Osborne, Chris (B5); Wade, Sebastian (B5); Sarangapani, Geoff (B5); Wendon, Richard (D4); Sims, Nicholas (O4); Mr. David Billett; Turner, Tom (T5); TOTAL: 219

(Priest and Angel of the Agony). Seats in the auditorium had been sold out weeks before the concert and the gallery was crowded with promenaders. There were reviews in several newspapers including the *Yorkshire Post* — "Truth requires one to write that last night's performance . . . in its deeply-felt spiritual intensity was wholly consistent with (both) schools' reputations as centres of excellence". However the following review perhaps best captured the excitement of this, perhaps the most ambitious musical event to have occurred at Ampleforth this century:

Yorkshire Evening Press, Monday, May 2 1988

A SPLENDID ACHIEVEMENT:

In spite of its well-documented disastrous first performance, Elgar's *Dream of Gerontius* remains one of the three finest choral works in the history of music for its dramatic impact and its total musical integrity; not for nothing did the composer append "this is the best of me."

David Bowman, director of music at Ampleforth College, fulfilled a long-held ambition on Sunday evening when, with girls from Queen Mary's School, the Schola Cantorum presented this heart-felt work in the St. Alban's Centre.

Gerontius is not a work for faint hearts, and there can be no doubt that the chorus met the tremendous challenges head-on; the demons had a venomous spite about them with which the composer would have been well pleased, while there was vigour and conviction aplenty in *Praise To The Holiest*.

In the somewhat strange acoustics of the hall, the semi-chorus, which plays a vital part, was finely focussed and in the final chorus David Bowman achieved a contrast of tone that was very dramatic.

In his role as the main protagonist, David Johnston was totally involved and missed no point that the composer made. Margaret Cable's Angel was warm and comforting. As the Priest and Angel, Mark Tinkler was firm and decisive.

The Yorkshire Symphony Orchestra accompanied with sensitivity, whilst David Bowman's overall view of the work was intrinsically musical and dramatic; a very splendid achievement, of which the college can be justly proud.

Christopher Liddle

EXHIBITION

3—5 June

The weekend began in the silence of the Abbey on Friday night. The nave was full, otherwise the celebration of Choral Mass followed the pattern of all Friday nights in term time. The Schola effortlessly negotiated the difficulties of Kodaly's *Missa Brevis* (a work to which an average choral society would devote weeks of preparation), and the motets were Howells's *Magnificat* from the *Collegium Regale* Service and Jonathan Leonard's own setting of *Domine Jesu Christe* which he had written as a farewell gift for the Director of Music. It was right that the *Schola*, the flag-ship of the Department and the spring from which all our recent endeavours in music have flowed, should again have appeared at the main concert on Saturday night and, singing Byrd's *Haec dies* and Harris's eight part "Faire is the heaven", at the High Mass on Sunday. It was good too that the congregational music, especially the plainsong of the *Missa de Angelis*, should have been entirely worthy of the Celebration and sung by all with such evident enthusiasm. The main concert

on Saturday night consisted of a "pick of the best" from the preceeding year, but particular mention ought to be made of Dan Jackson (H88) who, for his swan songs, chose Tchaikowsky's *Andante Cantabile* and Vivaldi's Cello Concerto in C minor — a fitting end to a distinguished musical career at Ampleforth. Earlier in the day the old Gym was packed with parents who witnessed a performance of Britten's opera "The Little Sweep" under Jonathan Leonard's musical direction. A full account of this event will be found elsewhere in this Journal.

While yet another concert given by Junior House boys was in progress in St. Alban's Hall the final musical event took place in the Schola Room after High Mass. The "Informal Concert" is now true to its name only in style and venue: performance standards are at least as high as those in the main concert and, given the over-crowding in the Schola Room we will soon have to find a larger hall and more time to present our musicians who, for one reason or another, have not been able to find a platform on Saturday night. It is worth recording details of the performers, if only to allow readers of subsequent editions of this Journal to trace the developing careers of these promising young musicians.

Nicholas Kenworthy-Browne (E — Piano): *Le Petit Nègre* — Debussy
Charles Grace (O — Oboe): *Two Short Pieces* — Gordon Jacob
Alexander Gordon (J88 Cello): *Rumanian Folk Dance* — Bartók
Kester Dann (H — Piano): *Toccata* — Gordon Jacob
Séan Evans (T — Flute): *Fantasia* — Fauré
William Hilton (T — French Horn): *Allegro* — Telemann
Gregory Finch (D — Piano): *Intermezzo in B flat minor* — Brahms
Simon Ward (H — Violin), Thomas Wilding (D — Cello) and Kester Dann (H — Piano): *Miniatures* — Frank Bridge.

CHORAL EVENSONG AT THE CHURCH OF THE HOLY CROSS, GILLING

12 June

Although only a minor event by the standards of the *Schola*, this service, much appreciated by parishioners, was typical of the many less glamorous events in which the choir takes part, and for this reason (and the fact that the author has a vested interest in Gilling) it ought not to go unrecorded.

BRITTEN — WAR REQUIEM

York Minster: 15 June

This work was commissioned for the Festival to celebrate the Consecration of St. Michael's Cathedral, Coventry in May 1962. It is scored for a very large orchestra, a chamber orchestra and three vocal groups: soloists coupled with the chamber orchestra, a large chorus coupled with the main orchestra and, from a great distance, a boys' choir accompanied by an organ. The juxtaposition of the texts of the liturgical Requiem Mass with the bleak and tortured poetry of Wilfrid Owen is reflected in these planes of sound and each is of crucial importance in Lord Britten's choral masterpiece. The music was conceived for a vast cathedral acoustic and the conductor, Peter Seymour (who has often played keyboard continuo for us at Ampleforth) used all the musical resources of the University of York to telling effect in the first two planes of sound. It fell to the boys of the *Schola Cantorum* to

provide the final plane. Martin Dreyer in one of his major York Festival '88 reviews echoed the feelings of all when he wrote in the Yorkshire Evening Press on 16 June: "The success of this work, perhaps the most difficult in all Britten's output to perform, depends pre-eminently on the distinction drawn between its three sound-worlds; the mysticism of the boys' voices with organ, the tenor and baritone soloists with chamber orchestra as the victims of war, and the choir, symphony orchestra and soprano soloist as humanity in mourning. The first dimension could not have been painted with more crystalline confidence than marked every utterance of the boys of Ampleforth College's *Schola Cantorum*."

SCHOLA CONCERT

Abbey Church: 26 June

The *Schola* is often asked to mount concerts for charities. We had promised St. Benedict's Church, Ampleforth and the York Archaeological Trust that we would organise such a concert. When we heard of Jonathan Leonard's appointment and his imminent departure it seemed appropriate that our musical year should end with a farewell concert given by the choir he had made his own and that the proceeds should be given to these charities. The programme consisted of Britten's Cantata "Rejoice in the Lamb" a work which had been received with tremendous enthusiasm in Holland and Germany when the choir was on tour in the "pioneering days". The soloists were Andrew Rye (JH — Treble), Tom Hull (JH — Alto), Paul Young (Tenor) and Paul Brisby (D — Bass). This was followed by the *Toccata* from Suite Op.5 by Duruflé played by an old boy, Sean Farrell (T85) who, having sung in the *Schola* for eight years, is now Organ Scholar at York Minster. The main work was Duruflé's Requiem. This reminded us of another *Schola* tour when the choir sang the work at York Minster, Lincoln Cathedral and at the great Catholic Church on Hills Road in Cambridge (these were *hors d'oeuvres* to our main objective — Aldeburgh and the Snape Maltings!). The soloists were Alexander Codrington (JH — Treble), Paul Young (Tenor) and another old boy, Robert Toone (C86 — Cello). The organist in the two choral works was an old friend of the *Schola*, John Scott Whiteley, Sub-Organist of York Minster.

The author of these notes makes no apology for the frequent references to the *Schola*. The choir is at the centre of the musical life of Ampleforth. Whatever is of excellence in our music originally derives from, continues to be inspired by and always returns to the *Schola*: and this has been one of its most notable years. Nor does the author offer apologies for the many references to Jonathan Leonard. Scores of Ampleforth boys owe him a debt which they will never be able to repay.

POSTSCRIPT

This most eventful musical year was capped at the end of term by tidings from Oxford. Nick Dunster (T85) will be remembered by many readers as the brilliant, laid-back pianist in Gershwin's "Rhapsody in Blue" and the formidably difficult "Rhapsody on a Theme by Paganini" by Rachmaninov. Nick proved to the satisfaction of the Oxford examiners in music that his intellect was as powerful as his fingers: they awarded him First Class Honours in the Final Examinations.

D.S.B.

THEATRE

THE COMEDY OF ERRORS A.C.T. EXHIBITION 1988

Early though the Comedy of Errors may be in the Shakespearean canon, it is none the less, a masterpiece of farcical construction, so neatly fitted together that the action of the play bears all the marks of having been planned backwards. It is an adaptation of *The Menaechmi* of Plautus, but Shakespeare goes one (or, rather, two) better than his source by providing the identical twins of Plautus with servants who are also identical twins. The clockwork plot is then wound up by the simple expedient of bringing both sets of separated twins together for the final scene.

Shakespeare's shortest play was cut by more than half for this production, presumably on the grounds that the joke had gone on long enough after fifty minutes, without doubling the time it takes for the basic absurdity to sink in. But it takes no time at all to sink in, and all we have to do is sit back while the ingenious fugue of the plot takes us through its farcical permutations — all of them instances of mistaken identity. What is easy for the audience is, however, by no means easy for the actors: farce is notoriously the most difficult genre to bring off, depending, as it does, on high-precision timing and on keeping a straight face when all around are losing the straightness of theirs.

Although the actors were at a disadvantage in not being able to make their exits and entrances through *doors* on the mainstage (having to make them into and out of the *wings* of the forestage instead), they managed to compensate for the loss of the Jack-in-the-box effect by keeping the tempo of the farce from slackening too obviously, and this they did by bouncing back as though from invisible trampolines concealed in the wings. Even so it was a pity that the fine pictorial set could not have been put to better use in the interests of farcical rapidity.

Peter Perceval opened the play augustly as Solinus, Duke of Ephesus, and somehow he managed to convey the impression that he viewed the entire proceedings over which he presided as ridiculous in the extreme. This set the tone nicely for all that was to follow. The whole business of twinning was remarkably well done — no mean feat in itself, albeit one on which the entire structure of the farce depended. Both pairs of twins were convincing: so much so that one had to look twice to make sure which was which. For the precision of their comic timing and the high energy-level of their performance, the Dromio twins, played by Piers Eccleston and Ben Warrack, had the edge over their credulous masters, the Antipholus twins, played by James O'Brien and Ben Mangham, but both pairs worked well together in the inevitable mix-ups caused by their near-indistinguishability, and there was one splendid farcical climax of flailing limbs and Dromio-Antipholus gymnastics.

Toby Sturridge and Charles Corbett were particularly good as Adriana and Luciana. Not only was their enunciation exemplary, and the variety of their speech-rhythms proof of their high acting intelligence, but their facial expressions, behind fluttering fans, registered every passing mood with the greatest delicacy. (If a production of *Much Ado* is the offering, Toby Sturridge would make an attractively

THEATRE

117

witty Beatrice. Directors, please note.) George Fitzherbert's entry as the Abbess was one of the production's high moments — a reminder of the proximity of Crewe to Ephesus, but all the funnier for that — and there was a delightful touch in the final scene when the Abbess and Egeon (Jonathan Pring), her long lost husband, exchange spectacles to confirm their recognition of each other.

Jonathan Pring, doubling as the thaumaturge, Dr. Pinch, was appropriately mystifying in his wand-waving, and looked as though he could have produced rabbits out of his cloak at the drop of a dumb-bell. Philip Fiske de Gouveia as Balthasar, James Hartigan as Angelo, and Alex Scrivenor as a Merchant, made the most of their supporting roles. All in all, a highly enjoyable play for Exhibition, if not the traditional Exhibition Play.

Ian Davie

Complete cast of *The Comedy of Errors*: Peter Perceval (O); Jonathan Pring (T); James O'Brien (B); Ben Mangham (J); Piers Eccleston (T); Ben Warrack (W); Philip Fiske de Gouveia (T); James Hartigan (W); Alex Scrivenor (A); George Fitzherbert (E); Toby Sturridge (B); Charles Corbett (J); Leo Compagna (J).

Stage Manager: Bruno Sargeant (O); *Lighting*: Ben Warrack (W); *Anna Wilding*; *Sound*: Alastair Nelson (B); *Carpenter*: Liam Wales (E); *Props*: Matthew Butler (W); *Crew*: Alex von Westenholz (E), Toby Gaffney (C), Ranulf Sessions (J), James Hartigan (W), Mark Hoare (O), Harry Boyd-Carpenter (B); *House Manager*: Robert Sturges (O).

A CHIP IN THE SUGAR DOWNSTAIRS THEATRE EXHIBITION 1988

Sam Bond's performance in Alan Bennett's dramatic monologue was a well-deserved *succès fou*, and a fitting end to his career in the school theatre. He played for three nights running at Exhibition to the proverbial packed houses, and his monitorial colleagues on the doors were right to honour him with dinner-jackets and carnations.

Alan Bennett was looked upon in his earlier days as a kind of thinking man's Al Read. Any comparison with Al Read is itself praise enough; but Bennett is in fact vastly more versatile: one has only to recall his hilarious satire on public schools in *Forty Years On*, with the Headmaster's ex-tempore prayer at assembly and the gay chaplain's confirmation class (he is especially good on parsons). More of an acting man's Philip Larkin, really. He also has far more depth, and an interesting, almost Swiftian, obsession with the banal details of bodily functions.

All the same, Bennett's native diet is lower middle class, social-climbing West Yorkshire, and his monologue is an exquisite slice of his favourite cake, over-iced on top and "sad" in the middle. It explores the tragico-comical relations between the elderly, widowed Mrs. Whittaker, her middle-aged, decidedly unmarried son Graham, and her old flame, Mr. Turnbull; so the actor, though speaking as Graham, is in effect playing three parts at once. Sam Bond's modulations between the three

rôles and the different tones of character and voice required of each, (Mam's leitmotif "That's nice", for example, and Graham's "I didn't say anything") could hardly be faulted. He had the professionalism and good sense not to watch Bennett's own performance on television a few weeks before, lest his version should be a mere imitation rather than the genuine acting that it was.

Bennett's scripts are tight-ropes, and his actors must be tight-rope walkers. He is at his most brilliant when he flirts momentarily with sentimentality, drawing back at the last minute with some absurdity about false teeth or toilets or Tesco; a single word wrongly delivered could turn theatre into music-hall. In fact, his whole technique is profoundly linguistic; it is essential to his creations that they use words like "inundate" or "gregarious" or "vis-à-vis" as naturally as they say "I was sat" or "the vicar come braying on the door". Sam Bond walked these high wires with a sure step; he never, for example, fell to the temptation of using "funny" voices, or other theatrical nudges and winks, to patronize his characters over their heads to the audience. His accent too had the right blend of plebeian and pretentious that is needed for the subtly-mixed vocabulary of Bennett's favourite setting; only occasionally was it not flat enough, with those impure vowels that Southerners seemingly find it impossible to avoid.

Behind all this was the feat of learning a forty-minute monologue by heart, to be spoken with none of the breaks available in a television studio, and only the briefest on-stage pauses — more for the sake of the audience than of the actor. Despite a tiresomely bleeping watch in the theatre and various uncouth noises outside it, Sam Bond sailed through with only one minor prompt. And behind that again was a sympathetic direction, and all the coaching and coaxing that such a difficult piece inevitably calls for.

The set was both suitably "naïf" for the social background of the play, and suitably spare for its essential bleakness — potted plant, nest of tables, lace curtains, post-Parker Knoll chair, ragged banana in "ceramic" bowl, the whole discreetly lit by Alex Reynolds.

A Chip in the Sugar might well have looked to the casual Exhibition visitor like a mere "fringe" event, and with a less talented actor it could easily have turned out — to use an expression from the heart of Bennett's Yorkshire — as "fur coat and no knickers". As it was, Sam Bond even ended up looking like Alan Bennett — and there are many worse ways than that to look.

Stage Manager for *A Chip in the Sugar*: Alex Reynolds (J).

PO'RS

RING ROUND THE MOON

A.C.T. MARCH 1988

It must be unusual, I suppose, to be able to judge a group of actors in a school play as if they were an established company; but that is how we have come to regard the present A.C.T. Recent past productions have shown a remarkable professionalism and integrity, with exciting group work and imaginative direction,

as well as a good deal of individually skilled acting. So it was a pleasure to see on this occasion, after the high seriousness of *The Mysteries* and *King Lear*, that they can handle sustained comedy so successfully too. The audience's appreciative laughter was provoked not just by the extravagance and buffoonery in Anouilh's "pièce brillante", but by the energy and control of the actors' response to this elegant piece of artifice. The mood was established at the beginning by the beautiful set: a light, bright structure of arches and trellis-work representing a conservatory, that dripped in white vines, ingeniously made of paper. There was a white potted palm and some glorious white bushes hung with shiny oranges. The effect was appropriately dream-like and witty at the same time. The play, written in 1947, perhaps as a release after the dark years of war and occupation, adopts many of the conventions of classical comedy — mistaken identity, complicated twists of plot, a pretty *ingénue* and a set of identical twins — but only gently to parody them. The theatricality of it all is undisguised and self-delighting, and this happy production revelled in it.

There are some darker themes however that break through the sparkle of the comedy. There is the callous and egotistical Hugo (the bad twin) who believes he can manipulate others in a drama for his own amusement; Messerschmann, the millionaire, with just a touch of the existential nihilist, who knows that money can't buy happiness, but who can't throw his away, and the spirited Isabelle who fights against her humiliation by the idle rich, who cannot "play" because she knows only too well the struggle for survival and the real value of love. Anne Wilding, distinguished by her femininity in an otherwise all-male cast, played the part most convincingly and, if a little lacking in tonal variety, was always clear as a bell. Ben Warrack (her mother) on the other hand, one couldn't always follow, but his marvellously exaggerated performance made up for that in sheer comic vitality. The comic acting was the real pleasure of this production; Andrew Hewitt's confused Patrice, dancing the tango with his cold mistress or running on at inappropriate moments to challenge Hugo to a duel, and Barney Wells' superbly funny Romainville, both generated a lot of laughter. There were entertaining vignettes from David Blair and Alexander Jolliffe, and William Eaglestone as the sad millionaire whose only wish was to return to Cracow and sew jackets again. The play's most delightful joke of course is that the twin brothers, the self-centred Hugo and the timid Frederick, are both played by the same actor, a challenge that Ben Mangham responded to with verve and great competence. He presented the different nuances of character so well that the comedy was never impaired by our uncertainty as to the identity of the twin on stage, even though the other characters were not always so sure. Many of the best lines in the play were delivered by Patrick Taaffe as Madame Desmortes, the wheel-chaired matriarch who turns out to be the real controller of destinies, and whose sanity and compassion ensure a happy ending for all. "Everything has to end happily," she says, "it's only decent." Certainly I left the theatre after this performance with a sense of enchantment, of having watched a play presented with the charm and elegance of a dance, and hoping that A.C.T. will now turn its collective talent to one of the major Shakespeare comedies.

A.C.

Complete cast of *Ring Round the Moon*: Joshua: David Blair (W); Hugo/Frederic: Ben Mangham (J); Diana: George Fitzherbert (E); Lady India: James Martelli (E); Patrice: Andrew Hewitt (D); Madame Desmorte: Patrick Taaffe (W); Capulet: Alexander Jolliffe (W); Messerschmann: William Eaglestone (E); Romainville: Barney Wells (E); Isabelle: Anna Wilding; Her mother: Ben Warrack (W); General: Rupert Whitelaw (J).

Stage Manager: Alex Reynolds (J); Lighting: Bruno Sargeant (O). James Hartigan (W); Sound: Ranulf Sessions (J); Props: Toby Gaffney (C), Anna Wilding; Carpenter: Liam Wales (E); Crew: Ben Warrack (W), Alex von Westenholz (E), Adrian Harrison (J); House Manager: Robert Sturges (O).

In the last two weeks of the summer term a Video was made in the Theatre of *Act Without Words* by Samuel Beckett. The performer was Ben Mangham (J), the video director Bruno Sargeant (O) and the stage manager Mark James (I).

The following boys were selected to take part in the National Youth Theatre's 1988 season: Mark James (I) (stage manager); Sam Bond (A), David Graham (E), James O'Brien (B) (actors).

SPORT: LENT TERM

CROSS-COUNTRY

1988 was a good year for the cross-country teams. Both the 1st VIII and the 2nd VIII were undefeated and won their matches with ease, and the 1st VIII went on to win the Midland and Northern Independent Schools Championships held this year at Rugby. We were fortunate to be almost free of the two main hazards of cross-country runners, injury and lent-term illness. L.M. John and G.S. Arbuthnott were the only serious candidates who were injured, and they had to miss the whole season. The rest retained good health and trained hard under the concerned leadership of D.B. Graham the captain, and his vice-captain A.M.J. Bull.

The 1st VIII remained unusually stable. D.B. Graham, a fine runner, won all the races in consistently impressive times. The long wet winter meant that most courses were slow otherwise some records might have been broken. As it was he took nearly half a minute off the inter-House record at the end of February. A.M.J. Bull, who had second place to himself, and J.P. Kennedy were established runners from last year's eight and ran with great confidence. C.J.T. Vitoria and P.A. Ward were up with them by the end of the season, and they were followed closely by E. Jennings. This formed a powerful scoring six. Then came H.D. McNamara and C.M.M. Williams who were never far behind and who bore witness to the principle that the strength of an eight is best judged by the strength of its last three runners. The only change that was made in the side was the inclusion of E.J. Willcox for the Midland and Northern Schools meeting. He is a runner of great potential and, although still under 14 years of age, justified his place by an outstanding run. That meeting was clearly the highlight of the season. The opposition of twenty-one other schools ranged from Malvern and Shrewsbury in the West, to Sedbergh in the North, and Radley and Stowe in the South. We won with room to spare: our six counters were in by 22 in a field of 176. Our total was 95, Rugby were next with 171. Earlier in the term we had the satisfaction of defeating our old rivals Sedbergh by the wide margin of 26-52. Indeed the only side to have two runners among our scoring six were the Old Amplefordians. That should give Patrick Graves and his companions some consolation in their defeat. 1st VIII: D.B. Graham (Captain) (E), A.M.J. Bull (D), J.P. Kennedy (E), P.A. Ward (I), C.J.T. Vitoria (W), E. Jennings (E), H.D. McNamara (H), C.M.M. Williams (O).

The strength of running in the team group was reflected in the impressive running of the 2nd VIII. They remained undefeated in all nine of their matches and two or three good runners could not find a regular place in the side. All return next year which augurs well for the future.

The following ran for the 2nd VIII: A.G. Gannon (O), P.E. Hamilton (A), J.E. Hughes (C), P.G. Kassapian (H), M.P.A.C. McNally (W), A.A.G. Myers (A), D.J. O'Connell (O), A.J.D. Pike (E), B.J. Warrack (W), B.H. Wells (E) and T.J. Willcox (E).

Complete cast of *Ring Round the Moon*: Joshua: David Blair (W); Hugo/Frederic: Ben Mangham (J); Diana: George Fitzherbert (E); Lady India: James Martelli (E); Patrice: Andrew Hewitt (D); Madame Desmorte: Patrick Taaffe (W); Capulet: Alexander Jolliffe (W); Messerschmann: William Eaglestone (E); Romainville: Barny Wells (E); Isabelle: Anna Wilding; Her mother: Ben Warrack (W); General: Rupert Whitelaw (J).

Stage Manager: Alex Reynolds (J); Lighting: Bruno Sargeant (O). James Hartigan (W); Sound: Ranulf Sessions (J); Props: Toby Gaffney (C), Anna Wilding; Carpenter: Liam Wales (E); Crew: Ben Warrack (W), Alex von Westenholz (E), Adrian Harrison (J); House Manager: Robert Sturges (O).

In the last two weeks of the summer term a Video was made in the Theatre of *Act Without Words* by Samuel Beckett. The performer was Ben Mangham (J), the video director Bruno Sargeant (O) and the stage manager Mark James (T).

The following boys were selected to take part in the National Youth Theatre's 1988 season: Mark James (T) (stage manager); Sam Bond (A), David Graham (E), James O'Brien (B) (actors).

SPORT: LENT TERM

CROSS-COUNTRY

1988 was a good year for the cross-country teams. Both the 1st VIII and the 2nd VIII were undefeated and won their matches with ease, and the 1st VIII went on to win the Midland and Northern Independent Schools Championships held this year at Rugby. We were fortunate to be almost free of the two main hazards of cross-country runners, injury and lent-term illness. L.M. John and G.S. Arbuthnott were the only serious candidates who were injured, and they had to miss the whole season. The rest retained good health and trained hard under the concerned leadership of D.B. Graham the captain, and his vice-captain A.M.J. Bull.

The 1st VIII remained unusually stable. D.B. Graham, a fine runner, won all the races in consistently impressive times. The long wet winter meant that most courses were slow otherwise some records might have been broken. As it was he took nearly half a minute off the inter-House record at the end of February. A.M.J. Bull, who had second place to himself, and J.P. Kennedy were established runners from last year's eight and ran with great confidence. C.J.T. Vitoria and P.A. Ward were up with them by the end of the season, and they were followed closely by E. Jennings. This formed a powerful scoring six. Then came H.D. McNamara and C.M.M. Williams who were never far behind and who bore witness to the principle that the strength of an eight is best judged by the strength of its last three runners. The only change that was made in the side was the inclusion of E.J. Willcox for the Midland and Northern Schools meeting. He is a runner of great potential and, although still under 14 years of age, justified his place by an outstanding run. That meeting was clearly the highlight of the season. The opposition of twenty-one other schools ranged from Malvern and Shrewsbury in the West, to Sedbergh in the North, and Radley and Stowe in the South. We won with room to spare: our six counters were in by 22 in a field of 176. Our total was 95, Rugby were next with 171. Earlier in the term we had the satisfaction of defeating our old rivals Sedbergh by the wide margin of 26-52. Indeed the only side to have two runners among our scoring six were the Old Amplefordians. That should give Patrick Graves and his companions some consolation in their defeat. 1st VIII: D.B. Graham (Captain) (E), A.M.J. Bull (D), J.P. Kennedy (E), P.A. Ward (T), C.J.T. Vitoria (W), E. Jennings (E), H.D. McNamara (H), C.M.M. Williams (O).

The strength of running in the team group was reflected in the impressive running of the 2nd VIII. They remained undefeated in all nine of their matches and two or three good runners could not find a regular place in the side. All return next year which augurs well for the future.

The following ran for the 2nd VIII: A.G. Gannon (O), P.E. Hamilton (A), J.E. Hughes (C), P.G. Kassapian (H), M.P.A.C. McNally (W), A.A.G. Myers (A), D.J. O'Connell (O), A.J.D. Pike (E), B.J. Warrack (W), B.H. Wells (E) and T.J. Willcox (E).



1st VIII Cross-country 1988
 Back Row: C.J. Vitoria, E. Jennings, C.M. Williams
 Front Row: P.A. Ward, A.M. Bull, D.B. Graham (Captain), J.P. Kennedy, H.D. McNamara

SPORT LENT TERM

123

Results

1st VIII

v Old Amplefordians. Won 35-46.

1 Graham, 2 Bull, 3 Kennedy, 4 P. Crayton (OA), 5 P. Graves (OA), 6 J. Kerry (OA), 7 B. Hickey (OA), 8 Vitoria, 9 R. Petit (OA), 10 Jennings, 11 Ward, 12 Williams, 13 McNamara, 14 F. Thompson (OA), 15 J. McBrien (OA), 16 N. Ryan (OA). The following OAs also ran: R. Rigby, C. Copping, R. Kirwan, M. Pike, R. Palengat and R. Graham.

v Pocklington. Won 21-69.

1 Graham, 2 Bull, 3 Kennedy, 4 Vitoria, 5 Jennings, 6 Williams, 7 McNamara, 8 Ward.

v Denstone & Worksop. 1st Ampleforth 28, 2nd Worksop 78, 3rd Denstone 87.
 1 Graham, 3 Bull, 4 Kennedy, 5 Vitoria, 7 McNamara, 8 Williams, 9 Ward, 10 Jennings.

v Barnard Castle & Durham. 1st Ampleforth 35, 2nd Barnard Castle 74, 3rd Durham 75.

1 Graham, 3 Bull, 5 Kennedy, 7 Vitoria, 8 Jennings, 11 Ward, 13 Williams, 14 McNamara.

v Welbeck. Won 25-56½.

1 Graham, 2 Bull, 4 Kennedy, 5 Vitoria, 6 McNamara, 7 Jennings, 9½ Ward, 14 Williams.

v Sedbergh. Won 26-52.

1 Graham, 3 Bull, 4 Vitoria, 5 Kennedy, 6 Ward, 7 Jennings, 13 Williams, 15 McNamara.

v University College School & Newcastle R.G.S. 1st Ampleforth 23, 2nd Newcastle RGS 74, 3rd UCS 99.

1 Graham, 2 Bull, 3 Kennedy, 4 Vitoria, 6 Ward, 7 Jennings, 9 = McNamara & Williams.

v Stonyhurst. Won 24-82.

1 Graham, 2 Bull, 3 Ward, 5 Vitoria, 6 Kennedy, 7 McNamara, 20 O'Connell, 21 Jennings.

Midland and Northern Independent Schools Cross Country Championships Rugby School Saturday 5 March

1 Ampleforth College	95	12 Repton	392
2 Rugby School	171	13 Oundle School	410
3 Newcastle Under Lyme	191	14 Loughborough Grammar School	488
4 Shrewbury School	282	15 Wellingborough	508
5 Malvern College	298	16 Manchester Grammar School	593
6 Sedbergh School	302	17 Nottingham High School	612
7 Ellesmere College	339	18 Uppingham School	634
8 Welbeck College	343	19 Stamford School	642
9 Stowe School	351	20 Worksop College	761
10 Radley College	364	21 Worcester, Royal Grammar School	788
11 Coventry School	387	22 Bedford School	855



1st VIII Cross-country 1988

Back Row: C.J. Vitoria, E. Jennings, C.M. Williams

Front Row: P.A. Ward, A.M. Bull, D.B. Graham (Captain), J.P. Kennedy, H.D. McNamara

Ampleforth Invitation Meeting. Ampleforth placed 1st out of 9 teams. 1 Graham, 2 Ward, 3 Vitoria, 4 Bull, 7 Kennedy, 9 Williams, 11 Jennings, 18 McNamara.

2nd VIII

- v Denstone & Worksop. 1st Ampleforth 27, 2nd Denstone 80, 3rd Worksop 84.
- v Barnard Castle & Durham. 1st Ampleforth 21, 2nd Barnard Castle 73, 3rd Durham 100.
- v Welbeck. Won 30-48
- v Sedbergh. Won 35-45
- v St. Peter's 1st VIII. Won 30-56
- v Scarborough 1st VIII. Won 21-69
- v Stonyhurst 1st VIII. Won 71-82

The Inter-House Cross-Country Races:

Senior:

1st St. Edward's	244 (10 to count)
2nd St. Aidan's	384
3rd St. Thomas's	402
Individual placings:	1st D.B. Graham (E) (23 mins 37 secs. Record)
	2nd A.M.J. Bull (D)
	3rd P.A. Ward (T)

Junior A

1st St. Hugh's	269 (10 to count)
2nd St. Edward's	292
3rd St. Aidan's	390
Individual placings:	1st D.J. O'Connell (O) (19 mins 28 secs.)
	2nd M.P.A.C. McNally (W)
	3rd C.M.M. Williams (O)

Junior B

1st St. Edward's	51 (7 to count)
2nd St. Cuthbert's	184
3rd St. Hugh's	202
Individual placings:	1st E.J. Wilcox (E) (17 mins 25 secs. Record)
	2nd A.J. Graham (C)
	3rd E.W. Knight (D)

JUNIOR CROSS-COUNTRY

Under 15 VIII

After two weeks of intensive training the team faced their first challenge at Denstone. After a disastrous start with E. Willcox falling badly the rest of the team ran well and won the match with C. Davy coming second to a good runner from Denstone. The second match was also an away fixture at Durham with the race being won by E. Willcox and Ampleforth winning the match with six runners in the first eight places. The only home fixture was against Scarborough College with A. Price winning the race and the match resulting in a victory for the home side by the largest margin of the season. The final match at Stonyhurst on a cold March

afternoon gave the team its most convincing win with all eight runners coming in the first nine places. The most outstanding runner was E. Willcox who ran in three of the matches and was the individual winner in two of them. He also finished first in the North Yorkshire Cross Country Championships in his age group. Along with six other boys he was awarded under 15 team colours.

The following ran in the under 15 VIII:—E. Willcox (E)*, A. Boyle (H)*, C. Davy (W)*, A. Graham (C)*, M. Harvey (D)*, D. Madden (E)*, A. Price (D)*, M. Von Habsburg-Lothringen (E), C. Mansel-Pleydell (E), E. Martin (J), W. Oxley (A), J. Williams (H).

* = colours awarded

RESULTS

- v. Worksop & Denstone 1st Ampleforth 43, 2nd Worksop 58, 3rd Denstone 71
- Davy (2), Harvey (5), Madden (6), Graham (7), Von Habsburg (9), Mansel-Pleydell (14), Martin (18), Willcox did not finish.
- v. Barnard Castle & Durham 1st Ampleforth 31, 2nd Durham 67, 3rd Barnard Castle 78
- Willcox (1), Harvey (4), Davy (5), Madden (6), Graham (7), Price (8), Boyle (15), Von Habsburg (22).
- v. Scarborough 1st Ampleforth 24, 2nd Scarborough 62, Price (1), Davy (2), Harvey (3), Madden (5), Boyle (6), Von Habsburg (7), Mansel-Pleydell (9), Oxley (10).
- v. Stonyhurst 1st Ampleforth 26, 2nd Stonyhurst 62
- Willcox (1), Price (3), Boyle (4), Harvey (5), Madden (6), Graham (7), Davy (8), Williams (9).

Under 14 VIII

The under 14 VIII had just one match away at Sedbergh. They were well beaten by a strong Sedbergh team although E. Willcox was the individual winner and broke the Sedbergh course record.

- Result: 1st Sedbergh 27, 2nd Ampleforth 55
- Willcox (1), Von Habsburg (8), Mansel-Pleydell (10), Crichton-Stuart (11), Jenkins (12), Tolhurst (13), Fitzherbert (14), Van Cutsem (15).

THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL RUGBY

AMPLEFORTH 34 HARROGATE COLTS 6 on 31 January

Ram 3 was an unusual setting for an A XV match but it was so dry that it enabled the XV to show their wares for the future. Several newcomers impressed. Auty had three tries, all of which required some work on his part, Oxley with nothing like the same amount of ball also scored a clever try while of the forwards Fee, Tapparo and Wright made impressive starts. Bingham had set the XV on their way with a powerful try after five minutes and the XV with the lion's share of possession were 16-0 at half-time. They were to concede one try in the second half as they tired but they were still good enough to score another 18 points in a promising match, Booth and the older hands leading with great confidence.

MIDDLESBROUGH COLTS 17 AMPLEFORTH 10 on 14 February

Middlesbrough started this game with a verve and determination which was hard for the XV to match being as they were so short of practice. Middlesbrough kicked a goal to take the lead and the defence was given a torrid time until Oxley gained the lead with a splendid try in the corner. For some moments it seemed that the School had come to terms with their difficulties and some fluent movements threatened the Middlesbrough line, but their opponents dominant in the loose regained the lead with a try just before half-time. Turning to play with the wind the XV dominated this half territorially despite their inability to win any good loose ball and it was a surprise when Middlesbrough, through two horrible defensive lapses, were allowed to score twice in five minutes and very nearly added a third. It was difficult to come back from 17-4 down but the school tried hard. Great defence by Middlesbrough prevented several scores but even they could not prevent the pushover try which reduced the margin of defeat.

WEST HARTLEPOOL COLTS 10 AMPLEFORTH 32 on 21 February

West Hartlepool started with such vigour and enthusiasm that the school were rocked back on their heels and for some minutes were engaged in desperate defence. It was not long before a speedy wing left three would-be tacklers sprawling to score in the corner and at that period there were not many Ampleforth observers who would have wagered much money on their chances. But with great character the team gradually got back into the game missing opportunities on the right and on the left before Oxley got his revenge on his opponent by scoring in the corner. When West Hartlepool kicked a penalty, Booth did the same, and the status quo was maintained in a thrilling match until half-time. Then with Casado setting Bingham loose as Strinati increased the supply of line-out ball, the school backs began to play with a verve and pomp not often seen. Auty hurtled down the left for Whittaker's tackle and Dixon's pick-up to complete the score and Bingham and Oxley became too hot to handle. As West Hartlepool tired, the school were able to improve the margin of an exhilarating victory.

SPORT LENT TERM RUGBY SEVENS

THE MOUNT ST. MARY'S SEVENS

on 6 March

This was a story of rags to riches for the team played in such a dismal way against Bradford in their first match that they lost without even a whimper. The tackling was poor and overlaps were spurned. In the second and third matches however, the growing confidence of the team was apparent. Oxley added bite to the centre and Nester-Smith's physical presence was an asset in the tight, and the side were easy winners in both games. This meant that as runners-up in the group to Bradford they had to play Stonyhurst, the winners of the other group in the semi-final. Here was a real challenge and the team reacted accordingly: they put a stranglehold on Stonyhurst and eventually were fairly comfortable winners. Mount St. Mary's had beaten Bradford in the other semi-final and in an exciting match in which the school made more chances than Mount, the latter got home by two tries to one.

Results:

Group	v Bradford	Lost 6-13
	v Hall Cross Doncaster	Won 18-4
	v QEGS Penrith	Won 22-0
Semi-Final	v Stonyhurst	Won 18-10
Final	v Mount St. Mary's	Lost 6-10

THE ROSSLYN PARK NATIONAL SEVENS

The great news that two of the Seven had been selected for England and one for England B was tempered by the surprise that the two England players had been requested not to play in the Open tournament. This represented a change in policy by the England selectors and was not welcomed coming as it did at the last minute. It goes without saying that the Seven, though desperately disappointed, took this disaster like the great men they are, and both I. Robertson and N. Beale played heroically in the Open in the places of R. Booth and P. Bingham. The flair and skill displayed in the Festival however made the team something special. R. Booth, the captain, whose skills are well-known, had a magnificent tournament, setting the scenes for those around him with fine judgement and kicking goals from every angle. P. Bingham too celebrated his selection in style, showing his wares of timing, speed and power in every game. If he made a mistake in those eight games, it was not apparent. J. Elliot, moved back from hooker to fly-half, was also at his brilliant best and this year his acute perception of space not only made openings for others but gave him the opportunity to score tries himself. Captain in the Open tournament in the absence of Booth, he brought the very best out of some tired players and set an admirable example of tenacity and courage. R. Whitelaw, another old hand, looked marginally slower than last year but this may have been because he was asked to become a prop, a position where his strength was of paramount importance. He too took more on himself this year and showed a virtuosity in handling, hitherto unsuspected. J. Leonard, the other prop, went from strength to strength. Though lacking in genuine speed, his powerful work in the scrum and line-out and his ball-winning capacity meant that the Seven always had more than their fair share of



Back Row: N. Cousins, Esq. (Referee), N.J. Beale (Reserve), R.J. Whitelaw, P.G. Bingham, J.S. Leonard, J.C. Oxley
Front Row: D.I. Robertson (Reserve), J.R. Elliot, R.D. Booth (Captain), M.T. Auty, D.M. Casado (Reserve)

SPORT LENT TERM

129

possession: his role was vital. M. Auty and J. Oxley were the surprise successes of the tournament: Auty's explosive power and speed and excellent hands added to his value as the hooker and thrower-in while Oxley's ability to keep running 70 yards time and time again without flagging meant that the side had a collective speed unlikely to find its match. The three reserves N. Beale, D. Casado and I. Robertson completed a happy party in which their pleasure at winning the Festival was matched by the way they faced their disappointments in the Open.

THE FESTIVAL TOURNAMENT

The defence of their title was a challenge worthy of these remarkably gifted boys: four of them had played last year and they went untroubled through three of the four group matches. Only Kelly College caused any difficulty and in that game an interception by an opposing player ten metres out made the position look worse than it was. They had to come from behind to win though one felt that they would always do so. On the second day the scores tell their own story, for they waxed stronger and stronger as the day wore on. By the final they were playing delightful sevens at high speed. Trent who had looked impressive all through the tournament was simply not in the game. It was a wonderful display.

Results:

Group	v Ipswich	Won 24-0
	v Culford	Won 24-0
	v Kelly College, Devon	Won 18-12
	v Loughborough	Won 40-0
5th Round	v Bedford Modern	Won 18-10
Quarter-final	v Kingswood	Won 20-0
Semi-final	v Taunton	Won 22-0
Final	v Trent	Won 24-4

THE OPEN TOURNAMENT

Without Booth and Bingham and with the other five looking very tired, the match at 10.00 am against Wirral was always going to be difficult and the Seven showed courage to win. St. George's, Harpenden was an easier match but Ellesmere too caused trouble. Bryanston, a big strong side had already lost to Wirral but, sensing an opportunity, had scored exactly the same number of points, 62, in their three matches. The school forgot to play sevens, took part in a mauling battle, neglected their skill and opened the door to a hard-working side. Though the school led 4-0 at half-time through Whitelaw's try and increased it to 10-0 through a superb one by Auty, they could not hold off a determined Bryanston who equalised in the last second and converted the try to slam the door in Ampleforth faces. It was a cruel way to bow out but as usual the boys were just as smilingly impressive in defeat as they are modest in victory.

Results:

Group	v Wirral	Won 16-4
	v St. George's, Harpenden	Won 28-6
	v Ellesmere	Won 18-8
	v Bryanston	Lost 10-12

ROSSLYN PARK FESTIVAL TOURNAMENT WINNERS 1988



*Back Row: N. Cousins, Esq. (Referee), N.J. Beale (Reserve), R.J. Whitelaw, P.G. Bingham, J.S. Leonard, J.C. Oxley
Front Row: D.I. Robertson (Reserve), J.R. Elliot, R.D. Booth (Captain), M.T. Auty, D.M. Casado (Reserve)*

THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL THE ATHLETIC MEETING

The athletic meeting was greeted with enthusiasm by most Houses and a titanic battle for supremacy developed between St. Hugh's and St. Aidan's in both Senior and Junior competitions. St. Hugh's retained their Senior trophy, St. Aidan's the Junior without either being able to dislodge the other. And there was a number of records broken yet again. That outstanding middle-distance runner, D. Graham, set new figures for the steeplechase and by virtue of his two firsts just held off a strong challenge by C. Blasdale (a new record in the high jump) and G. Peckitt for the cup for the best athlete in Set 1. P. Strinati who became the best athlete in Set 2 achieved a new record for the discus and was able to keep P. Goslett and J. Vitoria at bay, both of whom achieved a first and second. A. Hickman in Set 3 gathered three firsts (with a new record in putting the shot), a second and a fourth and thus was able to take the best athlete award in the face of a strong challenge from M. McNally (two firsts, a second and a third) and E. Spencer (two first and two thirds). S. Habbershaw was outstanding in Set 4. He had five firsts, two of which in the 400m and the hurdles were records. And in Set 5 N. Duffy nearly emulated this feat gaining four firsts and a second to rid himself of all challengers. It was a pity that the wretchedly wet weather caused so much difficulty and not least the cancellation of the Senior medley relay for the second consecutive year.

J.G.W.

HOCKEY

This was the first time that school hockey matches were successfully played in the Lent Term. Despite poor weather conditions and thus few internal games, the team's enthusiasm and talent developed rapidly to produce a fine hockey team with an abundance of skill.

The team played St. Peter's School (away) in superb conditions and lost narrowly 2-4 in a close and exciting game. A few weeks later they beat Scarborough College 9-0 on a sunny afternoon with numerous parents looking on at a splendid display of hockey from Ampleforth.

The most outstanding players were S. Wade (B), W. Browne (C) in midfield, T. Nester-Smith (H) and D. Wigan (H) in the forwards who scored many classic goals during the term.

The team was: D. Jackson (H), A. Codrington (J), W. Browne (C), L. Roberts (J), S. Wade (B), C. Pace (H), K. Parker (C), A. Downes (B), T. Nester-Smith (H), D. Wigan (H) and J. Leonard (W).

SQUASH

The squash set has succeeded in building on the solid start last term and, as the list below shows, had a quite rewarding set of results. In spite of a tight fixture schedule, the boys have continued to practise efficiently and with enthusiasm. It was pleasing to see them support each other more positively both in practices and matches; in this way they should have improved their knowledge of the game.

As far as the Seniors are concerned, it is clear that their performance has improved in the school matches. The return fixtures give ample proof of this

improvement. On two occasions they lost by the odd game, against strong opposition, and the result at Durham was well deserved. It is clear that there is no substitute for match practice but, in order to improve consistently, the effort has to be made both on and off the court: fitness is of paramount importance.

Unfortunately in the case of the Junior team, it was not fitness but injury which brought about the loss of their unbeaten run achieved last term. The loss of Tom Scrope and Phillip German-Ribon at the beginning of term proved costly; although the rest of the team battled bravely, the record was lost. There is, however, the consolation of unbeaten records for Albert Brenninkmeyer (played 10, won 10) and Phillip German-Ribon (played eight, won eight); they are to be congratulated on this fine achievement. The Junior captain, Henry Piney, again performed well against strong opponents and led by example.

In the House Competitions, St. Hugh's won the Senior event and the Junior event was won by St. Edwards's. The Open Singles was won by James Smallman and the Junior Open by M. Fox-Tucker.

Finally, I should like to thank Piers Lucas for his efforts over the year as Captain of Squash; he has worked well with his team and has been a source of encouragement for the younger players. We can look forward to a relatively unchanged team for next year, a bright prospect.

The following boys represented the 1st V: P.T. Lucas (Capt.) (E), J. Smallman (B), B. Scott (E), T. Shillington (E), P. Brenninkmeyer (H), W. James (T) and C. Scrope (E).

The following boys represented the U15 V: H. Piney (Capt.) (O), T. Scrope (E), M. Fox-Tucker (T), A. Brenninkmeyer (H), P. German-Ribon (C), M. Luckhurst (T) and H. Chrichton-Stuart (E).

	1st V	U15 V
Barnard Castle (A)	0-5	2-3
Sedbergh (A)	2-3	1-4
Durham (A)	3-2	
St. Peter's (A)	1-4	3-1
Pocklington (H)	2-3	4-1
Stonyhurst (A)	1-4	5-0

K.J.D.

P.G.D. Bingham R.D. Booth R.J. Whitelaw J.R. Elliot



R.D. Booth, P.G. Bingham and R.J. Whitelaw toured Australia in the summer with the England Schools. Away for six weeks, they played 12 matches including Tests against Australia and New Zealand. Booth and Bingham played in all the four home internationals in the Easter holidays while R. Whitelaw played for London Counties in the England trials and against Japan as well as representing the Rosslyn Park President's Seven in the World Sevens. In addition J.R. Elliot played in the final England trial and then went on to represent England B against Japan. He was also selected for England in the World Sevens.



NICHOLAS DERBYSHIRE, for the second year, played for England in the E.S.C.A. under 19 XI, Lancashire under 19 and M.C.C. Schools v National Association of Young Cricketers at Lord's. He also represented England Under 17 in the series against the Sri Lankan touring team: three one-day matches at Uxbridge (4-25), Chelmsford (4-29) and The Oval where the match was rained off. In the two three-day Test matches at Taunton (30-6 — 99-3) and Canterbury (two wickets) he was regarded as the only bowler of genuine pace on either side. Ampleforth pitches and those on school grounds in the north in general were confirmed as being unsuitable for a bowler of his pace. In terms of talent and speed — though not of performance for his school — he must be judged in the Charles Kenny and Fr. Peter Utley class. Quite possibly he is the fastest bowler the school has had since Fr. Peter in the 1920's.



R.D. Booth, P.G. Bingham and R.J. Whitelaw toured Australia in the summer with the England Schools. Away for six weeks, they played 12 matches including Tests against Australia and New Zealand. Booth and Bingham played in all the four home internationals in the Easter holidays while R. Whitelaw played for London Counties in the England trials and against Japan as well as representing the Rosslyn Park President's Seven in the World Sevens. In addition J.R. Elliot played in the final England trial and then went on to represent England B against Japan. He was also selected for England in the World Sevens.

SPORT: SUMMER TERM

CRICKET 1st XI

Played 14 Won 4 Lost 5 Drawn 5

School Matches

Played 8 Won 1 Lost 5 Drawn 3

The season began with optimism initially justified. Unfortunately, however, it ended leaving one with a feeling of what might have been. The first game of the season actually began at 11.30 am on 23 April, the earliest of starts which seemed to suit the team as they won a match which they should never have won. The following day saw an altogether different match. The side displayed a polished performance in the field restricting the Saints XI to 133 for nine and an even more thorough batting performance realised the target for the loss of only three wickets. By the end of April the XI had played three and won three. This start of the three wins out of three had shown the team in its true light, a determined and well-organised unit. From that moment on the side never really managed to achieve consistency. There was cricket of high quality, but the XI also let themselves down badly with lapses in concentration. Often these lapses were marginal but sufficient to turn the tide against the XI.

The batting of the side was good but the big scores eluded us. Elliot scored four 50s, on each occasion taking command at the crease. However, on seven other occasions he reached double figures without building a big score. He did however join a group of 10 who have shared in three century partnerships in a season, a group, incidentally, that includes four who became monks and housemasters, two of them priors and two second masters. Only Harrison and Fitzherbert in 1981 have shared in four century partnerships in a season, and these were all with each other. Lucas had seven scores of 25 or more, but only once reached 50. His batting at times was exhilarating, particularly when driving on the off-side with power. Thompson and Easterby showed themselves to be openers of promise. Both are gifted players, especially against fast bowling; however they need to work on their technique against spin bowling. Each of the rest of the side contributed with good performances, without ever going on to make a big score — with the exception of Stones who made a pugnacious 58 n.o. against Dulwich.

The bowling attack should have been spearheaded by Derbyshire, but too often he was unable to control both line and length. He was responsible for 20 wides (out of 45) and 22 no balls (out of 42). On the occasions that he mastered this he proved to be devastating, as he was against North Yorkshire Schools when taking five for 48. But a total of 22 wickets at 22 each was disappointing for a young man who spearheaded England under 19's bowling for two years. The seam attack generally proved ineffective and it was left to Churton and Crichton-Stuart to do

the bulk of the bowling. Both these boys deserve special mention as they regularly bowled long accurate and attacking spells. Churton's haul of 36 wickets at an average of 14.14 was just reward for all the time and effort that he studiously put into his left-arm spin. Both bowled beautifully to the Australian test batsman in the M.C.C. match and forced him to play carefully through his magnificent innings.

The bowling was often backed up by brilliant fielding, Elliot alert and lively in the covers, and demanding fielding of the highest quality:— Crichton-Stuart improved out of all recognition in the gully, Churton made up in tenacity and enthusiasm what he lacked in natural ability, and Scrope worked hard at his wicket-keeping establishing a style of his own. His non-stop enthusiasm and sense of humour was a real bonus to the side and he became a valuable member of the XI.

The team was led by Elliot with authority, enthusiasm and a great deal of thought. If he did make a mistake technically he immediately countered it with another plan. Throughout all practices and games he established a happy atmosphere both on and off the field, and for that he is to be congratulated.

The disappointing aspect of the season was not the standard of the boys' play, which at times was excellent, but their belief in themselves. They did not have confidence in their own ability, both individually and as a team. A more confident approach would have seen them win the matches that they lost in the last few overs. And in his defence, however, it must be said that, for reasons not connected with cricket, Elliot was denied the possibility of selecting the best XI at critical moments. The Festival was equally disappointing as it was devastated by rain — the first such wash-out in 20 years — and it denied the boys the opportunity to test their ability as a group on tour.

G.D.T.

Readers may notice a change of style in the above account. For his 20th year at the helm your traditional scribe was allocated, for the first time, an assistant — Mr. Geoffrey Thurman, soon to be Games Master in succession to Mr. John Willcox. We have shared the writing of this account: G.D.T. has written the overview; J.F.S. continues with match-reports. We may swop round next year. So, for the first time since the era of the professional coach, so badly needed and so long denied, the XI has the benefit of different experience but also, happily, a shared sense of value about the nature of the game.

J.F.S.



Back Row: B. Dow (B), B. Stones (A), A. Mayer (O), J. Thompson (D), P.T. Lucas, W.H. Crichton-Stuart (E)
Front Row: C. Scrope (E), N.A. Derbyshire (O), J.R. Elliot (Cap), D.H. Churton (O), G. Easterby (H).

SPORT SUMMER TERM

137

AMPLEFORTH beat YORKSHIRE GENTLEMEN by one run on 23 April
AMPLEFORTH beat SAINTS CC by seven wickets on 24 April

A last ball victory by one run after the Y.G.'s needed eight off 10 balls with three wickets in hand; and a win by seven wickets after being 20 for three at tea. Two contrasting but outstanding matches inaugurated the "new-style" cricket season. These two matches have been transferred from the first weekend in July which has now been "lost". And the weather for the occasion, if cold, was dry and sunny.

Thompson batted 100 minutes for 31 in his first innings for the XI, Lucas and Bingham with 25 apiece, and Derbyshire more relaxed at the crease than ever before (44*) allowed a declaration which could not have been better timed. At 107 for seven the XI was in with a chance, but two sixes and six fours from David Milbank seized the initiative. It was "all over" at 158 for seven. But the Y.G.'s lost their last three wickets for six runs in seven balls - a diving leg-side catch by the wicket-keeper Scrope, four overthrows, a wide over the batsman's head, and finally a full-toss which earned a return catch. There will be no more exciting match this season, nor one of higher commitment from either side. The Y.G.'s are to be congratulated on bringing such a young and fit side so early in the season. Dow's bowling improved as he dropped his pace, seven maidens in his first 10 overs.

Having batted first on Saturday the XI chose to bat second on Sunday to gain experience. It worked, and the week-end became a triumph for Elliot's captaincy. Churton rocked himself into rhythm to take five for 54, the fielding and catching were above average and the Saints were forced into a declaration just after three-thirty. By tea the advantage had been lost, Thompson fresh from three for 19 and the previous day's 31 swept at his first delivery to be L.B.W., something he will not do again in a hurry. By tea Dow, without being concentrated, and Easterby frustrated, were gone and the XI was 20 for three. Elliot and Lucas took their singles quietly for an hour against a good if limited attack before relaxing into forcing strokes to mid-wicket (Elliot) and straight drives (Lucas). A partnership of 109 was enough to take the XI to victory. Elliot's concentration was a model and an example, if not unexpected; Lucas was a revelation. Gone was the number six iron, to be replaced by correctness in defence and never a mistake in one and three quarter hours. His 39* was worth more than all the many 100's he has made in junior cricket: he had to overcome a temperamental antipathy to patience and he won the battle.

The standard of cricket in this first series of matches was remarkably high. Good weather, and an easy paced pitch are the essential setting for a boy to find batting confidence. How ironic (and encouraging) it should happen this way in the year when pessimists have decried the new school dates for "killing" cricket. So far, it has "made" it here.

Scores: Ampleforth	165-7 dec.	(Derbyshire 44*, Bingham 26, Lucas 25, Thompson 31)
Y.G.'s	164	(Churton 3-48, Milbank 55*)
Saints	131-9 dec.	(Churton 5-35, Thompson 3-19)
Ampleforth	132-3	(Elliot 72*, Lucas 39*)

FIRST XI 1988



Back Row: B. Dow (B), B. Stones (A), A. Mayer (J), J. Thompson (D), P.T. Lucas, W.H. Crichton-Stuart (E)
Front Row: C. Scrope (E), N.A. Derbyshire (J), J.R. Elliot (Capt.) (E), D.H. Churton (O), G. Easterby (H).

AMPLEFORTH beat WORKSOP by 44 runs on 30 April

For the first time since 1973 the XI has won all its first three matches but this is the first time that three matches have taken place in April. Worksop rather handed the XI its first 40 runs and a combination of poor casual strokes plus general tightening up and slowing the pace of the bowling on a holding track swung the initiative back to Worksop at lunch with an XI score of 92 for six. Churton led a sensible recovery to a generous declaration. By tea the XI had handed back those 40 runs and Worksop must surely have fancied their chances. The bowling was inaccurate and too fast and young Kettleborough aged 15 fresh from 100 the previous week settled in to enjoy himself. But after tea Churton took a difficult catch to dismiss Kettleborough and he together with Crichton-Stuart bowled Worksop out for a further 66. It was an attacking performance of quality spin bowling, helped by good catching, a caught and bowled each, two good catches at slip by Easterby and a catch at deep mid-wicket in the gloom by Derbyshire, made to look more easy than it was, to end the match.

Scores: Ampleforth 157-9 dec. (Elliot 31, Churton 24)
Worksop 113 (C-Stuart 17.3.41.6; Churton 19.4.46.4)

AMPLEFORTH lost to DURHAM by seven wickets on 7 May

The weaknesses were exposed on a slow low bounce pitch after days of heavy rain. Durham had four good players, three of whom did the bowling and the batting and they were marshalled by a captain who also collected five wickets and no doubt rejoiced to add this scalp to his honours which include Head of School and Captain of Rugby. The XI, short of Dow, taking an American exam in London, scored too few runs despite the efforts of Lucas and Bingham. Derbyshire, trying to fire on all cylinders for the first time in months, found that you cannot escape the prerequisite of practice and rather misread the pitch. He was clipped and driven comfortably by Roseberry and the young Weston — son of Mike Weston — likely to be a scourge for a year or two yet. The most difficult time for Durham came with the advent of Thompson's ever so gentle seamers but by then Durham were well on their way. They had won the toss, asked us to bat, bowled us out and batted with confidence. It was apparent that there was not much left after the top four but they were enough.

Scores: Ampleforth 147 (Lucas 32, Bingham 38, Weston 4-47, Clayton 5-51)
Durham 150-3 (Whitfield 57*, Roseberry 51)

SEDBERGH drew with AMPLEFORTH on 21 May

As a spectacle it was strangely disappointing, the only quality cricket of note being outstanding ground fielding on both sides and the 90 minutes after lunch when Sedbergh, 107 for two, were confined to 77 runs for five wickets, and Gawthorpe who threatened to cut loose just before lunch, could only manage 20 in 70 minutes. For the rest, it was a sort of "measles" day: a match re-arranged away and in as

much isolation as possible because of Ampleforth measles. Lunch packets on the bus failed to provide a solution to feeding as the bus went off for the day to the Lake District. With scarcely a bite to eat in 13 hours the XI did pretty well to survive. There was a general feeling that Sedbergh were stronger than they showed themselves to be, and the XI certainly entered the game determined more to survive than to win. They succeeded but it was rather drab. Derbyshire and Dow bowled fast, accurately and for lengthy spells — the one piece of good cricket but even they — together with all other bowlers, not least Sedbergh's opening attack — bowled as many (if not more) off the wicket to "off" and "on" than they did on the stumps. There were nine wides and eight no balls, and in a "one day" match the umpires might have quadrupled the wides.

Scores: Sedbergh 182-7 (Gawthorpe 73, Derbyshire 19.6.39.3;
Dow 23.4.66.3)
Ampleforth 82-7 (Dow 29, Bingham 23)

AMPLEFORTH lost to MCC by 64 runs on 25 May

Dean Jones became the first current Test batsman to score a century at Ampleforth. It was as delightfully played as any cricket lover could imagine in his mind's eye. On the best of John Wilkie's pitches, and one which reminded Jones of Australia, Churton, by noon, was bowling to the perfect defensive left arm spin field, Crichton-Stuart to one scarcely less well set. The fielding was at times on a par with the batting. Nor was Jones alone in his skills. The captain of Harrogate, wearing his green cap, sweetly drove through the covers and this scribe, late from a staff meeting, was at first confused as to the identity of the two batsmen. This was no one-man MCC XI. It was as strong as can ever have played here and Peter Moldrich revealed all-round talents with 26 and five for 74 which he hopes will take him from the squad to the team of Western Australia. And there was no playing-down to the boys. The declaration was more than fair, the XI had a fine chance of a win; Elliot, Dow, Bingham (as usual) and Stones — with two remarkable square cuts — all made 30. 20 more from each and it would have been victory.

A check on the past is useful on such an occasion. In the week after the XI made 300 against Sedbergh in 1933, MCC scored 306 for five dec. in 56 overs, left the XI two and a half hours batting and bowled 51 overs. The then *Journal* correspondent was not pleased — with the boys: "It seemed that they had lost their grip and saving of the match became a matter for the record of the Ampleforth cricket club. The privilege of playing against a strong M.C.C. team should have engendered a spirit of defiance rather than one of quiet resignation". The match was a draw! In 1938 two current county cricketers scored centuries as the M.C.C. declared at 283 for six off 58 overs and, almost unbelievably, left the XI with but 37 overs. Perhaps there were differing priorities in those days.

Jones was such a delight to be with that one wondered if he could have made an Australian XI of the era of the 1970's. He related to, rather than talked down to, the XI; Kester Scrope, behind the stumps, tried to talk him out but only succeeded in getting Jones to play the stroke nominated before the ball was bowled,

but there was to be no reverse sweep. By his own highest standards he did not feel he was middling the ball until he reached the 70's, a point he drove home to the boys. Thompson's little wobbly seamers even caused a hesitation or two and Scrope will die claiming a stumping. Bingham caught Moldrich at cover, leaping high at full height, a catch which was being talked about in the evening rather as was Benaud's to dismiss Cowdrey in a famous test at Lord's.

There was one sadness, and sign of the times. No one knew a great player had come to play and it was only in the evening that one talked of might-have-beens. But, of course, had 100 boys been removed from school to watch, Jones might have been out for nought or disappointed us. And, in May, we are in the middle of exams. Finally, the huge cricketing interest in the school is focussed upon TV. rather than sitting around, relaxing and watching, (though the weather precludes that joy more often than not).

The school had a privileged day, recognition, in a simple sort of way, of the standard achieved and maintained by the XI and justification for the way they play, the game first, the result important but rather secondary. It was Bob Platt's 24th match for the M.C.C. at Ampleforth. In the evening the Headmaster entertained the two teams to dinner.

Scores: MCC 232-3dec. (Dean Jones 129*, J.C. Henderson 56)
Ampleforth 168 (Elliot 30, Stones 30, Dow 28, Bingham 26)

AMPLEFORTH drew with O.A.C.C. on 28 May

A satisfying match of quality, not least until tea. The pitch had bounce but retained enough moisture for the seamers to thrive and the spinners to struggle. O'Connor, van den Berg, Dow and Derbyshire excelled; and if O'Connor failed to take wickets it was because the boys played him straight; and if Derbyshire took his first haul of five for the year it was because he was too quick for the old boys. O'Connor was the more accurate, Derbyshire the more hostile; O'Connor gave away runs at two an over, Derbyshire at his usual average of four an over, rather too many inaccurate and short deliveries for a player of his quality. A notable feature of the day — and indeed of the three matches over the weekend — was the rarity of the ball defeating the bat between bat and pad, a tribute to technical skills on a good wicket. More difficult proved to be the ball outside the off-stump, a failure to read the line and to move the feet. The boys on Saturday, and the old boys on Sunday employed the slips regularly. Ainscough for the old boys and Thompson for the school took above average slip catches. The highlight for the school was a powerful innings from Piers Lucas. Overcoming at last his tendency to lose concentration after five minutes he seized the initiative, drove with power and in the afternoon gave the XI an advantage they just failed to press home. At lunch after a fascinating morning the XI had been 79 for four, by no means a springboard for dominating the match. Not surprisingly, under Lord Stafford, the O.A.C.C. contribution to the school XI was considerable.

Scores: Ampleforth 202-8 dec. (Lucas 64, Elliot 28, Derbyshire 26*, Bingham 22)
O.A.C.C. 131-9 (Lord Stafford 5-57 Derbyshire 5-63)

AMPLEFORTH beat FREE FORESTERS by nine wickets on 4 June
AMPLEFORTH drew with FREE FORESTERS on 5 June

Until tea on Sunday the performance of the XI was "professional". Lack of experience in knowing quite how to tempt batsmen, to keep them in the game, to risk defeat in the attempt for victory, led to the post-tea session on Sunday being an anti-climax and something over which to draw a veil.

The nine wicket victory on Saturday was exemplary: Dow, Churton and Crichton-Stuart bowled 50 overs for 100 runs, the fielding was outstanding, the catching no less so and Bingham repeated his catch against the MCC, timing his jump, full stretch in the air as spectators looked to the cover boundary for a powerful stroke from Mr. Brodhurst. In reply, the XI paced their innings to win in the penultimate over, no risks being taken, and Wrigley and Bartram's fine opening attack was met with calmness and a straight bat while they bowled 28 overs for 43 runs. Gradually Thompson first and then Elliot relaxed and drove the overpitched ball to win convincingly.

The XI batted first on Sunday aware of the Foresters determination to fight back. But they perhaps misjudged the strength of the F.F. batting. Thompson carried on from Saturday. In the two days he scored 100 before being out, the perversity of the new "Exhibition" time-table thwarting him of the distinction of making a century. When he is not dreaming he is concentrating, playing upright and straight. Easterby prefers to hit square on both sides of the wicket. After 10 angles he grew in confidence to hit seven fours in his last 10 scoring strokes. Lucas and Dow accelerated the pace but it was asking a lot of the Free Foresters to match the XI's score in 16 less overs, and over-use of the faster bowlers offered them little encouragement.

The pitch was perfect, allowing for movement on Saturday, true on Sunday. The outfield was like the weather — just perfect. A shortened Exhibition and no tea-party outside the monastery enabled a larger gathering than normal to see out the evening session. As they drifted away on 5 June it was with a heavy heart that we realised that there are but two 1st XI matches on this ground before 22 April 1989.

Scores: Free Foresters 124 (Dow 3-25; Churton 3-31, C-Stuart 4-43)
Ampleforth 125-1 (Thompson 62*, Elliot 56*)

Ampleforth 195-4 dec. (Easterby 60, Thompson 45, Lucas 31, Dow 31*)

Free Foresters 116-5

AMPLEFORTH drew with ST. PETER'S YORK on 11 June

The pitch was hard, firm and bouncy, the weather fine, the outfield parched after a month without rain. All cricket lovers will have hoped for 200-250 a-side. Inserted into bat, St. Peter's batted 77 overs till the declaration at four p.m. leaving the XI

40 overs in reply, a task they still should have managed. Hutchinson, for St. Peter's, a former England Under 15 batsman batted two hours 48 minutes for 23 off 165 balls. Crichton-Stuart's offspin was played for eight successive maidens, and only six five scoring shots in 21 overs. He and Churton bowled 47 overs for 45 runs. The game became boring, the XI responded dulled by painstakingness of the batting, and 76 for five off 55 overs was transformed into 165 off 77, thanks to some abysmal fielding and generally poor cricket on all sides. Perhaps the two turning points were an over from Derbyshire where successive fours went to mid-wicket, long-on, and square cover, indicating lack of length and direction; and later, in the space of 10 minutes Derbyshire let three balls through his legs for four, a total of 24 runs which was almost the margin between a dull draw and victory.

A target of four runs per over was more than easy but after a good opening partnership from Easterby and Thompson, the XI kicked themselves in the foot, Lucas also literally, by becoming lethargic and complacent. No spectator could recall a short single being attempted all day. On the eve of the match Bingham made himself unavailable on grounds of needing time for academic study; an ounce of his bounce would have sorted out this match.

Scores: St. Peter's, York 165-9 dec. (Churton 25.10.41.3)
(C-Stuart 22.16.24.3)
Ampleforth 137-6 (Lucas 40, Easterby 29, Thompson 25)

POCKLINGTON beat AMPLEFORTH by two wickets on 18 June

A match to savour after a poor batting performance by the XI. Only Elliot managed to build an innings on a day and pitch made for runs even if the pitch was a trifle slow after recent watering and the outfield rough in places. After six overs of disappointing seam bowling from Derbyshire and Dow the chances of a thumping defeat were good for a betting man. Crichton-Stuart and Churton, however, once again showed outstanding form, backed by intelligent field placing and some of the best ground fielding and safest high catching that this scribe has had the pleasure of watching. Sadly, it was interspersed with a small number of significant errors. But Lucas, Stones, Churton, Elliot himself — indeed all the XI distinguished themselves with a series of breathtaking saves. Pocklington played at first a suspicious game against the spinners, then decided to take control. They were helped by an innings from Hunter who stroked four sixes, three of which can rarely have been bettered for length or class by any schoolboy. After 23 overs, five for 58 Churton was replaced by Thompson who duly bowled a wicket maiden to have Hunter caught by Lucas on the boundary. Perhaps, at that point, Churton should have been brought straight back. In the event, a rather unorthodox number nine looked at the vacant square-leg and struck enough blows for his side to win in the last over. The scores do not sound dramatic or unusual. But the match was of high standard, a tribute to two teams who for a time played cricket of the highest class.

Scores: Ampleforth 158 (Elliot 58)
Pocklington 161-8 (C-Stuart 27.13.61.2, Churton 23.7.58.5)

AMPLEFORTH lost to NORTH YORKSHIRE SCHOOLS by 5 runs on 30 June

If the XI had tried to lose this match, which they did not, they could not have gone about it in a more calculated way. N.Y.S. were 98 for nine but a last wicket partnership took the score to 142. Churton's figures of 13 overs for 14 runs were destroyed by 21 off two more overs. As at Pocklington, there were no fielders on the boundary. Apart from Lucas, Stones and Scope, the batting of the XI was chillingly spineless. For the rest, the match was a contrast in two boys who may open the bowling for England U19. They had figures almost identical but crucially, as at St. Peter's, it was Derbyshire who failed the test — after a good opening spell, his best of the year, he allowed number 11 to take 10 off his last over. And his last three innings have produced one run. But, as objectively as can be done, it must be said: heaven help England's future fast bowling! If Derbyshire tends to be wide and short, and more often than not on a bad day, Houseman is fast, furious, revelling in short bouncers, and acclaimed by his team mates in a volume worthy of Elland Road. As an opportunity to watch two boys highly thought of in some circles of national selection, it was a bitter disappointment. The XI kicked themselves in the foot by two absurd run outs. There was also a death wish, Dow making it plainly obvious that he was terrified of fast bowling. A thunderstorm, anxious to stop a June record of no rain (unlike the record rainfall of 1987) broke within minutes of the end. It was an appropriate end to the season at home. It was 30 June and the term has ended.

Scores: N.Y.S. 142 (Derbyshire 14.3.48.5)
Ampleforth 137 (Lucas 41, Houseman 14.5.38.5)

DULWICH beat AMPLEFORTH by three wickets on 2 July

No play at Lord's, Wimbledon was suddenly interrupted, the big dark cloud hovered but circled Dulwich and the match was played with scarcely an interruption. An Amplefordian watching might have preferred a thunderstorm. Apart from a brief performance of quality from Lucas, the only cricket of note by the XI was a partnership of 56 from the ninth wicket between Stones and Derbyshire. At 123 for eight they rebuilt the innings and after 40 minutes seized the initiative with a quick 50. Some of the rest of the batting was at the very least spineless — Dow as usual heaving a long hop to deep mid-wicket, Lucas himself stretching for a treble bounced wide to give a gentle catch at cover, and a further suicidal run-out. Once again, the XI bowled too short, led by Derbyshire, but even so, at 131 for seven, Dulwich were in the process of handing the game back to the XI. Such was their lack of concern that they started taking singles to the wicket keeper and the slips regularly; the XI appeared to have eight captains, the fielding went to pieces and it was no surprise when the eighth wicket pair scored 50 off six overs to win the match. At least the XI knew how bad they were. Nick Cousins, Dulwich's Ampleforth-ophile Master in Charge, simply said: "My XI did not care; you were appalling." Was it really coincidence, I wonder, that Bingham's withdrawal on grounds of academic work coincided with the dull St. Peter's match and three successive and narrow defeats?

THE FESTIVAL

The 20th Festival was a wash-out. There was no play on Monday or Wednesday; a bright sunny day on Tuesday gave the four teams four and a half hours cricket before a freak thunderstorm of no more than 10 minutes washed out what would almost certainly have been, even on a bad day, victory for the XI against Uppingham. Easterby and Elliot added 127 in 110 minutes for the second wicket, both then throwing their wickets away, thus losing the initiative to such an extent that on a spinners wicket Uppingham recovered to limit the XI's scoring after lunch to 90 in two hours. The XI had to bat 27 overs, thus committing themselves to bowling Uppingham out. Derbyshire, in almost his last match before the H.M.C. trial, managed five wides in three overs — a rather larger proportion than his 1988 custom — but as soon as Crichton-Stuart and Churton settled, it was clear that Uppingham would struggle.

For reasons which none of the four coaches — Ampleforth, Oundle, Uppingham, Blundell's — could fathom, all were agreed that the 1988 Festival, despite two blank days, was one of the happiest and certainly the most trouble-free in our experience. And, as the only coach to have attended all 20, your current scribe will confirm that. None of us could discern a single boy unwilling to play his part, to be at ease with the adults, to be sensible in the evening, and ultimately to make the most of what must have been for them all a miserable three days. It is a pleasure to record that the Ampleforth XI who endured rain, thunderstorms, sunshine, in any order at any time, for six successive days away from the College, more than upheld traditions of courtesy, calmness in despondency, and good humour.

AVERAGES

BATTING

J.R. Elliot	14	2	387	72*	32.25
P.T. Lucas	13	2	348	64	31.63
B. Stones	11	3	199	58*	24.87
P. Bingham	7	1	148	38	24.66
N.A. Derbyshire	11	4	136	44*	19.43
J. Thompson	14	1	250	62*	19.23
B. Dow	12	1	181	31*	16.45
G. Easterby	14	0	223	60	15.92

BOWLING

D.H. Churton	195-4	57	509	36	14.14
J. Thompson	46-4	8	150	10	15.00
N.A. Derbyshire	135	22	458	22	22.11
W.H. Crichton-Stuart	152-4	55	421	19	22.15
B. Dow	95-5	25	256	10	25.60

2ND XI

In a season in which only eight out of 11 fixtures were played (Stonyhurst: rain; Sir William Turner's and Newcastle R.G.S.: measles), the team settled down quickly under the captaincy of Tom Everett-Heath who was never lost for words and led the team well throughout the term.

Our batting was consistent with three players getting 50s (Andrew Finch twice, Jeremy Acton and Bill Thompson) with other notable contributions from Richard Lamballe, Cuillan McCausland and Adrian Mayer. The bowling however was far from consistent — apart from two inspired spells from Andrew Hewitt and throughout the term from Adrian Mayer who bowled well and proved to be our most reliable bowler. Line and length were too often woefully absent and it was Bill Thompson who showed our medium-pacers towards the end of term just what these vital criteria could achieve. I regret to say that the fielding was also a disappointment — far too many catches were spilled and generally slovenly movement in the field left a great deal to be desired — the sight of a certain member of the team standing cross-legged at cover, biting his finger nails while the ball was played in his direction, and even then not moving a muscle, will haunt me for years to come!

One of the features of schools cricket is one thrust rather heavily on the shoulders of the captain — the problem of when to declare an innings closed, and on largely good batting wickets this became an important issue in many of our games. It is always interesting to compare the number of overs bowled in these situations, and an apparently "Poor declaration" can later be shown to be more than fair in terms of overs bowled. Of course, if a side is put in to bat, then the onus is on the bowling side to bowl the opposition out, and one can expect the batting side in this situation almost to "ensure" a safe result — i.e. a win or a draw at least. On the other hand, a side electing to bat first should be aware of the slightly different responsibility in ensuring their opponents have an almost equal opportunity to get the runs required, while of course leaving sufficient time to bowl the opposition out.

At Durham, although we batted for 20 minutes longer than the time left to our opponents, we bowled only one and a half overs less than Durham. Consequently their rather meek reply of 114 for five wickets against our declared total of 179 for nine left us with what might be considered a moral victory. At Ripon, against their 1st XI, we were always struggling against a well balanced attack and from 47 for seven we were almost relieved to reach 77 all out. In reply Ripon passed our total with just four wickets down thus inflicting a pretty comprehensive defeat. At Sedburgh we did not need the luxury of an all day game as Hewitt (five wickets.) and Mayer (three wickets.) ran through the Sedburgh batting with some excellent bowling. At 45 for five we were in danger of surrendering the initiative, but McCausland (44*) put bat to ball with good effect and as is usually the case what had appeared to be excellent bowling suddenly looked rather ordinary, and we passed their total with three wickets to spare.

The O.A.C.C. had to enlist the services of Chris Stanton from the school 3rd XI, and it was he who did the damage in claiming three wickets for four runs off

five overs to help restrict our total to 165 all out, which included a hard hit 66 from Jeremy Acton. The Old Boys batting was never really troubled by some rather inaccurate bowling and they reached their target with seven wickets down. At St. Peter's a good all-round batting performance, led by Andrew Finch with 74, allowed us to declare at 174 for six wickets. Then followed undoubtedly the worst bowling performance of the term as St. Peter's knocked off the runs for the loss of a single wicket in 10 less overs — a totally embarrassing defeat.

So to Bootham where we were responsible for a rather late declaration after Andrew Finch had made another excellent score of 65 before being run out. Then followed, for them, a humiliating collapse by Bootham thanks largely to an excellent spell of medium paced bowling by Andy Hewitt who finished with seven for 14 off 10 overs. Bootham were all out for 69 in the penultimate over, which could be claimed as some justification for the late declaration — a view not shared by the Bootham Master i/c!

Pocklington were our next visitors and with Bill Thompson (52) and Adrian Mayer (45*) leading the way we were all out for 156 off 38 overs. In reply, Pocklington never really seemed to make up their minds whether they were going for a win or draw, and the game rather petered out with Pocklington 111 for five at the close off just four less overs. So to our final match against Easingwold School first XI when this time we were on the receiving end of a poor declaration. Easingwold declared at 141 for nine nine after 45.5 overs in two hours 10 minutes and left us just 20 minutes plus 20 overs to get the runs. Off only 27 overs we reached 134 for five wickets which was a sterling performance by all the batsmen and one which they can justifiably claim as a moral victory.

Team T.J.T. Everett-Heath (C)* Capt/Wkt; W. Thompson (B)*; W.F. Browne (C); R.J. Lamballe (H); A.J. Finch (D)*; A.G. Mayer (J)*; A.J.A. Hewitt (D)*; D.G.B. Mangham (J); J.W. Acton (C); C.B. McCausland (C); D.J.Y. Wright (W).

* Awarded 2nd XI Colours

Also played: J.P.B. Smallman (B); C.P.H. Osborne (B); H.R.W. Campbell (C); C.T. Pennicott (H).

Results

Played 8 Won 2 Drawn 3 Lost 3

Ampleforth 179-9 dec	Lamballe 41	
Durham 114-5		Match Drawn
Ampleforth 77		
Ripon 1st XI 79-4		Lost by 6 wkts
Sedbergh 98	Hewitt 5-22, Mayer 3-15	
Ampleforth 103-7	McCausland 44*	Won by 3 wkts
Ampleforth 165	Acton 66	
OACC 166 for 7	Mayer 3-40	Lost by 3 wkts
Ampleforth 174-6 dec	Finch 74	
St Peter's 175-1		Lost by 9 wkts

Ampleforth 155-5 dec	Finch 65	
Bootham 1st XI 69 all out	Hewitt 7-14	Won by 86 runs
Ampleforth 156 all out	W. Thompson 52, Mayer 45*	
Pocklington 111-5	Mayer 3-30	Match Drawn
Easingwold 1st XI 141-9 dec	W. Thompson 4-16, Mayer 3-46	
Ampleforth 134-5		Match Drawn

3rd XI

Sun and hard wickets, good captaincy, plenty of skill and the will to win gave the third XI their first unbeaten season for years. Moreover it was all wins; seven out of seven. Admittedly to achieve this, with one player missing in the final match, a spare Crowtree Gentleman who took his place scored 50 n.o. — with a little help from H. Campbell's 37 — gave us the win! It wasn't all as embarrassing as that however. Throughout the season C.J. Stanton bowled well, always taking wickets; J.E. Neal started well with four wickets in four overs, but he evaporated somewhat so A.K. Codrington appeared from the mists and shattered all stumps. T.J. Willcox and J.E. van den Berg too picked up wickets at will. In the batting, other innings of note were E.P. Spencer's 50 n.o. against the Village; J.M. Dore's 40 against Barnard Castle; good innings of note by the Captain H.J. Berkeley; van den Berg and a winning 35 from J.O. Fee. All this backed by good fielding, notably that of A.R. Nesbit, made a winning combination though it must be admitted that school opposition at least was not as good as usual.

Team: H.J. Berkeley (C); H.R. Campbell (C); C.J. Stanton (T); J.E. van den Berg (O); J.O. Fee (H); T.J. Willcox (E); A.K. Codrington (J) (all Colours); J.D. Morris (O); N.C. Hughes (C); J.E. Neale (C); J.D. Dore (A); and also E.M. Guest (W); L.B. Dallaglio (T); J.E. Hughes (C); C.T. Pennicott (H) and C.M. Williams (O).

Results:

Played 7 Won 7

v Scarborough College 2nd XI(H)	72	
Ampleforth	73-3	Won by 7 wickets
v Ampleforth C.C.(H)	125	
Ampleforth	126-2	Won by 8 wickets
v St Peter's(H)	77	
Ampleforth	78-3	Won by 7 wickets
v Barnard Castle 2nd XI(H)	104	
Ampleforth	112	Won by 8 runs
v Pocklington(H)	63	
Ampleforth	64-3	Won by 7 wickets
v Crowtree Gentlemen(H)	124	
Ampleforth	125-7	Won by 3 wickets

THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL

UNDER 15 COLTS

The Colts had a very successful season. The regular fixtures were reduced to six, by wet weather at the start of the season and by measles in the middle, but all the matches were won comfortably. Then there was the Lord's Taverners' Competition. In the Yorkshire final (delayed from last year) we beat Salendine Nook H.S., Huddersfield by 61 runs. We then represented Yorkshire in the national competition. We just got home against Pocklington (Humberside) by one run, but then were beaten in the Northern semi-final by Durham on the penultimate ball. This was an excellent game. After a slow start in which we made less than 40 runs in the first 20 overs, S. Pilkington and T. Codrington eventually got going and we scored a further 130 runs in the remaining 20 overs, both Pilkington and Codrington making 67. Durham relied heavily on one talented player, P. Weston, who scored 99 before he was out leaving only 20 runs to make. Three were required off the last over, and they just got home with one ball to spare.

The team, shrewdly captained by A. Zino, enjoyed its cricket and played with great confidence. The batting was strong in depth and the first seven or eight batsmen could have been put in almost any order. T. Codrington and S. Pilkington were technically the soundest, followed by T. Price and N. Lamb. T. Scrope, R. Gilmore and C. Johnson-Ferguson all hit the ball hard but were lacking in concentration, though all should develop as talented players in the future. A. Zino and T. Belsom were both respectable players but rarely had the opportunity in matches to show their talents.

The bowling was good. R. Gilmore and S. Pilkington were as good an opening pair as one would want. They always bowled a good line and length, moved the ball a little and did not try to bowl too fast; the result was that the batsmen were under pressure from the start. H. Crichton-Stuart and P. Foster were the other seam bowlers and both on occasions bowled well but they were prone to bowl the loose delivery. T. Price was our only regular spinner and he bowled his off-breaks pretty accurately, but at the end of the season T. Scrope took to bowling leg-breaks and looked to have potential.

The fielding was patchy and many of the fielders gave A. Zino a headache by straying out of position. T. Codrington, keeping wicket for the first time, improved with every match and has promise. Of the rest the safe catching of A. Zino and the ground fielding of S. Pilkington deserve special mention.

Team A. Zino (C) (Capt.), T. Belsom (W), T. Codrington (J), H. Crichton-Stuart (E), P. Foster (I), R. Gilmore (O), C. Johnson-Ferguson (E), N. Lamb (C), S. Pilkington (E), T. Price (D), T. Scrope (E).

Results:

Played 8 Won 7 Lost 1 Drawn 0

v Durham (H)		Won by 104 runs
Ampleforth 148-4	Scrope 54, Price 44, Gilmore 23	
Durham 44	Pilkington 4-0, Gilmore 5-16	
v Sedbergh (A)		Won by 25 runs
Ampleforth 149	Lamb 40, Gilmore 25, Codrington 20	

SPORT SUMMER TERM

Sedbergh 124	Price 3-37, Crichton-Stuart 2-7	
v Manchester C.A. (H)		Won by 29 runs
Ampleforth 171-9	Scrope 71, Gilmore 26, Johnson-Ferguson 25	
Manchester 142	Gilmore 6-35	
v St. Peter's (A) 67	Foster 5-21, Pilkington 4-18	Won by 6 wickets
Ampleforth 71-4	Scrope 21	
v Barnard Castle (H)		Won by 51 runs
Ampleforth 164-9	Price 27, Gilmore 25, Johnson-Ferguson 22	
Barnard Castle 113	Gilmore 4-11, Pilkington 4-42	
v Pocklington (A) 79	Pilkington 6-8, Gilmore 3-16	Won by 8 wickets
Ampleforth 81-2	Price 33, Scrope 20	
Lord's Taverners' Competition Matches:		
v Salendine Nook H.S. (Yorkshire Final) (A)		Won by 61 runs
Ampleforth 104	Codrington 30, Lamb 24, Pilkington 20	
Salendine Nook 43	Price 4-18, Gilmore 2-7, Scrope 37	
v Pocklington (A)		Won by 1 run
Ampleforth 187-5	Gilmore 58*, Codrington 46, Scrope 37	
Pocklington 186-9	Crichton-Stuart 3-31	
Durham (A)		
Ampleforth 167-7	Pilkington 67, Codrington 67	Lost by 3 wickets
Durham 172-7	Pilkington 3-44, Gilmore 2-29	

UNDER 14 COLTS

During the summer of 1987 rumour filtered across the valley that there was a more than useful cricket side at Gilling. However, with the success of last summer's side, and the prospect of another damp summer, I didn't believe that 1988 could possibly be as good as 1987. However, I have been forced to eat my words as the term progressed, and the 1988 record looks as follows — played 10, won nine, drawn one, lost none.

We were unlucky with injuries and illness throughout the summer, and we hardly ever fielded the same team two matches running. David Thomson, possibly our best bowler, missed six matches through various forms of virus, and Chris Harding missed three matches through assorted ailments. The measles epidemic meant that we missed the Sedbergh match, and had to play some home matches away.

The Lord's Taverners' Trophy was, as last summer, the centre of the summer. In the first round we played at Ashville, and had a close, nail-biting game. We committed the unpardonable sin of being bowled out for 118 in only 30 overs (in a 40 over game). In reply we fielded like tigers and gradually pushed them further behind the asking rate. In the end they made 112 for eight in their 40 overs, a tribute

to our bowling and fielding as much as their inexperience. Time after time this came to be the answer to our problems. Not only did we have at least five bowlers, but we batted right down to number nine or 10. This depth of talent allowed us to get out of a number of scrapes. Against Read's School Drax, we batted against good bowling to make 154-8 off our 40 overs on a poor pitch, Richard Wilson grafting an excellent 56 (only four others in the match making double figures). We then bowled them out for 66 in 24 overs. Against Easingwold in the third round we bowled them out for 102 in 38 overs (Wilson 6.3-4-5-4) and won by eight wickets in 21 overs (Wilson 46*). In the semi-final we played Kirkbalk, and reached 180-6 off our 40 overs. Greg Finch made an excellent 89, but on the Colts pitch with its small and fast out-field under five an over was relatively easy to get. However we bowled them out for 156 in 36 overs (Wilson 5-1-15-4). As last year we shall have to play the final of the regional part of the competition next year.

Outside the Lord's Taverners' matches we were never really put under pressure until the last match. Scarborough were routed by 109 runs (Wilson 64* and 8-2-5-5), Durham were beaten by eight wickets (German-Ribon 9.2-5-10-6), and St. Peter's in an excellent chase against the clock, by three wickets (Wilson 59*). We drew against Barnard Castle when the middle order didn't quite know what to do when Wilson was out. We bowled 45 overs at them; they bowled 30 at us. Pocklington were beaten by eight wickets after a poor display in the field on a hot and muggy afternoon. Our best match was our last one, against Manchester C.A. We bowled them out for 102 with Greg Finch being too fast for their tail (7.2-3-13-4), and at 72 for three we were comfortably placed with time on our side and Greg Finch looking in good form. However, they then put on two leg-spinners, Finch played over the top of one and was bowled, and before we knew what was happening we were at 88 for nine, with four of these being stumped, all pulled forward by the tantalising flight, and extravagant turn of the "leggers". However, our own leg-spinner, Philip German-Ribon, was still there completely unruffled and was joined by our number eleven, James Garrett, who was only playing because Chris Harding had retired to the infirmary. While the latter hung on grimly, our carrot-headed hero despatched the bad balls to the boundary, never looked worried, won the match, and came sauntering off asking what all the fuss was about.

As can be seen from the foregoing account much of our batting depended upon Richard Wilson. He is a mature young cricketer who has learnt to build an innings, an art which is rare in one so young. 401 runs from 10 innings, of which four were not out is an impressive performance, as is the fact that he was never dismissed for single figures, and only twice for less than 25. Our other major batsman was Greg Finch who looked quite capable of destroying any attack when the mood was on him. He is a natural timer of the ball, and was always ready to play his shots. He only really failed twice, and on both occasions it was through a lack of concentration. Next year he could score a lot of runs. Outside these two there was no one who really stood out. Ceri Williams looked promising, but has too many flaws in his defensive technique. Edmund Knight found his position at Number three, and batted well at Pocklington. Harry Scrope always promised well, but only against Kirkbalk did he do himself justice. Charlie Thompson played some stout

innings at seven or eight. He hits the ball hard. Philip German-Ribon, in his own inimitable style, scored runs against St. Peter's and Manchester C.A. Andrew Daly provided solid support to Richard Wilson, and they put on 77 for the first wicket against Read's.

Our bowling centered on Wilson, Finch and German-Ribon. Wilson bowled an excellent line and length, and was too good for most of our opposition. Finch was fast, but erratic. When he fired on all cylinders he was devastating. David Thompson has an excellent high arm, and in the four matches in which he was able to play he looked good. He needs to concentrate more on his length, which tends to be a little short. Chris Harding was an enigma. One day bowling rubbish, and the next bowling a succession of unplayable balls, he must strive for consistency next year. Edmund Knight probably moved the ball more than anyone, but found it difficult to control. He must look next year to put the ball on off stump more regularly. Philip German-Ribon bowled well all summer. He is not afraid to give the ball air, and gives it a real tweak. He will discover next year that people will be able to read his bowling more easily. This will make it all the more important to get his field placing correct. Chris Hickie bowled off breaks well early in the term, but rather lost his way later. He has a good high action, but needs to believe in himself more.

The fielding was adequate, without ever being outstanding. There were no slip catches that I can remember and we did give away a number of runs through a lack of concentration, (the afternoon at Pocklington had better be forgotten). Harry Scrope improved throughout the term as wicket keeper. He took excellent stumpings off the slow bowlers, and saved countless byes down the leg side. The crucial point here is that if you cannot trust your keeper, you will have to waste a fielder at fine leg. Luckily that was never our problem. Harry Scrope was a good captain, except in the crucial area of winning the toss. (Did he win any?) He juggled the bowlers excellently, and increased in authority as the summer progressed.

The B team played three matches. They won two and lost one. They were all enthusiastic, and it is instructive that many of them played in the A team on one or more occasion, without ever letting them down. Mention should be made of Paddy Lane-Knott's 89 against Pocklington B.

Team

S.H.R. Scrope (E), A.J. Daly (A), R.M. Wilson (H), E.W. Knight (D), G. Finch (D), C.P. Williams (B), C.P.S. Thompson (B), D.A. Thompson (D), P.A. German-Ribon (C), C.J. Harding (J), W.F.C. Hickie (A).

Also Played: S. Field (O), J.P. Garrett (D), M.C. Thornton (T), C.S. Vyner-Brooks (C), A.R.D. Freeland (J).

Played 10 Won 9 Lost 0 Drawn 1

Ampleforth 137-3 dec	(Wilson 64*)	
v Scarborough College (H) 28	(Wilson 5-5)	Won by 109 runs
v Durham (A) 76	(German-Ribon 6-10)	
Ampleforth 81-2		Won by 8 wickets
v Ashville (A) Lord's Taverners' Trophy 1st Round		Won by 6 runs

Ampleforth 118	(Finch 58)	
Ashville 112-8 - 40 overs		
v Read's School (A) Lord's Taverners' Trophy 2nd Round	Won by 88 runs	
Ampleforth 154-8 - 40 overs	(Wilson 56)	
Read's 66		
v St. Peter's (H) 153-8 dec	Won by 3 wickets	
Ampleforth 154-7	(Wilson 59*)	
v Easingwold (H) Lord's Taverners' Trophy 3rd Round	Won by 8 wickets	
Easingwold 102	(Wilson 4-5)	
Ampleforth 108-2	(Wilson 46*)	
v Barnard Castle (A) 103-8 dec	Match Drawn	
Ampleforth 101-7	(Wilson 46)	
v Pocklington (A) 102	Won by eight wickets	
	(German-Ribon 5-36)	
Ampleforth 104-2	(Wilson 52*)	
v Kirkbalk (H) Lord's Taverners' Trophy Semi-Final	Won by 24 runs	
Ampleforth 180-6 - 40 overs	(Finch 89)	
Kirkbalk 156	(Wilson 4-15)	
v Manchester C.A. (H) 102	Won by 1 wicket	
Ampleforth 103-9	(Finch 4-13)	

SENIOR HOUSE MATCHES

1st ROUND

St. Dunstan's	80-8	beat	St. Thomas's	46
St. Aidan's	92-3	beat	St. Hugh's	76

2nd ROUND

St. Dunstan's	131	beat	St. Wilfrid's	58
St. Bede's	40-1	beat	St. John's	39
St. Cuthbert's	106-6	beat	St. Oswald's	105
St. Edward's	99-3	beat	St. Aidan's	94

SEMI-FINALS

St. Bede's	110	beat	St. Dunstan's	83
St. Edward's	138-6	beat	St. Cuthbert's	127-9

FINAL

St. Edward's	224-8	beat	St. Bede's	58
--------------	-------	------	------------	----

JUNIOR HOUSE MATCHES

1st ROUND

St. John's	88-1	beat	St. Hugh's	35
St. Cuthbert's	96-1	beat	St. Bede's	94

2nd ROUND

St. John's	112-2	beat	St. Aidan's	108
St. Dunstan's	149-2	beat	St. Oswald's	105
St. Edward's	60-0	beat	St. Thomas's	58
St. Cuthbert's	57-2	beat	St. Wilfrid's	56

SEMI-FINAL

St. Dunstan's	139-5	beat	St. John's	139-9
St. Cuthbert's	47-4	beat	St. Edwards	44

FINAL

St. Cuthbert's	145-6	beat	St. Dunstan's	143-4
----------------	-------	------	---------------	-------

SWIMMING

Expectations for this season were mixed with most tipsters forecasting a less successful season than last. On paper this would seem to have been marginally the case. The Seniors lost once, the Intermediates lost once and Juniors lost twice. However, these statistics fail to show the narrow margins that exist in defeat. As a whole, the Club record of Won 10 — Lost one (R.G.S. Newcastle) is the same as last year. However, the margin of defeat was six points (186 - 180) — one relay position — three tenths of a second. Both the Seniors and the Intermediates missed out on their respective unbeaten seasons by the narrowest of defeats at Durham School — each by two points in a match full of anomalies. At the John Parry Relays held this year at Bradford, both the Seniors and U.15's came away with medals. Sixteen schools entered this competitive event and Ampleforth acquitted itself well with first in senior freestyle, second in senior medley and third in U.15 freestyle. Misfortune struck in the week prior to the annual Bath Cup/Otter Medley event in London. A measles epidemic swept through the school and the team inevitably had to scratch at the eleventh hour.

A fine crop of junior swimmers were recruited to the team. T.J. Maguire (B) is an outstanding prospect, an improving individual medley swimmer with previous club experience. C. Williams (B) made a significant contribution in butterfly and freestyle before succumbing to the temptations of cricket in the summer term. T.C. Wilding (D) was undefeated in breaststroke, and significantly reduced his personal best for 50m on his first five competitive races. He too is developing in all four strokes. B.P. McFarland (E) is probably the most improved swimmer in the club this year. N. Dumbell (H) showed promise in back-crawl and freestyle together with C.J. Layden (J); W.A.J. Rigg (A); S.M. Mullaney (A); A.J.C. Clapton (A) and B.J.E. Guest (W) who made up a promising junior squad.

The U.15 Age Group is very much a gap year. There was only one match at this level, though some were young enough to swim for the juniors. C.J. Johnson (B); A.J. Layden (J); A. Harrison (J) and J.E. Porter (H) all made significant contributions throughout the year.

The Intermediates or U.16's are an impressive group. They are eager, talented, resourceful and enjoy the rewards of success giving many of the seniors a run for their money in the training pool. R.R. Elliot (E) is only the second swimmer in club history to be awarded full colours in his third year — a tribute to his commitment and honest endeavour. D.J. McFarland (W); R.J. Parnis-England (A); B.E. Cunliffe (D); H.M.V. Young (D); J.J. Record (H); T.E. Tutton (J); D.J. O'Connell (O); D.P. Cowell (T); and R.T. Lavelle (T) give splendid support and should be competing to be part of a formidable senior team for the next two years.

The Seniors are to be congratulated on their determination and fine example, both in the training pool and during matches where they enthused all age groups with vibrant and often loud support. S.D. Bond (A) breaststroke, G.H.R. Titchmarsh (D) backstroke, R.T. Turner (T) butterfly and C. Blasdale (B) freestyle were the nucleus of the team ably supported by J.E. McDermott (D), E.E.J. Radcliffe (E) and J.E.H. Vigne (B). R.F. McTighe (B), D.F. Tidey (B), G.R. de Speville (B), N.J. Beale (C), L.A. Wales (E), and J.J. Powell (O) remain for the coming year. My personal thanks for a job well done to Sam Bond for being such a fine captain; one of many extra-curricular responsibilities in which he acquitted himself with success. At the beginning of the summer term the team was fortunate in obtaining the services of Joe Dixon, an A.S.A. Staff Tutor and National Coach for a coaching clinic. He covered stroke technique as well as starts, turns and general principles of training. His ability to motivate and entertain while putting across fundamental points of technique was most emphatic.

This year, for the first time, boys were entered in English Schools Swimming Association events. R.T. Turner (T); C. Blasdale (B); and T.J. Maguire (B) all represented York and District in the Yorkshire Schools Championships; all narrowly missing selection to the Yorkshire team at the Nationals. Nevertheless it was a most worthwhile experience confirming the fact that our best swimmers are on a par with many good club swimmers.

At last St. Aidan's gave way in the House 50's, St. Bede's winning convincingly after an 11 year domination, in an event that took place in the evenings — allowing for massive vocal support from the balcony. J.A.A.

SWIMMING CLUB RESULTS

	Match Results	Seniors	U.16	U.15	U.14
Ashville College	W	W		W	
Barnard Castle	W	W	W		L
Leeds G.S.	W	W	W		W
Bradford G.S.	W	W	W		W
Pocklington School	W	W	W		W

SPORT SUMMER TERM

	L	W	W	L	L
Newcastle R.G.S	W	W	W		
Sedburgh School	W	W	W		W
Welbeck College	W	W	W		
Stonyhurst College	W	W	W		W
Durham School	W	L	L		W
Bootham School	W	W	W		W
Totals	10-1	10-1	8-1	1-1	7-2

HOUSE COMPETITION

1	St. Bede's	768
2	St. Aidan's	613
3	St. Dunstan's	573
4	St. John's	522
4	St. Thomas's	522
6	St. Edward's	520
7	St. Hugh's	437
8	St. Wilfrid's	350
9	St. Cuthbert's	233
10	St. Oswald's	218

SWIMMING CLUB RECORDS (METRIC)

SENIOR

50m Front Crawl	P. Kirwan	25.6	1985
100m Front Crawl	P. Kirwan	57.51	1987
200m Front Crawl	P. Kirwan	2:14.3	1986
50m Back Stroke	G. Titchmarsh	31.85	1988
100m Back Stroke	J. Cowell	1:12.3	1986
200m Back Stroke	S. Hampson	2:48.0	1975
50m Breast Stroke	P. Slinger	34.7	1986
100m Breast Stroke	P. Slinger	1:16.2	1986
200m Breast Stroke	J. Price	2:53.6	1983
50m Fly	P. Kirwan	28.6	1986
100m Fly	A. Elliot	1:14.0	1986
100m I.M.	P. Kirwan	1:06.94	1987
200m I.M.	A. Steven	2:49.98	1981
4 x 50m Freestyle Relay		1:48.98	1987
4 x 50m Medley Relay		2:03.6	1986

JUNIOR

50m Front Crawl	C. Blasdale	22.7	1986
100m Front Crawl	P. Kirwan	62.6	1984
200m Front Crawl	P. Kirwan	2:25.85	1984
50m Back Stroke	P. Kirwan	33.8	1984
100m Back Stroke	P. Kirwan	1:17.8	1984
200m Back Stroke	J. Cowell	2:57.9	1985
50m Breast Stroke	A. Tarleton	35.9	1983
100m Breast Stroke	D. McFarland	1:21.84	1987
200m Breast Stroke	D. McFarland	3:04.24	1987
50m Fly	P. Kirwan	30.6	1984
100m Fly	D. McFarland	1:22.0	1986
100m I.M.	R. Parnis-England	1:16.29	1988
4 x 50m Freestyle Relay		1:58.36	1986
4 x 50m Medley Relay		2:16.22	1987

ATHLETICS

A successful and enjoyable season, spoilt only by a certain feeling of guilt at the complacency with which the senior team approached each match, and the regret at losing to Sedbergh last season, and so spoiling four unbeaten seasons. Apart from the undoubted ability of the athletes, the key to success was the standard of training, led by the captain but embracing the whole of the running squad, coupled with a seriousness and dedication of the throwers, who worked so diligently to improve their technique. Another key to success was the dedicated rivalry of several pairs within the team. At 1500m Bull was determined to beat Graham and headed the field regularly till the last lap, when time and time again his rival overtook him; but gave them first and second places in every match. In the high jump Goslett started the season as school record holder at 1.88m, only to be eclipsed by Blasdale and his record of 1.89m, until he finally won back the record at 1.90m. Similarly in the 400m there was a continual battle between Blasdale and Godfrey, which secured them first and second place in every race, the younger of the two triumphing in every race but one. In the shorter sprints the familiar Ox-Aut combine has now reached senior level, with Oxley at the moment having the edge over Auty, and being beaten only once by his teammate and on one other occasion. The captain, with his fiendish opening sprint, proved unbeatable at 800m. Casado was unbeaten at the long jump, improving considerably in the course of the season and perhaps within range of a record next year. By the same token Strinati, still unbelievably Under 17, won every senior discus competition, delighting the spectators by his style. Whitelaw, off form at Wakefield, then always won the javelin competition easily, and the hurdles when a recurrent injury allowed him to compete. With a team of this calibre a certain confidence was inevitable, and it is encouraging to note that more than half of those mentioned will be returning next year.

Apart from the regular school matches there were few opportunities to run on a tartan surface. The first of these was on the hallowed rubber of Gateshead, in the Northern Public Schools Championships hosted by Newcastle R.G.S. Here competition was stiff, but some careful addition established that — if pole vault and hammer, for which we do not enter, are eliminated — Ampleforth athletes won the most points. After the short season of school matches, now finished by Exhibition (the popular Rossall/Denstone match is a sad exam casualty) there was a certain amount of County Athletics at Middlesbrough, which enabled our competitors to wonder at the standard of competition outside our circle. A number of best performances resulted, including two new records, Goslett in the high jump and Bull in his beloved steeplechase.

At junior level the teams were, as usual, small: only ten at Under 16 level! Many athletes competed at both Under 17 and Under 16 level, and A. Hickman even at senior level too. Reid could be relied upon to win the 400m at Under 17 and when Royston was seconded from the senior team he was hard to beat at any of the throwing events. In the Under 16 group Habbershaw could be relied on to win three events. Perhaps the most exciting prospect for the future was the diminutive Willcox, constantly breaking his own Under 15 record for 1500m.

Finally mention must be made of the thoroughly enjoyable and useful start to the season, when Mark Schulte brought a small but select band of athletes, mostly former captains, to mount an Old Boys' Match. Not surprisingly, lack of fitness somewhat let them down, but did not stop John Schulte throwing phenomenal distances in the Shot.

Our participation in the L.A.C. meeting at the end of term was a shambles because our train was delayed three hours ("signals failure") at York. Consequently various boys missed the check-in, and Edward Willcox missed his heat, and then had the chagrin of watching the final won in a time within his range. Nevertheless Paul Strinati won Under 17 Discus (for the second time) and Shot, Peter Goslett was beaten to second place on countback in the High Jump (1.89) and Simon Godfrey achieved second place in the 400m.

Results

Senior	Uppingham & Q.E.G.S.	
	Wakefield	(W) won 130—81(U)—75(W)
	Pocklington	(H) won 86½—51½
	Worksop & Bradford G.S.	(W) won 104—84(W)—36(B)
	Sedbergh	(A) won 95—48
	Stonyhurst	(H) won 93—44
Under 17	Pocklington	(H) won 72—66
	Sedbergh	(A) lost 64—79
Under 16	Worksop & Bradford GS	(W) won 94—87(B)—52(W)
	Stonyhurst	(H) lost 66—71

The following represented the school:

Seniors: R.K. de Palma (captain) (T), M. Auty (A), C. Blasdale (B), A. Bull (D), D. Casado (A), S. Godfrey (O), P. Goslett (W), D. Graham (E).

- J. Leonard (W), J. Oxley (A), P. Strinati (A), R. Whitelaw (J) (colours), J. Royston (T) (half-colours), J. Cutter (T), A. Hickman (D), J. Lester (A), R. McBrien (H), G. Peckitt (H).
- Under 17 S. Habbershaw (A), A. Hickman (D), J. Reid (O), J. Royston (T) (colours), J. Cleary (A), M. Cozens (B), R. Massey (J), R. McBrien (H), A. Scrivenor (A), A. Tracey (H), C. Vitoria (W), M. Williams
- Under 16 J. Cleary (A), S. Habbershaw (A), A. Hickman (D), A. Scrivenor (A) (colours), M. Dalziel (B), N. Duffy (O), J. Hartigan (W), M. King (T), R. Massey (J), E. Willcox (E).
- Under 15 A. Brunner (D), M. Dalziel (B), N. Duffy (O), J. Hartigan (W), P. Hussey (B), N. Myers (A), H. van Cutsem (E), E. Willcox (E).

TENNIS

With a young side I had anticipated difficult matches, but results this year confounded my worst expectations! Our young and inexperienced side unfortunately coincided with a year of strong teams from some of our opponents, and the results show the inevitable consequence. The boys had been prepared for the season with coaching throughout the Winter, albeit in a rather limited way, and from the services (more recently acquired) of a Swedish Professional coach, Mr. Per Carlson. There is little doubt that all of this will reap rewards in the near future, as next year, ten of the top twelve players in the school return.

The term got off to an awful start with a nasty ankle injury to P. Brenninkmeyer, potentially one of our strongest players. David Tabone and Christopher Wong played at first pair and had a satisfactory season, but were unable to bring off victories in some of their major matches. In the Northern Schools Championships at Bolton, they did well to win the Plate competition, and to be rewarded with a trophy for their efforts. Both are talented players — it is to be hoped that they work hard to realise their potential and go on to greater things next year. Joe Mycielski played at second pair with the Captain, Cristian Sinclair, and while both worked tremendously hard, they had a difficult season and became rather frustrated with their lack of success. A number of players represented the school at third pair, notably Camillo Roberti, Matthew Fox-Tucker and Christopher Adamson. All had their successes and they never let us down.

A special mention must be made for the positive contribution made by Cristian Sinclair as Captain. The morale of the team was never low — we went into every match with high expectations, and this was due in no small way to his approach. He also was able to get the six down onto the courts for valuable early morning sessions — getting boys out of bed to play tennis at seven in the morning is no mean achievement!

While our results at First Six were poor, we did rather well with the Second Six. They were beaten only once, and then only just, by a strong Bolton team. They were again great fun to be with, and they enjoyed their tennis.

Next season we must work to win the important points, begin again to win the games that matter, and concentrate on not giving back immediately any advantage gained.

Results

1ST VI

v Stonyhurst	lost	4 — 5
v Wakefield (Q.E.G.S.)	lost	3½ — 5½
v St. Peter's	lost	3½ — 5½
v Sedbergh	lost	4 — 5
v Leeds G.S.	lost	3 — 6
v Pocklington	won	9 — 0
v Hymer's	lost	½ — 8½
v Bolton G.S.	lost	2 — 7

2ND VI

v Stonyhurst	won	7½ — 1½
v St. Peter's	won	5½ — 3½
v Sedbergh	drew	4½ — 4½
v Leeds G.S.	won	5½ — 3½
v Pocklington	won	9 — 0
v Scarborough Coll. (1st VI)	won	5½ — 4½
v Bootham (1st VI)	won	7 — 2
v Bolton G.S.	lost	3½ — 5½

HOUSE MATCH FINAL:— St. Aidans beat St. Wilfrids

TOURNAMENT RESULTS:—

Open Singles: D. Tabone (A) beat C. Wong (B)

Open Doubles: D. Tabone (A) and B. Stones (A) beat C. Wong (B) and P. Brenninkmeyer (H)

Under 15 Singles: M. Fox-Tucker (T) beat C. Adamson (B)

Under 15 Doubles: M. Fox-Tucker (T) and C. Adamson (B) beat A. Brenninkmeyer (H) and H. Piney (O)

C.G.H.B.

UNDER 15 TENNIS

The team has not been defeated in two years. This is, of course, pleasing. However, the most pleasing aspect of the season's tennis has been the sportsmanship and humour displayed by all those in the set. Those who have travelled away to represent the school have conducted themselves as one would wish. Although we have won every match, there have been occasions when the opposition was tough and our pairs have had to fight hard.

The most improved player, showing much promise for the future was Greg Lascelles. James Lester continues to show delicacy of touch but also learnt to strike the ball more firmly as the term progressed. Dom Wightman will need to loosen his style but shows considerable athleticism and enthusiasm. Mark Cuddigan is

potentially a fierce player, but will need to vary his game more as he grows. Jerome Vaughan and Mark von Westenholz were both useful finds whose tennis is bound to improve in the Senior years. I feel sure that they will re-emerge in the senior teams. Ed van Cutsem provided not only style but also high personal standards which set an example which one always hopes to find in a captain.

Results

v Pocklington	(A)	won	9 — 0
v Leeds G.S.	(H)	won	8 — 1
v Scarborough College	(H)	won	9 — 0
v St. Peter's	(H)	won	6 — 3
v Q.E.G.S. Wakefield	(A)	won	9 — 0
v Hymer's	(A)	won	5½ — 3½
v Bolton	(H)	won	7 — 2

P.T.M.

UNDER 14 TENNIS

The most notable feature of this year's Team Set was its strength in depth; most of the fourteen players in the squad could have represented the School and, undoubtedly, would have performed admirably. Our unbeaten season owes as much to this pool of players as to the Team itself, whose performance and attitude had to be of the highest order to retain their places.

As the term progressed, the strongest team identified itself and, as a team, went from strength to strength. The first pair was Albert Brenninkmeyer and Matthew Hurley, a good combination of flair and power. Albert is a good all court player, a factor which worked well with the power of Matthew's groundstrokes. On the other hand, the volley was not the stroke the team excelled in; it is the winning shot in doubles play and must be attempted when at all possible. Our reluctance to dominate at the net made some of our matches more difficult than they should have been. The steadiness of our second pair, James Jenkins and Edward Willcox, was often crucial and helped the team to an important victory at Hymer's where they defeated their opposite pair in emphatic style. Both George Andreadis and Rupert Vitoria worked hard at their games throughout the term and finished it as a good third pair. Their understanding on court, from a relatively inexperienced pair, was impressive. The future looks bright if the concentration and effort shown this season is repeated when this team passes to the Senior ranks.

v Pocklington	won	9 — 0
v Leeds G.S.	won	8½ — ½
v Bootham	won	9 — 0
v Q.E.G.S., Wakefield	won	9 — 0
v Bolton G.S.	won	6½ — 2½
v Hymer's	won	5 — 4

TEAM

1. A. Brenninkmeyer
(H)
M. Hurley (W)

2. J. Jenkins (J)
E. Willcox (E)

3. G. Andreadis (A)
R. Vitoria (W)

Also played:

M. Luckhurst (T), A. Havelock (T), C. Mansel-Pleydell (E).

K.T.D

GOLF

About 40 boys played Golf as their summer sport, and a smaller number took lessons under the Golf Foundation Coaching Scheme. The instructors were David Edwards, and his assistant, David Hirst, the professional from Scarborough South Cliff G.C. They had to cancel several times at short notice, so the initial enthusiasm was somewhat dampened.

There were some good players at the top, led by Julian Beatty, the Captain, who has now broken through into single figures. He joined with Aidan Lovett to win the Baillieu Trophy for St. Bede's with a score of 77, beating St. Oswald's (Tim Fattorini and James Morris) who scored 83. Some of our best golfers are also cricketers and so were not available for matches. Nevertheless it was a strong team (except for the last two matches at the end of term when exams or departure after exams forced us to include some less experienced players). The results were:

v Scarborough College	won	3 — 1
v Stonyhurst College	won	2½ — 1½
v Scarborough South Cliff G.C. (Juniors)	halved	2 — 2
v Giggleswick School	won	2 — 1
v Barnard Castle School	lost	1 — 2
v Ampleforth College G.C.	lost	1 — 3

The regular members of the team were: J.W. Beatty (B), J. Whittaker (J), H.D. McNamara (H), T.H.T. Fattorini (O), A.P. Lovett (B), A.J.P. Morrogh-Ryan (C), D.B. Kenny (J), S.L. Dewey (D), D.H. Reitzik (B). The first three have their colours.

HOCKEY 1988

In the Summer Term we had one match on the last Sunday of term which we narrowly lost 4-6 to Scarborough College. This gave the less experienced players a chance to play a fixture. Most of team will play hockey next year and should develop into good players.

The team was:

D. Jackson (H), A. Codrington (J), W. Browne (C), L. Roberts (J), S. Wade (B), C. Pace (H), K. Parker (C), A. Downes (B), T. Nester-Smith (H), D. Wigan (H), J. Leonard (W).

ACTIVITIES

COMBINED CADET FORCE

An era ended at Ampleforth when R.S.M. Fred Baxter retired at the end of the Lent Term. He had been with us for 28 years and a term — more than twice as long as anyone else has held the position of Sergeant Major. Actually, the job he has done has been far bigger than the title Sergeant Major suggests. He has been in effect, the Quartermaster responsible for all uniform, kit, weapons and ammunition; he has been Unit Security Officer responsible for the safe keeping of all warlike stores and the complicated security alarms, combination locks, safes and anti-terrorist measures on which the Security Branch insist. He has been doing the job of Adjutant and Orderly Room Quartermaster Sergeant (and clerk/typist!). He has had to be a financial expert able to compete with the bureaucrats of the Army Pay Corps and extract from them all the financial help to which we have been entitled. He has been duty driver and mechanic, armourer and cook — and almost everything else.

Most important, of course, has been his contact with the boys. This is the part of the job which is most visible, whether instructing in some military subject, coaching the shooting (and what a record of success he can show for that!), or coping with the endless requests for items of uniform. He could be the stern disciplinarian or the fatherly counsellor as required, and his advice and help were full of practical wisdom. He had the highest ideals which he expected Ampleforth boys to measure up to; he would spend hours helping boys who were aiming high or persuading those who were not; the rough side of his tongue was kept for the rude, lazy or corrupt. The many old boys returning to revisit the school, who have sought him out, have been a proof of the high regard in which he was held.

He joined us direct from the Coldstream Guards in 1960 and has seen many changes. The whole school was in the C.C.F. when he came and they paraded twice a week; the uniform was Battle Dress with blanched webbing; the training syllabus was limited and no expeditions in term time were considered; all the officers were monks and little assistance was available from the Regular Army. There was a period in the late 1960s and early 1970s when the smart thing was to be anti-military; this added extra difficulties which had to be negotiated with tact and understanding as well as firmness. Fred Baxter did not like the negative side of these changes, but he worked loyally to make the best of them, and the continued good health of the Contingent is a proof of his success. Ampleforth has a great deal to be grateful to him for, and we were all delighted when he was awarded the British Empire Medal two years ago. We hope to see a lot of him in his retirement.

Luckily we have found the ideal replacement for Fred Baxter. Another Guardsman (of course!), this time an Irish Guardsman. Vic McLean has known us for many years. He came to camp with us at Warcop in 1972 on loan from his regiment, and on two visits to 1st Bn Irish Guards in Germany we met him again as C.S.M. and then R.S.M. Later he was commissioned and most recently has been training young guardsmen in Waterloo Company at the Guards Depot. He started at Ampleforth at the beginning of the Summer Term and quickly settled in and discovered our ways. His wife Joan has also joined the staff and is the

Housekeeper in St. Cuthbert's. We hope they will both enjoy a long and happy life here.

During the course of the Lent Term we were visited by the new G.O.C. Major General Murray Naylor. He managed to see nearly all the Army Section training including some quite expert tactics performed with pyrotechnics by the N.C.O.'s Cadre under Captain Ron Bradley, 1 P.W.O. Later this same group spent the Field Day weekend at Catterick and were able to finish off the excellent course with a 24 hour exercise. The Cadet Training Team laid on an equally enterprising full day at Strensall covering a variety of items and ending with a tactical exercise for the main part of the second year, while the R.A. Troop were learning various skills, including the Invertron at Topcliffe. Fr. Edward and his team ran the usual Orienteering exercise for the first year which was won by Max von Habsburg and William Oxley who were equal, just ahead of Hugh van Cutsem.

In the Summer Term Major Martin Rigby, 5 R.G., judged the Nulli Secundus Competition (which he himself had won a few years ago). The cup was won by U.O. Rob Meehan in a closely contested competition. The new Ambuscade Trophy was won by C.P.O. Colin Elwell and the Eden Cup by F. Sgt. Alastair Reid; the Armour Memorial Prize was won by Cpl. Miles Gaynor. Captain Vic McLean worked hard to get the Guard of Honour up to standard and the members of the Guard practised during the morning break almost every day. The result was a Guard commanded by U.O. Ben Marsh which gave an impressive start to the Inspection. (Actually, Brigadier Tony Wells who inspected us went out onto the moors to see the adventure trainers before starting the more formal part). One of the highlights was his visit to the Lakes where the R.N. Section, R.A.F. Section and R.A. Troop all had activities. It emerged that Brigadier Wells was a keen yachtsman and he did not need much persuading to take the helm and give a demonstration of his skill. The Tactics Course and the 1st year Circus competition worked well and the day was considered a success.

In addition to the replacement of R.S.M. Baxter by Captain McLean (Adjutant) we have lost both Wright brothers. Fr. Stephen retired at Christmas after originally commanding the R.A.F. Section and then transferring to the Army Section and running the Signals Section. His brother, Fr. Timothy has just retired as these notes are being written at the beginning of the Christmas Term on his promotion to Deputy Headmaster. Both of them have given long and patient service and guided many cadets in their efforts; we are most grateful to them. Luckily we have had one new officer, our first lady officer, Mrs. Helen Dean. She has taken over the Signals Section, which is going to work closely with the Royal Artillery Troop. Her husband John is going to run the Adventure Training while keeping an eye on Royal Artillery affairs.

ROYAL NAVY SECTION

The planned visit of the Captain of *H.M.S. Ambuscade* in the ship's Lynx helicopter for a series of flights for the Section was unfortunately frustrated on three occasions. Twice the helicopter went unserviceable and the third attempt was cut short by a blizzard en route. We hope that a visit will materialise when the ship returns from the West Indies.

Field Day allowed half the Section to visit London and tour *H.M.S. Belfast*, the Thames Barrage and the Imperial War Museum; this was an interesting and varied programme. The remainder of the Section performed well in the Orienteering exercise.

The promised sea passage in *H.M.S. Ambuscade* in the Easter holidays proved to be a marvellous experience. The party consisted of Lt. Cdr. E.G. Boulton and four cadets who are seriously thinking of becoming naval officers: P.O. C.W.E. Elwell, L.S. O.J.W. Heath, A.B. N.A.R. Myers and Lcpl. R.P. Sessions.

The ship left Plymouth at the end of March and the voyage to Bermuda in fairly rough and sometimes stormy conditions included various types of exercises. Three days in Bermuda provided a pleasant sub-tropical weekend and the group left in the *R.F.A. Blue Rover* for the replenishment operations before being winched into the Lynx for the return to the ship. An energetic five days were spent in Miami before the flight to Washington for a couple of days followed by the flight to Brize Norton in a Royal Air Force VC 10. It was a splendid trip in all respects giving the cadets good experience of the work of the ship's departments and the life of a friendly Wardroom. We are grateful to Cdr. S.V. Mackay for providing such a great opportunity.

A new "first" was established during the Inspection when the Inspecting Officer, Brigadier C.A.G. Wells, took out a Topper with A.B. J. Leonard as crew for a sail round the lake. The Summer Term concluded a year of good effort by our team of instructors — P.O. C.W.E. Elwell, L.S. W. Eaglestone, L.S.O. Heath and L.S. A. Myers — under the eye of C.P.O. M. Martin. We are grateful for their efforts.

ROYAL AIR FORCE SECTION

R.A.F. Boulmer was the venue for the Easter camp, an outpost on the Northumbrian coastline responsible for part of the defence radar coverage of the North Sea. Cadets J. Robson (A), D. Cridland (W) and C. des Forges (W) were outstanding ambassadors for the college and received a good insight into the life of an airforce officer at a support base like Boulmer. A bonus to the camp was the fact that the R.A.F. has its air sea rescue unit for the north east of England at Boulmer which comprises four Sea King helicopters and associated rescue equipment and facilities. All the cadets managed to get a flight in one of the helicopters and view Lindisfarne and the magnificent coastline from the air. Cadet Robson deserves special mention for winning outright the camp aircraft recognition competition and for competently taking command of a section at such a young age; for his contribution at camp I promoted him to the rank of Junior Corporal pending his



R.S.M. Fred Baxter B.E.M.



Capt. Vic McLean

success at the proficiency examination early next term.

Much of the term was spent in preparation for the inspection in May. Our theme was "survival"; this followed up well the lectures last term by our liaison officer Flt. Lt. Burn on aircrew survival and the work done at the Boulmer camp. All the individual contributions went well particularly a dinghy exercise across at the lakes, and we believe the inspecting officer was suitably impressed.

Three junior cadets (Robson, des Forges and Cridland) managed to pass their examinations a year early opening the way for their promotion.

I thank my senior cadet Flt. Sgt. A.I. Reid (H) for his help over the last two years and wish him well in his university career.

P.J.M.B.

ARMY SECTION CAMP

Thirty Cadets under Fr. Simon and Fr. Edward spent a week 1—8 July with 1st Bn. The Royal Irish Rangers at Osnabruck. One of the features of this week was the amount of time spent in helicopters. The first occasion was when we visited Exercise Summer Sales — a very complex Corps exercise for senior officers to practise dealing with a Warsaw Pact invasion. Lt. Gen. Sir Peter Inge, who once commanded North East District and became a firm friend of Ampleforth, personally invited us to visit the exercise. The exercise was controlled from a group of large marquees full of maps, computers, radios, VDUs, etc; it was difficult to understand what was going on. When we had seen this we were flown in Chinooks to Corps H.Q. to see that in action; we met General Sir Peter briefly at both locations. The following day we visited R.A.F. Gütersloh where we flew in Pumas and saw Harriers hovering and generally showing off their capabilities. Then the main exercise took place in which we were taken to the training area by Lynx helicopters, set up a base camp, sent out patrols, were attacked by night and finally did an early morning assault on the enemy positions. The Irish Rangers provided opposition and were up to plenty of tricks. We rode in and drove A.P.C.s, learned about the S.A.80 and fired it, saw various support weapons, were shown the Regimental Colours and Officers' Mess silver, did P.T., visited Osnabruck, and ended with a barbeque at the Officers' Mess on the last evening. Sgt. Izzard and Cpl. Johnston were in charge of the cadets throughout; Major Peter Morgan 2 i/c was in overall control and took immense pains to see that everything was a success — he wrote a personal letter and sent photographs to each cadet at the end of the attachment. Lt. Col. Johnny Cargin, the Commanding Officer, made us extremely welcome and said some flattering things to us at the end. To all of these we are grateful for an interesting week which involved many of the Battalion in the preparations for and carrying out of all we did. We left with a high regard for a professional and friendly Battalion.

SHOOTING

The team trained and took part in the North East District Rifle Meeting at Strensall. After a closely contested competition we managed to clear the board and became champions for the fifth year in succession. U.O. E.E.J. Radcliffe was champion shot. After a year's absence we competed at Bisley, coming 49th out of 89 teams in the Asburton. H.R. van Cutsem and T.J. Gaynor did exceptionally well in coming 8th in the Cadet Pairs. U.O. E.E.J. Radcliffe and Cdt. T.J. Gaynor received N.R.A. Schools Hundred badges. Most of the team are expected to be available for the 1989 Meeting.

In the Inter-House competition St. Edward's were first with 166, St. Cuthbert's 2nd with 164 and St. Dunstan's 3rd with 162. C. Heath won the Anderson Cup for the best individual scoring 47, C. Elwell was second with 46 and M. Gaynor, A. Hickman, R. Meehan, R. Sessions and W. Marsh all tied at third with 44.

Preparations are now going ahead for the *Nedist* March and Shoot competition, Colts' Canter, the Staniforth Challenge Cup and the National Inter-Schools and Cadets' Small Bore Individual and Team event.

THE SENIOR DEBATING SOCIETY

The Observer Mace:— For the first time in seven or eight years, it fell to Ampleforth to host the Observer Mace Schools Debating Competition York Regional Round. It took place in the St. Thomas's House Common Room on the afternoon of fourth February 1988. Five schools were taking part, and so Ampleforth entered a sixth, dummy, team to make up a third debate. In addition to Ampleforth, the other schools were Hymer's College, Hull; John Leggott College, Scunthorpe; the Mount School, York, and Ripon Grammar School. Ampleforth's dummy team was made up of Alexander Reynolds and Colin Elwell, both in the Middle VI in St. John's and both very promising speakers. The competing team was Alexander Downes (B), a very accomplished speaker who distinguished himself last term in the lead part in King Lear, and Francisco Benítez (H) who has a seductively persuasive style and sharp analytical mind.

Three judges kindly agreed to accept the rather thankless task of adjudication. Professor Anthony Hanson, formerly Professor of Theology at Hull, proved a most competent and incisive chairman. Catherine Norris, a practising therapist and counsellor, brought a gentle receptivity, and Lt. General Sir David House, formerly G.O.C. Northern Ireland, brought the experience and authority of the recently retired Black Rod in the House of Lords. We were honoured to have such distinguished judges. They were looking for the best debating team, the pair best able to present a coherent case and argue against their opponents. They had also been asked to look for a single outstanding speaker who might be recommended to the Observer newspaper for consideration for a scholarship to take part in a debating tour of Australia in August.

The three debates were as follows:

This House would welcome a revival in the power and influence of the trade union movement in this country: proposed by Ampleforth dummy team, opposed by Hymer's College.

This House would ban *in vitro* fertilisation: proposed by the Mount School, opposed by Ripon Grammar School.

This House deplores the restrictions of Mr. Baker's proposed core curriculum: proposed by John Leggott College, opposed by Ampleforth College.

The best debate of the afternoon was certainly that on test-tube babies. Both teams were well informed and addressed themselves to each other's arguments. John Leggott College too put forward a very good case, but their performance was marred by too great a reliance on written speeches. Among the Ampleforth speakers, Colin Elwell can be singled out for praise: knowledgeable, forceful, fluent he dominated the debate on trade unions. Alex Downes spoke loud and clear, but perhaps his performance smacked a little too much of the stage. Kiko Benitez, who likes nothing better than to adopt the high moral ground and can only speak well when utterly convinced of his case and determined to convert his audience, seemed to flounder on the morally neutral but murky issue of education. The judges, not unsurprisingly, gave the victory to Ripon Grammar School, who went on to the next round of all northern winners, and singled out one of their speakers, Simon Stockill, to be named to the Observer.

Other competitions:— We took part in both the English Speaking Union's competition and the second round of the British Junior Chamber's competition in February 1988. The E.S.U. competition was held in the Guildhall in York and we entered two teams: Robert Sturges (O), Thomas Everett-Heath (C) and Dominic Baker (B) was one, and Henry Fitzherbert (E), Patrick Taaffe (W) and Julian Carney (D) was the other. Mr. Everett-Heath spoke on Yugoslavia with the assurance of someone who had lived there for three years. He was lucid, very intelligent and engaging but made slight effort to broadcast his speech and control his audience. His answers to questions were first class. Mr. Sturges was a competent chairman, but perhaps a little too staid. Mr. Baker proposed a rounded and stylish vote of thanks to a team from Whitby School. They must have rated high in the judges' estimate but were outclassed by more dramatic and colourful performances from Huntington School. Our other team was a year younger and did not perform so well. Mr. Taaffe spoke on the Vote, but relied too heavily on his notes, in which he even seemed to get muddled towards the end. His answers to questions were only just adequate and one was always anxious that a questioner might press a point further and find him unable to reply. Mr. Fitzherbert was a remarkably relaxed and self-assured chairman, verging on the casual. His customary humour was much in evidence, to the audience's surprise. Mr. Carney proposed a vote of thanks to the Mount School's speech on Israel, but despite his brave effort he did not seem fully confident in what he was saying.

James O'Brien (B) had done well to win the local round of the British Junior Chamber's public speaking competition in 1987, and went on to the regional round

in February 1988. This took place in Queen Ethelburga's School, Harrogate. He faced some strong competition, but opened his speech on G.C.S.E. with enormous confidence and real flair; for the first four minutes it looked as though he might outdistance his rivals, as only one other had spoken so well, but then disaster overtook him. He ran out of time without seeing the warning lights switched on and suddenly found he had to end the speech. He overshot the time limit by 40 seconds and garbled the conclusion of his speech, making failure certain. The two winners went on to the national final and Mr. O'Brien had learnt a useful lesson about care in preparations.

THE JUNIOR DEBATING SOCIETY

The Society has had an active year, with several interesting debates which have been well attended on the whole. The quality of speaking has generally been high; in particular, Mr. Boyd-Carpenter spoke well consistently with wit and good argument, Mr. Acton made the floor roar with laughter, and Mr. Foster always spoke passionately, but rather too aggressively. There was also a lot of talent among the first year Speakers, such as Mr. Guest and Mr. Fiske de Gouveia who both spoke well, but were hindered by nervousness. Speeches from the floor improved gradually; the floor debates were always lively, but well conducted. We are grateful to Mr. McPartlan for chairing the debates so well, and to Mr. Dammann for letting us use room 8, an ideal chamber. The debates during the year were as follows:

This House would like to see all foreign military shipping leave the Gulf: proposed by Mr. Jolliffe (W) and Mr. Fiske de Gouveia (T), opposed by Mr. Boyd-Carpenter (B) and Mr. Gallwey (C). Ayes: 7, Noes: 8, Abst: 3.

This House believes that bloodsports should be abolished: proposed by Mr. West (B) and Mr. Hoare (O), opposed by Mr. Fitzherbert (E) and Mr. Ryland (B). Ayes: 3, Noes: 20, Abst: 3.

This House would support an armed revolution in South Africa: proposed by Mr. Jolliffe (W) and Mr. Foster (T), opposed by Mr. Boyd-Carpenter (B) and Mr. Acton (C). Ayes: 2, Noes: 9, Abst: 8.

This House believes that games should be voluntary: proposed by Mr. Foster (T) and Mr. Dalziel (B), opposed by: Mr. West (B) and Mr. Hussey (B). Ayes: 4, Noes: 3, Abst: 6.

This House believes that Britain is losing its independence and character by becoming an extension of Europe: proposed by Mr. O'Mahony (D) and Mr. Acton (C), opposed by Mr. Fitzherbert (E) and Mr. Guest (W). Ayes: 10, Noes: 5, Abst: 3.

One debate was held with both the senior and junior debating societies:

This house believes that people get worse as they get older: proposed by Mr. Goodall (E) and Mr. Guest (W), opposed by Mr. West (B) and Mr. Wells (E). Ayes: 11, Noes: 8, Abst: 5.

Alexander Jolliffe

THE DUKE OF EDINBURGH'S AWARD (CCF Section)

The Award Scheme has operated at all levels of the main school, with the support of staff (monastic, lay, procuratorial), through the CCF and Scouts. A record number of Awards was gained at Silver and Gold levels, and several new programmes developed.

The Easter Expeditions in the Howgill Hills included a Gold group (Supervisor Mr. G. Simpson) and a Silver group (Supervisor Mr. Astin). Both were assessed by Mr. Reg Grear, of the North Yorkshire Pennines Expedition Panel. In the summer two Gold groups undertook expeditions in the Scottish Borders, South of Peebles and Melrose (Supervisors Dr. Billett and Mr. and Mrs. Dean). Their assessors were Miss J. Thompson and Mr. G. Davidson, Scottish Borders Panel.

In the Service Section Golds have helped in the CCF and Award Leadership, with a new project (leadership and development of a possible Adventure Service Challenge group at Gilling Castle). The Silver participants have undertaken first Aid and Rescue training (through the Red Cross and CCF Search and Rescue group, and through preparations for the fire Brigade Quiz led by Father Charles). Another group of boys made over three hundred pounds through the sale of second-hand books (donated originally by Ampleforth families) in Helmsley Market Place over the summer. This money is to be sent to help a Ghanaian priest of the Wa diocese, Father Justin Bongne, who visited the College in the Spring. Father Justin has applied to "Survive-Miva", an organisation run from Liverpool who help provide transport for the under-developed world for missionary and medical purposes. If his project is accepted we intend to dedicate funding to it. Our thanks are due to all those adults who have helped these projects in any way, either by sending back books to school for the sales, or providing gardening opportunities for entrepreneurial boys or helping with our newspaper salvage operation.

Much of the success of our operations has resulted from having a dedicated team of adults who have run courses for the boys. The Gold Leadership course run by Dr. Billett has completed its third year. This year a dozen participants at Gold level attended sessions on; The North York Moors National Park (Mr. Colin Dilcock-Head Manager); Mountain Hazards and Safety (Cpl. D. Mitchell, Deputy Leader RAF Linton Rescue Team); Expedition Planning (Mr. M. Keane); Explorations (Mr. Astin); Assessment of Expeditions (Captain I. Quarrie, CBE-member North York Moors Expedition Panel). Other courses were run in the Physical Recreation Section by Mr. Gamble and Father Julian, and in the Skills Section Esperanto with Mr. Kershaw has proved popular, along with Music; Theatre; Design or Art or Photography; Reading; Competition Shooting; Collecting; Natural History; Ceremonial Drill and many other interests offered mainly by members of the school staff. We bid farewell to Miss M. Haumeller and to RSM F. Baxter, who have both helped in many aspects of Award work in recent years.

The broadening experience afforded to Golds through the Residential Project, where an individual must spend a minimum of four nights and five days, away from his usual companions, undergoing training or giving service, has been evident in

the choices of this year's participants. Justin Knight and David Sellers took part in the SVP St. John Bosco Boys's Camp for deprived children, with hard work and companionship (an ex-punk and ex-Glaswegian gang leader included in the group). "By the end of the week not only were David and I exhausted, but we had made some good friends. There is a good possibility we shall all meet up again next year." (Justin Knight). Anthony Balfe took part in the St. Giles Trust work at Rye St. Anthony School, Oxford, helping to run a holiday for handicapped children. He also found the Residential Project hard work but fulfilling: The week was "worthwhile — but be warned, you'll be very tired at the end, though glad that you did it." (Anthony Balfe). Henry Macaulay, Rob Clemmey and Jonathan Clough were stagiaires at Lourdes, helping the sick at the baths and also at the railway station. They worked with many other young people of different nationalities.

The following have recently reached Award Standard:

Gold: R. De Palma (T); J. Honeyborne (B); D. Platt (B); N. Reed (W); A. Reid (H); J. Vigne (B).

Silver: William Eaglestone (E); Robin Elliot (E); Colin Elwell (J); Rory Fagan (B); William Gibbs (J); Oliver Heath (E); Ranjit Hosangady (B); David Kenny (J); C. Inman (T); Knight (H); Hugh Legge (T); Alexander MacFaul (D); James McKenzie (E); James Orrell (J); Alexander Reynolds (J); Ben Ryan (J); Ranulf Sessions (J); Martin Tyreman (T); Simon Watson (B); Christopher Wong (B).

Bronze: Lawrence Brennan (E); Oliver Heath (E); Ben Ryan (J).

BRITISH RED CROSS SOCIETY

The School Youth Group, together with the Signals and Search and Rescue elements of the CCF, helped the Junior House to organise a Sponsored Run in the College Grounds and were pleased to receive a donation towards the Red Cross (Youth) Appeal for Nicaragua.

A number of Expedition First Aid sessions were run for the CCF, and a successful Youth first Aid Course, with Anthony Balfe as chief instructor, was run for the CCF Search and Rescue Team.

We were sad to lose one of our valued professional helpers at the end of the school year. Miss Marlis Haumeller, Matron of Nevill House, had helped as lecturer on the Standard (Adult) 14 week courses run in the School since her arrival, and also acted as examiner for various other Red Cross Youth and Duke of Edinburgh courses. She had also involved herself in fund-raising for the Red Cross and the local Search and Rescue Team. Our best wishes go with her.

ESPERANTO SOCIETY

Four boys — R. Fattorini (O), R. Hosangady (B), A. Jolliffe (W) and C. Wong (B) — have continued their study of the international language for their Duke of Edinburgh Awards, and of these, R. Hosangady has established an Esperanto correspondence with a "samideano" (fellow-Esperantist) in Calcutta, while

C. Wong made telephone contact with the U.E.A. delegate in Hong Kong during the holidays. A. Jolliffe has also embarked on correspondence. Another item of interest arose when S. Dann (JH), who has distant relatives in Czechoslovakia and for that reason has a nominal interest in Esperanto, received a letter of greetings and general encouragement from a Czechoslovak Esperantist; his grandmother brought it back with her after a visit to that country.

Two Esperantists from abroad looked in on Ampleforth last term, thereby giving just a hint of the necessary supranationality of Esperanto. Marco Dutra, from Sao Paulo, Brazil, was on a lecture tour of Europe, and Grzegorz Jezewski, from Warsaw, Poland, stayed with Mr. Kershaw in return for the hospitality he extended to him in Warsaw at last year's Universal Congress there (Esperanto's Centenary, 1887-1987). More recently there was a showing of the video "Esperanto", made professionally by Roman Dobrzynski, a prominent Polish Esperantist and television producer. Set in thirteen countries, including Austria, Brazil, Bulgaria, China, West Germany, Hungary, Japan, Poland, Uruguay and U.S.A., it helped to convey the geographical spread and apolitical ethos of the Esperanto movement. Sixth form General Studies options now include Esperanto each summer term, whereby the boys who choose it are given an insight into the movement's philosophy and a sketchy working knowledge of the language.

D.B.K.

AMPLEFORTH FILM SOCIETY

Due to illness, Fr. Stephen was not able to give his normal energy to the society. The secretary had therefore to step in and keep the "show on the road". THE COLOUR PURPLE was a stunningly beautiful film with which to start. Directed by Spielberg and starring Whoopi Goldberg, it gave a real feel to America in the 1920s. CAPTIVE was stylish gothic extravaganza by Paul Mayersberg, brilliantly photographed by Mike Southon, and acted by Oliver Reed. ROUND MIDNIGHT traced the life of Dale Turner, a jazz saxophonist. We much appreciated a short but detailed introduction by Mr. Brodhurst, and though the film was slow it was full of the real and smoky atmosphere of the jazz scene. THE BLACK WIDOW was enthralling. A dark thriller tracing the life of a woman who married and murdered many wealthy men. It was intelligently handled and much enjoyed by the society. The Summer term began with A ROOM WITH A VIEW, famed for its beauty and atmosphere. This was a Marchant Ivory production of Edwardian Upper Middle class life yet the outcome made the film succinct, sweet and very funny. THE WITCHES OF EASTWICK brought the season to an end. Jack Nicholson and Cher were real crowd pullers but the depth of the actual plot was limited.

The Secretary and Committee wish to thank Mr. Motley and the Cinema Box for their service and we are all glad to see Fr. Stephen restored to his position and we thank God for his health.

Alexander Downes (B). (Sec.)

ACTIVITIES HISTORICAL BENCH

The Bench has enjoyed another strong year. Cristian Sinclair (A) and Camillo Roberti (J) were respectively Secretary and Treasurer, and their indefatigable efforts were supplemented by those of Phil Ward (T), who created the role of Official Artist and helped to bring in the crowds with a series of brilliantly conceived posters.

We held our hand a little in the 1987 Christmas Term, because of the demands of Oxford Fourth Term and of the major "King Lear" production, rationing ourselves to three lectures. However the quality of these made up for their relatively modest number. Dr. Henry Meyr-Harting, Fellow of St. Peter's College, Oxford, opened the season with a magnificent talk on "Black and White monks in Twelfth Century England" — an austere-seeming title, these days, yet one which Dr. Meyr-Harting expanding with extraordinary yet always gentle and wise learning, so that it was not only the mentality of twelfth century monasticism which was recalled for our benefit, but a very mirror that was held up to the eternal dualism of the contemplative mind, whether religious and mediaeval or secular and modern: *a priori* and pragmatic, fundamentalist and broad-church, perfectionist and, as we say, laid back, etc. Dr. Meyr-Harting was moreover kind enough to give an hour of his time before the lecture to chat about Oxford to the Upper Sixth historians.

Early in October Professor Brian Bond, of the Department of War Studies at King's College, London, followed up with a masterly summing up of recent views on "What went wrong? Reflections on the Allied Defeat, 1940", which did much to place France's still-undigested collapse in the context of the general unreadiness of the Allies. This was in fact Professor Bond's second lecture of that evening, since he had just honoured the Upper Vith Late Modernists with a fascinating and helpful talk on Hitler and the German generals from 1938 to 1941.

The third and last, but by no means least, lecture of the term was by our own Mr. Davie, on the Poets of the first World War. It was especially good that we were the hosts of Father Leo, who kindly placed his comfortable sitting room at our disposal, for Ian Davie gave us, rather than a lecture, a veritable feast of poetry, carrying all but his host before him in his passionate and wonderfully projected tapestry of poetry and comment.

The Easter Term produced four superb lectures—three of them on, or around, the Reformation. It would not be unfair to say that despite the first-rate professionalism of the two outside lecturers, the two most brilliantly adventurous were home-grown—those of Mrs. Warrack and Mr. Davidson. Mrs. Warrack talked on Cardinal Pole—the White Rose and the Red Robe. Speaking for 50 minutes without a single note, Mrs. Warrack dusted off the cobwebs of the rubbish heap of history which have imprisoned "one of the most interesting Englishmen in history" (as she rightly called him) and presented a lonely, noble figure whose very grasp of the complex truths involved in the Reformation incapacitated him from effective leadership, since, as in our own time, the issues became vulgarized as they became politicized. Mr. Davidson's talk, the by-product of his famous General Studies course in the History and Philosophy of Science, was not really a talk but an extended happening on the Trail of Galileo. Summoning and brilliantly

orchestrating eight witnesses from their 17th century graves (acted by Kiko Benitez, Julius Bozzino, Cristian Sinclair, Julian Macmillan, Decclan Pratt, Camillo Roberti, John de Macedo and John Carney) Mr. Davidson asked the audience to vote on whether Galileo, dangerous crank or victim of the Roman Catholic Steamroller, should have been silenced or not. A narrow majority voted one way or the other.

This was followed by pellucid talk by Dr. Andrew Pettegree, of the University of St. Andrews, on Printing and the Reformation, based on his own research into the early and mid-16th century book trade. The talk, which was admirably illustrated, incidentally underlined the hopelessness of Mrs. Warrack's hero Pole's attempt to roll back the Reformation under Mary. The Bench year ended with a full house for a recent slice of history — Major Simon Price (C69) on "A Company Commander's View of the Battles for Tumbledown Mountain, East Falklands, 14 June 1982". Simon Price gave a controlled and characteristically modest illustrated account which was a model of its kind, and, also incidentally, provided an admirable contrast with the uncharming hero of the recent BBC film.

The Bench is deeply grateful to all our lecturers, external and domestic, for their generosity, hard work, and immense care. We are also grateful to Father Dominic for his support and to Father Charles for his tireless hospitality.

S.D.

NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY

The oldest and longest running society in the school celebrated two milestones this year: its 400th meeting and its 75th year. Fr. Julian Rochford, past President of the society, gave the 400th lecture on sharks, entitled *Jaws*. A record turn-out was fascinated by a lurid and theatrical account peppered with squaline scholarship. It came as something of a surprise when Fr. Julian announced at the end that he had never actually seen a shark.

The lecture before this was given by Dr. Peter Evans (T55) from Durham and a past Hon. Secretary of the Society. His talk on *Wildfowling and Conservation — can they co-exist?* was attended by many of the green wellington persuasion expecting to have to defend their sport. In fact they were treated to a rational and scientific account of the problems of wildfowling, including instances of damage done by it, in particular poor field identification. However the conclusion was that, except in certain areas, it is loss of habitat, pollution and disturbance by man that cause most problems and not shooting.

In November last year Dr. Gordon Reid, Keeper of Natural History at the Horniman Museum, London talked to us about *The Endangered fish of Lake Victoria*. He is leading Europe's attempts to save some of these species for the future and he dealt us a woeful tale of man's ecological incompetence. Nile perch (large carnivores, up to seven feet long) introduced in the early sixties to boost the local fishing industry have, instead, wiped out most of the native (and unique) species. At the time of his lecture it was estimated that one species was becoming extinct every day and that the Nile perch was now cannibalising its young. The ecological collapse has been so severe that algal blooms followed by eutrophication as they

decay and the consequent bacterially induced anoxia have caused whole bays to be without oxygen for a few days, thus killing off everything else. Dr. Reid estimated that of the three hundred species of fish unique to Lake Victoria only about thirty will survive in Western aquaria; he described one species in his own collection, now extinct in the wild: there are only two left in the world, one male and one female, and they don't get on.

Continuing the conservation theme, Kieran Mulvaney, Director of the Whale Conservation Society, told us about *Whales and Whaling*. His lecture was an overview and rather glossy but in the lengthy session for questions he revealed considerable knowledge of the sharp end of the Conservation Movement.

More recently Dr. John Innes from the Forestry Commission talked on *Acid Rain*. His clear and concise lecture only served to show how much more complex are the causes and effects of Acid Rain than the media would have us think; mankind is, as usual, mainly to blame for it all.

Other speakers this year, to a flourishing society with membership of over a hundred and fifty, have included Peter Bell from the RSPB reserve at Fairburn Ings; a review of last year's expedition to South Uist by those who took part: R.K.P. De Palma (T88), C.D.C. Inman (T88), J.F. Benitez (H88), J.E.H. Vigné (B88), J.C. Honeyborne (B88), C.P.H. Osborne (B88); and Mr. Motley who gave a gory lecture on *Life on Man* which left everyone scratching themselves and suspicious of their neighbours.

Officers: P.A. Cauchi (H)
A.K. Mandal (H)
B.T. Dow (B)

W.M.M.

SEA SCOUTS

Six new Patrol Leaders were appointed at the beginning of the Lent Term: T.N. Belsom (W) and H.T.D. Boyd-Carpenter (B), Senior Patrol Leaders, and N.J. Collins (W), A.J. Graham (C), N.R. Lamb (C) and A.J.P. Zino (C). In addition to our regular indoor training a full programme of weekend activities was run.

Highlights of the Lent Term were weekends in the Lake District, at Kielder and on the Moors. Two groups were beaten back from an ascent of Helvellyn via Swirral Edge by high winds and spindrift. The one group that persevered reached the summit but could only descend on the east side. Our C.B. radios provided vital communication to summon transport from Glenridding. The weekend at Kielder was planned as a cross-country skiing experience in February, but mild spring weather meant a complete absence of snow — sunshine and moderate wind provided us with a perfect sailing weekend. Operation Dinosaur, a night navigation exercise on the moors has become a popular annual event. Some participants were soon discouraged by the strong winds, mist and driving rain at the start, but the forecast of better weather to come proved correct and a good number persevered to the end of their 12 miles (20 miles for the Venture Scouts). We are grateful to Mrs. Pam Long and Mrs. Joy Cox for the hot meal that greeted all of us as we finished at Comondale (anytime between 10.00 p.m. and 7.00 a.m.).

At the beginning of March we joined the sailing club at Scaling Dam near Guisborough. Our first visits in March were testing with strong gusts and almost immediate gear failure on our first visit and snow storms on our second. In the summer term the club made us welcome at a race training weekend. Unfortunately our full programme and problems of transport meant that our visits were not frequent, but next year I hope we may plan to use this excellent facility more effectively.

For the first time in many years there was no camp at Easter, but instead in July a group visited HMS Kent, a cadet training base, at Portsmouth as guests of the Royal Navy. The sailing facilities were excellent, though the winds were on the strong side for beginners throughout the week. A large amount of marching and Naval discipline was endured and the boys (and staff?) left Portsmouth with mixed feelings. I, unfortunately, was unable to go at the last minute and I must thank wholeheartedly Fr. Richard, Mr. Mark Baben and Mr. Chris Britton for running the camp and giving the boys some valuable sailing experience.

G.S.

VENTURE SCOUTS

We opened the new year with a new Committee, David Sellers (D) as Chairman, Jason Cozens (B), Michael Killourhy (H) and Robert Clemmey (A) as Committee members. The Unit undertook various activities every weekend in what was an extremely well-organised and challenging programme.

The first activity was a night navigation exercise for the new members of the Unit followed by a day walk on the North Yorkshire Moors. On the holiday weekend a large group went to North Wales where we did the Nantlle Ridge in snow and ice conditions. The following day we made a second attempt to climb Yr. Elen (3152 ft) on the Carneddau range but had to turn back 200 ft from the summit due to severe weather conditions. The weekend provided the opportunity for a great challenge and many mountaineering techniques were practised by the boys. Other Unit events included walking in the Lake District and canoeing.

We had three members who gained The Queen's Scout Award, namely Jason Cozens (B), David Platt (B) and Alistair Reid (H). Jason and David were also chosen from all Queen's Scouts in Yorkshire to be in the Colour party for the Annual Presentation at Windsor Castle. This involved six practises at Wakefield and two weekends at Windsor where they perfected the Colour party routine. The actual presentation in front of six thousand people in the quadrangle was impressive and a day they will always remember.

In the Summer term we planned a wide range of activities including a Unit evening in York with a meal and a visit to the cinema followed the next day by a caving trip in the Yorkshire Dales. We must thank Nigella Ballard, a member of staff who gave expert instruction on the day which everybody enjoyed. There was also the usual Thursday afternoon rock climbing with Mr. Brodhurst and evening climbing with Dave Sherratt who has given expert help on some of our mountaineering expeditions. We are grateful for this support.

On 21 and 22 May seven members of the Unit went to Sowerby Bridge to take part in "Scoutaqua" which was organised by the Halifax Venture Sea Scouts. There was a disco on Saturday night and water activities on the Sunday which included rowing, canoeing and the "walking on water" competition. The weekend was a great success. The term ended with a sailing trip to Kielder Water and a climbing weekend in the Lake District.

David Sellers and Mark Inman (T) continued to give much needed support to the Junior House Scouts. We also celebrated the 21st Anniversary of Venture Scouts this year and were privileged to receive a visit from the Headquarters Commissioner for Venture Scouts, Jock Barr.

The next elected Committee for next term will be M. Killourhy (H) as chairman, Charles Ticehurst (A), Justin Knight (H), Robert Clemmey (A), Simon Ayres (B), as committee members.

M.J.K.

JUNIOR HOUSE

In the Lent Term we welcomed Mrs. Helen Dean to the staff. Theoretically she is part-time, but she not only does important work giving individual tuition to those with reading difficulties, but also plays an important part in other activities, such as producing the Exhibition Play. At Easter Miss O'Callaghan married Dr. Wainwright in St. Peter's, Rome; she has continued in charge of music at the Junior House for the summer term, but in September she will be moving into the main school; we are grateful to her for all she has done for our music over her three years here, and will miss her friendly and devoted presence. Another sadness is the loss of Michael Eastham, who came for one year and stayed two; but the Headmaster could not offer him a permanent post, and he has left us for a job on the Field Studies Council.

WEEKENDS

Weekends are seldom dull. In the Lent Term the weekend after the first full week already found us hosting the first Annual Ampleforth Invitation Judo Tournament, an exciting day with half-a-dozen teams competing. Then already the first holiday weekend, opened by a Religious Studies meeting for second-year parents in which the virtues and faults of the Silva Burdett course in RS was the chief topic. Another Youth Hostelling weekend, a concert with the Leeds Festival Chorus in Harrogate, and we were already at the second holiday. The Religious Studies meeting for parents which started this off was a new departure: Fr. Bernard came and gave a challenging talk on humility, which provoked some worthwhile reflection. For some of the house this holiday weekend was the high point constituted by the Rossall Rugby Sevens Weekend: we were superbly looked after by Mr. Gill, enjoyed the food, spent a couple of hours in Fleetwood and were welcomed by one of Fr. Henry's "Faith Alive" students, before the excitement of the tournament itself. The following weekend saw the entrance examination, which is always a festival for the house as it welcomes younger brothers and other newcomers, and on the Sunday a packed schedule of the Play and the Harrogate competitive music festival, followed by a race back to compete in the Ampleforth Chamber Music Competition. Now into March there followed the Hymers Rugby Sevens and a Sunday graced by the visit of a group of Catholic girls from St. Mary's School Baldersby, who came to see how Sunday was lived in a Catholic school.

The summer schedule was no idler. Ten days into term we had the celebration of Confirmation and The Dream of Gerontius (reported elsewhere). The next weekend was dominated by the Save-the-Children Run. We had invited Gilling, Howsham and the two primary schools of Ampleforth to join us on a 10km sponsored fun run/walk through the Gilling woods. Those who raised £25 sponsorship-money received a Save-the-Children tee-shirt, and in the end £2,965 was gathered in, notable contributions being raised by our own domestic staff, several of whom participated, along with a number of parents. There followed a holiday weekend; matron and Fr. Hugh took parties to York on the Saturday, and Sunday's expedition was to Lightwater Valley. Interspersed with all these were

JUNIOR HOUSE

179

individual events, such as scout patrol camps on several weekends. The Junior House represented the schools of the south-eastern part of the diocese at the new Cathedral in Middlesbrough, when Jo Fry and Alex Codrington (accompanied at the organ by their housemaster) sang *Panis Angelicus* at Mass, leaving hardly a dry eye in the packed Cathedral!

This brought us to Exhibition, after which life became even more hectic as we tried to fit into three weeks what should have crowded four, had it not been for the early end of term. So on the first post-Exhibition weekend the Gilling Cricket Festival and a Schola Evensong at Gilling Parish Church competed with the traditional expedition to Lindisfarne. Half the third year enjoyed an overnight camp in Budle Bay, accompanied by some hair-raising antics on the dunes below Bambrough Castle. The next morning we crossed the causeway to Holy Island, where we visited the Abbey and Castle before returning to Seahouses for a boat-trip to the nesting bird-colonies of the outer Farne Islands. For once the weather was perfect, the start of the long dry spell, which made both the boat-trip and the subsequent day on the seashore even more idyllic than usual.

Next weekend was dominated by the North Eastern Prep Schools athletics competition held at Ampleforth, which ushered in a last week characterised by a series of "binges" at the Lake, barbeques amid sailing and canoeing in the warm water, and finally Mr. Leonard's leaving-concert to use up every spare moment before examinations.

CONFIRMATIONS

Despite considerable attempts to persuade third-year boys to delay their confirmation, 21 boys insisted that they were sufficiently mature to make the commitment which is such an important part of the sacrament. In the course of the two terms over which preparations were spread, consisting of instruction and reflection in class and a number of special liturgies at various stages of the course, a couple of boys decided to postpone their reception of the sacrament. One turning-point was when it came actually to writing to the Bishop to ask him to confer the sacrament. To balance out, our boys were joined by a couple of elder sisters, which made this already family occasion even more special. The ceremony itself, in which our candidates formed only a quarter of those presented to the bishop, was impressive, and Bishop Harris was at his most welcoming. The liturgical ceremony was topped up by a glass of wine (for parents) and matron's confirmation cake at the Junior House.

EXHIBITION

Two of the major components of Exhibition, play and opera, are chronicled separately. The overriding aspect of Junior House Exhibition is, of course, a family festival, which gives it rather the atmosphere of a two-day fete, punctuated by special events. The picnic at the Lake provided the opening meeting-scene: the rain held off, and the sun even shone an occasional wan beam, but the temperature kept water activities to canoeing rather than swimming.

By the time the football *versus* fathers and the two games of rounders *versus* mothers (and sisters) had worked up an appetite for tea, we had bright sunshine on the terrace. This led naturally into a splendid performance of Britten's *The Little Sweep*, most of whose cast then went on, with barely a pause for supper, to play and sing in various ensembles of the upper school Exhibition concert.

After rehearsals at 8.30 am for the prize-giving concert, the brass group were again at work providing accompaniment for the main Mass of Trinity Sunday in the garden, of which the theme was the vocation of the Christian family. The final performance of *A Choice of Kings* filled the gap before prize-giving. There, after a polished little concert, Fr. Abbot presented 15 Alpha prizes, 51 Beta One and 23 Beta Two prizes. Fr. Dominic thanked the Junior House for its good influence on the rest of the school, and congratulated Guy Hoare, Alex Guest and Duncan Scott on their academic scholarships, and Charles Dalglish on his top music scholarship. The whole procedure took exactly one hour and delayed no one from matron's astonishingly good lunch, again in blazing sun on the terrace. Exhibition, already prolonged beyond the truncated upper school version, concluded with an exciting cricket match against the fathers and — on the Monday holiday — a quick dash to Alton Towers for those left behind.

MUSIC

A joint concert with Gilling Castle was given in February in the dignified surroundings of the Castle. A varied programme included such varieties as a horn quartet (Roberts, Scott, Padley, Dumbell) playing an Austrian folk-song and the well-known *Elegy* by Faure, rendered with unusual tenderness by Charles Dalglish. Besides the larger forces of combined Junior House and Gilling wind and string ensembles we heard solos from Christian Furness (oboe) Duncan Scott (horn), Andrew Rye (trumpet) and the Gilling string quartet.

This concert was followed by the Harrogate Festival and the College Chamber Music Competition, for both of which we provided a number of entries. In the former we held our own against county competition: Andrew Rye came 2nd in the U. 13 Trumpet solos and Stuart Padley and Andre Roberts respectively 2nd and 3rd in the U. 13 horn solos. The brass group again won a deserved 1st with Bandieri's *Echo Fantasia*, though in the College competition, intermediate class, they were beaten. However the wind groups (Dann, Fry, Crossley, Ticehurst and Waller) did win a first in the junior section.

At the March concert in SAC the Junior House-Gilling ensembles gave creditable performances. Both they and the brass group, with their polished, unconduted playing of the Bandieri, have gained a new confidence. The final concert of the term showed some creditable playing from the best instrumentalists, the enjoyable programme including solos from Peter Rachada, Stuart Padley, Edward Waller, James Hoyle, Mark Edmonds and Tom Charles Edwards.

For the Exhibition the strings worked hard at the varied piece "The Circus Comes to Town" by Jill Townsend, under their ringmaster, Mr. Leary; the trapeze artist was particularly convincing! Not to be outdone, the wind orchestra performed

Leroy Anderson's "The Typewriter" with great panache. Fr. Henry, in a not unaccustomed role, nonchalantly played the typewriter above the din of trombones and tubas, while Andrew Crossley led the ensemble with his taxing solo clarinet, before further demonstrating his musicianship in a beautiful performance of a movement of Mozart's Clarinet Quintet. Charles Dalglish did not disappoint us of the high standard we expect from him; his rendering of Rachmaninoff's *Vocalise* was one of his best. The brass group performed difficult Bartok and Prokofiev, coming into their own in the Suite from "Love of Three Oranges", in which Andrew Rye gave a sparkling lead.

The devoted work of all the teachers, and the hard practising which goes on, were reflected in the examination records, merit being won by De Lisle and Massey (in both Cello and Piano), and honours by Ticehurst, Hughes and Flynn.

DRAMA

Each term this year has had its play. In the Lent Term Alistair Boyle (H) and Paul Kassapian (H) combined to produce *The Chimney Sweeps* by Anthony Delves for us. The gang of chimney sweeping urchins was convincingly portrayed, perhaps Andrew Rye and Alex Codrington standing out as especially natural cockney brats. Rupert Collier as the new apprentice was movingly pathetic. The callous sweep-master was vigorously presented by James Hoyle, though his enthusiasm often made his words hard to distinguish. The difficult part of the poet needed more adult lyricism than Jo Fry could muster, but he acted the tiresome part well.

Cast:

Ned Rupert Collier, *Mother/Pete* Andrew Rye, *Father/Ruff* Mark Parnell, *Jacob Sharp* James Hoyle, *Rosie* Luke Morris, *Shiner* Guy Hoare, *William Blake* Jo Fry, *Servants* Diego Saavedra and Edward De Lisle, *Paupers* Alex Codrington, Alex Badenoch, Tom O'Connell, John Kennedy, Edward Waller.

The drama-group was not to be outdone by the operatics, so for Exhibition two productions were staged, the smaller one—with three performances in the Lecture Theatre—being John Mortimer's *A Choice of Kings*. As the rival claimants, Harold and William, Luke Morris and Guy Hoare presented a polished pair of contrasting characters, their long parts faultlessly learned. The plump and evil Bishop of Bayeux managed with great subtlety to be a sinister clown. By now we are used to Mr. Bird's sets, but the mediaeval castle-hall created by him and his team was especially masterly, and provided a superb setting for the successful first production by himself and Mrs. Dean. A new dimension was provided by the authentic mediaeval model music specially composed by Miss O'Callaghan and professionally played by a small Junior House wind ensemble.

Cast:

William Guy Hoare, *Harold* Luke Morris, *Bishop Odo* Tom O'Connell, *Courtiers* J.P. Burgan, Mark Dumbell, Basil Fielding, Simon De Cesare, *Godwin* Simon Easterby, *Soldiers* Tancredi d'Ayala Valva, James Granström, Nick Knowles, William Marsh, James O'Connell, *Serving Girls* Henry Dalziel, Jamie Savile.

THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL

RUGBY SEVENS

Once again the Junior House Sevens team produced some outstanding performances, without winning a trophy. In all, three competitions were entered and the boys won through to the final of each. The first competition was the Gilling Sevens (held at Ampleforth to avoid the Gilling chicken-pox). After a hesitant start the team gained in confidence and won through in their group. After a hard-fought semi-final against Howsham (4-0) they had to play Malsis in a repeat of last year's final. At this point a blizzard swept across the pitches, making play almost impossible. However some first class Sevens was played, with Malsis coming out top with 6-4.

The following Sunday was the Budge Sevens at Rossall, a much larger competition. After four group matches and a quarter-final, the semi-final went to extra-time, and eventually the team won through to play Malsis, a repeat of the Gilling final. Although they played their hearts out, an injury caused by a collision of two of our players left Malsis a gap. Eventually Malsis won 14-4.

The final competition was the Northern Prep Schools at Stonyhurst. At the last minute the captain, Simon Easterby, dropped out through illness. Surprisingly position-changes compensated for his absence. Having come runners-up in our group, we played Howsham in the quarter-finals, winning 12-0 after two opportunist tries by Dumbell and Hickman. This left us to play Malsis yet again in the semi-final; we were 4-0, but on the final whistle Malsis equalised, leaving us to play extra time. Eventually James Channo broke out from a line-out and scored to put us through to the final against St. Mary's Hall. We camped in their half for some time, but two breakaway tries sealed our fate, 16-0.

Everyone played to the best of his ability in the tournaments and team spirit was developed; the group ran hard, tackled well and supported each other with great will-power, wanting to win for each other as well as for themselves. The following played: S. Easterby, J. Channo, J.P. Burgun, M. Dumbell, G. Hickman, J. Kennedy, D. Scott, A. Crossley.

CROSS COUNTRY

Not our greatest cross-country season. We relied heavily on the two Gibson brothers, Sam at Under 13 and James at Under 11. Their consistent winning saved the day on several occasions. The greatest family triumphs were when each won his age group in the Quadrangular, and when they came first and eighth of 84 runners at Sedbergh. A small nucleus of other runners trained hard and won success, but there was not a sufficiently large committed group supporting them to achieve consistently good results.

U13	v Howsham	H	L	27-58
	v St. Martin's & Gilling	H	W	46-53(M)-72(G)
	v Silcoates, QEGS Wakefield,			
	St. Olave's	H	4th	54(S)-56(W)-96(O)-105
	v Barnard Castle	A	W	35-43

JUNIOR HOUSE

	at Sedbergh			4th of 14 teams
U12	v Silcoates, QEGS Wakefield,			
	St. Olave's	H	2nd	58(S)-74-76(O)-102(W)
	v Barnard Castle	A	L	34-43
U11	v Howsham	H	L	27-58
	v St. Martin's & Gilling	H	2nd	31(M)-72-81(G)

Colours were awarded to S. Gibson, J. Kershaw, J. Granström, S. Easterby (U13), A. Käss, J. Lowther, J. Fry (U12), J. Gibson, S. Hulme (U11).

JUDO

Judo again flourished under the generous and firm tuition of Mr. Rob Thomas, who comes from York each week. He organised an Ampleforth Invitation Judo Competition between six teams, which we won; it was an exciting event, well attended by spectators from both within and outside the school. The team consisted of G. Hickman, S. Easterby, J. Channo. Ben Walton, with his yellow belt and 5 *mons* was considered too advanced to enter. Later in the term Simon De Cesare advanced to yellow belt with 3 *mons* and Edmund Davis to yellow belt with one *mon*.

CRICKET

The first thing to be stressed is that the results of the season do not reflect the boys' ability or indeed progress over the term. Indeed, of the five matches played, three of them should and could have been won, but for lack of good fortune—the most obvious factor lacking to us. In practice the boys grew in stature week by week, and as their confidence grew, so, at least in practice, did their scores.

An area which let us down was fielding. Far too many catches were dropped—catches that made all the difference in the end. In matches our bowling was wayward, reflecting a poor attitude to individual practice. The captain, Simon Easterby, led the team well, but lacked the support of his players especially under pressure. The one encouraging aspect of the season is that the younger players had a vital role in the side. In every match there were at least four and sometimes six boys from the Under 12 side playing for the Under 13s. This is promising for next season.

Results

v Pocklington (A) lost by 38 runs
Pocklington 76, Junior House 38 (Easterby 18)
v St. Mary's Hall (H) lost by 35 runs
St. Mary's Hall 145—1 dec, Junior House 110 (Crossley 50)
v Barnard Castle (A) lost by 134 runs
Barnard Castle 213—3 dec, Junior House 79
v Gilling (H) match drawn
Gilling 133—9 dec, (Easterby 4—44, Hull 3—47, Codrington 2—0),
Junior House 119—9 (Hickman 26, Channo 20)
v St. Martin's (A) lost by 81 runs
St. Martin's 137 (Hull 8-37), Junior House 56

THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL TROPHIES

At the end of term the following trophies were awarded

Point-to-Point	E. Davis
Cross Country	S. Gibson
Swimming	Clubs (M. Dumbell)
Tennis	J. Channo
Cricket	S. Easterby
Shooting	T. Hull
Victor Ludorum	S. Easterby
Challenge Cup	Spades (S. Easterby)

ATHLETICS

The Athletics season somehow seemed to be curtailed this year, largely because the main competition at Ampleforth, the North Eastern Prep Schools Meeting, had to be brought forward to a mere three weeks after Exhibition. We also had an enjoyable evening of Athletics against St. Martins.

However in the National Prep Schools Meeting at Aldershot we were well satisfied with some good results in spite of the atrocious conditions: George Hickman came 2nd in the Discus, as well as 7th in the Triple Jump. Miles Goslett came 1st in the Triple Jump and Dominic Roberts 5th in the Javelin, both establishing new records.

SCOUTS

An active and fulfilling two terms of scouting. The winter term saw an intensive programme of canoe training undertaken in the swimming-pool. Here all the scouts progressed through a training programme which would enable them to use the canoes outside on the lakes confidently and safely. All progressed through bow rescues to T-rescues, which were later in the year practised also on the Lake.

During this term two weekend camps were being planned. But due to the cold weather it was decided to change these to two Youth Hostel visits. The first venue was the Aysgarth Hostel in the Yorkshire Dales. The plan was to arrive early so that a visit to the impressive falls could be made. But a technical hitch (the Scout Leader forgetting his cheque-book) made the arrival at the Hostel very late. Sunday was both wet and windy, but reasonable enough to attempt Pen-Y-Gent. It turned out to be an enjoyable walk (or crawl at the top, due to the wind), and everyone completed it smiling and vowing to buy a postcard to see where they had been!

The second Youth Hostel visit was to the haunted house of Boggle Hole in an old smuggler's cove. The Saturday saw a walk along the cliff-tops ending in a descent into the cove. On the Sunday we walked along the beach into Robin Hoods Bay, and then on to Whitby. The rest of the term consisted of patrol hikes in the local area and some abseiling.

The summer term started with a demolition job. The QM at the middle lake had been vandalised and was judged beyond repair. All the scouts helped in an

enjoyably destructive day of knocking it down and burning the timber. Plans were drawn up for a new QM, which will have to wait for next summer. The vandalism had also stretched to the individual patrol sites, so site development took up the next few weeks.

Patrol camps were undertaken in the middle of the term, using the surrounding area. Both went well, and credit must go to the patrol leaders who planned, organised and led them. Thanks must go to all those who have helped with the Scouts, including Matron, Fr. Henry, Fr. Alban and the devoted upper school Scouters.

The summer camp on the Isle of Arran was much enjoyed by the 15 scouts who went on it. For the West of Scotland the weather was mild; there was even a day of sunshine, and the midges were kept away by light breezes. The activities were nicely varied: two major hikes, horse-riding and a cycle-ride round the southern part of the island. In addition each patrol had the experience of carrying overnight gear and food up to Loch Tanna, a long haul for the younger scouts, and camping there, well out of contact. A delicious and ambitious menu was organised by Fr. Alban and cooked, sometimes very successfully, by each patrol. In the end the prize for cookery was won by Charles Ingram Evans' patrol, and for inspection by Sam Belsom's. It was a harmonious and testing camp, at the end of which we said a sad farewell to Mr. Eastham.

GILLING CASTLE DIARY

With a growing pile of sledges in the courtyard and excited talk of skiing holidays, Gilling returned in January prepared for snow and hard weather, comforted by the thought of the new heating. But there was to be little sledging as the weather remained largely open and outdoor activities were not curtailed. Although the Lent Term was short it was busy. In February the first examinations of the year were held, a change from the established pattern, and there was much talk of early rising and giving up leisure activities to revise. Against the background of steady work, Etton House, having won the House competition, went to Flamingoland and several guest speakers visited the school. As a result of talks and slides on Action Aid, the school decided to support an African child's education by giving up some pocket money every week. During Lent a jar for charity offerings was placed in the Hall and £50 was raised. Pat Hill gave a talk on Animal Behaviour and Torquil Johnson-Ferguson showed us entrancing slides of his Scottish island, Ru A Fiola, where he runs adventure holidays. There was much musical activity too, with the choir spending a weekend singing in Brentwood and Christian Furness winning an Ampleforth Music Award. There was a joint concert with Junior House and a short Entertainment for parents before the Exeat weekend. During the year Matron conducted a survey of pupils and staff to find out which foods are, or would be, most popular. As a result there have already been some changes in the menus, the Fifth Year can now have coffee at breakfast and a drinking fountain has since been installed. The term ended in a flurry of Rugby Sevens followed by a stirring performance of an abridged Macbeth, which was impressive and enjoyable.

There is something special about the Summer Term at Gilling, hard to define. Perhaps it is to do with the ability to wander outside at break and in the evening. This term was no exception. The threat of a virulent form of measles put paid to many of our fixtures with other schools, but there was still plenty to do. In May the whole school went on a day's outing, starting with Mass said by Father Christopher and Father Bede in the ruins of the Abbey Church at Fountains, where not even the pouring rain could spoil the memorable sense of occasion. In the afternoon, after a picnic lunch, we went on to Bradford to tour the Museum of Photography and to see a film on the big Imax screen about life under the sea.

Activities have been as varied as ever — cooking, croquet, tennis coaching, board games, archaeology and American games supervised by Ed Harris, visiting from Saint Louis. The Judo team made great progress and performed well at Prizegiving in a final competition. We were delighted to see so many parents. The unreliable weather caused a last minute change of venue and Fr. Abbot presented the prizes in the somewhat crowded Gallery, where the choir and the orchestra entertained us with musical interludes. During the year we had all watched the First Form History display spread along the walls of Petticoat Lane, while inside the classroom "The Sea" was gradually taking over. By Prizegiving the room had become Neptune's Garden with waving fronds of coloured seaweed and splendid fish moving above our heads. The carpentry and art exhibitions at Prizegiving were

also of an excellent standard and it is a pleasure to see boys doing so well in so many different ways.

The Gilling Cricket Festival in June was a success with eight schools taking part. Gilling came third. This year, for the first time, the traditional Sunday Gryphons' Cricket Match was combined with a Sports Day on the Saturday, in which parents and boys joined with gusto. The weather was kind, and there was ample opportunity for parents to chat to their sons and to each other in a more relaxed way than is possible during the Prizegiving weekend. The finale was a leisurely barbecue at the Pavilion. Then it was down to work again with trunk packing and examinations to be faced before the freedom of the Summer Holidays. On the last night of term there was too much excitement for sleep and it was still not dark at eleven. While the Seniors were out in the grounds, the First and Second Years were summoned from their beds for a midnight walk round the Lakes, returning at 1 am for cocoa, biscuits and some sound sleep.

And so the end of term arrived and when the boys had gone the builders came in and knocked down all the walls between the classrooms. But that is part of next term's story.

STAFF

Headmaster
5th Form
4th Form
3rd Form
2nd Form
1st Form

Mr. G.J. Sasse, M.A.
Fr. Christopher Gorst, M.A.
Mr. J. Slingsby, B.Ed.
Mrs. M. Sturgess, B.A.
Mrs. P. Sasse, M.A.
Mrs. M. Hunt, Cert.Ed.
Mr. B. Allen, N.D.D., A.T.C.
Mr. D. Callaghan
Mrs. P. Elliot, Cert.Ed.
Mr. M. Jackson, B.A., P.G.C.E.
Mrs. F. Nevola, B.Ed.
Miss S. Nicholson, Cert.Ed.
Mr. C. Pickles, M.A.
Mrs. C. Sketchley, M.A., P.G.C.E.
Mr. R. Ward
Mrs. R. Wilding, B.A., P.G.C.E.
Mr. P. Young, B.A.
Mr. M. Stewart-Williams
Mrs. M. Clayton, S.R.N.
Mrs. M. Swift

Matron
Secretary

HAIL AND FAREWELL:

The following boys joined the school in Spring 1988: Nicholas Cala, James Dean, Jeremy Lyle. Summer 1988: Mark Sheridan-Johnson.

The following boys left the school at the end of the Summer Term for Ampleforth College: Paul Howell, James Holmes, Thomas Barton, Dominic

Erdozain, David Greenwood, Alexander Thompson, Dominic Ibbotson, Thomas Davies, Damian Caley, Peter Griffin, Julio Martino, Max Titchmarsh, William McSheehy, James Lovegrove, Hamilton Grantham, Hugh Smith, Andrew Oxley, Christian Furness, Oliver Dale, Nicholas Bell, Augustus Della-Porta and Dominic Leonard.

CHRISTOPHER PICKLES

Christopher Pickles, after 19 years of dedicated teaching at Gilling, has decided to read for an M.A. in Mediaeval History at York University, with support from the Governors of the School. He hopes then to launch into a new career in historical writing. During his years at Gilling he has contributed to many different parts of school life. Not only has he taught Latin, English and History, but he has also given considerable help with the production of school plays both as a director and as lighting specialist. He has spent hours in the Aero-Modelling Room, helping boys to construct a variety of complex airworthy models and has developed a number of projects including, this year, building a replica of an Iron Age hut. He has devoted much care and time to the Library, where he has built a collection which contains the best of contemporary literature as well as the classics of the past. The bookcases built as a memorial to his friend and colleague Dennis Capes have been filled with a rich variety of reference books on everything from Tangrams to Tutankhamun. He also supervised the provision of prizes, a task he undertook with meticulous care for the boys' interests. His wife Dagmar has supported him in all this and has also taught soft toy making here and we are delighted that she will continue to do this.

At a farewell luncheon, Father Abbot presented him with a camera as a gift from the Community and the school, and the staff gave him a typewriter and a book token. He also received a cheque from parents.

We wish him every success in the future and thank him for all he has put into Gilling and for the many ways in which he has enriched and civilised our lives.

JOHN SLINGSBY

John and his wife Jackie have been asked to run the boarding house at St. Olave's School, York. John, as Form Tutor and P.E. and Games Master, has given much to Gilling and triumphed over many a frustration, not least the wreckage of this term's cricket by measles. He has produced school teams with high morale and a great sense of enjoyment and the work he has put into the Rugby teams will be evident for years to come. His enthusiasm in the organisation of events like the Cricket Festival and the Sports Day have made them a great success and given us all some happy memories. His good humour and sense of fun will be much missed in the Staff Common Room. His wife Jackie, both as nurse and as John's hospitable wife, has been a focus of warmth in the school. Father Abbot presented John with a cheque from the Community and school with which to buy garden furniture. The staff gave him a cheque to buy pictures.

PAUL YOUNG

Paul Young, our Director of Music, has always wanted to join the staff of the College and so extend his range of music. This opportunity has now come and he is to move to the other side of the valley. He has done much to raise Gilling music to its present high standard not only in his own teaching, but by coordinating the work of all the instrumental teachers and by constant encouragement and drilling of the boys in practising. He organised many musical events for them and gave them the opportunity of attending concerts at the College. His will be a hard act to follow. Father Abbot presented him with books from the Community and staff gave him books and whisky glasses.

We also said goodbye to Mr. Malcolm Jackson who has been teaching Mathematics for a year. His good nature has won him many friends and we wish him every success in his new career in finance.

Mr. Marcus Stewart-Williams joined us just for the Summer Term. He has given much time and energy to brightening the lives of the boys. Mr. Jackson and Mr. Stewart-Williams were presented with Book Tokens.

OFFICERS — JANUARY 1988

Head Monitor	Paul Howell (B)
House Captains	School Monitors
Etton — Dominic Ibbotson	Thomas Davies
Fairfax — Max Titchmarsh	William McSheehy, James Lovegrove,
Stapleton — Andrew Oxley	Christian Furness, Oliver Dale,
Barnes — James Holmes	Thomas Barton
5th Form Secretary	James Lovegrove (F)
Sacristy	Oliver Dale (F)
Chapel Monitors	Augustus Della-Porta (S)
	Alexander Thompson (B)
Post Monitors	Dominic Erdozain (B)
	Hamilton Grantham (S)
Clock Manager	Damian Caley (E)
Library Monitors	Dominic Leonard (S)
	Julio Martino (E)
	David Greenwood (B)
Carpentry Monitor	Peter Griffin (E)
	Hugh Smith (F)
Mathematics Room Monitors	Paul Howell (B)
	Nicholas Bell (S)

THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL PRIZES

ACADEMIC

1st FORM: *Academic Prize*: James Jeffrey; *Handwriting Prize*: Stephen Jakubowski; *Industry Prizes*: Thomas de Lisle, Thomas Todd. 2nd FORM: *Academic Prizes*: Harry Blackwell, James Dudzinski; *Improvement Prize*: Conrad Bem; *Industry Prizes*: David Freeland, Marcus Stewart, John Strick van Linschoten. 3rd FORM: *Academic Prizes*: Richard Greenwood, William Howard; *Improvement Prizes*: Martin Hickie, John Vaughan; *Industry Prizes*: Alexander Kelly, Charles Strick van Linschoten, William Umney. 4th FORM: *Academic Prizes*: Rupert Pepper, Anton Richter; *Improvement Prizes*: Michael Middleton, John Murphy, Gorka Penalva-Zuasti, Richard Telford; *Industry Prize*: Jonathan McGrath. 5th FORM: *Academic Prizes*: William McSheehy, Christian Furness; *Improvement Prizes*: Hamilton Grantham, David Greenwood, Dominic Ibbotson; *Industry Prizes*: Damian Caley, James Holmes, Paul Howell.

CARPENTRY

1st Prize: James Lovegrove — best carpenter; 2nd Prizes: Peter Griffin, Max Titchmarsh.

ART

1st Form: James Jeffrey; 2nd Form: John Strick van Linschoten; 3rd Form: John Vaughan; 4th Form: Alastair Adamson; 5th Form: Max Titchmarsh.

MUSIC

St. Agnes Cup (best musician): Christian Furness; *Choral Prize*: Jonathan Freeland; *String Prize*: Richard Greenwood; *Brass Prize*: James Evans-Freke; *Woodwind Prize*: Paul Howell; *Denis Capes Memorial Classics Prize*: Christian Furness; *Fr. William Price Memorial Prize*: James Holmes and Paul Howell.

ESSAYS

This year Prize Essays were voluntary and, although some projects were eventually withdrawn, there was a good range of entries. Prizewinners went to York to choose their books and have tea. Awards were as follows:-

BETA ONE

James Holmes — How to look after tropical fish and terrapins.

BETA TWO

Justin Camm — Skiing in the Dolomites; Jonathan Crane — Wind and Water Power; Augustus Della-Porta — Skates and Rays; James Evans-Freke — Game Shooting; William McKenzie — The Scottish Clans; Michael Middleton — British Teacuppers; Randal Morgan — Fox Hunting.

COMMENDED

Julian Fattorini — The Planets and their moons; Peter Griffin — Turtles in Arabia; Hugh Jackson — Tanks; Ciaran Little — Guinness Past and Present; Gorka Penalva-Zuasti — Orihuela.

SPORTS

ATHLETICS: Junior: Luke Morgan; Intermediate: John Vaughan; Senior: Nicholas Bell. **SWIMMING**: Junior: James Jeffrey; Intermediate: Martin Hickie; Senior: Tom Davies. **GOLF**: Junior: Alexander Kelly; Senior: Max Titchmarsh. **CHESS**: Julian Fattorini. **SHOOTING**: 5th Year: Damian Caley, Dominic Leonard, Hamilton Grantham, James Holmes and Thomas McSheehy. **RUGBY**: James Holmes. **HOCKEY**: Christian Furness. **SET 5**: Best Bat: Thomas de Lisle; Best Bowler: Stephen Jakubowski; Most Improved: Tommy Todd. **SET 4**: Best Bat: Conrad Bem; Best Bowler: Alexander Foshay. **SET 3**: Best Bat: Richard Greenwood; Best Bowler: Charles Strick; Most Improved: William Howard. **SET 2**: Most Effort: Hamilton Grantham; Most Improved: Rupert Pepper. **SET 1**: Best Bat: William Barton; Best Bowler: Dominic Erdozain; Best Fielder: James Lovegrove; Most Improved: John Murphy.

Prize for contribution throughout the year: Andrew Oxley.

GILLING CASTLE CRICKET

We started the season with a certain lack of confidence in our batting, and our bowling, though a little better, also gave away a fair number of extras especially in our early match against Bramcote, the only match we lost. But as the season progressed, our bowling improved, as did our batting and fielding. This was confirmed by our match against Pocklington in which we got them all out and went on to beat their score with virtually all our wickets in hand. Just as the team seemed to gain confidence, the measles epidemic put us all in quarantine for three weeks, during which we missed our fixtures against Aysgarth, Malsis, Howsham and St. Martins. In spite of this disappointment we practised hard and improved our batting, bowling and fielding in time for the Worsley Cup. In particular, A. Oxley and T. Barton batted well and with good bowling from D. Erdozain we beat all the teams in our group. But sadly we lost by only a few runs in the semi-final. Although we drew most of our matches we were pleased to win the fathers' match. The team lacked experience because it was a young side but at least they can look forward to a more confident season next year. Colours were awarded to D. Erdozain, T. Barton, A. Oxley and James Lovegrove.

James Lovegrove (Capt.)

	1st XI	2nd XI
v Bramcote	Lost	Lost
v Pocklington	Won	Draw
v St. Olaves	Draw	Lost
v Terrington	Draw	Draw
v Junior House	Draw	

Worsley Cup — lost in semi-final to St. Martins

Measles Matches: Aysgarth, Malsis, Howsham and St. Martins.

	U11 XI
v Bramcote	Lost
v Aysgarth	Lost
v Terrington	Lost
v St. Olaves	Won

Other matches and events had to be cancelled because of the measles.

JUDO AWARDS

30kg	Gold	Thomas de Lisle
	Silver	Sebastian Butler
	Bronze	Tommy Todd and William Guest
35kg	Gold	Alexander Kelly — (Pat Callaghan Shield)
	Silver	Alastair Adamson
	Bronze	Thomas McSheehy and James Pearson
45kg	Gold	James Lovegrove
	Silver	Richard Telford
	Bronze	Gorka Penalva and Martin Hickie
	Gold	Paul Howell
	Silver	Julio Martino
	Bronze	John Murphy